

## Planets And Their Effects

### Jupiter (Guru Brahaspati)

Own house: 9  
Best house 1 5, 8, 9, 12  
Weak house : 6, 7, 10  
Colour: Yellow (fast)  
Enemy planet: Venus, Mercury  
Friendly Planet: Sun, Mars, Moon  
Neutral Planet: Rahu, Ketu, Saturn  
Work: Related with education  
Exalted: 4  
Debilitated: 10  
Disease: Asthma  
Time: Sunrise to 8 a.m.  
Day: Thursday  
Substitute : Sun + Mercury

This planet is known as the guru of all the planets and also treated as the symbol of Lord Brahma. That is why it is known as the lord of the entire universe.

Peepal, yellow colour, gold, brass, turmeric, yellow chilli, bengal gram, yellow flower, saffron, lion, cock, garuda, frog, hawa baaz, teacher, father, senior priest, honour, fame, education, worship of god are symbolic of Jupiter.

Jupiter is more powerful when this planet is placed with friends like Mars, Moon, etc. and gives better results.

### SUN(SURYA)

Permanent House: I  
Best Houses: 1 5, 8, 9, 11, 12 Weak Houses: 6, 7, 10  
Colour: Yellow (copper)  
Inimical Planets: Rahu, Ketu, Saturn, Venus Friendly Planets: Moon, Jupiter, Mars  
Neutral Planet: Mercury  
Nature of Work: Government accounts and warrior Exalted House : I  
Debilitated House : 7  
Time : Morning 8 to 10 Day: Sunday  
Disease : Fever, Eye problem, Headache Substitute : Mercury + Venus

Sun is the cause of this universe. Our religious books are full of its description. Gayatri Mantra is also chanted to please the Sun. Any natal whose Sun will be in the auspicious zodiac (1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12), will be bright, brave, having grandeur and ability to vanquish enemy. But if placed in inauspicious zodiac, the natal will be badly affected. He will be ill tempered, mean and harm interests of others.

One gets from the placement of the Sun in horoscope the knowledge about self, father, forest tour, life in a desert, mental tension, honour and respect, government accounts, all

sort of education, disease of bone, heart beats, etc. If Sun is placed in the 5th house, then it harms natal.

## **MOON(CHANDRA)**

Permanent House: 4  
Best Houses: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9  
Weak Houses: 6, 8, 10, 11, 12  
Enemy Planets: Rahu, Ketu  
Friendly Planets: Sun, Mercury  
Neutral Planets: Venus, Saturn, Mars, Jupiter  
Work: Treasury, Navy or Education  
Exalted : 2  
Debilitated: 8  
Time: Entire moon lit night, forenoon,  
Day: Monday  
Disease : Cough and Stomach related  
Substitute Planets: Sun + Mercury

Moon is the planet of the fourth house, who is friendly to Sun and likewise spreading light in the night and trying to destroy the darkness of Saturn. It gives peace, and is pure like Ganges to cleanse the dirt of human life.

This planet is symbolic of mother. Moon tells about the love and affection of mother, father, entire family, land for farming, love, kindness, mental peace, and the person's nature, etc. Horse, boatman, mother, grandmother, old lady are symbolic of Moon. Rice, milk, white pearl, genuine pearl, treasury, white colour, cloth business, business related to sea, education, dishes prepared from milk and water are related to Moon.

Jupiter, Sun and Mars are its friendly planets and Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are inimical. These three inimical planets are evil too, but whenever they come to the fourth house, they give up their evil tendency.

## **MARS(MANGAL)**

Own House: 3  
Best Houses : 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 12 Weak Houses: 4, 8  
Colour: Red  
Enemy Planets: Ketu, Mercury  
Friendly Planets: Jupiter, Moon, Sun Neutral Planets: Venus, Saturn  
Work: Police or Army  
Exalted: 10  
Debilitated: 4 Time: Noon  
Day: Tuesday  
Disease: Blood ailment  
Substitute : Sun + Mercury (Mars auspicious) Sun + Saturn (Mars inauspicious)

Mars is both virtuous and at times can be evil. While acting favourably, it hardly takes time to be hostile. It changes its form very shortly. By the time the person realizes that

something is amiss, Mars would have done his wicked part, hardly giving any time to be alert. A person bitten by snake hardly has time. Relatives and friends, who are related to Mars, do not take much time in changing their views. And soft corner of the heart, once a rift is formed, goes on widening rapidly,

Mars is related with blood of the navel, blood red colour, arms, relatives, desire and enthusiasm to adopt goodness, mutual friends, soldier, army, kitchen and cook, all kinds of doctors, a person acting on reasoning, the upper lip,

## **MERCURY (BUDH)**

Permanent House: 7

Best Houses : 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7 Weak Houses: 3, 8, 9 12

Colour: Green

Enemy Planet: Moon

Friendly Planets: Sun, Venus, Rahu

Neutral Planets: Saturn, Jupiter, Ketu, Mars Work: Treasure, Naval forces, Education

Exalted: 6

Debilitated: 12

Disease : Ailment related to teeth and nerve Time : Morning 4 o'clock to 3 4 o'clock

Day: Wednesday

Substitute : Jupiter + Rahu

Objects related to Mercury are happiness, greenery, open space, mould, seal, brazier, intellect, copy, imitator, broker, flatterer, eunuch, meditator, sister, daughter, wife's sister, mother's sister, nurse, parrot, sheep, goat, bat, green gram, emerald, green colour, nose, teeth, neck, tongue, taste, horn, bamboo, glass, shell, radio, tabla, sitar, cap, tape, turban, belt, dried grass, stairs, asafoetida, conch, shell, bud, pot, egg, onion, jug, smallpox, tail and trees with broad leaves, etc.

Sun, Jupiter and Rahu are the friends of Mercury while Moon is the enemy. The combination of yellow colour symbolic of Jupiter and blue colour symbolic of Rahu form

## **VENUS (SHUKRA)**

Own House: 7

Best Houses : 2, 3, 4, 7, 12 Weak Houses: 1, 6, 9

Enemy Planets: Sun, Moon, Rahu

Friendly Planets: Saturn, Mercury, Ketu Work: Related with education

Exalted: 12

Debilitated: 6

Disease : Related to sperm Time: Afternoon

Day: Friday

Substitute Rahu + Ketu

Profession Farming, Cattle farming, Grocery shop

Venus is the planet shining brightly and looks white. Whiteness and purity are the qualities of this planet. Venus is very strong and powerful. Its sperm is also strong. Man who is affected with Venus is beautiful. He will be a striking personality among thousands. He is

provided with good food and enjoys the company of charming women. The person will always be careful of his appearance like ladies and always be cautious about his hair style, clothes, etc.

Venus and Saturn are very affectionate towards each other. Whenever Saturn is hit by any planet then Venus sacrifices himself Mars + Venus are as good as Moon. If Mercury and Ketu are not affecting Venus, then it will never harm while sitting alone in any house. When any

## **SATURN (SHANI)**

Own House: 10

Best Houses: 2, 3, 7, 12 Weak Houses: 1, 4, 5, 6 Colour: Black

Enemy Planets: Sun, Moon, Mars

Friendly Planets: Mercury, Venus, Rahu Neutral Planets : Ketu, Jupiter

Work: Physician, Oil, Iron

Exalted : 7

Debilitated : 1

Disease: Cough, Vision, Stomach problem Time : Entire night, Dark day

Day: Saturday

Substitute: Venus + Mercury

(temperament like Ketu) Mars + Mercury

Saturn is a large planet that moves very slowly at slow space, i.e. (shanch shaneh) that it why it is known as Shanishchar. It is auspicious in 2, 7, 3, 10 and 11th house but inauspicious in 4, 5, and 8th houses. It controls age, death, wealth, house, children, loss in legal suit, theft, maladies related to gastroenteritis, etc. It can do wonders if it is favourable but can be very evil if inauspicious.

Favourable Saturn makes a person great scholar with a good command over a language. The worth of Saturn is

## **RAHU**

Own House: 12

Best Houses : 3, 4, 6

Weak Houses: 1, 2, 5, 7 12

Colour: Blue

Enemy Planets: Sun, Mars, Venus

Friendly Planets: Saturn, Mercury, Ketu

Neutral Planets: Jupiter, Moon

Work: Related with Electricity

Exalted: 3, 6

Debilitated: 8, 9, 11

Time: Noon

Day: Thursday evening

Disease : Fever

Substitute : Mars + Saturn (Superior) Sun + Saturn (Inferior)

Rahu is the friend of the deprived. It acts as the assistant of Saturn if it is seated with it. But if it is placed in the house before Saturn then the natal shall become a king or an administrator. If it falls under the aspect of Rahu then the effect of Sun is very beneficial, but if Saturn falls in its aspect, then Rahu becomes inferior. It is a shadow planet and the lord of Capricorn. Its favourable signs are Gemini (3), Virgo (6), Pisces (12), Capricorn (6) while inimical signs are Cancer (4), Leo (5).

Rahu governs valour, courage, obesity, wrestling, sin, action, sorrow, worry, trouble, etc.

In the absence of Mars, Rahu behaves like the unruly elephant. It brings obstacles to the house where it sits.

## **KETU**

Own house: 6

Best houses : 3, 6, 9, 10, 12

Weak houses: 8,7, 11

Colour: Black white

Enemy planets: Moon, Mars

Friendly planets: Venus, Rahu

Neutral planets : Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Sun

Exalted: 5, 9, 12

Debilitated: 6, 8

Time : Early in the morning (Sun rise)

Day: Sunday

Disease : Joints, Urine, Feet, Legs

Substitute : Venus + Saturn (Exalted) Moon + Saturn (Debilitated)

Ketu black white coloured, blessed with son, travelling and propriety. If Rahu is the supporter of evil, Ketu supports good deeds.

Objects related to Ketu are son, grandson (daughter's son), child, advisor, farsightedness, dog, pig, lizard, malebird, donkey, rabbit, porter, innocent rat, interest, ear, leg, spinal chord, cat's eye, sesame, sour, banana, blackwhite blanket, tamarind, cot, onion, garlic, etc.

Jupiter helps Ketu to overcome its weakness and enable it to give auspicious effects. Moon and Mars are inimical to Ketu. Hence whenever they unite with Ketu, it becomes debilitated. That is why when natal wears gold in ears, it increases the power of Ketu and gives power to natal to give birth to son.

## **Classifications Of Planets**

### **On the basis of gender**

Male Planets Sun, Mars, Jupiter  
Female Planets Moon, Venus  
Neutral Planets Mercury, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu

### **On the basis of caste**

Brahmin Planets Jupiter, Venus  
Khatrriya Planets Sun, Mars  
Vaishya Planets Moon, Mercury  
Shudra Planets Saturn, Rahu, Ketu

### **On the basis of virtue**

Satvika Planets Sun, Moon, Jupiter  
Rajsika Planets Mercury, Venus  
Tamsika Planets Mars, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu

The Satvika planets motivate the natal into being honest, kind hearted, soft spoken and ardent devotee. The Rajsika planets inspire the man to become an artist and famous. He is involved in the world of domestic family life. The Tamsika planet makes the person hot tempered, deceitful, foolish, lazy, etc.

### **Auspicious planets**

Moon, Mercury, Ketu and Jupiter are serially most auspicious planets.

### **Wicked Planets (Kruur)**

Sun, Mars, Saturn and Rahu are serially more wicked.

Mercury is in itself an auspicious planet, but it becomes an evil with wicked planets. It becomes all the more wicked if placed with auspicious planets.

Moon is also primarily an auspicious planet but from the sixth day of Krishna Pakash to Amavasya the strength of Moon is less powerful.

From Pratipada of Shukla Paksha to the tenth day its power is of medium strength.

From eleventh day of Shukla Paksha to fifth day of Krishna Paksha it is in its full form, i.e. with maximum power.

### **Difference between the effect of Jupiter and Venus**

Jupiter is a divine teacher (guru) while Venus is a devil teacher (guru). Venus helps people in acquiring materialistic values while Jupiter helps the person in obtaining spiritual values. Venus makes the person selfish while Jupiter inspires him to think of the well being of others.

## **Difference between the cruelty of Saturn and Mars**

Although Saturn is cruel but its ultimate result is good. Just as gold emerges out sparkling after being burnt in the furnace of fire, Saturn purifies the man by means of punishments. It has an effect of catharsis, the man emerges as a free and pious man after getting liberated of the evil deed. Mars, on the other hand, fills the man with excitement and cheerfulness; the man is inspired by egoistic feelings which drive him to evil and violent deeds.

### **On the basis of feet**

Two legged (Dwipaya) Jupiter, Venus

Four legged (Chatushpod) Mars, Saturn

Winged (Pakshi Roop) Sun, Mercury

Insects (Keet) Moon

### **On the basis of aspect**

Straight aspect (urdhua) Sun, Mars

Equal aspect (sam) Moon, Jupiter

Angular aspect (tirchhi) Venus, Mercury Half aspect (adhyo) Saturn, Rahu

### **Time of the planet**

Morning Jupiter, mercury

Noon Sun, Mars

Afternoon Moon, Venus

Evening Rahu, Saturn

Lord of direction

East Sun

South east Venus

South Mars

South west Rahu

West Saturn

North west Moon

North Mercury

North east Jupiter

Lords of the Loks

Devlok Jupiter

Pitralok Sun, Mars

Manushyalok Moon, Venus

## **Evil Effects Of Planets And Their Remedy Tips**

### **Sun (Surya)**

Donate wheat, jaggery and copper, read Harivansha Purana, douse the flame of the stove at night with milk. Eat something sweet and drink a little water before starting a job. If the Sun is somehow troubled in the tenth house then the person should drop copper coins in flowing water.

### **Moon (Chandra)**

Immerse silver in moving water. keep a glass of water or milk at the besides before retiring to bed at night. In the morning pour the water to the roots of Keekar tree. Avoid selling milk. Always keep rice, silver and natural water with you. Donate green clothes to unmarried girls. Avoid drinking milk before sleeping at night. Donate milk. Draw water from the well of the cremation ground and keep in your house. Never offer milk in Bhairon temple.

### **Mars (Mangal)**

Donate sweet chapati roasted in tandoor. Drop revari and batashe in clean, flowing, water. Donate lentil and deer skin. Worship lord Hanuman and read Hanuman Chalisa. Offer prasad in Hanuman temple and distribute.

### **Mercury (Budh)**

Burn Kauris in fire and throw away it , ashes in river. Pierce a hole in a silver coin and immerse in the flowing water. Wear emerald in the ring. Read Durga Chalisa. Offer Parsad in Durga temple. Worship Goddess Durga. Get the nose pierced. Brush teeth with alum. Worship little girls. Offer alms generously in religious institutions. Donate goat.

### **Jupiter (Brihaspati/Guru)**

Plant a peepal tree, water the tree and look after it.

Donate saffron, turmeric, bengal gram and gold. If the person does not have a son, he should devotedly worship Lord Hari and read Harivansha Purana.

### **Venus (Shuhra)**

It is advised to keep away a morsel of food from your plate before eating and offer it to cow. Donate a cow or its feed. Donate ghee, curd, camphor and pearl. give alms to the poor. Help and look after widows. Worship Goddess Laxmiji with devotion.

### **Saturn (Shani)**

Make very small balls of flour and offer them to fishes. Offer chapati to crow. Donate whole black gram, iron, oil, leather, stove (angithee), tong, wine and spirit. Worship Lord Shiva ardently.



## **Rahu**

Drop coconut in the fast current of water. Wash barley with milk and immerse it in river. If a person suffers from tuberculosis owing to the evil effect of Rahu then he must wash barley in cow's urine and keep in a box. He must keep the box safely with himself. Rinse teeth with cows urine. Donate radish. Drop coal in flowing water. Donate mustard and sapphire. These objects can be donated to a sweeper.

## **Ketu**

Offer chapati to dogs. Donate sesame. If the natal's son is disobedient and misbehaves, it is advised to donate blanket in the temple. If the person suffers from urinary problem or leg ache then he should wear a silver ring silk thread around his neck. If the sonstrewn in as undergoes some problem, the person is advised to offer food to a black dog for 43 days.

## **Specific remedies for different situations**

(1) If Moon is in its 21st day (when it is weak) and the natal's wife undergoes labour pains, it is advised that his mother should go to stay at some other place. She should look at the new born infant only after the baby is 43 days old or else it shall be harmful for the infant.

(ii) If Mars is sitting in the ninth house and gives its evil effect then the natal is advised to serve his sister in law (elder brother's wife).

(iii) If Mars is seated in the 2nd house and aspects the fifth house then there shall be a problem relating to progeny; in such a case the person is advised to take good care of his family members; he might beget children.

(iv) If Saturn is seated in the fifth house and the natal starts construction of his house, his children start suffering; he is advised to keep the objects related to the enemies of Saturn, i.e. Sun, Moon and Mars with him to protect his children.

(v) After the death of the relative who has been under the effect of 12th house of the natal's horoscope, it is advised to keep objects related to the malicious planet with him so that he can sleep well.

(vi) Ketu is related to son and dog. Hence if the natal's son is under some pressure or problem, it is advised that he gives food to a black dog for 43 days.

## **Objects related to dual planets**

Lal Kitab has propounded different pairs of planets and attributed different objects to them jointly. These are explained in the following table:

Pair of Planets	Objects
Jupiter Ketu	Yellow lemon
Jupiter Moon	Banyan tree
Sun Moon	Milk of banyan leaves, Leechi, horse
Sun Venus	Red stone, glass of bell metal (kansa) burnt clay
Sun Mercury	Red alum, white glass
Moon Saturn	Red ink, poisonous milk, well, tortoise

Venus Mars Tandoor, ruddle (geru)  
Venus Mercury Artificial Sun, scale  
(balance), flour grinding mill  
Venus Saturn Black peppermint, ghee  
Mars Saturn Coconut, dates  
Mars (evil) Mercury Magnifying glass,  
Pomegranate flowers,  
Sparkling red clothes of a girl  
Mars (good) Mercury Sparkling red clothes worn by bride  
Mercury Saturn Mango tree

### **Lal Kitab Remedies for evil effect due to the combination of planets**

(1) If Sun and Jupiter are placed together in a horoscope then the person is likely to go through financial problems. As a [lal kitab remedies](#) the natal is advised to use objects related to Jupiter. He may eat saffron and wear gold ring.

(2) When Sun and Saturn are placed together in a horoscope, the natal's wife is likely to face very ill health. He is advised to donate cattle feed (chari) equal to the weight of his wife.

(3) When Sun and Saturn are placed together in a horoscope, first of all it should be seen which planet is more powerful and then apply the remedy accordingly. If Sun is in the stronger position he should donate copper but if Saturn in the stronger place he should donate iron and sesame.

(4) When Sun and Rahu are placed together in a house in the horoscope then the person is likely to suffer from tuberculosis, etc. or the maladies caused by Rahu. It is advised to immerse objects related to Rahu such as coal and mustard in the river at the time of solar eclipse.

(5) When Rahu and Moon are placed together in a house, the natal should immerse coal and mustard in the flowing water on the occasion of lunar eclipse.

(6) If Mars and Mercury are placed together in a house then the health of the natal's younger sister will be badly affected as mercury is related to sister. As a remedy the objects related to Mars should be buried under the ground in a deserted place. Honey and aniseed can be kept in a surahl (pitcher) and buried under the ground in a secluded place.

Effect and remedies of the planets on the basis of placement in the house

Lal Kitab believes that the planet sitting in its own house always gives favourable effect.

Mars in 1st house, Venus in 2nd house, Mercury in 3rd house. Moon in 4th house, Sun in 5th house, Mercury and Ketu in 6th house, and Venus in 7th house always give auspicious effects to the natal.

Mars is the lord of the 8th house. It gives favourable effects if it is placed alone but if it is placed with Saturn or Moon, it starts giving malign effect.

Jupiter is the Lord of the 9th house and gives beneficial results. The 10th house is deceitful. Any planet sitting in this house acts deceitfully. They give good effect if they are seated in the 2nd or the 11th house. Saturn gives favourable effect in the 1st house. Jupiter is auspicious in the 12th house.

## **Friendliness And Enmity Between Planets**

Normally we find that the seven planets are friendly with the planets which fall into 2, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12th position from their original triangular zodiac. The remaining planetary lords of the zodiacs are enemies. If any of these is both friend as well as enemy then he becomes neutral.

This can be explained by an illustration The original zodiac house of Sun is Leo. Moon is the lord of its 12th house whose zodiac is Cancer. Hence the Sun and the Moon are friends. Mars is fourth (Scorpio) from Leo and (Lord of ninth Aries). Therefore they are friends. Similarly, the zodiac Gemini of Mercury is in the eleventh house of Leo. Hence Mercury tends to be enemy but Virgo is in the second house of Leo. Therefore Mercury becomes a friend. Consequently, Mercury becomes neutral to the Sun.

If we carefully study the relationship of the planets we discover that no planets besides Rahu and Ketu are inimical to Moon. Jupiter is not inimical to any planet.

Relationship of Rahu Ketu is determined on the basis of divine and demonic planets. They are enemies of the divine (Dev) planets like Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter and friendly with Venus, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu and Mercury.

## **Worship For Getting Rid Of Evils**

Worship Lord Vishnu and read Harivansha Purana. Donate copper and wheat.

### **Moon**

Worship Lord Shiva and chant the mantra 'Om Namah Shivay m: and do Mahamrtunjay jap. Donate milk, rice and silver.

### **Mars**

Chant the auspicious Gayatri Mantra and worship Lord Hanuman. Offer prasada in Hanuman temple and distribute it. donate lentil and red moong dal.

### **Mercury**

Worship Goddess Durga, read Durga Saptashati and donate whole green gram.

## **Jupiter**

Worship Lord Brahma, read Harivansha Purana and donate bengal gram and gold.

## **Venus**

Worship Goddess Laxmi. Help the needy and widows. Donate ghee, curd, camphor and pearl.

## **Saturn**

Worship Lord Bhairava. Obtain favour of the ruler or administrator. Donate whole black gram and iron.

## **Rahu**

Worship Goddess Saraswati. Perform kanya dan or help a needy person in getting his daughter married. Donate mustard and sapphire. Ketu

Worship Lord Ganesha. Donate a cow and sesame.

## **Precautions For The Happiness Of Family**

- (1) Keep away 3 morsels of food from your plate to be offered to cow, crow and dog.
- (2) In order to escape from the mischiefs of Rahu it is advised to eat the food where it had been cooked.
- (3) Offer sweet chapaties to animals equal to the total members of the family + the number of guests (approximately and 2 4 extra chapaties). Make sure that the amount of chapaties should not be less; the size could be reduced.
- (4) Keep some water in a vessel below bed before retiring to sleep. Drop the water in the morning in the place where it is not disgraced.
- (5) Human behaviour is governed by the planetary movements. It shall be extremely dangerous to act against it.

## **Tips for Children**

- (1) If first child dies then it is advised that a red thread should be tied on the woman's arm soon after she conceives. Remove the thread from the arm when the child is born and tie to the new born child. A fresh thread should be tied on the mother's arm and it should continue there for 18 months.
- (2) Worship Lord Ganesha.

(3) Offering morsel of food from the plate to the cow is highly beneficial.

(4) Keep milk in a container, take some other object too like Jaggery (khand) or anything else in paper bag or any other container. Let the expectant mother touch the objects to be donated. Soon after the child birth the container should be sent to a temple. Be careful that the container should not be taken back. The utility of the container affects the result.

(5) If Rahu is weak in the annual horoscope it is advised to keep barley (Jau) water in a bottle before the child is born. It shall help in smooth birth of the child.

(6) Roast sweet chapati in tandoor (not on tawa) during the day and offer it to dog.

(7) If the person does not have children or the children pass away soon after the birth, then it is advisable to roast salty chapatis instead of sweet ones and feed dogs.

(8) A child born in a religious place shall enjoy long life.

(9) It is auspicious to keep the male puppy in the house which was born alone; it shall cause prosperity to the house.

(10) When Mars and Saturn are placed together in a house then the person begets his own children at the right age but grandchildren are born rather late.

(11) The child has a long life if a male planet is placed with Moon.

(12) If there is Ketu or a wicked planet in the fifth house then the child may die.

(13) There are a number of obstacles in marriage and children if Venus, Mercury and Mars are placed in the 3rd house, and 9th and 11th houses are vacant.

(14) The person's child shall not survive if Sun is in the 6th, Mars in the 10th and Moon is in the 11th house.

(15) The woman shall be barren if Venus is placed in the 2nd house and the 6th house is vacant.

(16) The person begets a male child when Jupiter is placed in 1 4th house and Mercury in 9 12 house.

(17) The person has a son when Mars is in 1 4, Jupiter in 5 8 and Mercury in 9 12 houses.

(18) The natal has a female child when Mars is in 1 4, Mercury in 5 8 and Jupiter in 9 12.

(19) Daughter is born if Jupiter is in 1 4, Mercury in 5 8, and Mars in 9 12.

(20) Son is born if Mars is in 1 4, Mercury in 9 12, but the father is not well off.

Journey

Air flight is predicted through Jupiter and sea voyage through Moon. The journey in general or any such changes are studied from the position of Ketu.

- (1) If the 8th house is weak the person shall undertake a journey after a promotion.
- (2) The natal shall spend his life away from his relatives if 8th house in his horoscope is vacant.
- (3) If Jupiter is well placed, there shall be no change of town; at the most he may be transferred to a different branch in the same town for betterment.
- (4) There shall be an order for journey which will be cancelled later if there is any planet placed in the 12th house.
- (5) If the 1st house is placed well then the person shall surely shift to different town. It is not necessary that he shifts on promotion; he may even have to shift over due to illness but the shifting shall be eventually fruitful.

#### Precautions for the Happiness of Family 213

(6) If the 2nd and the 6th house are favourable, the person shall live a happy life with his family. He shall be promoted but not necessarily transferred. If there is a journey then it shall be beneficial.

#### Useful Tips for Selecting a Suitable

##### Bridegroom

- (1) A person is likely to abandon his wife and children in his youth, if Saturn is placed in the 1st house.
- (2) If Saturn is placed in the 2nd house, the bridegroom shall not be auspicious for bride's family.
- (3) If Mercury and Rahu are together placed in the 3rd or the 8th or the 12th house of bridegroom, it shall not be favourable for the bride's family.
- (4) The man may be impotent if Venus and Ketu are together placed in the Lagna.
- (5) If Sun is in the 6th, Mars in the 10th, Moon in the Lagna, Jupiter in the 11th house, then the person is likely to squander away all his wealth in the activities of sexual vices. A similar situation is faced if Jupiter or Venus is in the 10th house and Jupiter or Moon are placed in the Lagna.

#### **Some Tips for Routine Life**

- (1) The Saturn in the 6th house can give good, evil or mixed effect. If the result are negative, the person should drop coconut and walnut in flowing water.

(2) While living in a joint family, if father suffers in his health and profession due to evil impact of Jupiter and Saturn then it is advisable to keep pure gold and saffron in the house.

(3) Keep a silver plate in the house if Jupiter and Moon are giving evil effect in the matters of health and wealth. A silver plate could also be hid in a hole dug in a corner of the house.

(4) The combination of Jupiter Moon is not good. The person might be benefited in business and contractorship. To avoid evil effects, objects related to Ketu should be buried in ground.

(5) It is advisable to give financial aid to daughter, bahu, maternal uncle and sweeper if Jupiter and Moon are placed in the 1 Ith house.

(6) The combination of Jupiter and Venus is inauspicious. It is advised to make clay toys or indulge in laying mud on roads, i.e. business of road construction may be profitable.

(7) Women should wear gold on ear to overcome the evil effects of the combination of Jupiter Venus which effects the destiny adversely. A business related to Venus shall be good for both Jupiter as well as Venus. Although the change may not be very noticeable but the person shall get the help from some source when it shall be required the most, at the time of distress.

(8) Venus and Jupiter placed in the 8th house do not give financial gains. The person should opt for the business related to concrete and mud. The business of road construction, house or toys shall be profitable.

(9) Jupiter and Venus placed in the 10th house are very inauspicious for atheist. It is suggested to have faith in God and perform some religious task.

(10) The person should completely abstain from alcohol if Saturn and Venus are placed in the 5th house.

(11) It is advisable to awaken the planet under whose aspect the combination of Saturn and Jupiter falls.

(12) Jupiter shall not give beneficial results when it is placed with Saturn. If they are placed in the 12th house and give evil effect then it is advised to please Saturn.

(13) Planet placed in the 6th house of the annual horoscope adversely affect the health of the natal. He should donate objects related to it.

(14) If the 3rd and the 5th house are vacant then the 9th house can be awakened by means of 2nd house.

(15) The 4th house shall not give favourable results if the 10th house is vacant. The natal is advised to serve the parents and feed 10 blind people.

(16) The Sun placed in the I 1th house will give favourable effects only if the person lives a pious life and is a vegetarian. If the person is nonvegetarian and consumes alcohol, Sun shall become furious. The natal may not have any children.

(17) If Jupiter and Ketu are favourable, then the Moon placed in the I 1th house gives favourable results, at least till the natal's mother is alive.

(18) Jupiter placed in the Lagna is auspicious. The natal is advised to take up the business related to Moon. Business related with Ketu will be beneficial for children. Venus is favourable for business to his wife but if the occupation is related to Sun he shall prosper and emerge as victor.

(19) If Jupiter is placed in the 6th house and Ketu is unfavourable, it is advisable to take up the remedy for Ketu.

(20) Saturn does not give evil effects in the 10th house but in case there is unfavourable effect the person should take up remedies to please Jupiter.

(21) If Mars gives evil effects one must keep ivory or anything made of ivory in the house,

### **Diseases Caused Due to the Combination of Planets**

Jupiter + Rahu or Jupiter + Asthma, RespiratoryKetu ailment, Tuberculosis

Rahu + Ketu Piles

Moon + Rahu Insanity, Pneumonia

Sun+ Venus Asthma, Respiratory ailment, Tuberculosis

Mercury + Jupiter Asthma, Respiratory ailment, Tuberculosis

Mars + Saturn Leprosy, Blood related disease, Weight loss

Venus + Rahu Impotency 0

Venus + Ketu Disease related to Ketu, Nightfall

Jupiter + Mars (debilitated) Jaundice

Sun + Saturn Jaundice

## **Nature Of Planets**

### **Sun**

In fact Sun is a star which consists mainly of hydrogen and helium. Its distance from earth is approximately 15 crore kilometers. The Sun completes its movement around its orbit in thirty days. It spreads light and warmth on all sides by means of its rays.

According to the Puranas Sun is the son of the saint Kashyap and Aditi. He is the lord of the sky whose chariot is drawn by seven horses. The colours of the horses are seven which are reflected in rainbow. The chariot has only one wheel which implies the synthesis of the seven colours. The chariot is always on the move driven by Arun. The Sun's wife is Sangya



who is the daughter of Lord Vishwakarma. Sun has two children from his wife Sangya, a son called Yam and daughter Yamuna. Saturn is also his son from his other wife called Chhaya.

The Sun changes its house on the auspicious day called Sankranti.

### **Mode of Worship**

The special day for worshipping Sun is the seventh day of the Shukla Paksha of every month. Sun is worshipped specifically on the sixth day of Shukla Paksha in the month of Kartika to beget a good son. It is prayed by invoking Gayatri Mantra

### **Characteristics of Sun**

A man under the influence of Sun has a very strong, grave and impressive personality. His height is more than average but he is not tall, with scanty hair and copper complexion. He has strong bones and long and sturdy arms. The eyes are honey coloured with a sparkle of a lion but lack ferociousness. The face is elongated and wide. Such a man possesses good temperament and keeps away from vices. The Sun is acidic and sharp in nature. Hence such people are impressive and hot tempered, but outwardly they seem to be innocent. They are very ambitious but normally speak little. If Sun is malicious the person becomes arrogant, outspoken, hypocrite, brutal and ill tempered.

### **Relation with zodiac and other planets**

Sun is the lord of zodiac Leo but its exalted sign is Aries and debilitated sign Libra.

Friend Moon, Mars and Jupiter

Enemies Venus, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu

Neutral Mercury

Sun is pleased by chanting of Gayatri Mantra and reading of Aditya Hridaya Stotra and Ramayana.

### **Ways to Please Sun through Lal Kitab**

The Sun gives luminosity to the sky and warmth to earth. The sun is a grand, benevolent king. Its presence causes day. It is compared to the soul in the human body. It is always on its move. Moon, Mars and Mercury are its essential parts with which it gives favourable results. Jupiter gets its wisdom and fortune from Sun. The Sun sustains life on the earth.

The Sun remains neutral when it is with Mercury. If friendly with Jupiter, Moon and Mars, it is inimical with Venus and Saturn. If Sun is placed in the fifth house, it enhances the destiny and fortune. It is pleased by dropping jaggery in water.

If Sun is placed in the first house, the owner should instal a hand pump in his house. His destiny shall shine after ten years. If it is in the second house then Saturn has to be appeased by offering coconut, oil, or almond in a temple. The Sun seated in the seventh house shall affect family and children of the person. It is advised to bury a few square pieces of copper in the ground or eat sweet and drink water before starting a new project. It

is also advised to look after a cow with black horns. For the benefit of the husband a piece of chapati should be offered in fire before eating.

The Sun in the eighth house is not good. The person has long life. He is very much attracted towards women and lives through many miseries. A dying person shall not pass away easily before him. It is advisable that he keeps away so that the person can pass away smoothly. It is advised that the concerned person should not stay in his sister or in laws house or else he shall suffer from eye trouble or veneral disease. It is advised that the person prays to Sun and serves his elder brother. He may take 800 gms of jaggery and an equal amount of wheat and offer them daily for eight days in a temple. He must look after a white cow. Avoid having the main entrance of the house in the south.

If Sun is in the ninth house then the person is reputed, very well off and very practical. His entire family is healthy, and enjoys long life. He is very loving and caring towards his family. He performs well as a contractor or being engaged in the family business.

Keeping rice, milk and silver strengthens the power of the Sun but accepting these things as alms shall become a cause of destruction.

Sun in the tenth house fills the person's life with miseries for 34 years. If Venus is in the fourth house then his parents shall suffer. If Moon is placed in the fifth house the person shall have a short life.

It is advised that the person avoids wearing blue and black clothes and drops copper coins in a river.

If Sun is in the eleventh house, the person does not have children or the infants are still born; it is advised to keep almonds at the bedside and offer it to a temple in the morning to please the Sun.

Sun placed in the twelfth house is not regarded as good. The natal suffers eye problems and mental disorders. It is advised that he offers jaggery to monkeys and worships Sun. The house should have a courtyard.

### **A House of Sun**

The door of the house of such a person should be in the east and the courtyard in the centre of the house. Fire should be associated with the courtyard. A tape or hand pipe may be towards right hand in the courtyard.

### **MOON**

Moon is the satellite of the earth. Its diameter is 3,500 kilometers. It is about four lac kilometers from the earth. The moon completes its rotation around the earth in 27.25 days. It also revolves on its axis. Hence only half of the moon is visible from the earth. It reflects the sunlight to the earth.

According to mythology Moon is a feminine planet. She is the mother of the entire female gender. It is the ultimate strength and power. It contains all that is auspicious, pious and blissful in the world. Development of the society is based on woman , she is the

embodiment of pure and selfless love. Sun is regarded as the king in Astrology and Moon the queen.

### **Characteristics of Moon**

A person under the influence of Moon is young or aged. He is good looking, is fair complexioned with plump physique and curly black hair. His height is slightly less than the average. He has beautiful eyes on a lotusshaped, broad face. He suffers from cough related problems. He is intelligent and warm hearted and wins the heart of people by agreeing with their views. He is a general favourite among friends and has soft corner for elderly ladies. If Moon is malicious in the natal's horoscope the person becomes egoistic and remains indifferent to miseries of others.

The Moon affects the left part of the body, left eye, blood pressure, mind and heart. It regulates the feelings of kindness and understanding. controls desires and peace of mind.

### **Relationship with Zodiac and other Planets**

Moon is the lord of zodiac Cancer; its exalted sign is Taurus while Scorpio is debilitated.

Friends Sun, Mercury

Enemies Rahu. Ketu

Neutral Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn

Moon and its remedies according to Lal Kitab

The Moon stands next to Sun in importance. No matter how heated up Sun is while giving an order, Moon executes it with a cool mind and desires to remain placed at the feet of Sun. Moon is influenced by Jupiter and increases a person's longevity. Moon reigns over the night. Rahu influences the early part of life, i.e. evening and Ketu affects the last part of night, i.e. early morning. Saturn takes care of the entire night.

### **House of Moon**

Moon is the Lord of earth and wealth. There is most probably a well, a hand pump or a pond or running water near the boundary of the house or very close to the natal's house,

## **MARS**

The diameter of Mars is 6800 kilometers; it is situated at a distance of about 23 crore kilometers from Sun. It moves around the Sun at an approximate speed of 24 kilometers per second and completes the round in 387 days. It revolves in its axis in 25 hours.

According to the mythology Mars is one of the nine planets which has golden chariot drawn by eight horses. It has a masculine nature with a cruel and warlike temperament.

Mars is the lord of red objects. It is supposed to be the son of earth. It represents energy and power. The energy which he gets from Sun and Moon maintains the continuity of life.

### **Characteristic of Mars**

A person affected by Mars is a teenager, glowing complexioned with glossy, curly hair. He has eyes of an angry man with redness and cruelty of a lion. He is active, daring but kind and generous too. He is an expert in his ability to vanquish enemies. If Mars is malefic in a natal's horoscope then he is very rude, always willing to quarrel and laudsome. Mars controls blood, liver, lips, stomach, chest and hands. It causes strength, valour, pride, courage, passion, anger, lie, Jealousy and speaking ill of others.

Mars is auspicious for the king, as well as its subjects, but if malefic it causes robbery, murder, war and violence and tends to hurt both the king as well as others.

### **Relation with zodiac and other planets**

Mars is the lord of the sign Aries and Scorpio. Its exalted zodiac is Capricorn while Cancer is debilitated one.

Friends Sun. Moon. Jupiter

Enemies Mercury, Ketu

Neutral Venus, Saturn, Rahu

Mars according to Lal Kitab

A person influenced by Mars is simple, noble and strong. He is a good protector but not being able to think he tends to lean towards evil. If it is favourable, the person is brave as a lion but if it is unfavourable the person is a coward and tries to escape from things. It controls eating and drinking ability; the person is loved and served by his relatives and friends and enjoys good health and wealth. Navel in the body is the centre of Mars and controls blood.

Mars tends to be favourable when placed with Sun, Moon or Jupiter. It gives favourable results. When it is with Mercury, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu, its effects are unfavourable.

It is advised to immerse sweets or sweet food in water or offer it to people.

### **House of Mars if it is beneficial**

Mars moves with Jupiter, Moon and Sun and acts as their protector or watchman. The entrance of the house should be in south west. Arrival of guests and relatives in the house will be beneficial for the well being of the natal.

### **House of Mars if it is malefic**

The door of the house will be in the south; the house shall fall under the shadow of a tree. There may be a sweet shop, a parcher, cremation ground or graveyard beside the house. The person may be one eyed or childless.

## **Mercury**

The diameter of Mercury is 4900 kilometers. It is located approximately at a distance of 6 crore kilometers from Sun. It has a distinct speed of 48 kilometers per second; it completes its round around the Sun in merely 90 days but takes 60 days to move on its axis.

In mythology there is a strange reference to the birth of Mercury. Moon had eloped with Jupiter's wife Tara. At the request of gods Moon returned Tara but at that time she was with a child. It is believed that Moon's son Mercury was born to her. Mercury has a chariot of white colour which is drawn by 10 horses of different colours. It is shudra but well versed in Atharvaveda Economics and Palmistry. Mercury has a slightly darker complexion. It has 18 rays and is lowest among the planets coming next to Sun. He married Ila, the daughter of Manu and is the founder of Chandra Vansha.

## **Characteristics**

The person under the influence of Mercury has more or less darker complexion, has firm skin, thick hair, nails and long teeth. He has a wide waist and prominent tummy. He has plump hands and eyes like a pigeon. He has a mixed nature affected by all three gunas gastric, acid and cough. He walks like a cat and often licks his tongue. He likes good things in life, is jovial and enjoys light jokes. But basically he is innocent and coward. The natal is good and proficient in imitating others; he is sweet tongued and wins many friends. He is fond of good food.

**If Mercury is unfavourable, the person enjoys hurting others.**

Mercury controls skin, tongue, skull, teeth, intestine, nostrils and nerves. It regulates friendship, imitating others, writing capability, flattery, chatting, etc.

## **Relation with zodiac and other planets**

Mercury is the lord of the signs Gemini and Virgo; Pisces is its debilitated sign while Virgo is exalted.

Friends Sun, Venus, Rahu

Enemies Moon

Neutral Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Ketu

Mercury according to Lal Kitab

Mercury is the lord of the field of vegetation. It uses its brain and intellect in doing work. It is proficient in business and the artistic jobs but is also the lord of the place that is vacant.

Mercury is not able to do anything by itself, it is useless and powerless when seated alone. It strengthens the planet with which it is seated. If a planet is unfavourably placed, then its evil effect will be enhanced. If there is a favourable planet then its effects shall be enhanced. Mercury is very favourable if it is placed with Sun provided there is no other enemy planet seated with it or else the effect shall become unfavourable. Mercury is the lord of teeth, nerves and veins in a person's body. An ordinary remedy to please Mercury is to pierce a hole in a copper piece and drop it in flowing water.

### **House of Mercury**

The house shall be a wide one on all four sides, i.e. not congested. There will be trees around the house with broad leaves.

### **Jupiter**

Jupiter is the largest planet; its diameter is roughly about 1.5 lac kilometers. It is located approximately at the distance of 78 crore kilometers from the Sun. Jupiter moves around the Sun approximately at a speed of 13 kilometer per second and completes its round in 12 years. It takes 10 hours to revolve on its axis. It has 14 satellites.

According to mythology Jupiter is the son of saint Angira. In Rig Veda he is depicted as having seven faces, beautiful tongue and carries a bow and arrow in one hand and holds golden animal in the other. He is very intelligent and eloquent. He has 12 rays and possesses a golden chariot which is drawn by 8 swift horses of red and white colour. In hierarchy he is placed above Mars; Saturn is placed below him.

Jupiter is the symbol of knowledge and wisdom. It is the lord of a person's destiny and morality. It dispels ignorance in the heart.

### **Characteristics**

Jupiter is tall, yellow complexioned and heavily built. It has surplus of flesh on body. Hair and eyes are brownish, chest broad and stomach large. A person under the influence of Jupiter will have a short forehead and a sharp, long nose. The voice shall be distinct and impressive. He is predominantly affected by cough. He is virtuous, possesses good intellect and a distinguished thinking capability. He is neither very much attached to anyone nor does he remain absolutely aloof. But he is prepared to go to any extreme for his own conviction. In general, he is a careless person but enjoys royal comforts. He is a great scholar, well equipped in knowledge of warfare. If Jupiter is favourable then the natal becomes a proud person. He tries to influence others even though he has hardly any knowledge about the concerned subject. Such people are responsible for scams in well placed institutions.

Jupiter affects lungs, neck, nose and skin in the human body. It regulates knowledge about the job, patience, farsightedness, morality, pride, etc.

Relation with zodiac and other planets

Jupiter is the lord of the sign Aquarius and Pisces. It holds an exalted position with Cancer and a debilitated position with Capricorn.

Friends Sun, Moon, Mars

Enemies Mercury, Venus

Neutral Saturn, Rahu, Ketu

Jupiter according to Lal Kitab

Jupiter is the universal guru (teacher) and the lord of destiny. A man is born with his destiny enclosed in his fist. Jupiter has the record of a person's previous life and treasures. It becomes the cause of birth and death. It is the lord of the world as well as of heaven. It emanates itself in the moving air which moves around the man everywhere. It is the driving force behind the other planets. It urges Rahu and Ketu to act. Sun, Moon and Mars start giving favourable results when associated with Jupiter. But it is inimical to Mercury. Mercury has the power to turn the gold of Jupiter into dust. Its simple remedy is to rub saffron on the navel or keep it on the tongue and eat it. If Jupiter is not suitable to a person, gold shall be lost or stolen. He may lose his reputation. It is advised to wear gold on body and immerse almond, oil and coconut in flowing water.

### **House of Jupiter**

The house of the person under the influence of Jupiter shall be related to wind. The courtyard shall be situated in a corner, left, right or in the end. It can never be situated in centre. The main entrance of the house shall be in northsouth. A Peepal tree or some religious building like temple,

### **Venus**

The approximate diameter of Venus is 12,000 kilometers. It is situated roughly at a distance of 11 crore kilometers from the Sun. It moves around the Sun at an approximate speed of 35 kilometers per second and completes the round in 225 days.

According to the mythology it is a glowing planet which is visible in the morning and evening. It is the son of Kavi and is commonly known as Shukracharya who is also famous as guru of demons. It is an expert in Yoga. The name of its wife was Shatprabha. In hierarchy it is superior to Mercury and is supported by Brahma and controls life by providing rains. It is the planet which causes fear and fearlessness among people.

In Puranas Venus is depicted in a female form, i.e. as daughter of Bhrigu.

Venus is the most beautiful and sparkling planet. Hence it is regarded as symbolic of beauty. Moon stands for motherhood while Venus stands for a different form of female, i.e. as a companion and associate of male; it develops its personality in competition with man to become a complete woman. But for that very reason it falls into bondage.

### **Characteristic**

A person under the influence of Venus is beautiful, has glowing and attractive personality. All the parts of the body are proportional. Venus has dark, curly hair and large and round eyes. The person is primarily affected by problems related to gastric trouble and cough. Such a person is virtuous, happy, cheerful, soft spoken and lives a luxurious and

comfortable life. The person is always conscious of his looks and physical appearance. If Venus is unfavourable, he has a loose character and does not enjoy a good reputation in society.

It controls songs, sperms and private parts of the body. It regulates lust, love, marriage, passions, etc.

### **Relation with zodiac and other planets**

Venus is the lord of the sign Taurus and Libra. It holds an exalted position when placed in the house of Pisces. Virgo is its debilitated sign.

Friends Mercury, Saturn, Ketu

Enemies Sun, Moon

Neutral Mars, Jupiter, Rahu

Venus according to Lal Kitab

Lal Kitab believes that Venus is in no way related to the physical world; it is the power of love which unites two people. Venus controls a person's family life. In a man's horoscope it reflects his wife while in a female's horoscope it is symbolic of the husband. If Venus is placed alone in a house, it never brings evil effect to anyone. But if it is placed with Sun, and Saturn, it gives unfavourable effects. As a remedy a person would be advised to donate a cow or give it its feed. It is also advisable to donate oil.

### **Saturn**

The diameter of Saturn is approximately 1.25 lac kilometers. It is located at an approximate distance of 1.5 million kilometers from Sun. It moves roughly at a speed of 10 kilometers per second and completes its round in 30 years. Owing to the rings around it, Saturn is regarded as the most beautiful planet of the universe. In size it stands next to Jupiter; it revolves around its axis in 9 hours only. It has 10 satellites.

According to the mythological references Saturn is the son of the Sun from his wife Chhaya. It became a planet according to his father's command but became cruel because of a curse from wife. One day Saturn was busy in his religious meditation when his wife approached him in a lustful mood. Saturn continued meditating and remained unmindful of her. This enraged her and she cursed that the person at whom it would cast eyes would be destroyed.

Saturn is generally believed to be giving ill effects to people. It is very dark complexioned, i.e. almost black and is regarded as a Shudra. Hawk and male buffalo are supposed to be its vehicle. Lord Ganesha was under the unfavourable influence of Saturn when his head was chopped off.

Saturn is appeased by offering black flowers to the idol of Saturn made of iron on Saturday, especially if it is in the fourth, eighth or twelfth house.



Saturn is generally believed to be casting evil effects. Soon after his birth its effect on father Sun made it suffer from leprosy and his coachman (sarathi) Arun became handicapped. If we look at the form of Saturn earnestly we find that it is the wielder of justice; it uses whip to control the overambitious and restless mind.

### **Characteristics**

The person under the influence of Saturn is usually dry and dark complexioned; he is tall, lean and thin, apparently like an aged person. His hair are rough, thick and hard and eyes round, deep rooted with yellow, brownish or red tinge. He does not blink eyes very frequently. Saturn is lame with thick nails and teeth. Eyebrows are usually straight with scanty hair. He has small ears. His physique is basically dominated by

maladies related to gastric problems. He is very cruel, foolish, fond of vices but a fool. He is extremely shrewd, obstinate and capable of overpowering the enemy.

If Saturn is favourably placed, the person is a thinker and a loner. It controls the veins, hair, and bald head. It regulates serious thoughts, caution, concentration, narrow mindedness, shrewdness, laziness, wickedness, sorrow, suffering, death, etc.

### **Relation with zodiac and other planets**

Saturn is the lord of the zodiac Capricorn and Aquarius. It holds an exalted position when placed in the house of Libra and debilitated in the house of Aries.

Friends Mercury, Venus, Rahu

Enemies Sun, Moon, Mars

Neutral Jupiter, Ketu

Saturn according to Lal Kitab

Saturn looks after the vision of each and every person in the world. It keeps the record of good and evil deeds of every person. It is the protector and wielder of law. It takes care that everyone gets his due in accordance with his deeds.

In the absence of Saturn everything in the world would have been topsy turvy. Saturn helps man in obtaining salvation and achieve ultimate goal. It also inspires man to drift towards detachment.

Rahu Ketu are the two assistants of Saturn. Saturn is also likened to snake (Kaalsarpa) whose mouth is Rahu and Ketu. The three of them Join hands to set the world right by punishing all those who deserve being punished. Rahu issues challan of conviction in the court of Saturn while Ketu acts as a lawyer speaking in defence of the person. The Saturn passes the verdict on the basis of Ketu's presentation of the case.

Saturn and Venus are friends and protectors. Even though it is the son of the Sun it is against him; one represents the day while the other night remedy is to donate oil in a vessel.

## **House of Saturn**

The planet is associated with the boundary of any house. As it acts just the opposite of the Sun, so the main entrance of the house will be located in the west. If the last room of the house is situated on the right hand side of the entrance and is utterly dark, then it will give very good results. If sunlight enters into the room, it means confrontation between Saturn and the Sun and total distraction.

The house of the Saturn dominated person has stones laid in it. Old wood might have been used in building its door frames and pillar.

## **Rahu**

Astrology also does not accept physical existence of Rahu and Ketu. They are known as chhaya graha (shadow planets). The function of Rahu and Ketu, it is believed, is to put obstacles and not allow any work to be completed.

According to the mythological references, Rahu is the son of the demon Harinyakshyap's daughter Singhika. In Puranas, it is referred to as a snake who stung the Sun.

## **Characteristics**

Rahu is black, blue or smoke coloured. It is very ugly, terrific, tall and has a gigantic and huge body. It apparently looks like an old person and has a prominent chin. Its eyes are small like that of an elephant or it is single eyed. It suffers from ailments related to acidity. It is non religious, foolish, hypocrite and enjoys speaking ill of others and slandering their reputation. It is a liar and shameless creature. It is as selfish as a cat and is always on the look out for destructive ways.

The person ruled by Rahu is found of collecting things but does not take care of them properly. In its favorable position Rahu helps in unveiling secret mysteries. It helps one in obtaining justice, is social reformer, but it believes in ancient traditions.

Rahu governs the head portion of the body, arms, chin, nape and thoughts. It regulates conspiracy, plot hatching, deception, lying, forming a group, black marketing, spreading rumours, dreams, etc.

Relation with zodiacs and other planets

Rahu holds his position in the zodiac Virgo. It has an exalted position in the house of Gemini and is debilitated with Aquarius.

Friends Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Ketu

Enemies Sun, Moon, Mars

Neutral Jupiter

Rahu according to Lal Kitab

Rahu is the lord of imagination and thinking capability of man in the universe. It helps man in protecting him by vanquishing enemies. It soothes the person on being hurt.

Rahu is the lord of the blue expanse of the sky. If it is favourable it is capable of making the world bow before him, but if malicious, it can harm the person by way of lightening, earthquake, volcano, theft, robbery or any kind of deception.

Rahu and Ketu do not have an, mount in the palm of the hand but are reflected as net (Rahu) and trishul and swastika (Ketu). Rahu is pleased by donation of radish and dropping coal in flowing water. If Rahu is weak in a person's horoscope, he should give broken lentil gram (Masoor Dal) to the sweeper in the morning. It is also beneficial to give money as charity to the sweeper. Barley can be kept at the bedside and distributed among the animals or poor.

### **House of Rahu**

There may be an unseen hole in the right hand side of the house when the person under the influence of Rahu is entering his house. There may be an outlet of water just under the main entrance. The neighbour living just opposite the house may be childless or no one might be living in that house. Terrace of the house might have been renovated several times but the walls might have remained the same. Dirty water might be accumulated just beside the house or there may be smoke emitting from the next door.

### **Ketu**

Like Rahu, Ketu is also a chhaya graha (shadow planet), i.e. it is not believed to have an independent existence as a planet. It is associated with Saturn.

### **Characteristics**

Ketu is strange looking, black white or smoke coloured. The person dominated by the influence of Ketu is lean and short. The upper portion of the body is heavily built but the lower part is comparatively thin. He has big ears and the temple region is quite prominent. The eyes are red and he has loud voice. He is possessed by inferior desires, is obstinate and cruel in temperament. If Ketu is favourable the person proves to be extremely loyal to his master or anyone he considers as his mentor.

Ketu governs ears, feet, almost the entire body except the head portion, backbone, urinary tube, etc. It regulates penance, silence, salvation, greed, slandering names of others, speaking, hearing, etc.

Relation with zodiac and other planets

Ketu is associated with the zodiac Pisces. It holds an exalted position when placed in the house of Sagittarius.

Friends Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Rahu

Enemies Sun, Moon, Mars

Neutral Jupiter

Ketu according to Lal Kitab

Ketu is a great advisor, a messenger of peace and the lord of voyage. It is the planet which extends its support to the person till the end of his life but if it is unfavourable it beats the person in some way or the other and deprives him of everything. No matter how badly it may afflict a person but he never goes to the extreme of killing him.

Ketu tends to be beneficial if it is placed with Jupiter. It acts as a seat of Jupiter on which Jupiter meditates or sits like a faithful dog of the saint which is none else but Jupiter.

Ketu tends to be a means to salvation. It is generally pleased by offering chapatis to dogs.

### **House of Ketu**

The house is generally related with children. The environment is not good. The people living there often face deception. The house is located in a corner. Either there are houses on three sides with one side vacant or there is a house on one side while the remaining three sides around the house are open. There shall not be more than three sons or grandsons. If there is one son, then he shall have three grandsons but if he has three sons then only one son and grandson shall survive. There will be a road leading to two sides from the front of the house. One of its adjoining house would be in ruins or an open field where dogs roam about.

## **Planets And Their Effects**

### **Jupiter (Guru Brahaspati)**

Own house: 9

Best house 1, 5, 8, 9, 12

Weak house : 6, 7, 10

Colour: Yellow (fast)

Enemy planet: Venus, Mercury

Friendly Planet: Sun, Mars, Moon

Neutral Planet: Rahu, Ketu, Saturn

Work: Related with education

Exalted: 4

Debilitated: 10

Disease: Asthma

Time: Sunrise to 8 a.m.

Day: Thursday

Substitute : Sun + Mercury

This planet is known as the guru of all the planets and also treated as the symbol of Lord Brahma. That is why it is known as the lord of the entire universe.

Peepal, yellow colour, gold, brass, turmeric, yellow chilli, bengal gram, yellow flower, saffron, lion, cock, garuda, frog, hawa baaz, teacher, father, senior priest, honour, fame, education, worship of god are symbolic of Jupiter.

Jupiter is more powerful when this planet is placed with friends like Mars, Moon, etc. and gives better results.

## **SUN(SURYA)**

Permanent House: I

Best Houses: 1, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12 Weak Houses: 6, 7, 10

Colour: Yellow (copper)

Inimical Planets: Rahu, Ketu, Saturn, Venus Friendly Planets: Moon, Jupiter, Mars

Neutral Planet: Mercury

Nature of Work: Government accounts and warrior Exalted House : I

Debilitated House : 7

Time : Morning 8 to 10 Day: Sunday

Disease : Fever, Eye problem, Headache Substitute : Mercury + Venus

Sun is the cause of this universe. Our religious books are full of its description. Gayatri Mantra is also chanted to please the Sun. Any natal whose Sun will be in the auspicious zodiac (1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12), will be bright, brave, having grandeur and ability to vanquish enemy. But if placed in inauspicious zodiac, the natal will be badly affected. He will be ill tempered, mean and harm interests of others.

One gets from the placement of the Sun in horoscope the knowledge about self, father, forest tour, life in a desert, mental tension, honour and respect, government accounts, all sort of education, disease of bone, heart beats, etc. If Sun is placed in the 8th house, then it harms natal.

## **MOON(CHANDRA)**

Permanent House: 4

Best Houses: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9

Weak Houses: 6, 8, 10, 11, 12

Enemy Planets: Rahu, Ketu

Friendly Planets: Sun, Mercury

Neutral Planets: Venus, Saturn, Mars, Jupiter

Work: Treasury, Navy or Education

Exalted : 2

Debilitated: 8

Time: Entire moon lit night, forenoon,

Day: Monday

Disease : Cough and Stomach related

Substitute Planets: Sun + Mercury

Moon is the planet of the fourth house, who is friendly to Sun and likewise spreading light in the night and trying to destroy the darkness of Saturn. It gives peace, and is pure like Ganges to cleanse the dirt of human life.

This planet is symbolic of mother. Moon tells about the love and affection of mother, father, entire family, land for farming, love, kindness, mental peace, and the person's nature, etc. Horse, boatman, mother, grandmother, old lady are symbolic of Moon. Rice, milk, white

pearl, genuine pearl, treasury, white colour, cloth business, business related to sea, education, dishes prepared from milk and water are related to Moon.

Jupiter, Sun and Mars are its friendly planets and Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are inimical. These three inimical planets are evil too, but whenever they come to the fourth house, they give up their evil tendency.

## **MARS(MANGAL)**

Own House: 3

Best Houses : 1 3, 5 7, 9 12 Weak Houses: 4, 8

Colour: Red

Enemy Planets: Ketu, Mercury

Friendly Planets: Jupiter, Moon, Sun Neutral Planets: Venus, Saturn

Work: Police or Army

Exalted: 10

Debilitated: 4 Time: Noon

Day: Tuesday

Disease: Blood ailment

Substitute : Sun + Mercury (Mars auspicious) Sun + Saturn (Mars inauspicious)

Mars is both virtuous and at times can be evil. While acting favourably, it hardly takes time to be hostile. It changes its form very shortly. By the time the person realizes that something is amiss, Mars would have done his wicked part, hardly giving any time to be alert. A person bitten by snake hardly has time. Relatives and friends, who are related to Mars, do not take much time in changing their views. And soft corner of the heart, once a rift is formed, goes on widening rapidly,

Mars is related with blood of the navel, blood red colour, arms, relatives, desire and enthusiasm to adopt goodness, mutual friends, soldier, army, kitchen and cook, all kinds of doctors, a person acting on reasoning, the upper lip,

## **MERCURY (BUDH)**

Permanent House: 7

Best Houses : 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7 Weak Houses: 3, 8, 9 12

Colour: Green

Enemy Planet: Moon

Friendly Planets: Sun, Venus, Rahu

Neutral Planets: Saturn, Jupiter, Ketu, Mars Work: Treasure, Naval forces, Education

Exalted: 6

Debilitated: 12

Disease : Ailment related to teeth and nerve Time : Morning 4 o'clock to 3 4 o'clock

Day: Wednesday

Substitute : Jupiter + Rahu

Objects related to Mercury are happiness, greenery, open space, mould, seal, brazier, intellect, copy, imitator, broker, flatterer, eunuch, meditator, sister, daughter, wife's sister, mother's sister, nurse, parrot, sheep, goat, bat, green gram, emerald, green colour, nose,

teeth, neck, tongue, taste, horn, bamboo, glass, shell, radio, tabla, sitar, cap, tape, turban, belt, dried grass, stairs, asafoetida, conch, shell, bud, pot, egg, onion, jug, smallpox, tail and trees with broad leaves, etc.

Sun, Jupiter and Rahu are the friends of Mercury while Moon is the enemy. The combination of yellow colour symbolic of Jupiter and blue colour symbolic of Rahu form

## **VENUS (SHUKRA)**

Own House: 7

Best Houses : 2, 3, 4, 7, 12 Weak Houses: 1, 6, 9

Enemy Planets: Sun, Moon, Rahu

Friendly Planets: Saturn, Mercury, Ketu Work: Related with education

Exalted: 12

Debilitated: 6

Disease : Related to sperm Time: Afternoon

Day: Friday

Substitute Rahu + Ketu

Profession Farming, Cattle farming, Grocery shop

Venus is the planet shining brightly and looks white. Whiteness and purity are the qualities of this planet. Venus is very strong and powerful. Its sperm is also strong. Man who is affected with Venus is beautiful. He will be a striking personality among thousands. He is provided with good food and enjoys the company of charming women. The person will always be careful of his appearance like ladies and always be cautious about his hair style, clothes, etc.

Venus and Saturn are very affectionate towards each other. Whenever Saturn is hit by any planet then Venus sacrifices himself Mars + Venus are as good as Moon. If Mercury and Ketu are not affecting Venus, then it will never harm while sitting alone in any house. When any

## **SATURN (SHANI)**

Own House: 10

Best Houses: 2, 3, 7, 12 Weak Houses: 1, 4, 5, 6 Colour: Black

Enemy Planets: Sun, Moon, Mars

Friendly Planets: Mercury, Venus, Rahu Neutral Planets : Ketu, Jupiter

Work: Physician, Oil, Iron

Exalted : 7

Debilitated : 1

Disease: Cough, Vision, Stomach problem Time : Entire night, Dark day

Day: Saturday

Substitute: Venus + Mercury

(temperament like Ketu) Mars + Mercury

Saturn is a large planet that moves very slowly at slow space, i.e. (shanch shaneh) that it why it is known as Shanishchar. It is auspicious in 2, 7, 3, 10 and 11th house but inauspicious in 4, 5, and 8th houses. It controls age, death, wealth, house, children, loss in

legal suit, theft, maladies related to gastroenteritis, etc. It can do wonders if it is favourable but can be very evil if inauspicious.

Favourable Saturn makes a person great scholar with a good command over a language. The worth of Saturn is

## **RAHU**

Own House: 12

Best Houses : 3, 4, 6

Weak Houses: 1, 2, 5, 7 12

Colour: Blue

Enemy Planets: Sun, Mars, Venus

Friendly Planets: Saturn, Mercury, Ketu

Neutral Planets: Jupiter, Moon

Work: Related with Electricity

Exalted: 3, 6

Debilitated: 8, 9, 11

Time: Noon

Day: Thursday evening

Disease : Fever

Substitute : Mars + Saturn (Superior) Sun + Saturn (Inferior)

Rahu is the friend of the deprived. It acts as the assistant of Saturn if it is seated with it. But if it is placed in the house before Saturn then the natal shall become a king or an administrator. If it falls under the aspect of Rahu then the effect of Sun is very beneficial, but if Saturn falls in its aspect, then Rahu becomes inferior. It is a shadow planet and the lord of Capricorn. Its favourable signs are Gemini (3), Virgo (6), Pisces (12), Capricorn (6) while inimical signs are Cancer (4), Leo (5).

Rahu governs valour, courage, obesity, wrestling, sin, action, sorrow, worry, trouble, etc.

In the absence of Mars, Rahu behaves like the unruly elephant. It brings obstacles to the house where it sits.

## **KETU**

Own house: 6

Best houses : 3, 6, 9, 10, 12

Weak houses: 8,7, 11

Colour: Black white

Enemy planets: Moon, Mars

Friendly planets: Venus, Rahu

Neutral planets : Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Sun

Exalted: 5, 9, 12

Debilitated: 6, 8

Time : Early in the morning (Sun rise)

Day: Sunday

Disease : Joints, Urine, Feet, Legs

Substitute : Venus + Saturn (Exalted) Moon + Saturn (Debilitated)



Ketu black white coloured, blessed with son, travelling and propriety. If Rahu is the supporter of evil, Ketu supports good deeds.

Objects related to Ketu are son, grandson (daughter's son), child, advisor, farsightedness, dog, pig, lizard, malebird, donkey, rabbit, porter, innocent rat, interest, ear, leg, spinal chord, cat's eye, sesame, sour, banana, blackwhite blanket, tamarind, cot, onion, garlic, etc.

Jupiter helps Ketu to overcome its weakness and enable it to give auspicious effects. Moon and Mars are inimical to Ketu. Hence whenever they unite with Ketu, it becomes debilitated. That is why when natal wears gold in ears, it increases the power of Ketu and gives power to natal to give birth to son.

## **Remedy For Powerful Planets**

There are some planets which remain powerless and are incapable of giving their effect. There are certain ways to strengthen such planets. The planets which are expected to give favourable effects are given some power by the following means:

- (1) The sinful planets are tried to be pleased by keeping objects and animals related to that planet. It is always wise to seek the blessings of elders.
- (ii) In order to support Venus, one is advised to keep aside three morsels of food from the plate for cow, crow and dog; it helps in strengthening wealth and prosperity.
- (iii) It is advisable to feed chapati to dogs to support Ketu. This also helps in begetting a son.

### **To make Powerless Planets become Fruitful**

- (1) Mars: It is advisable to keep deerskin in the house. Roast sweet chapati in tandoor and distribute.
- (2) Mercury, Venus, Saturn: Keep aside 3 morsels of food from the plate to be offered to cow, dog, and crow.
- (3) Rahu: Wash barley with milk and keep it tied in a red cloth. Keep it safely in your house. Donate radish. Drop coal in flowing water.
- (4) If the natal is suffering from tuberculosis, he may wash barley in cow's urine, tie in a red cloth and keep carefully in the house.

(5) If son and daughter both are inauspicious for father, he should tie a piece of copper around his daughter's neck.

(6) If Mars is seated in the first, the third or the eighth house and gives evil effect, Mercury should be appeased.

(7) Rahu: Offer sweet chapati baked in tandoor to dogs.

### Special Offering

Take a round ball of Khoya. Cut it from top and scoop it out from centre. Fill it with ghee, jaggery (khand). Dig a hole in a deserted place where the worms and ants might eat it. Place the ball in the hole and leave its mouth open so that it is easier for the worms to feast on it. This is a special offering in general to please planets.

### Favourable Days

Avoid taking up new job on 4, 9, and 14th day of the Hindu calendar. These days are prohibited for any auspicious work.

There are unexpected changes in the political field when Jupiter, Saturn and Mars confront each other in adverse situation.

### Zodiac (Rashi)

There are 12 zodiac signs in Astrology. Each house and planet is associated with some zodiac. It has been duly given in the table below:

No. Zodiac House\* Planet

- 1 Aries (Mesh) First Mars
- 2 Taurus (Vrishabh) Second Venus
- 3 Gemini (Mithun) Third Mercury
- 4 Cancer (Karba) Fourth Moon
- 5 Leo (Singh) Fifth Sun
- 6 Virgo (Kanya) Sixth Mercury
- 7 Libra (Tula) Seventh Venus
- 8 Scorpio (Vrishchika,) Eighth Mars
- 9 Sagittarius (Dhanu) Ninth Jupiter
- 10 Capricorn (Makar) Tenth Saturn

11 Aquarius (Kumbha) Eleventh Saturn

12 Pisces (Meen) Twelfth Jupiter

## **USE OF GEMS AND METALS**

Different gems or metals are used to minimize or eliminate the evil effect of the planets. They are also used to enhance the auspicious effect of the planet.

### **Sun**

Take two copper pieces of equal weight. Pledge as though you are performing kanya daan. Throw away one piece in the flowing water and keep other piece very carefully with you. Make sure that the copper piece remains always with you.

### **Moon**

Take two original pearls or two silver pieces of same weight. Pledge as though you are performing kanya daan and repeat the action mentioned in the previous step.

### **Mars**

Repeat the same action but in this case a red stone is to be used and kept back carefully.

### **Mercury**

The same process is to be followed as in the previous case, but diamond or shells are to be used.

### **Jupiter**

Use gold or pieces of saffron in the above process.

### **Venus**

White pearl is to be used and kept carefully.

### **Saturn**

Use iron, black surma

### **Rahu**

Use sapphire

### **Ketu**

Use double coloured stone in the same process.

Special

If mercury is placed in the 12th house then take two iron rings without a Joint and perform the previously mentioned procedure. One of the rings may be immersed in the running water and the other shall be worn in the middle finger of the left hand.

## **Ways of Living According to Lal Kitab**

We have entered the twenty first century and education is expanding day by day. The educated generation is taking over the old generation. It believes that the old theories are baseless and based on blind faith. It believes in logic and does not easily agree with what the science of Astrology says.

Even when the 'Lal Kitab' was available in simple Hindi and a layman could read it, the book was termed as the book of 'charms'. Undoubtedly, this is the book of charms but there is much more than the 'charms' in it. Readers would certainly like to have a look on the charms which have been suggested in this book.

### **A few tips:**

1. Do not speak ill to anyone.
2. Do not tell lies.
3. Do not be cruel.
4. Have faith in God.
5. Worship your own deity with devotion.
6. Do not consume alcohol.
7. Have pure and simple food.
8. Get nose and ears pierced.
9. Brush your teeth regularly with 'Keekar Daton'.
10. Live in a Joint family.
11. Worship girls, gift green clothes and feed them with good food.
12. Gift sweets to sisters and daughters.

13. Do not accept anything free.
14. Never take property of any childless couple.
15. Avoid residing in a house which faces south.
16. Repair hole in the roof immediately.
17. Keep at least some small place uncemented in the house.
18. Give food to cow, dog, crow and monkey, etc.
19. Be careful with a bald man and single eyed person.

Now think yourself and decide whether the above mentioned points are simply charms. I know you would also agree that these are parameters of our life and culture. These are the points which help us to be a good human being and make us strong enough to follow the moral code of conduct.

'Lal Kitab' is based on humanitarian grounds, which enable us to protect ourselves from problems, mishappenings, etc.

The charms, talisman and mantra used as charms are decried in Lal Kitab. The charms and talisman used with an ill will towards others is said to rebound back. Sometimes a person, desperate with misery, is prepared to do anything to get rid of it; he even goes to the extent of bringing harm to an individual or society. Lal Kitab discourages such mean steps. It gives a very simple and easy method for preparing horoscope. Any person who has sufficient knowledge of Urdu or Hind) almanac can successfully make a horoscope on the basis of calculations and charts given in this book. A person's annual forecastVarsha Kundali can be made in a very shortwhile even by a layman. He can easily foresee the good or evil effect by studying the placement of stars in horoscope.

First, the effect of a planet is studied in its placement, and then the effect of two, three, four and five planets are studied in a combined manner Simple and e asy to adopt remedies are suggested to enhance the effect of the planet which is weak. Sometimes the suggestions create a remarkable effect. A part of this book deals with basic concepts of Astrology which suggests some astrological rules. A person who studies such rules and points comprehensively shall be able to read horoscope with ease and make astonishing predictions. The position of the house and the relatives of the concerned person can be easily predicted. The disease which the person might be affected with and its remedies can be suggested. These remedies cannot be termed as charms as they are based on calculations made by astrologer.

## **Signs of Discovering Wicked Planets**

### **Sun**

The parts of the body feel stiff, there is difficulty in movement, the person feels that saliva is always in his mouth, a red cow or brown buffalo might be lost from the house. All these symptoms indicate that the Sun is not favourable.

Remedy

Eat anything sweet and sip some water before starting any work.

### **Moon**

The sense of feeling is destroyed, wells and ponds are dried up, water is not sucked through hand pump, cattle or domestic animals like horse may die. These are the symptoms which reflects evil effect of Moon.

Remedy

Touch the feet of elders and seek their blessings.

### **Mars**

The person may not be getting children inspite of being capable. If they are born, they pass away soon after birth. There is deficiency of blood and the person becomes short tempered; there are often quarrels. All these are signs of wicked Mars.

Remedy

Apply white surma in eyes.

### **Mercury**

The person might break his teeth, he may loose the ability to smell. He may be incapable of performing sex.

Remedy

The teeth must be kept clean and get the nose pierced to get rid off the ill effect of Mercury.

### **Jupiter**

Skin disease and night fall are the symptoms of a malign Jupiter. The thumb of the hand becomes weak and inactive. Remedy

Wear neat and clean clothes. Saturn

Eyebrows and eyelashes start falling, buffaloes may die, there may be fire or the house may be destroyed or ruined due to the wrath of Saturn.

Remedy

Donate iron. Brush teeth with Keekar Daton. Offer chapati to crow for 43 days.

## **Rahu**

Black dog may die, the nails of hands might start falling, the natal may not be able to think coherently. All these suggest that the person is under the evil influence of Rahu.

Remedy

Maintain a plait on the nape of the head. Live in a joint family and establish good relations with in laws.

## **Ketu**

Nails of leg may start falling. Children may be ill. The person might suffer from urinary problem or pain in joints. Symptoms reflect that Ketu is unfavourable.

Remedy

Keep dogs. Get ears pierced.

PRAYER BEFORE MEAL:

***brahmaarpaNaM brahma haviH brahmaagnau brahmaNaa hutam.h .  
brahmaiva tena gantavyaM brahmakarmasamaadhinaa ..***

**MORNING PRAYER:**

***karaagre vasate lakshmiiH karamadhye sarasvatii .  
karamuule tu govindaH prabhaate karadarshanaM ..***

***samudravasane devi parvatastanamaNDale .  
vishhNupatni namastubhyaM paadasparshaM kshamasva me ..***

PRAYER WHILE BATHING:

***Gange cha Yamune chaiva Godavari Saraswati,  
Narmade Sindhu Kaveri jalesmin sannidhim kuru***

**BEFORE STUDY:**

***sarasvatii namastubhyaM varade kaamaruupiNi .  
vidyaarambhaM karishhyaami siddhirbhavatu me sadaa ..***

## **GURUMANTRA:**

***gurubra.rhmaa gururvishhNuH gururdevo maheshvaraH .  
guruH saakshaatparabrahma tasmai shrii guravenamaH ..***

## **BED TIME PRAYER:**

***karacharaNa kR^itaM vaakkaayajaM karmajaM vaa .  
shravaNanayanajaM vaa maanasaM vaaparaadhaM .  
vihitamavihitaM vaa sarvametatkshamasva .  
jaya jaya karuNaabdhe shriimahaadeva shambho ..***

## **BEDTIME MANTRA:**

*Om tryambakam yajamahe sugandhim pusti vardhanam  
Urvarukamiva bandhanan mrtyor mukshiya mamritat*

Planet	Exaltation – Ucham	Debilitation - Neesam	Moola-trikona	Highest Exaltation
Sun - Surian	Aries - mesham	Libra - Thulam	4°-20° Leo	10° Aries
Moon - chandra n	Taurus - rishabam	Scorpio - Viruchigam	4°-20° Taurus	3° Taurus
Mars - chevvai	Capricorn - magaram	Leo - Simham	0°-12° Aries	28° Capricorn
Mercury - buthan	Virgo - kanni	Pisces - Meenam	16°-20° Virgo	15° Virgo
Jupiter - guru	Cancer - kadagam	Aquarius - Kumbam	0°-10° Sagittarius	5° Cancer
Venus - sukiran	Pisces - Meenam	Virgo - Kanni	0°-15° Libra	27° Pisces
Saturn - sani	Libra - Thulam	Aries - Mesham	0°-20° Aquarius	20° Libra
Rahu	Taurus - Rishabam	Scorpio - Viruchigam	None	20° Taurus



Ketu	Scorpio - viruchigam	Taurus - Rishabam	None	20° Scorpio
Lagna	Beneficial Planets	Planets with evil streak		
Aries (Mesha)	Jupiter, Sun, Mars	Saturn, Mercury, Venus		
Taurus (Vrishabha)	Saturn, Mercury, Mars, Sun	Jupiter, Moon and Venus		
Gemini (Mithuna)	Venus	Mars, Jupiter, Sun		
Cancer (Karka)	Jupiter, Mars	Venus, Mercury		
Leo (Simha)	Mars and Sun	Mercury and Venus		
Virgo (Kanya)	Venus	Moon, Mars, Jupiter		
Libra (Tula)	Saturn, Mercury and Venus	Sun, Jupiter, Moon		
Scorpio (Vrishchika)	Moon, Sun, Jupiter	Mercury, Venus		
Sagittarius (Dhanu)	Mars, Sun	Venus, Saturn, Mercury		
Capricorn (Makara)	Venus, Mercury, Saturn	Mars, Jupiter, Moon		
Aquarius (Kumbha)	Venus, Mars, Sun	Jupiter, Moon		
Pisces (Meena)	Moon, Mars	Saturn, Sun, Venus, Mercury		

## How To Read The Vedic Chart

[| Print |](#)

by Joni Patry  
for "The Blast" Astrology Conference  
Sedona, Arizona September 16 - 21, 2008

Vedic astrology can give more detail and specifics not seen with Western astrology. Here we will analyze some of the specifics used in Vedic astrology.

### Whole Sign Houses

Vedic astrology uses whole signs per house. Each house contains an entire sign of 30 degrees. The cusp of a house is contained within that house. Each sign is ruled by a planet. Therefore, there will only be one sign ruling each house.

### Ascendant Sets Up The Planetary Rulers For Each House

The ascendant sets up the entire chart in terms of how planets affect the individual. Each ascendant sets up which planets will rule each house. The most important effect is the planets that rule each house take on the qualities of the houses they rule. Therefore, the planets will change in their effects for that individual depending on which house/houses the planet rules.

Because the outer planets are not used in terms of rulership, each planet, except the Sun and Moon, will rule 2 houses.

## Rules

### **Trikona Houses**

Houses 1, 5, and 9 are the most beneficial. These houses are the trikonal houses. The planets that rule these houses give very good effects for the individual, even if they are natural malefic planets.

### **Dusthana Houses**

Houses 6, 8 and 12 are the most difficult. These houses are the dusthana houses. The planets that rule these houses will cause problems in a person's life even if they are natural benefic planets.

### **Maraka Houses**

Houses 2 and 7 are considered neutral. I have not found this to be true. They will bring problems as well. They are considered Maraka houses, and can cause death. Maraka means killer. They derive this meaning because the 7th house is the 12th house from the 8th and the 2nd house is the 12th from the 3rd house. Both the 8th and 3rd houses are the houses considered when assessing the length of life. Therefore, the 2nd and 7th houses indicate loss of life.

### **Upachaya Houses**

Houses 3, 6, and 11 are Upachaya houses indicating growth and improvement over time. The planets that rule these houses are still problematic. The ruler of the 11th house is considered very problematic when determining the results of a planet in a chart, BUT, planets do prosper very well when placed in the 11th house.

### **Kendra Houses**

Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are the angles in a chart. They are called the kendras. These planets can be very strong in their results. They create events and changes in life.

\*The most important rule to remember here is that the planets will take on the qualities of the houses. Understanding the meanings of each house will further flavor the effects a planet will produce in a chart.

### **Moolatrikona Signs Carry More Weight**

Basically the benefic planets for a chart rule the trikonal houses, 1, 5 and 9. The malefic planets for a chart are the planets that rule the dusthana houses 6, 8, and 12. But if a planet rules both a dusthana and a trikonal house, the trikonal house will take priority particularly when the planet that rules the trikonal house is in the moolatrikona sign. The moolatrikona sign will be the masculine sign, (air and fire) with the exception of Mercury and the Moon. The moolatrikona sign of Mercury is Virgo and the Moon is Taurus, which is their exaltation sign. The house that is ruled by the moolatrikona sign will ALWAYS give more effect.

For example: Gemini ascendant has Saturn ruling both the 8th and 9th houses. Capricorn is the sign on the 8th house and Aquarius is the sign on the 9th house. Aquarius as an air sign is the moolatrikona sign, therefore, Saturn will give more of the effects of the 9th house. The 9th house is a trikonal house indicating Saturn is a benefic planet for Gemini ascendant. Saturn will bring good results for someone with Gemini rising even though it does rule the malefic 8th house.

### **Moolatrikona Signs**

Sun – Leo

Moon - Taurus

Mercury - Virgo

Venus – Libra  
Mars - Aries  
Jupiter - Sagittarius  
Saturn – Aquarius

### **Yoga Karaka**

When a planet rules a trikonal house and an angular house (Kendra) this planet becomes the very best and most powerful for that chart. It is called the yoga karaka planet.

For example: Taurus ascendant has Saturn as the ruler of the 9th house and the 10th house making Saturn the most powerful planet for Taurus rising. Saturn will produce great things in this individual's life.

## **Drishtis (Aspects)**

### ***Ways the Planets are Associated or Connected***

Drishti means "to glance at". The Greek word aspektos means "to gaze" or "to glance". As the planets rose upon the horizon and gazed on each other across the descendant, they exchanged glances. They aspected each other. It was considered that planets gave their full aspect when they were opposite each other looking directly at one another. Aspects connect or link the planets.

Vedic astrology uses whole sign houses, which means a sign is a house. The planets aspect the houses with or without any planets there. All planets aspect the house or planets in opposition to them. Planets in the same house/sign aspect each other as a conjunction. Planets aspect the entire sign, but the influence is stronger when the orbs are closer. Planets that are out of sign but close in degrees still influence each other.

Vedic astrology uses special aspects for the planets Mars, Saturn, and Jupiter. Mars aspects the fourth and the eighth house from itself. Saturn aspects the third and the tenth houses. Jupiter aspects the fifth and the ninth houses. These are all considered full aspects, 100 percent in their influence. There are weaker aspects of 75 - 50 percent that are rarely used, but all aspects are cast in forward direction.

Rahu and Ketu (not recognized by all Vedic astrologers) cast trines like Jupiter to the fifth and the ninth houses. The aspects do not have a meaning by themselves but carry the meanings of the planets. Aspects are the connectors of planetary energy. So Rahu and Ketu convey their malefic energy to the planet or house they aspect, but not with the meaning of a trine as in Western astrology.

The meaning of each planet varies from chart to chart. The variation is determined by asking:

1. Is it a natural benefic or malefic?
2. Is it a temporal malefic or benefic?

This is based on the houses these planets rule in a chart. Mars can be a functional benefic for Cancer ascendant because it rules the auspicious fifth house (trikonah), and the tenth house (kendra). Jupiter can be a functional malefic for Taurus ascendant because it rules the difficult eighth house (dusthana), and the eleventh house.

The planets carry the meanings of the houses they rule. As they cast their aspects to houses and the planets therein, they impregnate those planets/houses with all the energy they possess. This means that

if one planet aspects another planet it will alter that planet's meaning. For example, if Mercury is aspected by Saturn and Mars, Mercury is impregnated by both natural malefic planets. It will carry with it the houses that both Mars and Saturn rule (the houses they rule determines if it is a functional benefic or malefic) and the houses Mercury rules itself. So, this Mercury carries the meanings of six houses. The aspects Mercury casts either by conjunction or opposition will have all these houses attached to them. Mercury has a potent punch and much complexity with its aspects.

\*An important rule: Anytime a planet aspects a house it rules it will give it an added force for the good of that house. It is similar to the planet being in that house in its own sign.

\*Planets can mutually aspect each other. This happens with the opposition and conjunction, and sometimes with the special aspects.

For example, Mars in Capricorn and Saturn in Aries. Here Mars aspects Saturn by its fourth aspect, and Saturn aspects Mars by its tenth aspect. They mutually aspect each other. It is a two-way connector.

When planets are in each other's sign of rulership it is called mutual reception or parivartana, and is a very powerful connection. If the planets are also mutually aspected it is even more powerful. This complete connection is called sambandha.

The example above with Mars in Capricorn and Saturn in Aries is in sambandha. They mutually aspect each other and are in each other's sign (mutual reception). Another example would be the Sun in Aquarius and Saturn in Leo. They mutually aspect each other by opposition, and are in each other's sign.

## Outline

1. Aspects are the planets influencing each other by their specific relational distance.
2. Full aspects are considered 100 percent in influence. There are weaker aspects that have effects of 75-50 percent. Most do not consider these.
3. Aspects are connectors of planetary and house energies.
4. Aspects are always counted in a forward direction.
5. Planets aspect houses even though no planet resides there.
6. Planets in the same sign/house are in aspect (conjunction).
7. Planets in opposite signs/houses are in aspect.
8. Mars' special aspects are 4, (7), and 8 signs/houses from its position.
9. Jupiter's special aspects are 5, (7), and 9 signs/houses from its position.
10. Saturn's special aspects are 3, (7), and 10 signs/houses from its position.
11. Rahu and Ketu's special aspects are 5 and 9 signs/houses from their position.
12. Aspects have no meaning of their own, only the energy of the planets.
13. Planets are either natural benefics or natural malefics. The natural benefics are Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, and Moon. The natural malefics are Mars, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu, and Sun.
14. Planets carry the meanings of the houses they rule. Natural malefics become functional benefics if they rule trikonal houses (1, 5, 9). Natural benefics become functional malefics when they rule the dusthana houses (3, 6, 8, 12), and not a trikonal. When a planet rules both a dusthana and a trikonal, the planet is still considered benefic. The trikonal house outweighs the dusthana house.
15. A planet that aspects a house it rules empowers that house, and the matters ruled by that house. It operates like a planet in its own sign in the house it aspects.
16. Planets can mutually aspect each other. They have a two-way connection, reinforcing each other.

17. Sambandha is when planets are mutually aspected and in mutual reception. This means a complete connection.
18. Planets that are out of sign but very close in degrees still influence each other. Example: Jupiter 29 degrees of Scorpio, and Mars at 0 degrees of Sagittarius.
19. The aspects from the Moon give further clarification to the chart.
20. The transiting planets, aspecting the natal planets, trigger life events.

PISCES Ruler: Jupiter ♊	ARIES Ruler: Mars ♈	TAURUS Ruler: Venus ♉	GEMINI Ruler: Mercury ♊
AQUARIUS Ruler: Saturn ♊	<p>signs of the <b>Personal Planets:</b> Sun &amp; Moon</p> <p>signs of the <b>Interpersonal Planets:</b> Mercury &amp; Venus</p> <p>signs of the <b>Transpersonal Planets:</b> Mars, Jupiter, Saturn</p>		CANCER Ruler: Moon ♋
CAPRICORN Ruler: Saturn ♋			LEO Ruler: Sun ♌
SAGITTARIUS Ruler: Jupiter ♎	SCORPIO Ruler: Mars ♏	LIBRA Ruler: Venus ♎	VIRGO Ruler: Mercury ♏

The following list gives the temporal benefics for each ascendant. The three planets listed are the rulers of the 1st, 5th, 9th houses respectively:

- Aries:** Mars (1), Sun (5), Jupiter (9)
- Taurus:** Venus (1), Mercury (5), Saturn (9)
- Gemini:** Mercury (1), Venus (5), Saturn (9)
- Cancer:** Moon (1), Mars (5), Jupiter (9)
- Leo:** Sun (1), Jupiter (5), Mars (9)
- Virgo:** Mercury (1), Saturn (5), Venus (9)
- Libra:** Venus (1), Saturn (5), Mercury (9)
- Scorpio:** Mars (1), Jupiter (5), Moon (9)
- Sagittarius:** Jupiter (1), Mars (5), Sun (9)
- Capricorn:** Saturn (1), Venus (5), Mercury (9)
- Aquarius:** Saturn (1), Mercury (5), Venus (9)
- Pisces:** Jupiter (1), Moon (5), Mars (9)



# Personal Astrological Profile

**Astrology is not just a subject; it's an activity. Consequently, you don't study it - you do it.**

Astrology is an activity based on the principle of Unus Mundus - the Universe as Unity. Everything - from atom to galaxy - is rooted in the same universal and all-pervasive reality. And this reality reveals itself in the purposeful, ordered and meaningful processes of nature, as well as in the deepest recesses of the human mind and spirit. 'As above - so below'. Anything happening in one part of the system gets mirrored in a self-similar way everywhere else.

Quantum Physics tells us that the very act of observing something changes it. And the Butterfly Effect of Chaos Theory shows how even the tiniest flap of a wing can eventually produce a hurricane. Upon examining my own life, I can see how the slightest shifts of direction have led me down some very divergent paths and presented me with infinitely strange and beautiful experiences. But the most satisfying and successful of these experiences have come when I was going with the flow of time and determinism.

The Universe, being the accommodating creature that she is, will provide confirmation of almost any paradigm we adopt. Mental events (perception) and acts of free will carry with them pure information which is transmitted instantly throughout the material world. To this extent, we live in an observer-created reality. Something out there (the Great Organizing Dynamic, as some have called it) responds to what we believe about ourselves and our world. From this standpoint, you are a channel, a vehicle, an agency, an instrument, a representative. And your birth chart may best be described as an output program - an indication of what should be flowing into manifestation through you. Although I might speak of 'my' horoscope, in a very practical sense, it does not belong to me - rather I belong to it. As do all the other entities, animate and inanimate, that came into being at about the same time and place. Cosmic Powers, if indeed there are such things, appear to use me and what I have to offer, and not the other way 'round.

You will not get the best out of your birth chart unless you become a go-between worthy of relaying the best. Concentrate first on construction and creativity, and use astrology to define the possibilities as you go along. In the fractal logic of astrology, each planet, sign and house is a self-similar unity complete with its own rewards. For example, you may have transiting Jupiter conjunct your natal Sun. The usual interpretation of this aspect is one of increased vitality, luck and optimism. In reality however this may or may not happen, because the promise of a Jupiter-Sun contact cannot happen without the proper conditions first being in place. And only you can put them there. By adopting an out-going attitude, by exploring new dimensions, by playing with ideas rather than holding rigidly to one static model, you put yourself into the Jupiter mode. By opening up to the Universe in this way, you actually invite luck into your life, and create a positive feedback loop of openness and optimism, which attracts more of the same.

By way of confirmation, the information this report is based on is as follows:

**GAJENDRANATH.T.M.**

**November 17 1958 10:20 PM**

Chennai, Tamil Nadu  
+5:30 GMT  
080° 17' E 13° 05' N

**Tropical Zodiac - Placidus Houses**

## **The Luminaries: Sun and Moon**

The state of the solar system at the time of your birth points to self-similar (fractal) qualities within you. But of all the planets, the "lights" - the Sun and Moon - are thought to indicate the main polarity of your being. In psychology, this has been articulated in the concept of complementarity between the conscious and unconscious contents of the mind. The Sun and Moon act as positive and negative poles - an intentional, directing element (Sun), and a suggestible, receptive one (Moon). In a beneficial relationship, the emotional conditioning of the Moon is given a purposive and positive expression by the astrological Sun. This has been called 'intentional living'. Wherever we allow our consciousness (attention) to rest, that we vitalize.

## **The Astrological Sun**

There is only one center to our solar system, and there is only one center to your psyche. The Sun is the great central powerhouse which illuminates us and shows us where we can get the most from life by radiating all that our sun represents. In Jyotish, the astrology of the Hindus, the Sun is known as 'atma karaka', or soul indicator, signifying a person's confidence, authority and power - the ego center of the horoscope. The Sun is our central identity and 'true self', in that it is toward this more than anything that we should be moving and developing. Thus, it represents that which we wish to become and those we look up to. It is also our essence, our bliss, and that which we do for the sheer fun of it. The Sun is creativity, original flair, celebration and glory - the quality of output we tend to expect from heroes and celebrities. But we are each capable of giving out more than we do - and I don't mean money. The Sun is about having a purpose large enough to animate the whole of your life and going about it with a tone of appreciation and joie de vivre. Your Sun shows how and where you can shine. *Light your fire!*

### **Sun in Scorpio**

Intense and passionate, Scorpio is the sign of delving into the great mysteries of life. You know how to recognise your own depths and have a deep awareness into the thresholds of passage - the tests, steps and initiations we must all go through. You also know how to go without, if need be. You are driven from within and are able to cut through to the heart of things, sometimes sacrificing too much of yourself to an idea or cause. But it is through this process that you are able to reveal to yourself what is going on and make the inner adjustments necessary for the transformations you are constantly going through. You can be very magnetic, even wild at times, and have a sense of power and an instinct for survival. Moody, you often draw on the power of the emotions as a hidden resource and release. Scorpio is intense, passionate and very personal. It rushes past superficialities right to the heart of any matter. A loyal friend but a fanatic foe, this sign does well in politics and all areas where those who dare are rewarded. Associated with sexual energy, Scorpio loves to get involved, going down deeper and coming up dirtier, thereby laying bare that which is hidden.

### **Sun Conjunct Venus**

Gentle charm and personal magnetism. There is a natural sense of discrimination and beauty which excels in music, drama, dance or any artistic profession. There is a love of making connections which is welcomed in social scenes of all kinds and gives easy popularity. Fosters aesthetic leanings

with an appreciation of cultural matters. Sensual and refined with a tendency to be easy-going and accommodating.

### **Sun Opposite Mars**

A born doer and person of action. The ego is strong, energetic, assertive and extroverted. There is an incredible drive to accomplish and achieve in life which pushes straight-on toward whatever goals are in mind. Ambitions are backed-up by the will to get things done, but can be very driven to the point of being too aggressive. There is a strong need for physical outlet. This aspect fosters heroism and valor with much activity being directed toward self-expression.

### **Sun Square Moon**

Torn between different directions in life with feelings going one way and willpower another. A sense of being caught in the middle - forced to choose between surroundings that are emotionally supportive (but not progressive) and new directions that bring advancement but may be at the expense of comfort. Getting these opposing energies to work together requires real compromising skill. It is helpful to see life not as 'black-white' or 'all-or-nothing', but as a complex sliding-scale of varying shades and subtleties.

## **The Astrological Moon**

The astrological Moon symbolises memory, memes and conditioning - the habitual, instinctive, unconscious side of our nature, and therefore the most predictable. Our interface with the environment - how we react to it - is best indicated by the Moon's position and the planets it aspects. Because it represents our upbringing and emotional background, the Moon denotes our sense of belonging and well-being (or not) and what we need in order to feel comfortable and content. But all too often the tendency is for the Moon to reflect back the frayed impressions of old hurts and vendettas, thereby wasting precious energy on painful and unproductive distractions of the past. Clearly what is needed is a more aspiring attitude; one in which we are continually banging our cup and demanding that our needs be satisfied! What is your special hunger? What kind of stimulation do you need in order to feel good about yourself? True gratification can be had only by feeding your Moon. The Feast of the Present is spread out around you!

### **Moon in Aquarius**

You are inspired, for humanity is your family and you are seldom bound by tradition or domestic ties. The big picture is what counts most with you, and large-scale movements and group work are where you will find your niche. Your preference for the group comes often at the expense of your personal relationships. Democratic in the real sense of the word, you are an altruist and love emotional freedom.

### **Moon Opposite Uranus**

Independence above all. Very much involved with all that is non-traditional and revolutionary, especially when it comes to the domestic scene and ideas of home and family. Original, different and unpredictable when it comes to emotional reactions. The approach to feelings, moods and the whole psychological gambit is novel. Tends to show emotions suddenly or in unusual ways. Prefers being unconventional and nonconformist. Gets pleasure out of engaging in forbidden or unauthorized behaviour.

### **Moon Sextile Mercury**

Good mental dexterity and emotions color the thought processes. Ideas and images connect easily with popular trends and consensus feelings. Good memory, intellectual perceptivity and flexibility. Understands and performs well with younger people, knows what it takes to create a supportive environment and to communicate effectively, so makes a natural teacher.

### **Moon Square Jupiter**

Emotional buoyancy and growth. There is great optimism and an ability to bounce back easily from



negative experiences. Gains favours and the trust of others very easily, as it is seen as genuinely giving. Enjoys helping others solve their problems and giving them a new perspective. Ability to counsel others is excellent and is often sought out for advice. There is a strong desire for both closeness and freedom, and a pronounced affinity for getting into the philosophical grounds of things. Prefers moving forward to maintaining the status quo.

### **Moon Square Mars**

Energized emotions. Can be a real moving force in the lives of others. A natural group leader or trainer; vitality and drive are communicated to all in close contact, especially the young. Emotional enthusiasm is strong. Puts a lot of energy and effort into surroundings and the domestic environment, but home life may also be plagued with quarrels. Moral courage.

### **Moon Sextile Saturn**

Emotional maturity. The sense of responsibility is well developed and usually ends up managing situations. Disciplined and hard-working; good at getting others to work. Serious and frugal but enjoys getting along on less. Essentials are what count. Tends to avoid too much socializing but takes familial duties quite seriously.

### **Moon Square Venus**

Discriminating, sensual and kind. There is great concern with beauty and comfort, especially in and around the home. An optimistic and charming nature; this is a very favourable feminine combination. Lives for loving relationships and pleasant memories. Excels in the aesthetic talents. Voluptuousness and eroticism are implied.

## **The Planets: Agents of the Cosmos**

The planets of astrology are not just giant balls of rock and gas, but fractal reflections of the different facets of reality - whole self-consistent categories of meaning. They reveal tendencies which are in a continual state of 'becoming'. But each individual is responsible for developing his or her attributes and actively integrating the planets' detailed messages. Having had the broad qualities pointed out, you are free to work with or against the cosmic current. But you will only benefit from the universal self-organising process by intentionally and planfully improving on those features as depicted in your birth chart. We only get where we're going by moving in the right direction. Destiny is a matter of Destination.

## **The Astrological Mercury**

Mercury is the articulate messenger - Hermes - master of the networks, change and complexity. He represents mentality: words, thoughts, ideas, communications. But more generally, this is the planet of connections - everything that links and conveys - synchronicity - the magical crossroads at which the observer stands to see the 'similarity of meaning' in the converging strands of various causes and effects. This is the meeting place of mind and matter, where logic, wit and reason are brought into play. The power of thought. The power of words. The ancestor of every action is a thought, and how we say something is often more important than what we say. Words trigger attitudes and set up resonances of their own, continuing to do their work even when the attention is elsewhere. Guided by your Mercury, you begin to construct a bridge between yourself and the world, bringing together all the unique circumstances needed to trigger results that none of them could have produced on their own. Mercury shows how you can 'hijack' people, places and situations to your best advantage - the way you can go about getting your way.

### **Mercury in Sagittarius**

You are fair-minded and above-board, always direct and honest in thought. You are more interested in eternal thoughts and broad landscapes than in minute details. You always manage to get the picture right away. Farsighted, you have a wandering mind that loves to travel and are at home with the bare bones of truth.

### **Mercury Trine Uranus**

You enjoy working with your mind, and your sharp perceptions make finding new solutions easy. You always bring an unexpected twist or insight to anything you set your mind to. You are able to teach or help others to be more original when it comes to the words or thoughts they use. You can use the mind in original ways and probably have excellent eye-hand coordination. Your laser-like mind makes conversations fast-paced and illuminating. A ready wit.

## **The Astrological Venus**

Venus is harmony. She symbolises our relationship with all that we meet in the world. When we appraise or appreciate something, whether that be another person or a possession, this is Venus - the sense of love or appreciation we feel. Venus is reciprocity, interaction with others, compromise, reconciliation and balance. She is also our need for approval, and how we seek it - 'we' consciousness and union. This ability to get-it-together is also tested by our talent (or lack of) for developing a sense of wealth and affluence. Venus is what we love, feel comfortable with and what appeals to us. And she has much to do with desires, luxuries and their enjoyment. She is also about making oneself enjoyable. Thus her energy is what has been called the 'courtier spirit', which means being agreeable and smoothing the path. In many ways she shows us how we can get the most, both relationship-wise and financially, out of life. As the planet of balance and resources, Venus speaks to us about the ways one influences the other; for as any successful businessperson will tell you, you must be willing to spend money in order to make it. This is the lifeblood of commerce - there must be an out-going as well as an in-coming flow of energy. Good relationships require give-and-take, as do all successful enterprises.

### **Venus in Scorpio**

A passionate one, you are never lukewarm in love or business. It's hot or not. You love mysteries, secrets and intrigue - anything hidden or occult. You have great personal magnetism and a loyalty verging on possessiveness. You enjoy making money and the influence that comes with it. Politics will appeal.

### **Venus Opposite Mars**

You enjoy life yourself and value gusto and enthusiasm in those around you. Feelings are something you express with ease, and you appreciate others doing the same. Emotional drama is valued rather than avoided. Your appetite for action is probably well known, and well noted. Sports, outdoor activities, and everything physical are high on your list of favorites. Sex is, no doubt, also important.

## **The Astrological Mars**

Mars is the planet of motivation and drive. It is the self-starting impetus, initiative and energy we need to get moving. When we search for the meaning of something, life or whatever, it is Mars that urges us on and keeps us searching. Mars also drives us against things too, as when it sends us into war and combat. Mars looks for the challenge, takes charge and pushes forward with a pioneering spirit. Mars is purposeful, direct and courageous; where our passion is, there we find the planet Mars. Thus it also has to do with ardor and impulses, and often signifies the sex-drive, especially in a man's chart. Martian energy enjoys becoming involved in the thrust of life - acting promptly on an urge and, within that conviction, creating more trust in its own actions. This is a circular process: The more we trust and act, the more we receive impulses that can be trusted.

### **Mars in Taurus**

You have great staying power, a drive for security and stability, and can withstand almost anything. You are very dependable, somewhat emotional but stable. You have a natural need to build solid foundations. You are stubborn, but patient and slow to anger. But once angered, watch out!

### **The Astrological Jupiter**

When it comes to an astrology of success and empowerment, some planets are more important than others simply because of their nature. As the planet of outreach and exploration, Jupiter plays a very important role here. The Hindu word for Jupiter is 'Guru' (Teacher), and Jupiter is about having an outlook or belief system - something we can identify with or look forward to. It shows how we search for meaning in our lives, and therefore has much to tell us about our 'ideal' vocation. Jupiter is the guiding philosophy which provides us with our sense of direction and shows us how to approach life's problems. Jupiter is 'conscience', ethics, as well as our opinions and how we form them. It represents our speculations about the world and can tell us much about the process of self-discovery. As the 'lord of opportunity', prosperity, affluence, and all the benefits we earn through our outgoing-ness and out-giving to others, Jupiter's position in your chart is instrumental in determining your capacity for optimism and attracting luck. To enhance Jupiter's benefit in your life, follow the indications of his placement in your chart. In general, by adopting a spread of effort rather than a concentration - by accepting Life's invitations and maximising what they have to offer - by saying 'yes' to the exotic and unfamiliar - we deliberately extend our range of contacts and interests whereby luck can reach us. There is an organic connection between this attitude and the arrival of the good things in life. A note of warning though, you can have too much of a good thing.

### **Jupiter in Scorpio**

An in-fighter, with animal-like instincts, you love being where the action is most intense. Your penetrating mind gets through the B.S. and straight to the bottom line. Exciting to be near, you are an entrepreneur, attracting luck to yourself through your willingness to dig in deeper and hold on tighter than those around you.

### **Jupiter Square Uranus**

Unusual vocations. Your career or life path, the way you make your living or get through life, will be very different, perhaps unique. You always take the road less traveled by and, skirting the crowd and the commonplace, head for parts unknown. The inventor - your approach to any problem is always original and you could invent things or discover new places or develop new ways of doing things. Communications, computers, and the whole electronic revolution are a perfect career choice for you.

### **The Astrological Saturn**

Saturn is the prince of the material world - the planet of materialisation and incarnation, self-containment and personal distinction. Saturn rules the limitations of the world we live in and so indicates where we are bound to learn self-discipline and duty - whether we like it or not! It is the boundaries around us that make identity possible. As time passes, you slowly but surely crystallise a personal identity, distinct and unique from the others around you, by excluding whatever does not seem compatible with your purpose. Each new day adds to this evolutionary sense of 'I', with the object being an increased sense of responsibility. Saturn is said to be the hard taskmaster, the planet that keeps us from getting carried away in one direction or another. And although it seems to limit and undermine, it also defines and clarifies. For it is the process of sedimentation - building layer upon layer with structure and control - whereby we see our ambitions realised. Nothing worthwhile can be accomplished without determination, concentration, persistence, commitment and patience.

### **Saturn in Sagittarius**

There is a lift given to your ambition. The innate coolness and conservatism of Saturn is warmed by the expansive nature of Sagittarius, giving you a philosophical and even inspirational attitude toward your duties and obligations. You also realise that long-term results can be made good only through careful planning.

### **The Astrological Uranus**

To live a full and satisfying life, you must be vividly yourself. Many of us are afraid to be different, and the pressure to conform can be stifling. But to live creatively is to find your own way, even if this means going against the grain. This urge to free-will and self-authorisation is Uranus, the planet of fierce independence. Surprise can be stimulating - the jab that gets you out of the rut. And if you want to ride the wave of chaos instead of being swallowed by it - if you want to liberate yourself from the disruptions and shocks around you - you must voluntarily keep out of the groove. Realise that change is the only constant phenomenon. In randomness is all potential. Disorder increases possibilities. Chance! Uranus is the reverse of the status quo and always unconventional and heretical: If life is accidental, we are free to give it any point we like. Become Yourself!

### **Uranus in Leo**

You have great insight into matters of personal freedom and creativity. You come up with brilliant ways to express, emote or act things out. New and non-traditional methods of lovemaking, child-rearing, and self-expression are important when it comes to asserting your individuality. You are outspoken, very dramatic and expressive.

### **The Astrological Neptune**

Neptune is the desire and ability to transcend normal consciousness and everyday waking life - to dream the impossible dream. This 'divine discontent' can be the cause of much mischief in itself, for to pursue the Ideal is often to avoid the reality of how things are. But, when it comes to many of the apparently insolvable problems, the Neptunian approach is often the most sensible and practical: Rise above it and get over it! The healthy tendencies of Neptune lie in its ability to see the cosmic humor in almost anything; to laugh at life's absurdities. And sometimes laughter is the only genuine response - the last great act of defiance! This is the art of 'sitting loose to life', which means developing a less resisting, more surrendered attitude in which we expect the best of all unfulfilled possibilities and potentials - and never stop dreaming!

### **Neptune in Scorpio**

Unafraid of the darker side of life, you are attracted to the esoteric and everything mystical or occult. Sexuality and desires are encouraged, and seen as spiritual as well as physical needs to be fulfilled. Neptune placed here has an intuitive understanding of the deeper emotions and tends toward mediumistic or visionary talent.

### **Neptune Sextile Pluto**

You work with real imagination and understanding in areas of the mind that are the most personal or private -- depth psychology. You are like a midwife of the spirit, assisting at the birth of each individual going through a spiritual or re-birth process. You accept the natural process of birth, spiritual and physical, and have dedicated yourself to helping it along. You would make a great teacher in these areas.

### **The Astrological Pluto**

Pluto is the planet of profound change, starting deep within you and moving toward the surface, often touching upon the most sensitive areas. It's about waking up to the 'hidden things', and doing so by reaching an intensity of awareness whereby, once touched, you have no choice but to change and grow. Pluto is the process of becoming fully conscious of (revealing) what has been happening all around you, even though you may not have been aware of it. Like sex and death - you get to a certain stage in your development and suddenly you realise what's going on. Pluto is first-hand sensitive experiences and times of complete identification with a person, feeling or idea. This is very intense stuff, and to touch upon this material is to go through permanent change and transformation - inner alchemy.

### **Pluto in Virgo**

You have great ability in the healing arts and in applying practical solutions, especially when it comes to caring for yourself and others. This is a primary source of inner growth and transformation for you. You are perhaps overly sensitive to criticism, and a bit radical when it comes to self-analysis, but you are also very effective when it comes to adapting yourself to outer circumstances.

## **House Activity and Emphasis**

Astrologers agree that astrology is first of all the study of the angular relationships between the planets themselves. But this planetary framework is seen to shift and modify itself as the planets slowly move across the backdrop of the signs, the so-called 'fixed stars' which make up the zodiac. As the earth turns daily on its axis, the planets and signs appear to move across our field of vision through what astrologers have termed 'houses'. The sun rises at dawn and can be seen on the eastern horizon, or first house cusp, or ascendant. It reaches 'midheaven' at noon, and sinks below the western horizon at the descendant.

Like the twelve signs of the zodiac, the twelve houses of the horoscope can be viewed as stages in a complete cycle: From the initial thrust of Aries and the first house, to the maximum entropy symbolised in Pisces and the 12th house. They provide clues as to which areas of your life can be given special attention and used depending on the signs and planets residing there. Here is an analysis of the house activity in your chart based on sign and planet emphasis. As you read along, keep in mind that each house represents a department of life, and the sign falling on each house cusp indicates the mode of action applied to the affairs of that house. In other words, the sign on each house cusp, along with any planet(s) contained therein, shows how one deals with the conditions of that house.

## **The First House**

The first house, also called the ascendant or rising sign, is a dharma house and connected with motivation and our approach to life. It also has to do with how we come across to others, thus our appearance and how we make a first impression. The ascendant is the essential stuff that bubbles up in us spontaneously - what is obvious to others as our trademark look or approach. The first house shows our ability to be recognised, how we make a directed effort, and how we exert our will. Cultivate the strategies of this part of your chart to move forward in life.

### **Leo on the 1st House Cusp**

Leo energy is expressive, vital and exuberant. Often very artistic, and always theatrical and dramatic, this is the sign of creativity and the arts. Warm and big-hearted, Leo lives in full appreciation and celebration of the finer elements of life, bringing a dynamism and enthusiasm to everything it touches. This is the fearless 'becoming' stage, where things are done for their own sake, playfully and with pleasure.

### **Uranus in the 1st House**

A tendency to be eccentric and unconventional in appearance and mannerisms. Perhaps your approach to life -- the way you come on -- is unusual or different. You may be spontaneous, witty, and unpredictable.

### **The Second House**

The second house is connected with matters of wealth; how we respond to, enjoy and get in harmony with our surroundings. This is how we hold or acquire things (possessions, material goods, money, and other resources), and how we gain material support and sustenance. The second house refers to how we secure ourselves, how we make a firm foundation, as well as the kind of response we get from life and those around us. Therefore it has much to say about our material rewards.

### **Leo on the 2nd House Cusp**

Leo energy is expressive, vital and exuberant. Often very artistic, and always theatrical and dramatic, this is the sign of creativity and the arts. Warm and big-hearted, Leo lives in full appreciation and celebration of the finer elements of life, bringing a dynamism and enthusiasm to everything it touches. This is the fearless 'becoming' stage, where things are done for their own sake, playfully and with pleasure.

### **Pluto in the 2nd House**

You could be a terrific business person, as you have an ability to get past the surface of things and separate out that which has real worth. In the area of possessions or material goods you will go through a lot of changes and learn a lot.

### **The Third House**

The third house shows how we make connections and communicate with the world. This is where we draw parallels, make comparisons, and sort through it all. A very mental house, it is concerned with finding, gathering, all manner of questioning, articulation and conversation. In short, it symbolises the functions of the rational mind - linking observations and ideas, and using them to our advantage.

### **Virgo on the 3rd House Cusp**

Virgo energy is analytical and precise, always separating out what is worthwhile and worth supporting from that which is outmoded and of no further use. A mental earth sign, here the mind takes control over matter. This is the sign of 'ways and means', implementation, instrumentation, physical effectiveness and efficiency. Virgo energy is always facilitating, often caring more for others than for itself.

### **The Fourth House**

The fourth house is a very emotional house, concerned with matters of comfort and security. Here is how we create the right conditions, the matrix or womb, in which our desires can flourish; the climate necessary for things to grow. It's about receptivity, nurturing and all the self-protective measures we take to ensure a secure base of operations. This is why the fourth house is related to the mothers, all 'mothering' functions, domestic issues and feeling 'at home'.

### **Scorpio on the 4th House Cusp**

Scorpio is intense, passionate, and very personal. It rushes past superficialities and right to the

heart of any matter. A loyal friend but a fanatic foe, this sign does well in politics and all areas where someone who dares is rewarded. Associated with sexual energy, Scorpio loves to get involved, going down deeper, coming up dirtier, and laying bare anything that lies hidden there.

#### **Sun in the 4th House**

Home, family, and security are important to you. You love to send out roots and build a home base. Sensitive and somewhat private, you tend to be a very feeling (and sometimes vulnerable) person. You sense things and have a good feel for business.

#### **Venus in the 4th House**

You love your roots, whether home and family, ancestors, or history in general. You are probably a collector and very discriminating in this area. You appreciate emotions and like to get a sense or feel for whatever is happening.

#### **Jupiter in the 4th House**

Your career may be built on your search for roots and security. You find yourself through home and family (all things domestic), and it would be excellent if you could somehow make your living in these areas.

#### **Neptune in the 4th House**

You don't have to leave home to escape from the rat race. Family, home, and security seem just about ideal to you. You may be very imaginative with your home and domestic setup, or a sense of community and unity pervades your family life.

### **The Fifth House**

The fifth house, another dharma or 'life purpose' house, has to do with creativity and warm outgoing self-expression. Here is where we find our originality and flair, enthusiasm, and even pride in ourselves, building confidence and self-esteem. This is the life area of personal sovereignty, where we begin to recognise and appreciate our own dynamic and playful nature. All forms of creative expression (including love affairs and offspring) are connected with this house.

#### **Sagittarius on the 5th House Cusp**

Sagittarius is nothing if not direct, candid, and to the point, for this sign is always concerned with the absolute truth of the subject at hand. Associated with philosophy, outreach and all things boundless, Sagittarian energy is always welcome in politics as well as social and community endeavors where its basic fairness and expansiveness is helpful.

#### **Mercury in the 5th House**

You can express feelings and put emotions into words. This could give you a flair for the dramatic, public speaking, poetry, and the arts. You are proud of your mind and enjoy using it, solving puzzles -- any creative mental outlet.

#### **Saturn in the 5th House**

You find it difficult to let go, emote, and express your feelings, and tend to be cautious and restrained. Feeling creative may be difficult, for you are very hard on yourself in this area. You may have approach/avoidance reactions with children, animals Your critical faculties are very keen, and once you turn your analytical light on, you tend to be relentless in your appraisal. This could make working with others difficult because they find you too scrutinizing. But they also know they can rely on you to carry the heaviest load.

### **The Sixth House**

The sixth house is the house of physical efficiency. Here we separate the wheat from the chaff; get a sense for what is useful, what is not, and make the best of it. This is the life stage of 'apprenticeship', where we make a connection between mind and matter, adapt ourselves to a situation and then seek to improve upon it. Hence the connection of the sixth house with routine; 'practice makes perfect'. The sixth house shows how well we handle the details of life - our ability to solve problems and get our way.

### **Capricorn on the 6th House Cusp**

Capricorn is the business head of the zodiac, for it is the very opposite of the emotional Cancer. Given to clear ambition and practical insight and vision, this sign always takes a distanced perspective and a cool appraisal. Deliberate and painstaking, sometimes to the point of austerity, Capricorn loves work and the hard-earned results. Status and material reward are very important.

## **The Seventh House**

The seventh house, the descendant - opposite of the ascendant - is connected with partnerships, relationships and 'significant others'. Here is where we learn to strike a balance - the art of give and take. All that carries us beyond our personal self (and into an awareness of contradictory or complementary points of view) is symbolised by the seventh house. This is where we respond to the personal needs of others. Therefore marriage and union (yoga) are indicated by this house, as well as one's ability to respond to a marriage partner.

### **Aquarius on the 7th House Cusp**

Aquarius, the sign of humanitarian goals and altruism. Always impartial and nonsectarian, Aquarian energy is communal (even global). The focus is on the goal, and the goal is always one that is for the many and not the few. Thus this sign is connected to far-seeing visions, world views and group work of all kinds. This sign tends towards coolness, independence.

### **Moon in the 7th House**

Your friends, partners, and relationships mean a lot to you. They are a primary source of strength, and you always look to them for support and encouragement. You are indeed a social being and will no doubt weave this fact into your lifestyle.

## **The Eighth House**

The eighth house is the house of first-hand transformative experiences and situations - those areas of life that we may not care to face, but we must face sooner or later... the so-called 'inevitables' of life, such as death and taxes. The eighth is also concerned with catharsis; the getting rid of excess parts of ourselves that we no longer need. This house covers initiations of all kinds, as well as activities where we find ourselves transformed toward a more integral position. Thus it also covers any jointly held resources, their problems and their benefits.

### **Aquarius on the 8th House Cusp**

Aquarius, the sign of humanitarian goals and altruism. Always impartial and nonsectarian, Aquarian energy is communal (even global). The focus is on the goal, and the goal is always one that is for the many and not the few. Thus this sign is connected to far-seeing visions, world views and group work of all kinds. This sign tends towards coolness, independence.

## **The Ninth House**

The ninth house shows where we are willing to go beyond our everyday experience in search of



meaning. Traditionally the house of 'long journeys', the ninth house is where we take journeys both of the body and the mind. Philosophy, beliefs, speculation, opinions and how we form them all belong to this house. Any time we reach out, explore new territory, or align our activities with something bigger, we are operating in the realm of the ninth house. Along with Jupiter's position, here is where we can attract luck by keeping open and receptive to opportunities.

### **Pisces on the 9th House Cusp**

Pisces energy runs deep and toward the mystical -- whatever transcends the everyday world. This sign is understanding, patient and compassionate. Super-sensitive, it tends to absorb it's surroundings like a sponge. The sign is very trusting, accepting and giving of itself for the sake of more important issues. It loves free-ranging activities which allow for some imaginative scope.

## **The Tenth House**

The tenth house, commonly called the midheaven, is the house of success and glory, practical vision and achieving a public distinction. Therefore one's reputation and career are often connected with this house. The sign on the tenth house cusp, as well as any planets located therein, show how we can strive to be a benefit to - as well as how we can benefit from - society. The tenth house is about having a goal in life and the self-determination to reach it. Here is how we can 'live our calling' and become self-piloting individuals.

### **Taurus on the 10th House Cusp**

Taurus is about drawing on the bounty of the earth, and seeking material security and physical safety there. It is the on-going, enduring, unchanging and preserving element. Hightened sensory input is also important, for it is the mission of this sign to not only find a sense of place within the material realm, but to enjoy it to the fullest, becoming physically aware of, and bonding with the environment.

### **Mars in the 10th House**

You are driven to manage and control things. An urge to organize and be practical amounts to a minor obsession. Your career motivation is constant and relentless.

## **The Eleventh House**

The eleventh house is where we put our visions and dreams to work for others. The most future-oriented of the houses, the eleventh shows our hopes and dreams, and the opportunities we may have to reach them; how we can turn our dreams into reality. Therefore this house has always been connected with altruistic and humanitarian goals, as well as having the self-authorisation to set them in motion. Inventive and unusual, eleventh house activities often break from conformity, establishing new and unprecedented states of being.

### **Gemini on the 11th House Cusp**

Gemini is concerned with connections, communication and logic -- voice, thoughts, writing, and rational mental processes in general. It is also concerned with making comparisons, 'twins' and duplications of all kinds. Gemini is the communicator, the gossip of the zodiac, the collector of trivia. Gemini energy is unattached, independent, very inquisitive and changable.

## **The Twelfth House**

The twelfth house is where consciousness dawns - the house of the rising Sun. This is the indeterminate state - the chaos before the new impulse - where all is yet unfulfilled potentialities.

Traditionally this is the house of 'sacrifice', and is often connected with prisons, betrayal and self-undoing. Although we can choose to become trapped and frustrated by the many obstructions to attaining our dreams, we can also choose to reach outward and upward to a more fulfilled state, transcending the usual down-dragging conditions and rising above difficulties - thus establishing a life nearer our ideal. Here in the twelfth house we have the capacity to attain liberation by using our visionary scope and working creatively with life's intangibles - the power of imagination!

### **Cancer on the 12th House Cusp**

Cancer is the mother of the zodiac, always making a home, protecting and providing a foundation for others. A sensitive sign where feelings and real experience count more than cold logic, it doesn't get any more physical and emotional than this. Cancer energy is always nurturing, sensitive, tender and moody. It feeds on emotional comforts, and often has a strong attachment to the past and ancestry.

Lastly, there is no 'one and only' reading of the birth chart. The symbols of your horoscope change as your life changes - they mean one thing in the life of a youngster, and quite another in middle age. The mystery of the astrological symbols, and part of their beauty, is that they are flexible enough to be relevant and fixed enough to be meaningful, allowing you to approach your horoscope again and again with questions about past, present and future concerns.

Surya (Sun)  
Chandra (Moon)  
Chevaai (Mars)  
Budhan (Mercury)  
Guru (Jupiter)  
Shukran (Venus)  
Shani (Saturn)  
Rahu  
Ketu

## ASTROLOGY

### LESSON NO. I

#### I. Introduction

Astrology is a science - not an orthodox, material one - but a science that is based on centuries of observation and thought. In order to learn astrology, you will have to study, think, ponder and study some more.

Astrology is like many other sciences. It is not difficult, but it takes time and patience to learn the accumulated knowledge of thousands of years. Do not despair, the rewards will be great. You will find, as you progress through the course, a rising

sense of personal worth and accomplishment, a feeling that - perhaps for the first time - the world has meaning and value. You will discover that there is much more to the sun than just having a place in it. And you will know why.

## II. Study Plan

Proper study should be planned. The stars may have planned your destiny, but they're not going to tell you when and how to study. Pick a specific time of day and adhere to it. Tell yourself you are going to devote so many hours - at least one - each day to this course, come what may. Be realistic, too. Don't, for example, tell yourself that you're going to get up an hour early each day and study if you know that you just can't do it. And don't plan on studying on Friday and Saturday nights if you know you will want to go out. Make a plan you know you can follow. If you do, you won't "cut class" and get discouraged.

Materials: Fortunately, astrology doesn't require a lot of expensive tools or gadgets. Your brain is the main tool and you will have to use it a lot. There are certain charts which you will need in future lessons. You will need pencils, pens, a ruler, protractor, and compass - the kind that you can draw circles with.

A stock market analyst is contemplating advising a client on the purchase of a well known stock. The analyst takes the firm's financial information down from the shelf and studies the tables. He then makes careful notes of the time and place the company was incorporated and he figures out the firm's astrological chart. He will also do the same with the charts of the principal's in the firm. Last, he looks over a quarterly news letter that gives an overall picture of the Dow Jones stocks for the next few months. Then he makes his decision.

A psychiatrist expectantly awaits a patient who has been threatening suicide. The analyst must be especially cautious this session because he is certain that if the patient is seriously contemplating suicide he will attempt the act within the next week. This crucial period of the person's life is discerned not from what the patient says but strictly from what an Astrologer has read in the patient's horoscope. The psychiatrist has carefully consulted the Astrologer and is basing his professional opinion on what the patient's horoscope holds.

A young couple have decided that they are serious enough to entertain the plans for matrimony. They realize that the time and date will be the most important time of their lives. They consult a well known reliable Astrologer and after erecting and comparing their charts he advises them on the most favorable time to commence their marriage.

The potential uses for Astrology are endless. Once you have mastered the intricacies of Astrology you will be equipped to offer people assistance with every single move they make. The beauty of the astrological method is swiftly gaining influence.

Where to Study: You don't need any special place to study but it is important to select a place where you can have peace and quiet. You will have to do some solid thinking, and interruptions and noise will certainly not be conducive to that. You should have a desk or a table, at least where you can lay out your work and charts that demonstrate the meanderings of the planets.

Got everything? Then let's get started!

### III. Astrology Defined and Defended

The word "astrology" comes ultimately from two Greek words - "astron" meaning "star" and "logos" meaning "discourse." Merriam-Webster defines it as "1. Practical astronomy. 2. The pseudo science which treats of the influences of the stars upon human affairs, and of foretelling terrestrial events by their positions and aspects."

Now, Merriam-Webster makes good dictionaries and the definition is a good one except for one word "pseudo." That word is defined in the same dictionary as "sham; feigned; spurious."

Let's tackle this problem right away because you're going to hear the same thing from some of your relatives and friends.

From the time of the Industrial Revolution, with its technological focus on man, it has been regarded as smart and fashionable to think of anything that was not materialistic in outlook as "sham; feigned; spurious." Science would answer all man's questions and cure all his problems. Well, it hasn't happened and it never will.

It is true that astrology is not as much of a slave of the "scientific method" as physics and chemistry are. It is also true that astrology has more than its fair share of quacks and charlatans and that there were many dark years when astrology was in disrepute. It was during those years that Merriam Webster and others casually referred to astrology as being "pseudo," as if there wasn't even another side to the story.

All that has changed, however, and it is certain that dictionaries will delete the prejudicial "pseudo" from the definition in forthcoming editions. Let's look at the facts.

The respected science of astronomy was at one time a branch of astrology, which was broken down into four divisions:

1. Natural Astrology: The study of the motion of the heavenly bodies and their effects upon earth such as earthquakes) weather, etc.
2. Judicial Astrology: Nations and governments as they are affected by celestial bodies.
3. Genethliacal Astrology: Pertaining to birth or "genesis."
4. Horary Astrology: Applying astrology to some specific question of the moment - of the "hour" ("hora" is Latin for "hour")

Natural Astrology became Astronomy while Judicial and Horary Astrology have become specialties of certain astrologers. Genethliacal has blossomed into the more popular and easier-to-pronounce "Natal Astrology". This course covers all branches but concentrates on Natal.

Astronomy isn't the only science connected with astrology. Hippocrates, the founder of medical science and author of the famous physicians' oath, was an astrologer. Copernicus learned his basic science at an astrology school founded by the King of Poland. Ptolemy and Sir Isaac Newton were astrologers. Mark Twain estimated the period in which his own death might occur by astrology, and it did.

In our day there has been a tremendous rebirth of interest in - and corresponding respect for - astrology. Our space program verified many of the cosmobiological claims of astrology. The discovery of electro-magnetic forces within the human body and the same forces in the atmosphere have revived "respectable" scientific theories that there may be a connection between the forces in our bodies and the influences of the heavenly bodies. After all, our bodies are 80% water. If the moon can influence the water in the ocean, why not in our bodies? Sunspots cause changes in the weather, why not in us? The sun warms vast bodies of water and, as we all know, the human body is mostly water.

It has recently been determined that an electric charge sent into a human cell will be emitted in a distinct wave pattern. Each human cell is 80% water. They are all being continuously exposed to electric waves from outer space as well as the moon and the sun. Current research shows that a cancerous cell emits a different wave pattern than a healthy cell!

A two year study by the: police, hospitals and the University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia, observed human reactions to the phases of the moon. Part of the report states: "Crime against the person seem to increase as the night of the Full Moon draws

near. People whose anti-social behavior has psychotic roots (firebugs, kleptomaniacs and homicidal alcoholics) seem to go on a rampage as the Moon turns full, and remember the moon is only refracting sunlight to the earth when we are on the dark side of the sun. They calm down when the Moon begins to crescent."

A Northwestern University professor performed an extremely interesting and now well known experiment showing the moon's influence on oysters. Dr. Frank Brown, a biologist, transferred a shipment of oysters from New Haven, Conn. to Evanston, Ill., where he immersed them in a tank of sea water. For two weeks they opened and closed their shells in rhythm with the tides at New Haven. Then a strange thing happened, in spite of the fact that the nearest ocean was 500 miles away, the oysters began to open and close in time to the tides that would have existed if there were an ocean in Illinois. Since there were no actual tides in Illinois, it was clear that the moon, itself caused the oysters to react in this manner. It is not in the province of astrology to explain why this happened. The astrologer says that the moon had an effect upon the oysters and that is all. The moon is just one of the celestial bodies, and oysters are living organisms.

Astrology is gaining worldwide acceptance and from all indications this new found interest in the Astrological method will continue to increase. Surprisingly, much of this new found interest is among Europeans who once would have mocked the notion that celestial bodies influence human affairs.

The study of the stars as a guide to behavior, personality and a way of life is receiving its most serious appraisal since it was swept off the shelf of respectable divisions of learning, during the first few hundred years A.D. Not long ago, Astrology was strictly a study for the untutored and anyone with a lot of spare time on their hands. Now, however, it has attracted many educated people and it is even a subject of university debate.

Most striking is that thousands of well educated Frenchmen, Germans and other Europeans regularly consult Astrologers or cast their own horoscopes without displaying the least bit of sheepishness about admitting it. France's president, Georges Pompidou readily confessed at a recent press conference that he follows the prophecies of his country's most renowned Astrologer, Madame Solei, with deep interest. At least one prominent French politician is reliably said to consult his Astrologer before making important public speeches.

That the various parts of the universe as well as earth itself influence human behavior is among mankind's oldest beliefs. Until nearly the middle of the 17th Century, it easily commanded as much prestige as the natural sciences. From the time of Sir Isaac Newton, however, the rapid development of natural science coupled with

its pretensions of possessing the exclusive key to "truth" condemned Astrology to 500 years of intellectual stagnancy. Yet, we feel that Astrology has answers which the physical sciences do not. This is a direct cause of the now obvious limitations of these physical sciences. They evidently do not answer all the questions which perplex man. Astrology, more than any other science, explains the basic nature of the Universe and man's part in it. The questions Why? and What For? can effectively be answered only through Astrology. No other science seeks to explain the nature of human life in such a realistic way. Astrology is easily the most powerful tool for measuring any man's character and emotional constitution.

It is high time that man should realize what a tremendous help Astrology can be to create a better understanding among men whether at the individual level, the industrial level or most importantly at the international political level where we find the horrible seeds of genocide. It is our intention in this course to help to spread the true value of Astrology. We can train and unite competent Astrologers throughout the world and together we can reduce the elements causing riots, wars, revolutions, and other major and minor unfortunate misunderstandings among men. We can do this because Astrology teaches us not only to analyze ourselves but also to understand the behavior of our fellow man in its entirety. Let us now look at the basic principles behind Astrology. We are establishing Astro centers, birth information centers which will not only guide man and woman in this profound phase of love and life but also educate them to avoid abnormal births; to understand their offspring and one another as parts of an ever changing universe. (If you are interested in this program let us know with a short note and we will consider you for this special area). Our students are located all over the World and we intend to have centers at all locations sponsored financed and guided by our school and its alumni. The centers will also guide its clients in marriage and all other major life decisions and relations of humans to humans.

#### IV. Basic Theory

It is most difficult to summarize astrology in a few paragraphs; basic principles can be stated as follows:

1. All bodies in the Universe - the stars, the planets, the moon and the sun have effects upon earth and everything in and on it. The result of these effects is precisely what the study of Astrology is all about. Perhaps it is magnetic fields, sunspots, heat, light, or other unknown forces. We are not sure, but the effects are undeniable and they are vital life indicators.
2. Man's living organism (just as the New England oysters organism after removal to the mid-west) is affected by the stars and the other heavenly bodies. The stars (meaning all bodies of the universe, for the sake of brevity) have a

continuing influence upon the life of each individual, but one of the biggest factors in his life is the position of the heavenly bodies at the time of his birth. The closer the astrologer can come to the exact minute of birth, the more accurately he can "write the horoscope."

3. An astrologer writes a horoscope by determining the position of the sun, the moon, the planets and the "houses" of the zodiac, (we will deal with the zodiac shortly.) Since no man knows the position of the heavens at the time of his own birth, the astrologer determines this from his knowledge of astronomy, and his ephemeris (Ephemeris is a book of statistics showing every position of all bodies of the universe at any given moment and place on earth) and charts. (More about ephemerides later.)
4. Once the position of the heavens at the time of birth is known with precision, the astrologer is able to determine the character, life-style, destiny and other influencing factors in a person's life. Since two people in only extreme rare situations have the same horoscope, these influences are constantly shifting. Thus, the horoscope becomes as individual as the personality. It is your own celestial "fingerprint."
5. Since a horoscope is such an individual matter, the serious student of astrology can know only the most general influences from the so-called "daily horoscopes." The continuing influence of the heavens can be determined only after the natal horoscope is erected.

## V. The Zodiac

There is a great deal of confusion in the average person's mind over the signs and the houses of the zodiac. The zodiac is a map of the heavens and is based on astronomical positions of the stars. The signs were originally named after constellations of stars, which were thought in the beginning to move through the heavens. We know now - as an astrologer named Manlius told us in the days of Julius Caesar - that the world is round and that the earth revolves, not the stars. It may be mistakenly thought that astrology contradicts known science by presuming that the heavens move around the earth. Actually, astrology knows that the sun is the center of the solar system, but places man in the center of the zodiac for convenience. It is much easier and clearer to plot the position of the universe in relation to man than vice-versa

If the student stares at the universe on a clear night, it appears that he is inside a giant sphere. ([See Illustration I](#)) We know, of course that there is a great deal more of this sphere below our horizon. Within the entire sphere lie twelve constellations of



stars. Watch long enough and you will note that the stars "move" across the skies - from one "house" to another (more about "houses" later).

To demonstrate this phenomenon, if you left a camera with the lens open pointing towards the sky in the morning, you have nothing but streaks on the film showing how the stars move in a slightly curved line against the sky.

These constellations were given names by ancient astrologers and originally conformed to one constellation within each house at a given time of day. Groups of stars were thought to convey certain images, like the stars of the Big Dipper. The constellations were named after the images they presented to the astrologers. Sometimes it is difficult for us to associate these names with the constellations. The astrologers had good imaginations! Perhaps the easiest one to see is Scorpio. Its winding shape does remind the present-day stargazer of a scorpion. The constellations of the heavens and the signs of the zodiac have the same names and so they are often confused. They have identical names because their positions used to coincide approximately. In actual time, this was about the year 2000 b.c.) when the spring equinox was posited in the constellation of the Ram. Now the signs and the constellations are nearly one sign apart. Astrologers have corrected delineation records through the years so as to compensate for this change.) The spring equinox lies in the sign Aries, although it is in the constellation of the Fishes. The Astrologer uses the sign and not the constellations when he lists the various planetary positions. The signs are merely thirty degree divisions of space in the heavens and the first sign, Aries, is the first thirty degrees of space that subtends the vernal equinox. The vernal equinox is the day in Spring when day and night are equal in time. Astrologically, the equinox falls on the day when the Sun reaches the zero degree, Aries. Our signs are thus calculated from what is termed by Astrologers "the Aries ingress," meaning the time the sun enters Aries.

ZODIAC is a Greek word meaning "circle of animals." It is a group of twelve constellations forming the apparent pathway of the sun around the earth. The moon and the nine planets also follow this path. Aries, the Ram; Taurus, the Bull; Cancer, the Crab; Leo, the Lion; Scorpius, the Scorpion; Capricornus, the Sea Goat; and Pisces, the Fishes - these seven are the constellations named for animals by the Greeks. The other five are: Virgo, the Virgin; Sagittarius, the Archer; Gemini, the Twins; Libra, the Balance; and Aquarius, the Water Bearer. The Zodiac constellations are useful in locating planets.

It is important to remember that there are twelve zodiac signs and that these revolve astrologically in a clockwise manner. They are said to rise in the Ascendant from a nine o'clock position to the Descendant, at three o'clock. ([See Illustration II](#))

The signs are as follows:

♈ Aries	<a href="#">*March 21</a> - April 20
♉ Taurus	April 21 - May 20
♊ Gemini	May 21 - June 20
♋ Cancer	June 21 - July 21
♌ Leo	July 22 - August 21
♍ Virgo	22 August - 21 September
♎ Libra	September 22 - October 22
♏ Scorpio	October 23 - November 21
♐ Sagittarius	November 22 - December 20
♑ Capricorn	December 21 - January 19
♒ Aquarius	January 20 - February 18
♓ Pisces	February 19 - March 20

*\*Note: the dates for each sign vary slightly that is, by one or two days in different years. This is because the sun ingresses and egresses the sign at a slightly different time from year to year. The dates given here are average and generally accepted.*

The above symbols are to the astrologers as the alphabet is to a writer. Actually, they are no different from symbols which are used to express numbers. When you see the number "3" you immediately envision a group of three objects of some kind. When you see a zodiac symbol, in the future, you will instantly be reminded of a certain group of stars which represent a specific place in the horoscope. Actually, the word "horoscope" means "hour pointer," so start with Aries at nine o'clock and memorize the signs in a counter-clockwise fashion around the zodiac; i.e. Taurus is at eight o'clock, Gemini at seven, etc. ([See Illustration III](#))

This is a little confusing at first, but remember again that the constellations move clockwise as we view them. Therefore, when Aries moves from nine o'clock to ten o'clock, Taurus then assumes the ascendant position at the horizon and becomes nine o'clock. Therefore, we named them backwards, so to speak. Imagine, if you will, the numbers of the clock moving in a clockwise direction around the clock. The nine would move to ten o'clock and the eight would move up to where the nine was. As the numbers revolve clockwise, the ascendant position would read nine, eight, seven, etc., and we would be counting backwards.

### The Signs and the Human Body

There are many things to learn about the signs, but these will come later. You should know, however, that the signs also correspond to various parts of the body and that taken together the signs represent a complete human body. The bodily breakdown is as follows:

♈ Aries	Head and face
♉ Taurus	Neck and throat
♊ Gemini	Arms, shoulders, hands and lungs
♋ Cancer	Breast and stomach

♌ Leo	Heart and spinal marrow
♍ Virgo	Intestines
♎ Libra	Loins and kidneys
♏ Scorpio	Sex organs
♐ Sagittarius	Thighs
♑ Capricorn	Knees
♒ Aquarius	Legs and ankles
♓ Pisces	Feet

There is a vast amount of specialized knowledge for each of the signs, this, too, will be covered in future lessons. Remember that, even though you were born under a certain "sign", that this refers only to your Sun sign, and that everyone has a head and a foot, etc. All twelve signs are in everybody's horoscope, so try to understand and appreciate the ramifications of all the signs. Despise none, for each has its say in your destiny.

### What is a Horoscope?

A Horoscope is a map of the heavens erected for the specific purpose of determining the general life patterns of a person born at a specific time and place on the earth. Often the horoscope is confused with the solar horoscope. A solar horoscope, although somewhat useful, is not a map of the heavens at all, but simply a reading depicting solely the influence of the Sun. Since there can be only twelve solar horoscopes, it stands to reason that these cannot possibly account for the millions of different people around the world. In our course, we refer to the horoscope as a

"Nativity", and the person whose data is used is termed the native. Specifically, a Nativity is a horoscope which is based on the exact birth date. It will also be referred to as a Natal Chart. The Nativity which you will be taught includes the exact positions of all the Signs and Planets. A completely erected Nativity will contain in the neighborhood of 1,700 separate influences. Of course, there is an order of importance of the influences and you shall learn the exact order of these influences.

By our definition of a Nativity, it is imperative for us to know the exact latitude and longitude of the birth place along with the exact time and date of birth before we can erect an accurate horoscope. This exact data or chart of the heavens related to time and place, is essential before we can proceed toward any definite interpretation and judgement.

The Nativity, when intelligently read, can reveal not only the beneficial aspects of a native's life, but also the bad areas. It will indicate which departments of life the native can hope to find the most success and in many other things.

The mathematics of chart erection is a comparatively easy task for any person who can add, subtract, and multiply. The reading (we will refer to this reading as a delineation) of the chart, however, calls for the faculty of judgement, that is, the ability to deduce what is likely to happen when two or more forces are put into action. You must always be aware that nothing in this world is definite, yet there are some probabilities that are greater than others. When we judge a Nativity this is precisely what we do, we depict and define the matters with the highest degree of probability. To determine such matters requires a tremendous amount of reflection, time and consideration. Therefore you can only acquire skill in this field by a carefully constructed course of study which leads you step by step to the knowledge necessary to be a practicing astrologer. This is what we will do for you if you apply yourself and study.

## THE SUN AND US

Ever since man has looked up to the heavens he has invariably pondered the effect the Sun has on the earth. From the most ancient times people dedicated to the Sun their best sagas and mythology and built resplendent shrines in it's honor. Man no longer has to rely on intuition alone to understand that his life is directly dependant on the ever changing subtle activities of the Sun. Professor Golovanov, a Russian biophysicist, says that the new horizons of science - cosmobiology, cosmic biorhythms - are beginning to reveal patterns of solar influence, resplendent in themselves, as they shoot through the fiber of life. Much of the pioneering work on the sun's impact in earth has been carried out in Professor Golovanov's own country, Russia.

Periodically, we on earth, are treated to dazzling displays of power even though some of us are not aware of it. We can observe this incandescence on a grand scale, as abrupt, gigantic flares explode on the Sun. Colossal torrents of energy, radiation and high speed particles blown out from the Sun stream towards us to affect earth's magnetic field and atmospheric electricity. These tremendous combusting flares are related to sunspots, which are huge spots or dark areas sometimes hundreds of million of square miles in size, periodically moving across the face of the Sun. Approximately every 11 1/2 years sunspot activity reaches a peak. After years of investigation it is our contention that this sunspot activity has a direct influence on the earth and human life.

One of the first to ponder the question of sunspots was Dr. Alexander L. Chijevsky, a Russian historian. By a historian's very nature he is keenly interested in the seemingly cyclical nature of human events. Chijevsky was a bit different than most of his colleagues, as he was also curious about events on the distant Sun - namely sunspots. Eventually, he worked out a vast canvas of correlation (concerning the years 500 B.C. to 1900 A.D. inclusive) demonstrating that wars, revolutions, political unrest, migrations and epidemics all correlated with years of high sunspot activity.

According to Golovanov, "This marks the first time that a large amount of empirical data offering evidence of the inseparable unity of the solar-terrestrial mechanism was demonstrated to the scientific community."

By the beginning of the 1930's, Dr. Chijevsky commenced a delicate investigation concerning the effects of the sun's radiation on the rhythms of nature. He discovered that outbreaks of disease among plants, animals or humans are examples of problems that develop with the changing cycling rhythm of the Sun. He ascertained that cholera, diphtheria, and typhoid all grow more virulent as the sun grows more active.

Dr. Chijevsky soon found that other activities intensified as the solar eruptions increased. Experimentally he showed that intensive reproduction among certain bacteria peaked with the highs in solar activity.

According to these fantastic statistics compiled by Dr. Chijevsky the sun's activities facilitate political upheaval. A familiar example would be the spectacular disturbances on the Sun in 1917. There were outer signs of tremendous nuclear processes within raging to extreme heights. At the same time, in Russia, revolution burst into the open to offset a century old order. Eruptions on the Sun do not necessarily cause a man to rush out and attempt an overthrow of his government. Yet, if unjust conditions should happen to exist they are incensed by the torrent of radiations from the Sun which incite events and confuse the leaders of the world.

Dr. Chijevsky's voluminous work was published in the uncertain decades following the Revolution. The idea that something as far away as the Sun would exert an influence on life on earth was enough to disturb the narrow-minded Marxists of the day. The vicious winnowing of the great Soviet purges swept with intensely mounting energy from 1927 to 1939 - years of greatest activity for sunspots. Through the ignorance and foolishness of the Soviet leaders, Dr. Chijevsky was exiled and sentenced to Siberia. This incredibly brilliant man was to die free, but he was not to have more than a few years of life out of confinement. Finally with Krushchev firmly in power Chijevsky emerged, fully rehabilitated by the state.

## THE MOON AND US

There are many concrete reasons to believe that the Moon actually affects human beings. A careful consideration will demonstrate one of the more obvious reasons. The ancients and unsophisticated people throughout the centuries ascribed to the Moon's influence. Scientists, however, lacked techniques and concepts to consider any lunar weather influence until fairly recently. Svante Arrhenius, a Nobel laureate in chemistry, introduced the new scientific look concerning the Moon's influence on weather around the turn of the century when he discovered a lunar effect on the aurora borealis. He also found that thunderstorms are directly connected to the Moon. More intense storms seem to occur during the waning of the Moon than during the waxing. It is quite apparent that ordinary rainfall is also Moon related. A sixty two year study of meteorological records in the United States, beginning with 1900, uncovered excellent evidence that precipitation in North America peaks three days after the new full Moon. There is generally a good deal less rain or snow during the second and fourth weeks of the lunar month.

Various other modern inquiries have demonstrated that the angles of the Moon and its tidal attraction of earth's atmosphere variously affect our weather. It is universally known and accepted that weather has a distinct affect on human ills. Amateur weather predictors who note their rheumatic aches are legendary and usually right. Medical climatology has uncovered that many other health problems - hemorrhages, colic, migraines, angina - can be correlated to weather. Intensive European investigations have shown that thunderstorms can change your sense of taste and cause pain in an amputee's "phantom limb". New weather fronts can also be related to a rise of infection and a rise in the death rate. These fronts can tend to slow down reaction time; one German investigation was even able to link a surge in Hamburg traffic accidents with a change of weather.

Aside from the obvious Moon effects on the weather, the Moon influences the electrically charged atoms in our atmosphere. Positive ions in atmosphere have a noxious effect mentally and physically. The stuffy, headachy, faint feeling that comes

in a overcrowded, smoky room is caused by an excess of positive ions. Negative ions, however, are an upbeat for most people, and negative ionization is already used medically, particularly in the Soviet Union, to speed up the healing of wounds and to relieve mental and physical fatigue. One American investigation concluded that negative ions slowed down the alpha brain rhythm and brought a feeling of release in people. The full Moon brings more positive and the waning Moon more negative ions.

A team of psychiatrists researchers have recently discovered that outbreaks of murder may be triggered by the Moon tugging at "biological tides" inside the human body.

Dr. Arnold L. Lieber, a senior resident in psychiatry at the University of Miami's medical school, said that a two year study has established a scientifically sound relationship between phases of the Moon and the murder rate in Dade County. Lieber said a chart of Miami area homicides over a 15 year period plotted according to the moon phases looked remarkably like a chart of ocean tides. Using computer programs, Lieber and Dr. Carolyn B. Sherin of the University of Miami analyzed nearly 1900 murders that occurred between 1956 and 1970. The data revealed that the county's murder rate began to rise about 24 hours before the full moon, reached a peak at full moon, then dropped back before climbing again to a secondary peak at the new Moon.

The two researchers also examined more than 2,000 homicides over a 13 year period in Cleveland. Here again there were similar peaks near the new and full Moon.

Lieber says that the gravitational pull of the Moon is enough to touch off emotional instability. He says that this instability is reflected in the murder rate, which he terms a reliable measure of its influence on the general population.

Lieber has said that the physical make up of the body itself has helped him to turn to the concept of "biological tides" to explain the phenomenon. The body is a microism comprising essentially the same elements and in similar proportions as the earth's surface, 70% - 80% water and 20% - 30% minerals. It is pure folly to suggest that the Moon influences the tides of the earth and not the tides of our bodies.

### Conclusion

Astrology is a vast and intricate field of study, and this first lesson has tried to give you a few basic and general ideas about this science. Future lessons will delve into the implications of each sign, each house, each planet - and the combinations in minute detail. For the moment, you will have learned enough if you have mastered the overall theory of astrology, the twelve signs and their relationship to the human body.



In our method of teaching we proceed from the known to the unknown. We must very carefully build fact upon fact with each one providing the base for the next. There is nothing mysterious or magical about Astrology, in fact it is so logical and understandable that you will be amazed. We must proceed cautiously, because each part of your development as an Astrologer is integral and it must be understood.

The longer and deeper you delve into the study of Astrology the more interesting and enlightening it will become. Aside from the Nativities and predictions, Astrology has a tremendous significance in your own life. You will be able to consider the events of your life in a more intelligent matter because you will be able to understand and explain the forces which bring about the events. As your development continues, your mind will mature astrologically and you will constantly search for the reason why things happen. You will eventually understand the principles behind the cause and effect relationship and for this reason you will become less impatient with life. When you can understand the forces that are operating, you can cope better with the problems of life. You will be able to seize opportunity at the right moment. You will discover that when one line of action is not propitious, another line of action may be feasible.

You should approach Astrology as a philosophy, that explains life and its hardships and happiness, and not merely as a predictive science. Astrology will be the searchlight and reveal your true complete self to you. You will discover the wealth of your being. Here, you will find many qualities that you have never used. Astrology will help you, not only to set your qualities in motion, but also to control them so that your life will be more complete, purposeful and more useful. You will learn why your fellow man acts as he does. More important you will be able to help him which will give you profound feeling of satisfaction. One of my students so aptly put it when she said "Again we return to the basics in Astrology. First, looking at what we can prove, we find that the magnetic forces of the Moon cause our tides. It has also been scientifically proven that Sun Spots affect our weather. Further data has been gathered to show that the movements of the planets cause the Sun Spots. Scientists are now cognizant of the fact that the human body contains electricity and magnetism. The logical explanation of our galaxy and its orbit is based on magnetism and electricity.

By the positions of the planets at the time of our birth we find electro-magnetic forces which create permanent impulses in our bodies. Although some scholars believe this should be considered at the time of conception, we hold that a child in a mother's body is living on his mother's impulses until that point of independent life. The electro-magnetic forces at that time create the pattern of impulses that mostly affect him throughout his life, tempered by variations in these impulses as the universe around him changes."

---

## LESSON THREE

### BASIC PRINCIPLES OF SIGNS AND HOUSES

#### \* Introduction \*

With the historical and background information safely behind us, we will now proceed with the core material of astrology - the study of the zodiac, the signs, the houses, planets, etc. - all of the influence of the universe upon our lives.

You will recall that in Lesson One we compared the signs and houses to a clock. Since this is not always easy to understand at first, let's review it briefly.

#### \* Reviewing the Signs \*

The heavens were divided many centuries ago into twelve spheres of influence named after the constellations which happened to lie within them. This link with astronomy is quite interesting. However, all the astrologer must remember is the names and relative positions of the signs. The zodiac begins as the Sun does - in the East, at the horizon. If we face South, (we know the Sun although apparently overhead is South of us from the northern hemisphere) and look at the imaginary horizon, the Ascendant position is at 9:00 o'clock. At this exact horizon point, Aries is just about to appear. Aries, therefore, is the first sign. As Aries moves up to the 10:00 o'clock position, Taurus appears. As Taurus moves to 10:00 o'clock (and Aries to 11:00 o'clock) Gemini appears on the horizon. Next comes Cancer, etc. So you see that the twelve zodiacal signs are named as they appear in the Ascendant position on the horizon. (Remember this from [Lesson I!](#)) The reason for the repetition is because this must become "second nature" to you.)

Conversely, the signs "disappear" in the West as they descend below the horizon. The 3:00 o'clock position is therefore referred to as the Descendant. If one were to watch any one point in the horizon clock, the signs would go by in procession every twelve hours. First Aries, then Taurus, etc. But we don't have time to watch this procession for twelve hours merely to get the order straight. For the sake of convenience, we "count" the signs counter clockwise.

#### \* Houses \*

To continue the previous analogy, the houses can best be imagined as the areas on the clock between the numbers. If you were, for example, to divide the 360 degree

face of your clock into 12 equal "slices," you would have a "pie" consisting of 12 divisions with each piece consisting of 30 degrees. Now imagine that the numbers of the clock move instead of the hands; as 9:00 o'clock moves up into the 10:00 o'clock position, the slice between 9:00 and 10:00 remains as it was. Similarly, Aries and the other signs move up from their positions in the Ascendant to the next house. The houses are "counted" counter-clockwise, too, beginning with the house just below the horizon (between 8:00 and 9:00 o'clock). As Aries moves to the next house, Taurus moves from the second house to the first, and so on.

Houses, then, are permanent sections (slices) of sky through which signs and planets move in a perpetual pattern since before man's existence. This method of measuring the Houses is known as the "Equal House Division" Method.

### \* The Sun Sign \*

Popular horoscope columns lead people to believe that there was only one sign under which each person was born. i.e. The Sun sign for the month in which they were born. A true horoscope requires a detailed examination of all the signs, houses and planets at the minute of our birth. Nevertheless, our Sun sign with its many ramifications is one of the most important signs in our horoscope.

What is the Sun sign and what does it mean? The Sun crosses the celestial equator at approximately the same date each year - March 21st. This is the spring equinox, or the time when there are equal portions of day and night. As the year rolls on, the Sun wanders back and forth over the equator (always, assuming that man is the center), and that is why we say that a person is born under a certain "sign." What people mean is that the Sun was in a certain position or "sign" when the child was born. This has a very profound influence at the time of birth.

It must be noted, however, that at the time of the birth, some sign was in the Ascendant; the Moon was in a certain position in relation to the Sun; each of the planets was in its particular position on that particular day at that specific time; and the birth took place at a particular longitude and latitude on the earth. This establishes the relationship of everything to the point of birth. In other words, there are a lot of conditions. A sign means an indicator, a portent, a shadowing of things to come. A sign is the outward manifestation of the destiny that is within.

Those born under a certain Sun sign have definite character traits that are more dominant in that group than in others. But, again, it is a relative thing. The dominance of the Sun traits are modified by the relationships to the "cusp" or dividing line between the houses; by the amount of influence from the Moon and the planets; and by the complicated interaction among them all. The "cusp", although a thin line,

marks the day when the Sun enters a new sign. Some years this happens a day earlier or a day later and this is the reason you will notice slight variations in dates listed for signs by same astrologers. Later you will learn that people born on the cusp will be influenced by both signs.

The legitimate astrologer hesitates to even describe the general characteristics of the Sun signs because individuals say things like, "He's certain to be an aggressive businessman, because he was born under Aries." Nonsense. That person may show a greater tendency toward aggressiveness, especially if he were born near the middle of the sign and with the Ascendant also in Aries; but he could also be born with Gemini in the Ascendant, which would give him artistic qualities. The geography of his birth would play a large part, and so would the position of the other celestial bodies - perhaps enough to cancel out all the traits which make a good businessman!

\* Signs and the Elements \*

We now know, of course, that there are over 100 different known chemical elements, and that fire, water, earth and air do not constitute the earth's original compounds. Early astrologers used these compounds as symbols, however, and even today they tend to point up the characteristics of the astrological groups into which man is classified. We can divide the signs and their characteristics in several ways.

Fire signs	Inspirational group	Masculine	Electric	Positive
Water signs	Emotional group	Feminine	Magnetic	Passive
Air signs	Mental group	Masculine	Electric	Positive
Earth signs	Practical group	Feminine	Magnetic	Passive

These groupings are discovered by a tripartite division of the zodiac into four groups. This is known as trigon or triplicity.

Thus we have:

<u>NAME OF SIGN</u>	<u>Birth dates</u>	<u>Gender</u>	<u>Element</u>
1. ARIES	Mar. 21 to April 20	Masculine	Fire
1. TAURUS	April 21 to May 21	Feminine	Earth
1. GEMINI	May 22 to June 21	Masculine	Air
2. CANCER	June 22 to July 23	Feminine	Water
2. LEO	July 24 to Aug. 23	Masculine	Fire
2. VIRGO	Aug. 24 to Sept. 23	Feminine	Earth
3. LIBRA	Sept. 24 to Oct. 23	Masculine	Air
3. SCORPIO	Oct. 24 to Nov. 22	Feminine	Water
3. SAGITTARIUS	Nov. 23 to Dec. 22	Masculine	Fire
4. CAPRICORN	Dec. 23 to Jan. 20	Feminine	Earth
4. AQUARIUS	Jan. 21 to Feb. 19	Masculine	Air
4. PISCES	Feb. 20 to Mar. 20	Feminine	Water

*NOTE: If you have been carefully observant you should have noticed that the Sun sign dates vary here from the dates listed in Lesson I. You will also notice a further slight variation in those dates later in this lesson. This was done deliberately to make you aware of the variable time ingress of the Sun into the signs. This is part of fallacy of the general horoscope forecasting. People born on or near the cusp will be in one sign based on some newspaper column type horoscopes and in another for a different newspaper. You will learn how to determine the exact ingress of the Sun into a sign with reference to a client's horoscope during this course. You will then make the necessary corrections for each client's actual chart which is not based on generalities but on the exact ingress time for the year of birth in question.*

**\* Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable Signs \***

Another grouping of sign qualities is as follows:

	<u>Cardinal</u>	<u>Fixed</u>	<u>Mutable</u>
Fire	Aries	Leo	Sagittarius
Water	Cancer	Scorpio	Pisces
Air	Libra	Aquarius	Gemini
Earth	Capricorn	Taurus	Virgo

The cardinal signs are placed at the four points of the astrological compass, corresponding to the directions North, South, East and West. They are said to represent the initiative or active temperament and to partake of the nature of the Ascendant.

The fixed signs are the powerhouse signs and have been known by various names throughout the centuries. All the names, however, have referred to the executive, unchanging or foundation qualities of an individual. The fixed signs tend to balance and stabilize the other leading signs.

The mutable signs are the versatile, mediator signs. They represent the ability to bend and to adapt to circumstances. They have been called "Dual" signs because of their ability to reconcile conflicts. Note for example, that Sagittarius is half-man, half-horse, that Gemini includes the twins, and Pisces two fish. Virgo is a female who may bear male offspring.

Since there are four signs in each of the above groupings, they are known as the Quadruplicities. Another tripart division represents the four seasons, and this grouping is called the Trinities. This grouping divides the zodiac into four sectors of 90 degrees each:

<u>Spring or Intellectual</u>	<u>Autumn or Reproductive</u>	<u>Summer or maternal</u>	<u>Winter or Serving</u>
Aries	Libra	Cancer	Capricorn
Taurus	Scorpio	Leo	Aquarius
Gemini	Sagittarius	Virgo	Pisces

\* Character Traits \*

The following character traits are commonly associated with each of the twelve signs:

Aries	Aspiration
Taurus	Integrity
Gemini	Vivification
Cancer	Expansion

Leo	Assurance
Virgo	Assimilation
Libra	Equilibrium
Scorpio	Creativity
Sagittarius	Administration
Capricorn	Discrimination
Aquarius	Loyalty
Pisces	Appreciation

\* Summary of Signs and Their Aspects \*

A brief summary of the significant characteristics of each of the Sun signs is listed on the following pages. Other common relationships are also listed. This is introductory. In the next two lessons we go into considerable detail.

♈ ARIES The Ram March 21 - April 20

- Sign of the warrior and pioneer. An Aries is generally energetic, enthusiastic, positive, enterprising and impulsive.
- A fire sign.
- A cardinal sign.



- Sagittarius and Leo are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are amethyst and diamond.
- Color is red.
- Metal is iron.
- Ruled by Mars.

#### ♉TAURUS The Bull April 21 - May 21

- Sign of the builder or producer. A Taurus is steadfast, systematic and stubborn. He is also kind hearted, persevering and sometimes quite musical.
- A fixed sign.
- An earth sign.
- Capricorn and Virgo are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are emerald and moss-agate.
- Colors are blue and pink.
- Metal is copper.
- Ruled by Venus.

#### ♊GEMINI The Twins May 22 - June 21

- Sign of the inventor or artist. A Gemini is creative, clever, expressive and versatile. He is also restless and exuberant.
- A mutable sign
- An air sign.
- Aquarius and Libra are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are beryl and aquamarine.
- Color is yellow.
- Metal is quicksilver.
- Ruled by Mercury.

#### ♋CANCER The Crab June 22 - July 22

- Sign of the prophet or teacher. A Cancer is sympathetic, sensitive, protective, changeable and easily influenced. At the same time, Cancer is tenacious and patient.
- A cardinal sign.
- A water sign.
- Scorpio and Pisces are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are emerald and moss-agate.

- Color is violet.
- Metal is silver.
- Ruled by the Moon.

#### ♌LEO The Lion July 23 - August 23

- Sign of presidents and kings. A Leo is proud, energetic, authoritative, domineering, generous and trusting.
- A fixed sign.
- A fire sign.
- Sagittarius and Aries are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship and business.
- Gems are diamond and ruby.
- Color is orange.
- Metal is gold.
- Ruled by the Sun.

#### ♍VIRGO The Virgin August 24 - September 23

- Sign of craftsmen and critics. A Virgo is generally methodical, exact, discriminating, industrious, intelligent and chaste.
- A mutable sign.
- An earth sign.
- Taurus and Capricorn are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are pink jasper and hyacinth.
- Colors are navy blue and gray.
- Metal is quicksilver.
- Ruled by Mercury.

#### ♎LIBRA The Balance September 24 - October 23

- Sign of the statesman and manager. A Libra is generally well-balanced, honorable, sympathetic, artistic, alert, just, affectionate and painstaking.
- A cardinal sign.
- An air sign.
- Aquarius and Gemini are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are diamond and opal.

- Color is indigo blue.
- Metal is copper.
- Ruled by Venus.

#### ♏ SCORPIO The Scorpion October 24 - November 22

- Sign of the governor or inspector. A Scorpio is generally independent, passionate, determined and energetic. Scorpio has strong likes and dislikes.
- A fixed sign.
- A water sign.
- Cancer and Pisces are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are topaz and malachite.
- Color is deep red.
- Metal is steel.
- Ruler is Pluto.

#### ♐ SAGITTARIUS The Archer November 23 - December 21

- Sign of the sage and counselor. A Sagittarius is restless, impatient, impulsive, candid, generous and extremely curious. Sagittarius loves nature and sports.
- A mutable sign.
- A fire sign.
- Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are turquoise and carbuncle.
- Color is light blue.
- Metal is tin.
- Ruled by Jupiter.

#### ♑ CAPRICORN The Goat December 23 - January 20

- Sign of the ambassador, scientist or priest. Capricorn is quiet, reserved, persevering, ambitious and diplomatic.
- A cardinal sign.
- An earth sign.
- Taurus and Virgo are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship and business.
- Gems are white onyx and moonstone.
- Color is green.
- Metal is lead

- Ruled by Saturn.

### ♈AQUARIUS The Water Bearer January 21 - February 19

- Sign of the scientist or seeker of truth.
- A fixed sign.
- An air sign.
- Libra and Gemini are harmonious signs for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are sapphire and opal.
- Color is sky blue.
- Metal is uranium.
- Ruled by Uranus.

### ♉PISCES The Fish February 20 - March 20

- Sign of the poet or interpreter. A Pisces is kind and gentle. Pisces is also sensitive, retiring, often unlucky and melancholy.
- A mutable sign.
- A water sign.
- Cancer and Scorpio are harmonious for marriage, friendship or business.
- Gems are moonstone and chrysolite.
- Color is aquamarine.
- Metal is tin.
- Ruled by Neptune.

#### \* Significance of the Houses \*

As discussed above, the houses are divided into twelve celestial segments, beginning with the First House just below the eastern horizon, and progressing counter clockwise to the Twelfth House, which is just above the eastern horizon. The First House corresponds with Aries on the zodiac, and the Twelfth House with Pisces. But remember the houses remain stationary and the signs move through them. When discussing the houses, we must locate the Midheaven, which is the point in the sky directly above the observer. It is called the "Medium Coeli" in Latin but we only mention that so you will understand the abbreviation for it M. C. The "Imum Coeli" (also Latin) which is directly opposite the Midheaven is abbreviated I. C. The M. C., located on the cusp (or dividing line) of the Ninth and Tenth Houses is the highest spot on the horoscope chart. (To go back to our clock analogy, the Midheaven would be at 12:00 o'clock, the I. C. would be at 6:00 o'clock.

The influence of the planets on the houses has been observed by astrologers to follow the general pattern below:

First House:: The early environment, shape and condition of the body, home and childhood.

Second House: Finance and other material conditions.

Third House: Travel, literature, useful and practical arts, brothers and sisters.

Fourth House: Old age, conditions in the home during later years.

Fifth House: Children, amusement, courtship, speculation.

Sixth House: Health, labor, servants.

Seventh House: Marriage, the fine arts, partnership and relations with the public.

Eighth House: Death and inheritance.

Ninth House: Intellect, religion, philanthropy, justice, idealism.

Tenth House: Social position, ambition, livelihood.

Eleventh House: Friends, hopes and wishes.

Twelfth House: Sorrow, troubles, hospitals, prison.

\* Conclusion \*

The signs of the zodiac and the houses of the heavens are two separate and distinct concepts. The zodiac is in motion as it travels around the earth, as seen by the astrologer's eyes from a fixed earth point of reference. The houses are the fixed man designed sections of the sky through which the signs of the zodiac move. This combination has an immediate effect on an individual at his birth time and a continuing one throughout his life. Some astrologers hold that this initial effect is at the moment of conception, however medicine has demonstrated the tremendous protection of the unborn baby in the mother's womb from all outside influences. As a result the great majority of competent astrologers work with the time of birth when the person is first exposed to the effects of all external things in the universe.

Understand that you have now only been introduced to some general concepts about the meanings of the houses and signs. In the next two lessons you will be taken through considerable details on the vital principles of the signs.

---

LESSON FOUR

SIGNS ARIES THROUGH VIRGO

\* Introduction \*

In the previous lesson you were introduced to a basic portrait of the twelve signs of the zodiac. The following two chapters will afford the student a more elaborate description of each sign. You will learn the history of each symbol and its relationship to the sign. This is very important for your complete understanding of the signs. In short, you will learn the biography of each sign and its relationship with other signs. It is crucial at this stage in the course, for you to develop a sound basis of comprehension for the individual signs. It is impossible to tell you how many times during the course, and your career, you will refer back to this basis. The stronger your conception of the signs, we guarantee the stronger the confidence of your client in your analysis.

I. ♈ ARIES is the first sign of the zodiac and it is indicated by a Ram. Thus the symbol of Aries has been designed to suggest a ram's horns. It also has been said that it represents two spirals, the future and the past. Aries as new life, starts in the past and projects into the future. The history behind the ram symbol of Aries is both interesting and informative. A brief knowledge of this history is essential to your understanding of the sign of Aries.

In ancient Thessaly, part of the present day Kingdom of Greece, much strife surrounded the crown. It seems that the affections of the King were so alienated from his spouse, the good Queen Nephele, that she felt that the lives of her two children, the Prince Phryxus and the Princess Helle were endangered. The queen, in a desperate state of anxiety and fear, appealed to Mercury for aid. This great and busy deity possessed a ram whose fleece was so lovely that it shone like gold and who could leap so far and so fast that none could out distance him. Mercury persuaded Queen Nephele to seat her two children on the back of the Ram to carry them to safety. While swooping through the air over the Dardanelles Strait which separates Europe from Asia Minor, the little princess lost her balance and fell into the water below. Even now the tip of Gallipoli Peninsula is known as Cape Helles or Hellespont. Lonely and sorrowful, the little Prince Phryxus, astride the Ram, landed in Colchis on the shores of the Black Sea. Here on the shores of the Black Sea his royal father-in-law, Acetes, welcomed him. Phryxus promptly sacrificed the Ram to Jupiter in a sincere Thanksgiving for his safety. First he skinned it and took the Golden Fleece and nailed it to a tree in the sacred grove that was dedicated to Mars, where a fearsome dragon was appointed to guard it. Covetous of the valuable trophy, however, King Acetes then murdered his youthful son-in law. Jason who commanded the heroic and famous Argonauts, heard of this atrocity and vowed to avenge it in the name of the good Queen Nephele. Along with his fearless comrades he boarded the vessel Argo, setting sail from Ioclus to the land of Colchist. A tremendous battle ensued in which the Golden Fleece was recovered. Another series of battles followed after which Jason regained his own throne back from his daring Uncle Pelias, who had stolen it during his absence. As a fitting end to this galaxy of victories, Jason was coronated King. Then to assure the safety of the Golden Fleece for all time, the gods transported it to the sky, where it maintains it's place with golden splendor as the Constellation Aries, the sign of the Ram.

Aries is of the Fire element. Cardinal quality and intellectual trinity. It's keywords are dauntless and ardor. (Before reading further review all characteristics of Aries in [Lesson III](#).) In nature, this sign is masculine or positive, active, expressionable and dominant. Some unfavorable qualities are: restless, impulsive and hot-tempered. Some favorable qualities are: ambitious, energetic, witty and strong in military matters. They make good police officers. If thwarted, Aries can demonstrate fierce anger but it possesses sufficient spirituality not to harbour resentment too long. Strong planetary tenancy of this sign gives power to the natives of any other sign. It's fearlessness can be a detriment as it may lead to a reckless abandon.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born

under his own sign or one that is opposite. (180° is opposite) (trine to it, 120° from it) (sextile, 60° from it). To understand this position clearly see [Illustration I](#).

(1) The [Sun - Moon\\*](#) relationship (1) is most conducive to a successful marriage. This means that this statement also assumes there are no other aspects of both parties horoscopes which may negate or modify this favorable condition.

(2) [Decanate division\\*](#) shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Aries are endowed with activity, adventure, zeal, notoriety, sometimes dishonor and misfortune. Those born with the Sun in the second decan show affections as the source of power to sway others and the mind joining the promptings of the heart. If the third decan is involved they are easily victimized by propaganda, the spiritual possibilities of the valiant soul at grips with sordid conditions.

The essential dignities of Mars, the planetary ruler of Aries, are; it governs Aries and is exalted in Capricorn; the essential debilities of Mars are; it is in detriment (danger) when in Libra and in fall (washed out) when in Cancer.

In mundane astrology (mundane astrology means astrology of things and affairs rather than people), Aries indicates the style of policy followed by the government; changes in expression, such as constitutional amendments and creation of laws that liberalize or restrict the people.

*(\*1) A successful Sun-Moon marriage relationship means that one partner has his or her Sun in the sign in which the other's chart shows the Moon in the same sign.*

*(\*2) Decanate - a ten degree division of each signs 30° section of the horoscope chart (see Illustration I). Two patterns of rulership exist for each decanate. The first is: the three decans of each sign are divided according to the element of the sign itself, which govern the first decan. The second decan is governed by the next following sign of that same element, and the third by the third sign of that same element. Thus the first decan of Aries, is governed by Aries (fire) itself, the second by Leo (fire), the third by Sagittarius (fire). The first decan of Taurus is governed by Taurus (earth) itself, the second by Virgo (earth), and the third by Capricorn, (earth). Leo's first decan is governed by Leo itself, Sagittarius governs the second and Aries the third. Sagittarius governs its own first decan, Aries the second, and Leo the third and so around the entire wheel. Thus the planetary ruler of the decan is the ruler of the sign governing that decan. An Aquarian decan is ruled by Uranus, Sun governs a Leo decan and so on. For now a knowledge of this first pattern of decan rulership will suffice. In a future lesson you will learn the second pattern of decan rulership known as Chaldean and also details on planetary rulership.*



II. ☿ The second sign of the zodiac is Taurus and it is indicated by a bull. Thus the symbol of Taurus indicates a bull's head and horns. The history behind the bull is just as interesting and informative as the symbol of Aries. Again, to clearly understand this sign, a familiarization with its history is imperative.

The pagan religions of ancient times praised and worshiped the bull as if it were a god. The Egyptians and Persians also held the animal in high esteem. To this day, it is looked upon as a crime among some oriental races to harm a bull.

The relationship of the bull and the sign Taurus stems from the old Greek legend recounting the infatuation of Jupiter for a lovely mortal maiden named Europa. According to the legend Jupiter was forbidden to court a mere mortal. He took the form and shape of a white bull to attract Europa secretly. While innocently toying with her brothers in a meadow one day, Europa spied a white bull and was delirious and astounded with its sheer beauty. Gleefully and expectantly, she approached the bull and found it friendly and inviting. She mounted its broad and handsome back and instantly the bull galloped off toward the sea, taking with him the frightened maiden before her startled brothers could run to her rescue. Plunging into the raging waters, the bull began to swim with the grace and assurance of a great fish. From the shore the startled brothers could only see the bull's head and paws as he slowly disappeared on the horizon. The rest of the bull's body was submerged and this accounts for the partial outline of the bull's forepart in the Constellation Taurus. Europa was visibly shaken and very puzzled at what was happening to her. Jupiter sensed this and to quell her growing fear, he explained his actions and intentions to her utter amazement. She immediately fell in love with Jupiter and to commemorate their happy romance, Jupiter transformed himself once more. This time he took the form of a planet - the largest in the solar system, as was befitting his importance. Then to honor his mortal love the legend says he named the Continent of Europe after her. Look at the stars on a clear night and observe the Constellation Taurus in the Zodiac. The bull's bright right eye is the star Aldebaran. You can see the head and shoulders of the bull.

Taurus is the sign of production yield and together with Virgo, a sign of the working masses, Taurus is related to the gross national product in mundane astrology. It embraces all that concerns instruments of monetary value. The Sun usually enters Taurus on or about April 21. Taurus is Earth element. Fixed in quality and Intellectual in trinity. Some key words used with Taurus are endurance and stamina. Before continuing refer back to your chart of Taurus in [Lesson III](#) and review its basic characteristics.

In nature, this sign is feminine or passive, it is dormant, silent and reflective. Some favorable qualities are: self reliance, patience and affection. Some unfavorable qualities are: jealous, stubborn and hot-tempered. It is hardworking, indifferent,

industrious and domineering. Very intense, Taurus makes a good friend but a bitter enemy. Materialistic, it is deeply mathematical.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces. The Sun-Moon relationship is most conducive for a successful marriage. (See [footnote 1](#) on page 6.)

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees of Taurus have determination. Those when the Sun is in the second decanate: struggle and the conflict for superiority. Third decanate: mastership and triumph over physical and environmental limitations. (Bear in mind that these general statements will undoubtedly be enhanced, diminished or even negated when considered in, light of a client's entire horoscope. Remember this is always true when we mention any general indication.)

The essential dignities and debilities of Venus, planetary ruler of Taurus, are: dignities - it governs Taurus and Libra and is exalted in Pisces; debilities - it is in its detriment when in Scorpio and in its fall when in Virgo.

III. II GEMINI is the third sign of the zodiac and is known as the twins. It is accepted that Gemini suggests the mutability - the "from one to the other" idea - of the signs quality, double-bodied or bi-corporal. Legend speaks of the twins, Castor and Pollux, who are immortalized in the sign Gemini.

A lovely young maiden named Leda took Jupiter's fancy. Once again as with Europa, he took another form to attract her. This time he took the body and shape of a graceful swan. Leda immediately took a liking to Jupiter and allowed him, as a swan, to court her. As a result of this union, the twins Castor and Pollux were born. They had great mutual admiration for one another and became inseparable friends. They were so close that one was never seen without the other.

They soon became crew members of the great and famous Argonaut fleet, and they were of great assistance in the restoration of the Golden Fleece. Castor trained the Argonauts to ride horses. It is fitting that the Romans considered him as the patron of their cavalries. Pollux's great talent was as a fighter. They were courageous and knew no fear, their fame swiftly spread around the world. On a particularly stormy night with the ship Argo in extreme danger, they set an incredible example of sheer courage which is still remembered today. For this reason, the Olympian gods set them apart from mere mortals and placed them as twin stars in the Constellation Gemini. Ever

since, seafaring men have used the light of these dual stars to plot the course of their ship. You can locate this sign and constellation in the evening sky by finding the two bright stars named after the twins Castor and Pollux.

Gemini is the sign of opinion and discussion e.g. the teacher-pupil relationship. Gemini embraces all forms of communication including the scientific. The Sun usually enters this sign on or about May 21st.

Gemini is of the air element, mutable and intellectual in trinity. The key words are vivification, intellect and diversity. (Before reading further review all characteristics of Gemini in [Lesson 3](#).) In nature this sign is masculine or positive, active, expressionable and dominant. Some favorable attributes are: clever, intuitive, refined and affectionate. Some unfavorable: restless, sometimes too clever, often misunderstood.

Gemini is the quickest walker, physically moving faster than the other eleven signs. Geminis think on their feet and are as mentally agile as they are physically swift. They have unruly curling hair at the temples seeming to fringe out and away from the temples in a wind-blown effect. The general facial expression is open, as if ready for speech. The body remains slim and trim throughout their lives.

He is generally successful in employment in any line parallel with the affairs of his birth sign or the interests of the house in which the Sun appears in his horoscope. He is compatible with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite it, trine to it or sextile: Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries. Once again the Sun-Moon relationship is best for marriage (see [footnote 1](#) on page 6.)

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees of Gemini give evidence of mastership, activities on the mental plane and deduction after assimilation. Those of the second decanate; fidelity and the drive for progressive causes. Third decanate; reason and the power of the objective mind. The essential dignities and debilities of Mercury, the planetary ruler of Gemini, are: dignities - it governs Gemini and Virgo and is exalted in Aquarius; Debilities - it is in its detriment when in Sagittarius and Pisces, and in its fall when in Leo.

In the mundane astrology, Gemini rules universities, villages, schools and all activity connected with them; and all modes of transportation and delivery of messages. Gems - there is no authoritative list of gems according to astrology, though many lists are in existence. They are the arbitrary choices of those compiling them.

Gems - there is no authoritative list of gems according to astrology, though many lists are in existence. They are the arbitrary choices of those compiling them.

IV. ♋ CANCER is the fourth sign of the zodiac, and it is known as the crab, signifying tenacity. The exact representation of its sign is not readily discernible. Some say it is a picture of two crabs moving sideways, but more likely it is a single crab with its two pincers. The entry of the Sun into this sign heralds the first day of summer. The entry date is approximately June 22nd. It is not easy to locate in the sky because it does not contain a bright star. It is very near Castor and Pollux - the bright stars of Gemini.

Once again the legend behind the crab, the symbol of the sign Cancer, is very interesting. At the summer solstice, when the Sun has reached its northernmost point in its travel through the sky, the solar recession begins toward the south. This backwards movement was associated by the Egyptians with their sacred beetle, called the scarab. The gait of this little crustacean is peculiar. It travels backward, while rolling a ball of food toward itself. To the ancient Egyptians this seemed symptomatic of the Sun's fiery ball being pulled southward after the summer solstice.

Cancer is of the water element, cardinal quality and maternal trinity. Its key words are expansion, tenacity, domesticity. (Before reading further review all characteristics of Cancer in [Lesson 3](#).) In nature, this sign is feminine or negative; silent, dormant, receptive. Some favorable attributes are: self-reliant, kind, deep thinking. Some unfavorable: selfish, feelings too easily hurt. It is psychic, sensational, clinging, sensitive, not happy in surroundings where emotions might easily be upset. Having a strong feeling of compassion, they make good in charity work. Their instinct of guardianship finds them at ease when caring for the very young or very old. They may take offense easily but soon forgive those in their charge. They are good homemakers and make good inn keepers.

Like the crab that is its sign Cancer prefers to live near the water of its emotions, in an environment that is familiar. It is considered the laziest sign because it has to be emotionally aroused before it can be made to move. This is not always easy. During the unimpressed periods, when Cancerians have resisted ideas that have not touched them, they slow down in a lethargy. Stir them emotionally, and you have them on the run. They act out their emotions, which is very good for them, for then they are able to expend their tremendous emotional energy. The energy of cancer is all stored in emotional urges.

The ideas that aroused Cancer must be practical. Cancerians love food that is emotionally appealing. Cancer businessmen will often work out a business deal at lunch or dinner. China is regarded as a Cancer nation. The office buildings in Shanghai used to supply kitchens as part of the office unit. Food was often served during business appointments and during the transactions. The Chinese believe a man

is more vulnerable if he is well fed. They soften him; a hungry man is nervous, irritable and difficult.

In employment, Cancer natives succeed in any line paralleling the affairs of their birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun appears in the horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, Cancer gets along well with those from under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine, or sextile to it: Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus. In marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent. (See [footnote 1](#) on page 6.)

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first decanate ten degrees of Cancer have strong moods and emotions; they are poetic and have good dramatic expression. Those of the second decanate have good resourcefulness and great energy; powerful emotions; may have trouble with sex problems. Third decanate; research, curiosity, discontent, restlessness; love of nature may have a stormy life.

The essential dignities and debilities of the Moon, ruler of Cancer, are: dignities - it governs Cancer and is exalted in Taurus; debilities - it is in its detriment when in Capricorn and in its fall when in Scorpio.

In mundane astrology, Cancer rules a nation's land resources, ecology, farms, homes, mines, mountains, lakes and so on.

V. ♌ LEO is the fifth sign of the Zodiac, it is known as the Lion. Its symbol represents a lion's tail. The Lion legend concerns the sign Leo which is ruled by the Sun. In the Constellation Leo is the Star Regulus - a first magnitude Star. (i.e. one of the brightest in the sky) It also is called the Royal Star or the Lion's Heart because it is located where the Lion's heart would be in the constellation. The ancient astronomers regarded Regulus as one of the four cornerstones of the heavens. The other three were Antares in the Constellation Scorpio, Fomalhaut in the Constellation Pisces, and Aldebaran in the Constellation Taurus. The Royal Star got its name as a result of one of the victories of Hercules who had been sent by his domineering cousin Eurystheus to slay the lion which ravaged the village of Nemea. After a spectacular battle, with no other weapons than his bare hands, Hercules strangled the raging beast. With the carcass slung over his broad back, Hercules returned to Mycenae. Not only was this heroic deed proclaimed publicly, but Jupiter immortalized this memorable event by placing the Lion in the sky where it shines proudly in the Constellation named in its honor.

Leo is sometimes referred to as symbolic of the nine months of gestation. If we count the signs counter clockwise beginning with Leo as number one we come to the

first sign Aries, the sign of new life - beginning of spring. It is, therefore, the sign of love affairs between man and women, the sign of children and young people in general. It is creative, the angle of personal joys; the entertainment world, personal adornment and attraction. The Sun usually enters this sign on July 23rd. Leo is a sign of the Fire element, fixed quality, maternal trinity. Some keywords are compassion, courage and assurance. (Before proceeding please go back to [Lesson III](#) and review the basic characteristics of Leo.)

In nature, this sign is masculine or positive, active, expressionable, and dominant. Some favorable qualities are: kind, courageous, altruistic, just, forgiving. Some unfavorable: impulsive, misunderstood, sometimes egotistical. It is powerful, jovial and reciprocal.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of the birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the sun appears in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Aries, Gemini. Again the Sun-Moon relationship has proven to be excellent for marriages. (See [footnote 1](#) page 6.)

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first decanate (ten degrees) of Leo have qualities of rulership, fiery love, and the desire to dominate others, extremes of pleasure whether in love or asceticism. Those of the second decanate; reformation, a convincing leader, given to ruthless onslaughts against his enemies, clear vision as to weaknesses in politics and religion. Third decanate; ambition, a determination to rise in life at the sacrifice of anything or anybody.

The essential dignities and debilities of the Sun, the ruler of Leo, are: Dignities - it governs Leo and is exalted in Aries; debilities - it is in its detriment when in Aquarius and its fall when in Libra.

In mundane astrology, Leo rules the entire entertainment world, in all creative arts, true romance, all affairs affecting young people, especially children.

Leo is the second fire sign and the second fixed sign. The first fixed sign was Taurus. The first fire sign was Aries. Leo is the most determined of the fire signs. The first fire sign, Aries, is cardinal, and therefore, changeable. The third fire sign is Sagittarius, which is mutable, amendable, adaptable. It is not stubbornly determined to reach the goal; the fixed sign Leo is. Aries is the bonfire of the fire signs. Leo is the consolidated fire of the furnace. Sagittarius is the log fire. There are three ways of expressing enthusiasm: The bonfire that rallies or arouses starting you off with enthusiasm for a new idea (Aries); the fire that the rallier started, consolidated (within

the furnace) into a determined idea, pinned down, fixed until the idea becomes a reality (Leo); the final fire of the idea (the log fire) can now be put into a book as theory, for practical uses; for example, the textbook that measures ideas, or the philosophy written concerning the forum, the Supreme Court, or the lecture hall of wisdom (Sagittarius).

The Leo fires wish more than anything else in the world to excite you with their new loves. Leo rules love and the loved ones. Leo is the lover in love with love. Leo is always in love with something, for Leo is the sign of the heart, youth, amusement, games and speculation. What more lovely way to speculate than with the heart? Since the heart interests are uppermost in the atmosphere of the Leo born, Leo is the most reliable lover and the most constant lover of the romantic fire signs.

*Debilities of the planets are their detriment and fall. The twelve signs are listed in order, six in this lesson separately by name and six in the next lesson. After each sign the dignities and debilities of the ruling planets are listed. /n order for the student to grasp the complete meaning of the planets in relationship to their sign an understanding of debilities and dignities is essential.*

VI. ♍ VIRGO is the sixth sign of the Zodiac and it is indicated by a Virgin holding a sheaf of wheat. Its symbol is that of Scorpio with a checkmark, Scorpio representing sex and the checkmark meaning protection against it. Like the five previous signs and their symbols, the legend behind the Virgin symbol is interesting and informative. At the end of the Golden Age, it is said, the goddess Aetraed was the last of the immortals to withdraw from the Earth. She had remained the only divinity among mankind working patiently to intercede with the other deities for the human beings who had trespassed the decrees of the gods. The actions of mankind, however, became so atrocious that at last she too had to leave the Earth. But she did not forsake those whom she tried to help. In old pictures she is shown as Ceres, or Demotes, holding a sheaf of wheat in her arms, with poppies and grapes adorning her flowing hair. In ancient times, after the grape harvest of September a feast was held in her honor.

Ceres was the daughter of Satun and Rhea. As the betrothed of Jupiter, she became the mother of Persephene who was kidnapped by Pluto, the keeper of the underworld regions. Finally Ceres appealed to Pluto, but she could not manage a full release for her daughter. She had to agree to a compromise whereby Persephene would spend half of every year with her mother, and the remaining six months with Pluto.

In a sense this explains the Nature's fertility as well as dormancy, six months of verdant growth in the temperate zones, and the remainder of the year without the strength to impart warmth to the seeds and foliage of the Earth. Thus for the association of Ceres with growing things, early civilizations connected her with

Mother Nature, and in the heavens depicted her as the celestial virgin, or Virgo. She represented everything pure and noble.

Virgo is the sign of honesty, pure health, food production, productive labor and the labor force. The sun usually enters this sign on August 24th. Virgo is of the Earth element, mutable quality, and maternal trinity. Some keywords are chastity, purity, assimilation. (Before reading further review all characteristics of Virgo in [Lesson III.](#))

In nature, this sign is feminine or negative, passive, silent, receptive, dormant. Some favorable attributes are: altruistic, just, clever, intuitive, oratorical, self-respecting. Some unfavorable characteristics are: worrying too much and demonstrative when upset. A Virgo makes a good friend, loyal worker, seeker after the facts, good mathematician, critical and exciting.

Virgo is the critic, the analyzer, the servant, it is the sign that rules statistics figures, and details. Virgo is the petty side of life and is the workhouse of the zodiac. Virgos are happy only when working. The continuous desire to work need not necessarily be constructive for they can do the same routine duty day after day; it means many times, only that they must be at it. They will perform the same routine job again and again, compulsively, unaware that they have finished the chore.

In employment, he generally succeeds in any line paralleling the affairs of this birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign, or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile: Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces, Taurus, Cancer. For marriage the Sun-Moon relationship is excellent. (See [footnote 1](#) page 6.)

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first decanate (ten degrees) of Virgo have a good mentality can tackle gigantic tasks, achievement. The second decanate: possess a great deal of experience, mind is easily assimilated and a great deal of talent for diplomacy, great temptations are likely to come; excellent power of discernment and compassion, love of worldly honor, very susceptible to the allurements of the flesh. Third decanate: work in behalf of others, successful in science without a thought for reward; forsakes everything for duty.

The essential dignities of Mercury, planetary ruler of Virgo are, it governs Gemini and Virgo and is exalted in Aquarius. The Debilities are, it is in its detriment when in Sagittarius and Pisces and in its fall when in Leo.



In the mundane astrology, Virgo rules the harvest, the working classes, armed services, animals and farm livestock, the general health of the public, ecology, together with Taurus it is inherently tied in with the country's gross national product.

\* Conclusion \*

It is important to realize that we are dealing at this point with one half of the individual signs of the Zodiac. As you will learn later, everyone has each of these signs someplace in their horoscope, so you must know them as well as you know your own name. This lesson should be re-read as often as necessary for you to learn the characteristics of these six signs by memory.

The Sun is one of the most important and powerful elements in a horoscope. You are now beginning to comprehend the importance of the meanings of each sign. Be sure you learn them well. In the next lesson, we will treat the remaining six signs of the zodiac.

It is important to note here that there is a great deal of discussion in astrology relating to the possibility of additional signs; Cetus following Aries and Ophiuchus after Scorpio. Cetus and Ophiuchus are in the Zodiac but they have never had general acceptance among astrologers. Further research is needed to establish the significance of the two signs and whether they should be included in Zodiac influence. We will devote more material to this subject later in the course. It is only necessary at this time that you know of this recent development in Astrology.

In this lesson and the others you learn that the names of the signs and planets were arrived at through stories in Greek and ancient mythology. Mythology was only a method of nomenclature. The celestial bodies contained in the signs are all very real and their radial effects on human beings have been unquestionably established through scientific proof and historical evidence. Remember it is not just the effect of the ascendant or rising sign but the total change that has taken place in the position of all the celestial bodies as each ascendant sign appears. This total change in the universe at the time of each change in sign is what produces change in human beings. This is pure logic. The human being is part of the universe and changes as it changes. This is why each person's birth makes him different from every other one. The proof of this is the birth of astro twins whom we will discuss later.

---

LESSON FIVE

SIGNS LIBRA THROUGH PISCES

## \* Introduction \*

On to the second six signs of the zodiac. They will be treated in essentially the same manner as the first six. You will be given an invaluable portrait of the signs. The basis of the interpretation of your client's horoscope is contained in this portrait. It is critical for you to proceed carefully and understand each sign completely before going to the next.

VII. ♎ LIBRA is the seventh sign of the zodiac, its symbol is known as the scales or the balance. It is the sign of friendliness and cooperation, it tends toward law and justice and is excellent for marriage and partnership. The Sun usually ingresses Libra on or about September 23rd.

In ancient Egypt, Astrologers held that the Constellation Libra represented a pair of scales; however, it was not until the time of Ptolemy that the Greeks and the Romans assented to this relationship. Up to then, they regarded this part of the celestial belt as an extended zone of the Constellation Virgo in which they saw Astraea, whom they regarded as their goddess of justice. This famous deity sat blindfolded with a shiny sword in one hand and a pair of scales in the other. Once formal recognition was accorded to the sign Libra by the Greeks and Romans, the symbol of "blind justice" was assigned to it. In explaining this zodiacal change, it is claimed that during the Golden Age mankind knew neither good or evil. After the "fall" of humanity from the state of innocence, mankind was granted the power of free will and self-government. The Sign Libra represents this selfhood and will power. Instead of being judged only by the gods, human beings agreed to accept the verdict of mortal judges. It is noteworthy to mention here that the word "liberty" is taken from the word Libra. Arbitrations and affiliations are ruled by the Sign Libra and it is significant that the emblem of "blind justice" has been adopted almost everywhere as being indicative of the compassion and justice meted out by those who are entrusted to grant or withhold freedom, according to the tenets of the law. Elaborate renderings of this sign in every media are found in attorneys offices all over the world.

Libra is of the Air element with a cardinal quality and reproductive trinity. Some keywords are intuition, justice and equilibrium. Please review all the characteristics of Libra on your chart in [Lesson III](#) before proceeding. In nature, this sign is masculine or positive, it is active and expressionable with a definite trait of dominance. Some of the favorable attributes of a Libra are: intuitive, refined, modest and affectionate. Some of the negative attributes are: worrisome and too demonstrative. A Libran is very social and enjoys civic and religious affairs. Libra has wonderful manners, they are well groomed and tactful. Librans hate unpleasantness so that even when strangers are the target of unjust complaints Librans are quick to say something placating to restore peace. You might say that they balance the scales. Ruled by Venus, Librans

want harmony at any price. Libra personalities will provoke a quarrel, but are dismayed when rage is aroused. They rarely realize that they may have brought it about. For this reason they can honestly defend their employers. They cannot understand why their superiors should not be allowed the right to err. In employment they find basic success in affairs parallel to those of their birth sign, or to the interests of the house in which the Sun finds itself in their horoscope. In alliances, such as business, fraternal and marriage, they are compatible with those born under the same sign, or one that is trine to it, opposite or sextile; for example, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius, Gemini and Leo. Libra can be the ambassador of good will for the policy of the company, sit in on the board meeting and re-interpret for the boss when the latter offends executives from his own or other companies. Their suave manner, good clothes and quiet voice, tones down all the anxiety caused by flustering Aries; the overbearing attitude of the Leo President; the overbidding of money wise Taurus; and the support given by the talkative advertising man. Libra calms them all down with assurance.

Research has proven that the Sun-Moon relationship is most successful in Marriage. Refer to explanation of Moon relationship in [Lesson IV](#) if still necessary.

Decanate division shows that those born when the Sun was in the first ten degrees of Libra have the quality of wisdom and good policy, subtlety in public relations and adventurous in human relations. Those in the second decan have a great deal of independence, strong individuality and are great exponents of liberty in thought and action. Those in the third decan a definite superiority in arts and letters, sometimes the mind is used to dominate or even enslave others which could end in serious trouble.

The dignities of Venus, planetary ruler of Libra, are that it governs Taurus and Libra and is exalted in Pisces. Its debilities are that it is in its detriment when in Scorpio or Aries and in its fall when in Virgo.

In mundane astrology, Libra rules the legal profession, all conciliatory offices and relations with foreign countries including the prospects of war. It also involves all councils on human relations seeking justice.

**VIII. ♎ SCORPIO** is the eighth sign of the zodiac and its symbol is known as the Scorpion, a small animal from the spider family with a deadly poisonous sting in its tail. Its symbol implies a serpent also a lethal animal. It is said that in ancient times this sign was symbolized as an eagle, (it is the sign of generation, the human ability to produce new life.) Mankind, however, abused its high responsibility and brought the generative act down to the earthy level of sex alone. The symbol was then changed to a scorpion with the emphasis on its sting. Thus Scorpio came to be known as the sign of sex. This does not necessarily mean that Scorpio natives are more prone to sex

troubles than the other signs, for everybody has Scorpio in his horoscope. In fact Scorpio natives are usually better equipped to deal with sex in an honorable manner. The sun's ingress of this sign is usually about October 23.

The history behind the symbol for Scorpio is important for a concise picture of Scorpio. The star Antares was considered, by the Persians, to be one of the four cornerstones of the temple of heaven. Its position in the sign Scorpio has given the eloquent everywhere, an excellent opportunity to delineate descriptive words of its appearance.

All of these, once translated into English, refer to the heart of the Scorpion. The formation of the sign indicates the form of the Scorpion sent from the heavens to sting Orion, a mighty hunter convinced of his invulnerability. The sting was fatal but, in spite of his boastfulness, Orion was given consideration after his death. Because he was the son of Neptune and Queen Euryale, Orion had great influence. Therefore, he was placed in that part of the Zodiac which is in direct opposition to the sign Scorpio. As a result, when one constellation rises in the east, the other sinks in the west. In ancient civilization, both the Phoenix and the snake symbolized the Scorpion because both implied the notion of regeneration or rebirth. The phoenix was the mythical bird which was consummated by a fire of its own nest only to be reincarnated from its own ashes. The snake was also associated with regeneration because of its habit of shedding skin after moulting. This is why, in modern astrology, the eagle and the Scorpion are co-symbol of the sign Scorpio. However the Scorpion is generally used.

Scorpio is of the water element. Fixed in quality and reproductive in trinity. Some keywords are creativity, originality and desire. (Before continuing please review your chart of basic characteristics for Scorpio in [Lesson III](#).) In nature, this sign is negative, feminine, powerful but dormant and silent. Some favorable attributes are strong-willed and unbegrudging. Some unfavorable attributes are restless, jealous and hot-tempered. He is secretive, dignified, persistent, exacting and magnetic. Scorpio seeks the power to put the world in its place, as he sees it. Ideas that are unknown to Scorpio are scoffed at. He takes the position that he is a realist and if something is not real or practical then it is wrong. He likes to use sweeping, final forms of expression that leave no doubt that he does not believe in an idea mainly because he did not think of it. He becomes very irritated if a subject is under discussion which he did not think of. He will argue with you, not so much because the premise of the idea is wrong but because you thought of it first. Scorpions do not like this, it is an attack on their personal power. This anger is deep and abiding, bothering them until they find a way to top you. The underlying reason, in one word, is jealousy. Scorpio is the most jealous of all the signs. What you have, if he does not have it, amasses more power for

you. Anything that adds to your personality, position or knowledge is clearly a thing that might have been useful to him. It angers him that it did not occur to him first.

In the business world Scorpio has most success with those affairs paralleling the affairs of his birth sign. Things such as, occult endeavors, affairs of the dead, surgery, criminology and finance are among the things he can expect to succeed in. It is the partner sign to Taurus, the money sign. He also succeeds working along the lines suggested by the house in which the sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances such as business, fraternal or marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine or sextile to it. The Sun Moon relationship has been found to be excellent for marriage. (If necessary refer back to your explanation of the Sun-Moon relationship in [Lesson IV.](#))

Decanate division shows that those born when the sun was in the first decanate of Scorpio have resourcefulness, an excess of causative energy that always goes to action, a creative imagination and a tremendous absence of repressions. Those of the second decan are noted for responsibility, restrictions in expression, strength of character for either good or bad and vivid passions. Those of the third decan are noted for attainment, intense intuition, vivid ideals, the potency of sex sublimated to stimulate ideals and ambitions.

The dignities of Pluto, the planetary ruler of Scorpio are it governs Scorpio and is exalted in Aries. Its debilities are: it is in its detriment when in Taurus and in its fall when in Libra.

In mundane astrology Scorpio rules banking, morals of the people and serious epidemics that may cause many deaths.

IX. ♐ SAGITTARIUS is the ninth sign of the zodiac and its symbol is the archer, aiming his arrow. We often see the emblem as a centaur, half man, half horse, also with his bow and arrow. A compelling desire for the truth is implied in its upward pointed symbol. The symbol is a bow and arrow. It is the sign of higher rulership, of religion, philosophy and decisions of the Supreme Court. It also indicates long travels and the knowledge gained therewith. Thus it includes book publishing and the spreading of knowledge far and wide. The sun's ingress of this sign is usually on November 23.

According to an old fable, the wise and learned teacher Chiron became a centaur, half horse and half man to elude the insane jealousies of his temper crazed wife. She wished him to spend more time with her and not dedicate his entire life to the education profession. He now possessed the head of a man and the body of a horse. Therefore, he had a human brain for thinking and the swiftness of a horse for

mobility. He was an excellent tutor and the divinities on Mt. Olympus retained him to instruct their youth. They were completely dependent on his wisdom in many of their temperamental or emotional problems. His advice was widely acclaimed because of its applicability.

Chiron taught Aesculapeius the secrets of anatomy and medicine. The training was so remarkably concise that Aesculapeius eventually became the deity of the healing arts. Chiron instructed Hercules in the delicacies of astronomy and science. He was also responsible for young Apollo's mastery of music and the graphic arts. Hercules, despite his praise-worthy attributes, had an inflammable temper. Enraged one day at being chided by Chiron for making a mistake, Hercules hurled a poison arrow into the unguarded back of the old centaur. Mortally wounded Chiron sought assistance from the great deity Jupiter. Overcome with sympathy Jupiter transformed Chiron into the star cluster that can be seen in the constellation Sagittarius which, as will become second knowledge to you, has jurisdiction over higher learning and hunting. When the old centaur speeds after knowledge, none can hold him back. He is the mighty hunter of the Zodiac who always pursues truth and happiness.

Sagittarius is one of the fire signs, it has a mutable quality and a reproductive trinity. Some of its keywords are insight, reason and intellection. Review your chart of basic characteristics in [Lesson III](#) for Sagittarius.

In nature this sign is masculine, positive, active, expressionable and dominant. Some of Sagittarius' favorable attributes are: sympathetic, just, deep-thinking, independent and unbegrudging. Some of its unfavorable are: impulsive, hot-tempered, brusque and misunderstood. It is honorable, free, sincere and often prophetic.

Sagittarius is the truth seeker of the Zodiac. His life is one big adventure and he never stops searching for answers. His sign is associated with the higher mind, and his purpose is to formulate ideas or ideals based on the intellectual rather than the material level.

He abhors the phony or the hypocritical and is not afraid to speak his mind. He possesses an uncanny ability to add two and two and always get four, regardless of how others choose to distort the fact. However, he can be too honest, and he often puts his foot in his mouth because he hasn't recognized the value of an occasional little white lie. When he does not live up to his finest qualities, he becomes, at worst, tactless or insulting, and insensitive to the feelings of others. Or he becomes a drifter, going from place to place, person to person, trying to find his niche in the world. He sees life as a big joke, and he often plays the buffon - laughing on the outside even though he may be crying on the inside.

Sagittarians think in terms of the future. They make good lawyers and understand how the law may secure your future forever. So in employment they tend to find the most success in areas that concern law, the law of man or the law of God. Hence, they make good politicians, psychiatrists & clergymen. Indecision presents the greatest problem to Sagittarius in his quest for financial success. Those born under the same sign as Sagittarius or under one which is opposite, trine to it or sextile are the most successful for alliances such as business, fraternal or marriage. Once again the Sun-Moon relationship looms as the most successful for marriage.

Decanate division shows that those born when the sun was in the first 10 decans of Sagittarius express devotion, cosmic consciousness, and will operate from instinct rather than advice. Those of the second decan indicate expiation, a restless search for new fields to conquer and a great demand for work of definite importance. Those of the third decan imply illumination and a driving desire to clarify the illusions of certain matters.

The dignities of Jupiter, the planetary ruler of Sagittarius are that it governs Sagittarius and is exalted in Cancer. Its debilities are that it is in its detriment when in Gemini and in its fall when in Capricorn.

In mundane astrology Sagittarius rules churches, courts, the book publishing business, travel agencies and everything pertaining to them.

X. ⚄ CAPRICORN is the tenth sign of the Zodiac and its symbol is known as the mountain or sea goat and it signifies authority. It is the mountain climber of the zodiac. This is appropriate for Capricorn is at the top of the zodiacal chart. The mountain goat represents the heights on land and the whale represents superiority on the sea. A goat's head and beard are suggested by the symbol. The sun's entry date is usually December 22.

When the sun is about to embark on its zodiacal journey north it is in the sign Capricorn. This is at about the same time as the winter solstice. Literally the word solstice means standing still, e.g. The sun is standing still. This happens at the summer solstice when the sun enters the sign Cancer and at the winter solstice when the sun enters the sign Capricorn. During these periods it appears that the sun stands still a brief moment to change its course from up to down and then from down to up. These moments mark the beginning of summer and the beginning of winter. In ancient civilizations the mountain goat was the most revealing symbol of the upward climbing of the sun. However, the symbolic goat had to be just as competent in achieving the descent. This was accomplished by making its lower appendages in the form of a fish. The result was the composite sea goat.

Its deified counterpart was the god Pan, son of Hermes and Dryope. Pan possessed the thighs and legs of a goat but had human head and torso. A horn, in the shape of a cornucopia, grew on his head and through this horn wishes became reality giving credence to the belief in the blessings that could be derived from the horn of plenty.

Pan carried a musical woodwind instrument called the syrinx. It was comprised of seven resonant tubes, each, attuned to a note of the octave. His love of music, and mischief, prompted him to challenge the music god Apollo to a contest of skill. Though Pan played well, he was defeated when it came to rendering sweet lyrics. He had other accomplishments, among which was a Capricious sense of humor. This probably came to his rescue in his romantic entanglement with the fair echo. He loved her but she loved Satyr who, in turn, was in love with Lyde. In the end they are all disappointed because of the lack of responsiveness. According to the legend on silent cold wintry nights when you hear the wind sighing through the leafless trees it is Pan playing on his syrinx, in memory of his lost love.

Capricorn is of the earth element, cardinal in quality and serving in trinity. Some of its keywords are discrimination, prudence and understanding. Review your basic characteristics chart in [Lesson III](#) for Capricorn before reading any further.

In nature, this sign is feminine or negative making it silent, dormant and receptive. Some favorable attributes are: self-reliant, deep-thinking, refined, rhetorical, self-respecting and magnetic. Some of unfavorable ones are: proud, often too independent and selfish. It is practical, calm and desirous of learning. On any line of work this native likes to be in authority and if knowledgeable could make a splendid supervisor. Good at compromising and organizing. Rather ambitious but will cooperate to achieve his own goals yet he may be too ambitious for his own good.

As we pointed out earlier, Capricorn is the mountain climber of the zodiac even in early childhood he sets out to conquer life and he never gives up until he achieves a secure position in society. Capricorn is associated with the tenth house of success and prestige and his purpose is fulfillment of ambitions through hard work and persistent efforts, despite any obstacles he may encounter along the way. If he lives up to his potential, he is a true worker with a goal in life. He will patiently play by the rules to ensure performance at the top. He will always proceed with a doubting caution, constantly applying previous knowledge before taking the next step ensuring a slow but sure climb. His reputation is extremely important to him and his word is his honor. However, he is often disappointed when others don't come through because he has measured them by his own high standards. In fact, his biggest problem can be that of taking himself too seriously. Often, this is the cause of the numerous frustrations he seems to encounter.



When he fails to express his finer attributes he becomes the social climber or user. He expects life to hand him his due on a silver platter, while he refuses to extend himself in any way. Or he is always right and others are always wrong, because they haven't recognized his superiority as such.

In employment, the sons and daughters of Capricorn generally find success in any line paralleling the affairs of their birth sign or the interests of the house in which the sun finds itself in the horoscope. For alliances such as business, fraternal or marriage those born under the same sign as Capricorn or one opposite, trine or sextile to it are the most conducive for a smooth relationship. The Sun-Moon relationship once again has been found to be excellent for marriage. Please review explanation of Sun-Moon relationship in [Lesson IV](#) if you cannot readily recall it.

Decanate division shows that those born when the sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Capricorn are good at organization, coordination a forerunner of better things and an excellent conciliator of disputing factions. Those of the second decan are dauntless, again and again they come back for more, sometimes they must suffer martyrdom of their ideals, but by indefatigable effort they can scale the heights of success. Those located in the third decan possess, an inherent idealism, a basic natural ability to grasp high ideals and to express them in concrete form, a powerful imagination joined to intensive labor, a knowledge of the infinite and a trace of psychic.

The dignities of Saturn, ruler of Capricorn are that it governs Capricorn and is exalted in Libra. Its debilities are that it is in its detriment when in Cancer and in its fall when in Aries.

In mundane astrology Capricorn rules all government work and workers, elective, appointive or civil services.

XI. ♒ AQUARIUS is the eleventh sign of the zodiac and its symbol is known as the waterman, or water bearer. The symbol for Aquarius depicts two parallel lines of force, pictured as waves of water or electricity. The symbol implies Aquarius to be the servant of mankind pouring out his water to quench the thirst in the world for knowledge. The sun usually ingresses Aquarius on January 19.

The water carrier legend concerns the symbol for the sign Aquarius which is ruled by Uranus. The picture connoted from the formation of stars in the constellation Aquarius is that of an elderly man pouring water from an urn. However the effect produced by this gesture is electrifying rather than dampening. This is why in astrology the two wavy lines, used to indicate the sign Aquarius, are intended to signify the wavelengths of electricity. The parallel lines are not of recent origin. They

were used centuries before the world had acknowledged electrical frequencies. This fact alone suffices to corroborate astrological traditions.

Back in the ancient times of mythology the deities suddenly discovered they had no cup-bearer since Hebe had resigned to marry Hercules. The origin of the water carrier dates back to this ancient part of mythology. Again Jupiter, disguised as an eagle (Aquila) went to the rescue. Flying high and fast, the transformed chief of the Gods saw a fair youth playing with jubilant companions in a park. It happened to be Ganymede, son of King Tros of Troy. Aquila clutched Ganymede with his talons, and transported him to the halls of the Gods where the boy was immediately decreed the new cup-bearer. To insure the permanence of the job the form of the water carrier was fashioned into that of an elderly man. Together with his urn he was placed forevermore in the constellation Aquarius. The water which pours from it quenches the thirst for knowledge. It fulfills the wish for freedom and the seed for tolerance. Wherever the water carrier pours his precious fluid, there the seeds of truth and liberty can flourish.

Aquarius is of the air element, he is fixed in quality and serving in trinity. Some of its keywords are loyalty, intercession and fellowship. Please review your basic characteristic chart for Aquarius in [Lesson III](#).

In nature, Aquarius is masculine or positive, active expressionable and dominant. Some of the favorable attributes you can expect Aquarius to demonstrate are: helpful, altruistic, clever, intuitive, refined, modest and affectionate. Some of the unfavorable ones are: too bold, often too affectionate and very apt to go to extremes especially when it is clearly unnecessary. Aquarius is demonstrative and inately thoughtful, however, Aquarius can become extremely reckless when he becomes thoughtless. Very quick to judge others but when he is careless and makes a mistake he does not like to admit that maybe he was at fault. Aquarius can be very enthusiastic about goals but also very discouraged by the obstacles he must conquer on the road to the goals.

He is the humanitarian of the Zodiac. He loves mankind and holds the integrity and dignity of the individual in high esteem. His sign is associated with the eleventh house of universal friendship and attainment of wishes. His purpose is to unite humanity into the true brotherhood of man, with each individual free to follow the dictates of his own conscience.

Freedom is his battle cry and he prizes his own independence and individuality above almost anything else. He is probably the most aware of all the signs, throughout his life he will never stop searching for new answers. Most of all, he is always interested in other people. His circle of friends is composed of all kinds of individuals, because he can accept other people for what they are and enjoy them.

When he fails to live up to the great expectations of his sign, he becomes the black sheep (or at least the oddball) of society.

He rebels for the pure pleasure of challenging authority and he will say or do anything just to be different. Or he will pretend tolerance for another's beliefs or way of life, while inwardly deciding that his answers are the only ones. He demands complete freedom without responsibility.

In Aquarius, humanity achieves the highest form of universal love and the personality has reached the peak in its worldly evolution. The high respect for law and order gained through Capricorn becomes in Aquarius a highly developed conscience or integrity that enables men to live together peacefully. The individual who has succeeded in his struggle through Capricorn stands alone on the mountaintop of success or authority. But Aquarius wants to share his good fortune, and extends a helping hand so that others can join him.

Aquarius has most of his business success when dealing in any line paralleling the affairs of his birth sign, or the interests of the house in which the sun finds itself in his horoscope. In alliances such as business, fraternal and marriage, he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile. The Sun-Moon relationship has shown the highest degree of success in marriage.

Decanate division shows that those born when the sun was in the first ten degrees (decan) of Aquarius show a great deal of originality, a remarkable knowledge of human nature and its progressive tendencies and a profound ability to get along with others. Those of the second decan possess, an inspirational ability, a talent to gain constructive thoughts from the invisible world, often psychic, dramatic, and convincing, those in the third decan feel a definitive inward repression, do their best work when teamed with a member of the opposite sex; rather than being self-employed, he gets along best when working with and for other people.

The dignities of Uranus, the planetary ruler of Aquarius, are that it governs Aquarius and is exalted in Scorpio. Its debilities are that it is in its detriment when in Leo and in its fall when in Taurus.

In mundane astrology Aquarius rules the Parliamentary bodies, all legally instituted legislative halls, congresses, senates, assemblies, and debates concerning civic affairs.

XII. ♒ PISCES is the twelfth sign of the zodiac, its symbol is known as the fishes. It takes the form of two fishes swimming in opposite directions. The fish are sometimes shown with their tails tied together. The symbol is the shape of two crescents joined in the middle by a bar. It implies the double nature in man, the physical and spiritual, the

spiritual being the most active in natives of Pisces. Some of our most renowned psychics and researchers in occultism were born under this sign; Eileen J. Garrett, Edgar Cayce, John Boone Romises and Manly Palmer Hall, just to mention a few. The Pisces native is spiritually inclined and constantly striving to solve the problems of mankind and initiate improvements wherever feasible. Pisces is frequently referred to as the Red Cross of the Zodiac, it is the sign of the refugee whether in hospitals, asylums, or other places of human distress. The sun usually enters this sign on February 20.

In popular mythology the fishes legend, one swimming upstream and one swimming downstream, involves the goddess Venus and her son Cupid. These were the deities who glamorized love, beauty and pleasure. Upon completion of one of their delightful yet faitguing tasks, the fascinating mother and her charming son were taking a well deserved siesta on the banks of the Euphrates River. Suddenly the monstrous typhon burst from the shining sea and confronted them on the shore. Horrified Venus and Cupid dove into the river in a frantic effort to escape the appalling creature. Instantaneously their bodies were transformed into fishes, so that they might take refuge among the reeds. Venus, fearing the loss of her son, fastened herself to him with a piece of twine. (This accounts for the fact that the fishes are sometimes shown bound together.)

The great goddess Minerva was so astounded by this act of courage that she created a special place in the firmament, studded it with stars in the form of fishes one swimming against and the other with the current, this great memorial has been a celestial record ever since in the water sign Pisces.

That these zodiacal incarnations were of great significance among the ancients is attested by the fact that the Greeks and Romans regard all fish as sacred. The planet Venus still shines in unequaled splendor in the sky, and the two fishes still adorn the sign Pisces.

Pisces is of the water element, mutable in quality and serving in trinity. Some of the keywords for Pisces are appreciation, peace and sympathy. Again before proceeding please review your characteristic chart for Pisces in [Lesson III](#).

This sign is feminine and open minded, quiet, dormant and passive. Some of Pisces favorable qualities are: helpful, just, kind, intuitive and modest. Some unfavorable are: misunderstood, worrying, stubborn and too affectionate. Pisces are meditative, psychic and reliable.

As previously mentioned Pisces is the most mystical and occult sign of all. The Pisces native is compassionate almost to a fault, he cannot bear to watch others suffer.

Pisces is kind and sympathetic to animals, children and generally anybody in distress. He can tolerate much adversity in his life and he tends to suffer inwardly. He is usually modest, possibly timid and lacking in self-confidence but he has a certain faith in the unknown. He has a great desire, to care for the sick and the needy, and to overcome the illusion of religious and social barriers of conformity and to share the feelings of others. Being born under such a sensitive water sign he has a weakness for alcohol and a love for the sea. Pisces is the most unworldly of all the twelve signs. He has a creative imagination and he is intuitive, impressionable and receptive to what goes on around him. He is intensely emotional and submissive, just as likely to delude himself about reality as to be fooled by the unscrupulous. He has a tendency to become despondent or over-emotional. This can create a detrimental negativism and a lack of that vital spark of life and energy. Pisces should try to cultivate a more positive attitude and be less subjective and emotional. Chances are he may be too gullible, temperamental and indecisive for his own good. He is uncertain and changeable and perhaps too reserved or secretive.

In business the great obstacle to the Pisces success is his indecision. If he can control this and refrain from being overemotional he can expect success in affairs parallel to his birth sign in the interests of the house in which the sun finds itself in his horoscope. In business, fraternal and marital relationships he gets along well with those born under his own sign or one that is opposite, trine to it or sextile; Pisces, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, or Capricorn. Research has demonstrated the Sun-Moon relationship to be excellent for marriage.

Decanate division shows that if born in the first ten degrees (decan) he has the full influence of Pisces and is very apt to be psychic and impressionable, and a great truth seeker with a distinctive flair for psychic rather than exact sciences. If born in the second decanate proneness to living a life hemmed in by restraint and restrictions, self-sacrifice, often voluntarily assumed as the price demanded by the world for the sake of assisting in its progress. Pisces gets the most out of life through alleviating the distress of others. Born in the third decan life will be hampered by vicissitudes and temptations of the flesh. The native may lead an eventful life with a wide choice of careers and reach the highest level of expression through psychic research.

The dignities of Neptune, the planetary ruler of Pisces, are that it governs Pisces and is exalted in Cancer. The debilities of Neptune are that it is in its detriment when in Virgo and in its fall when in Capricorn.

In mundane astrology Pisces rules hospitals, prisons, asylums and other places of confinement and everything pertaining to them.

\* Conclusion \*

You now have your general portrait for each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac. If there is any doubt regarding your understanding of each sign, now is the time to strengthen your confidence. Review each sign regularly and carefully commit the basic principals to memory. Remember the confidence of your clients in your wisdom will hinge on your knowledgeability of these signs. Most important we are only dealing with broad terms here. Each persons horoscope is as peculiar to him as his finger print. A total analysis is essential and when you graduate you will be able to do this.

You now have only some of the basic knowledge required to erect a horoscope chart. You are also acquiring a sound basis necessary for the delineation of an erected chart. Erection of a chart is a mechanical and relatively simple concept to learn. The delineation is much more complex and it is extremely vital for any practicing astrologer.

Up until this point we have talked mainly about signs and houses. Now we will be going into the planets and their effect on the earth and everything on it including human life. We must now get a clear picture of the size and movement of each planet and the different influences it exerts as it orbits the sun.

Keep in mind as you now study the planets this basic concept which is a cornerstone argument that astrology is true. We all know that the sun affects the earth and life because you only have to feel the water of a small lake before sunlight and after the sun has shone on it for a few hours, to know that the sun's radiation has raised the waters temperature. The moon and all the planets have no light of their own, they only reflect light from the sun. We know the moon affects water, namely the tides.

What you must bear in mind is the biological fact that each cell in the human body is 70% water. This is one of the prime reasons the sun and planets have the profound effect on human behavior and existence which all sincere astrologers understand. For this reason it is very important that you have a clear knowledge of the planets.

---

## LESSON VI

### THE PLANETS

#### \* Introduction \*

Astrology is the science of the stars. There is no doubt that each of the nine planets and their satellites, revolving around the Sun, have a direct, special or individual

influence upon the earth and everything that happens to it and on it. There are thousands of stars in the sky that can be seen on a clear night; however, only one of them is within our solar system and this one cannot be seen at night. That is our Sun. We see the light from our sun reflected from our moon and the planets in our solar system which are above the horizon. The other stars are beyond our solar system and very far away. Their influence upon us has not yet been analyzed.

Let us take a brief look at our galaxy with its 9 planets and 32 satellites and thousands of asteroids and comets, stretching over a domain at least 8 billion miles across - so far that light traveling at 186,282 miles a second, requires a half a day to cross it. If you think of the sun as a grapefruit then a grain of sand 40 ft. away would be Jupiter, and Jupiter is eleven times the size of the earth. In astrology we are concerned now with the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. The influence that the planets exert on us, as they pass through the 12 signs in the zodiac has been studied and recorded for thousands of years. The studying is still going on and presently some of our graduate students are engaged in study which could help to expand the scope of astrology in the future. With any new materials presented to you, an outline of its history will help to clarify its substance.

### HISTORY OF THE HEAVENS

As the shepherds of old watched the starry arch of the night wheel majestically overhead, they took great comfort in the apparent constancy of the heavens. Save for an occasional meteor whose brilliant trail flashed across the void of space each heavenly lamp stayed firmly fixed in its niche. But as ancient astronomers mapped the skies they found five "stars" that were strangely different. Most stars always held the same position in the same constellation, they appeared to be fixed in place. These particular five "stars" did not appear stationary, instead they wandered through a certain band of constellations. Also while the fixed stars shone with a twinkling light, the five shone with a light that was steadier. The Greeks called them planets, or wanderers because unaccountably and mysteriously they drifted from night to night across the winking field of lights in their own fashion, coming and going, sometimes disappearing for weeks at a time. The Greeks did not realize then that these orbital bodies were only reflecting the light of the only star in our solar system, i.e. the Sun. The Romans gave them the names of their gods: Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. Uranus, Neptune and Pluto were discovered as astrology and astronomy continued to decipher information about the universe. From the earliest recorded times, astrologers ascribed mystical qualities to these celestial bodies, as well as to the sun and the moon, teaching that they affect the destinies of nations and kings.

The planets move through the signs of the Zodiac and so through the houses of the horoscope changing their influence as they travel from sign to sign and house to house

because this varies their relative distance from earth and influence thereon, e.g. Mighty Jupiter's influence on earth is much greater as its orbit brings it to its closest distance from earth than its farthest. This is true of all the planets.

In this course you will be instructed in a concise method of delineating the effect of each planet as it passes through each house and sign. Such delineation is based upon the thousands of records of effects on things and humans since astrology first began. You will refer back to this countless times during your career as a professional astrologer. Years of research has gone into this material and we feel it is the best available.

In their movements the planets form aspects to one another and to the Sun and moon. They also shape other important factors such as the midheaven and ascendent of the horoscope.

The planets do not move along at the same speed. The planet's speed varies according to its distance from the Sun. The farther away from the Sun the slower it travels and vice versa, the closer it is the faster it travels, e.g. Mercury is the closest planet to the Sun and also the fastest moving of all the planets as it takes only 88 days to pass through the entire Zodiac. Pluto on the other hand is the farthest planet from the Sun and also the slowest spending 247 years to pass through the Zodiac.

It is interesting to note that the ancients believed that the earth stood still, while all the heavenly bodies revolved around it. It was convenient for them to believe that their earth was the center of the universe for then man was the master of the universe. Unfortunately this was not so and as the instruments developed by astronomers became more intricate and efficient the Sun slowly evolved as the center of the universe. The man who cut through this problem was the Polish astronomer Copernicus. He worked out a new system which placed the Sun at the center of the universe. This was a daring idea, for at that time an attack on an earth-centered universe was considered an attack on the church. So the process of acceptance for Copernicus' work was slow and painful yet nonetheless successful although grossly in error.

Since then knowledge of the planets has been progressing at a monumental pace. Astronomers have not only plotted out the exact orbits of each planet but have made enormous strides in determining the size, atmosphere and make-up of all nine planets. They have found that the planets fall into two distinct classes, determined by size and density.



Density is a measure of the amount of matter in a body of a certain volume. (A baseball and a tennis ball, for example, are about the same size. But the baseball is much more dense; there is more matter packed into its volume.)

One class consists of small solid planets - Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, and Pluto. Earth is the largest of these. All have an average density several times that of water. The other class is made up of the giant planets - Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. The largest of these Jupiter, has a diameter almost eleven times greater than the earth's. Neptune, the smallest, has a diameter three and a half times that of earth. However, the densities of the four giants are low. So it follows that they must be made in part of gas or liquid.

Man is not a part of the planet earth alone. He is a part of the universe just as the earth and the other planets are, hence, man is not only subject to the aging process of earth, but to the aging process of the universe. This concept is one of the foundations of astrology, constantly reminding us that the planets all have an important part to play in our lives. Let's then explore our Sun centered solar system and the planets that orbit around it, with their satellites. See [Illustration I](#).

## SUN

The Sun, the only fixed celestial body in our solar system, is the center of that system. (Remember though that in astrology we consider the earth to be the center of the horoscope and thus the earth's symbol is not shown on the horoscope chart but we do show its satellite the moon.)

Our Sun is a solitary star, not a double, and it is the star we know best. Unlike the Sun, many stars travel through the sky in groups of two, and in most cases these stars orbit about each other and move around some mutual center of gravity.

The construction of the symbols of the Sun, Moon and the planets consists of a circle, a crescent and a cross in different individual arrangements. The circle represents man's individuality, the crescent is his personality, and the cross is his materiality. A dot in the circle implies the drive for creativity. The Sun's symbol is a circle with a dot in the center, the individuality surrounded by distinct creativeness. The circle represents what is infinite and boundless, that which has no beginning or end. Hence, it is an appropriate symbol for the Sun, without which life could not survive. The dot in the middle indicates the seed of a lesser light contained within the larger. The whole symbol typifies the Sun's personification of man's life and spirit.

The theory most commonly accepted, explaining the birth of the Sun and its planets, was devised by Immanuel Kant in 1775 and revised countless times since. It supposes

that about 5 billion years ago the sun and the planets began to form out of a vast, thin-spread cloud of the gas and dust. The cloud particles were moving and tended to attract one another and so the cloud began to condense. As it condensed, the force of gravity at its center grew stronger and stronger and eventually the cloud collapsed on itself. It formed a huge ball of gas and dust that began to spin. The particles in the middle of the disk were under great pressure and temperatures rose until this central mass became white-hot and began to generate light and heat. Under very great pressure at very high temperatures, the nuclei of the hydrogen atoms fuse, forming the nuclei of helium atoms. As they do so, energy is given off and the energy is radiated. While the sun was forming at the center, the outer parts of the disk had broken up into whirlpools of gas and dust. The dust particles settled toward the centers of the whirlpools and they began to collide. When two particles of the same size collided, they evaporated in the heat developed by the collision. When two particles of different sizes collided, the small one was added to the mass of the large one. In this way, during a few hundred million years, the planets formed. They were glowing hot, but they did not shine by nuclear fusion because their masses were not great enough to make the hydrogen nuclei fuse.

This is essentially why astrologers consider your Sun sign so powerful. It is the authority of our solar system. It gives existence and energy (life) to its satellites (planets) and without it the orbs could not survive. Not only are the planets controlled by the Sun but they owe their very existence to it. It becomes obvious, then, why the Sun is the most dominant force in the horoscope.

In astrology, the Sun represents the creative urge and the will to lead.

Man stripped of all his acquired habits and mannerisms, and of all the trappings of education and civilization is portrayed in the Sun's glorious influence. It reveals the man behind every mask he can make for himself. As an astrologer you will come to realize the high influence the sun has on each human being and everything else on earth. The influence must be considered with the varied and different influences of the planets reflecting and changing the Sun's radiation. Each planet and the moon produce a different effect. This phenomenon is the very heart of astrology. Most important is the fact that these varying effects have been scientifically proven! e.g. if you stand in the Sun long enough the radiation burns your skin. Refer to [lesson one](#) as to the Sun's effect on earth life.

The Sun represents life, not only in the heart but in each cell. And in all life, according to the ancient astrologer, there is consciousness - not necessarily self-consciousness but a consciousness which is aware of the presence and need of other living entities. The Sun is a fire star. It is said to be masculine or positive, that is it

seeks to give rather than to receive. It is the natural ruler of the sign Leo and of the fifth house of the Zodiac.

You can see how crucial a careful interpretation of the Sun's influence will be in your client's chart. You will understand this clearly by the end of the course.

## THE MOON

The moon is very large in our sky. Although there are bigger moons in the solar system, ours is the biggest in proportion to its planet. When it rises or sets sometimes it looks huge. This is because we are looking at it through a heavier layer of atmosphere than when it is high above the horizon. This heavier layer of atmosphere acts like a magnifying glass. (See [Illustration III](#).) The symbol of the moon, being shaped like a crescent, pictures all that is receptive in your nature. It governs the instincts, the emotions, and the imagination. The moon is the storehouse of memory and if it is strongly situated in a chart they will have a good memory and be fascinated with history and antiques, unless of course there are other negating influences.

Just as the moon magnetically influences water in the oceans it also influences the water in the body's cells. Remember each cell contains 70% water! You are aware of the effect of the sun on water and hence on each cell. The moon in a chart influences ability, or lack of it, to draw large masses of people to you, whether in the home, the business world, on the stage, or in government.

The moon causes growth and rules fecundity. The power of the moon in your horoscope will determine which area of consciousness within you has the most chance of growth. Whereas the sun is the giver of life the moon is considered to be the soul that takes care of that life. When we say that the moon defines the personality we have to understand what the personality means to the astrologer. To the astrologer the personality affords us the power to realize that we as personalities are separate and distinct from others. It embraces, memory, all our feelings and emotions, to a certain extent reason, and our likes and dislikes. It is through all of these qualities that we are conscious that we are ourselves and not some other person. Unless, something tragic scars our memory of self, causing a dual personality, e.g., Jekyll and Hyde. This however must not be confused with the fact that we all feel differently on certain days, or even in certain years of our lives, when different aspects of the moon are forming, or when different transits are at work.

The moon is of the water element and so deals with our emotions. It is said to be feminine or negative meaning that it receives and holds rather than giving and creating. It is the ruler of the sign Cancer and of the natural fourth house.

Now suppose we visit each planet seeing it as if we were aboard an unmanned spacecraft that will approach it sometime within the next few years. In the autumn of 1973, a spacecraft will be launched on a voyage to Venus and Mercury, the two planets lying between earth and the sun. Our voyage first takes us to Venus and then Mercury and the planets beyond.

## VENUS ♀

We are approaching Venus on the dark side and only a sliver of the lighted side is clearly visible. Behind us, 28 million miles distant, our home planet, has shrunk into a brilliant planet, brighter than any, except the sun, in the heavens. The messages we relay back to earth, traveling at the speed of light, take two and a half minutes to reach home. The sun, now only 67 million miles away has grown a third larger than it appears from earth and twice as much solar heat and light beam down on our spacecraft. Our closest approach, as we swing around the planet, is 3,100 miles away and Venus is shining brilliantly with a slightly yellowish color. All we can see however, is an expanse of dense clouds. That is all any man has ever seen of Venus and it may be all any man will ever see for what lurks below that veil is an awesome world of unbearable heat and pressures of terrifying distortions. Scientists estimate that the temperatures on this orb reach 1,000°F. at the equator. It is hardly suitable for life as man understands it. The atmosphere of this fiery planet is thought to be about 95 percent carbon dioxide exerting a pressure 100 times the pressure of the earth's atmosphere. The dense clouds surrounding the planet are as high as 35 miles. (The highest earth clouds are 10 miles)

Two well known symbols, that of the circle of the sun and the cross of matter, form the construction of the symbol for Venus. They are joined together with the circle at the top. The whole portrays the sun energizing the earth and causing vegetation and animal life. Venus, then, manifests all the things of the world glorified under the radiance of the sun. It embraces the principle of love on earth, of attraction, joy, gifts and benefits.

Venus moves the reproductive instinct into the emotion of love in all its beauty. It confers the power of cohesion, uniting things and people together. Venus is considered to be a benefic in the natural horoscope and when favorably positioned it signifies harmony, sweetness, gentleness, a definitive spirit of refinement and an exacting good taste. It encourages man to make his surroundings beautiful and so it governs the arts. In music it rules the melody rather than the harmony, the latter being more under the mental mercury.

Venus rules two signs and two houses. It rules Taurus and the second house, also Libra and the seventh house. It is a water planet and feminine in nature.

## MERCURY ☿

Catapulted by Venus' gravitational field, our spacecraft bends its flight path by some 40 degrees and races on toward Mercury, the innermost and smallest planet in the solar system. A year or so later we reach this small planet which has only about a third the diameter of earth. We approach it so fast and it looms so swiftly that we almost feel vertigo. Our earth lies 93 million miles behind yet it is still a very bright point of light. The sun is now only 43 million miles away and it appears twice as large as when viewed from earth. The surface of Mercury filling our view is a rare sight, never clearly seen from earth. Now we see it with perfect clarity, no atmospheric effects block the vista. We are only about 600 miles from the surface, and our eyes can distinguish objects as small as 1,700 feet across. Everywhere we see evidence that this rocky cinder has been cratered by comets and asteroids, and it is not hard to imagine that it was once scorched by tremendous heat. Would there be life on Mercury? Conditions do not seem at all favorable and no one seriously suggests it.

Mercury is the planet of mind, reason, and intellect. Its symbol is made up of the crow of matter, the circle of the sun, and the crescent of the moon. Mind gets its first start through receiving an impact from the physical world. This impact sets up an emotion in the consciousness (moon). The emotion is then transmitted through the fire of the life of the sun into action: the total result is called mind.

When Mercury, or the mind, begins to play upon the instincts of man, progress starts. For example, when it plays upon the nutritive instinct, it begins to find new ways and means of cooking food. When Mercury plays on the instinct of pugnacity, man begins to make clubs, swords, and armor and from there has "progressed" to the terrifying weapons of today. Mercury of itself is neither moral nor unmoral. It is amoral.

Mercury implies intellectual movement and progress. The mind sets the human species apart from the animal, which acts from instinct. Mercury distinguished the progressive man from the unprogressive, who can do only what he has been trained to do in his youth. Instinct is an inborn gift and it comes from the moon.

Mercury rules two signs and two houses. It rules Gemini and the third house and Virgo and the sixth house. It is sometimes referred to as sexless but nonetheless some astrologers say it is masculine when ruling Gemini, and feminine when ruling Virgo.

## MARS ♂

Propelled by an atlas-centaur orbit our spacecraft rapidly approaches Mars and sets down into an orbit about 1,000 miles above the ruddy surface. The colors are burnt

other in the bright areas and a gray red in the dark, with none of the greens and blues observers "see" in their telescopes. The bright greens and blues are simply optical illusions. Incredible huge craters appear and Nix Olympica (snow of Olympus) a bright-ringed crater 300 miles across, and Soles Lacus (lake of the sun) are among the more notable ones. These romantic names were given at a time when every educated man was steeped in mythology.

The craters dominate the landscape and we see no mountain chains, no bodies of water, no canals. The atmosphere seems clear almost to the horizon, where a narrow rim of bluish haze, with an occasional bright patch, gives way quickly to the blackness of space. A diminished sun shines some 130,000,000 miles away, only 2/3 of its remembered size. Only half as much solar energy is falling on Mars as on earth.

The circle and the cross, as was the case with Venus, compose the symbol of Mars. The difference is that the cross is now at the top. The whole symbol implies the concept of matter emerging from the sun or the influence of solar activity in the creation of matter. For this reason Mars is said to rule creativity, new outpourings of energy, construction, invention, ceaseless activity, force, power, work, strife, war, and death. It promulgates the endless new stream of energy which brings about new forms; hence it is said to rule the sex energies.

Mars is considered a malific planet and so it lends a harmful influence in the horoscope depending on its position. For instance when the rays of Mars play on the moon, they single out the instinct of pugnacity, anger and self-assertiveness. Mars can either make these forces extremely detrimental or it can exalt them into the noblest of virtues - courage, strength of character, self-confidence, and power.

The very symbol of Mars in its ancient form is that of the orb of power given to kings at their coronation. In pictures made for the church during the Middle Ages, God the father-creator is distinguished from the other members of the trinity by the fact that he carries the orb - the symbol of Mars - denoting power and creation.

Mars is of the fire element and hence it displays ceaseless activity, zeal and fervor. It is positive or masculine and it rules two signs and two houses, Aries and the first house, Scorpio and the eighth house. Pluto has some rule over Scorpio too. The fire of Mars usually results in heat whereas the fire of the sun should result in light.

## JUPITER ♃

As we leave Mars behind and beam in on Jupiter, the largest planet in the solar system, we must pass through the asteroid belt which occupies 150,000,000 miles of space. The belt has no known yet astrological influence on us hence it is mainly study

for astronomers. As we approach the mammoth orb two striking phenomena catch the eye. A great red spot, one of the most curious objects of the entire solar system, stands out like a blemish on the southern hemisphere. Its elliptical area, seeming to float among the clouds is larger than earth's surface. The most likely theory yet proposed suggests that it is a kind of eddy in the atmosphere caused by a depression on a high spot far below. A crisp black circle marks the shadow of 10, one of Jupiter's 12 moons. Unexplainably, this shadow has been known to emit more radiant heat than the cloud layer around it. 11 additional and smaller satellites give Jupiter a family larger than the sun's. Astronomers and scientists know very little about Jupiter and yet what they do know and what they surmise make it in many ways the most exciting, the most provocative, body in the solar system.

The symbol of Jupiter is composed of the crescent moon of the soul consciousness and the cross of matter. The moon elevated signifies the instinctive consciousness. It also signifies a consciousness which has learned all its lessons and is now perfected. It has become a moon, or soul, of what we might term the super-conscious rather than the subconscious. The emotions have been purified and become beautiful through the play of the imaginative faculty which, having seen a vision of something lovely, has worked to attain it.

The emotions can become beautiful under Jupiter, but they are always expanded in scope. The moon and Venus may express tenderness to one, but Jupiter may express benevolence, kindness, and generosity to everyone.

Jupiter transforms the imagination of the moon into vision and identity. It seeks the cause and basis of actions leaving all traces of instinct behind. It is basically the planet of the judge and the lawmaker continually inquiring into motives and purposes. The morality, inherent in man, begins its development when the rays of Jupiter are favorable. There is nothing petty or small about Jupiter as it cultivates a broad outlook standing for soul growth, expansion and magnanimity.

Jupiter is of the fire element, masculine or positive. It rules two signs and two houses - Sagittarius and the ninth house and Pisces and the twelfth house.

## SATURN 土

Since leaving earth it has taken us three years even with Jupiter's powerful kick, to reach Saturn, the sixth planet in our solar system. The sun lies nearly 900 million miles behind us, twice as far as from Jupiter. Its warmth and light are only a hundredth of what we are accustomed to: Saturn travels in external twilight. A message to earth - at the speed of light - now requires nearly an hour and a half.

We are diving under Saturn and its famous rings and 10 moons are clearly visible. Still some 281,000 miles away Saturn, the most extravagant sight in the family of the sun, glows with a dull yellowish hue. But the brilliant white of the rings suggests the glitter of countless diamonds.

The symbol of Saturn is composed of the same cross and crescent as we have in Jupiter, but in this case the cross of matter is at the top. Saturn is the scientist, whereas Jupiter is the exponent of theories. Scientific laws and the countless theories of mankind are created by Saturn. These laws and theories are communicated to the world through Jupiter. Facts and material things weigh down upon the soul of Saturn and from these he evolves theories. Jupiter, then, accepts the theories and uses them to accelerate the social or economic progress of the world. Saturn's symbol implies that material facts are blended in the consciousness until man arrives at some inner understanding, and can give utterance to a statement, rule, law, or reason for the facts being as they are. Saturn rules all that is intricately organized.

Saturn is the principle of contradiction and the principle of solidification. Snow crystals in all their exquisite beauty and form come under Saturn. They are matter in its specialized form. Saturn rules form whether the pillars of a church, the shell of an egg or the skin of the body. Because Saturn governs composition it rules the governments of nations and the executive bodies of large corporations. It rules citizen organization whereas Jupiter rules the ideas underlying the structure.

Saturn gives depth to the character and strength of conviction. He confers sobriety, prudence, good sense, dependability, and patience. Saturn should be considered the builder of an idea whereas Jupiter is its architect. If you should use paltry materials and skimp on the construction of your ideas, beware of the storms of Saturn, but, if you have used efficient material then Saturn will do little harm.

Saturn is a masculine or positive planet and it rules two signs and two houses; Capricorn and the tenth house and Aquarius and the eleventh house. Modern astrologers also attribute some Uranian influence in Aquarius.

## URANUS ☿

It is now 4 years since we left Jupiter and we are moving into the outer solar system, crossing the orbits of far-ranging comets. Uranus now roughly 15,000 miles away, appears as a pale greenish orb with faint markings. Five moons are in its retinue. Earth glimmers nearly 2 billion miles away and messages traveling at the incredible speed of light require nearly 2 hours and 45 minutes to reach earth. Uranus is unique in the solar system in that its axis is inclined at the peculiar angle of 98 degrees from the plane of its orbit hence it lies somewhat on its side.



The two pillars of the symbol of Uranus represent human nature and the divine. The symbol of Uranus signifies the energy of the spirit playing upon matter, and conversely, all investigation of matter resulting in some form of dynamic energy.

Uranus is the planet of insight and inquiry into the astounding laws governing nature. The insight appears in flashes and defines the times when material things can be beneficial and when to avoid them. It is the planet of the inventor, and is original and scientific, almost never prone to emotion.

Very significantly Uranus governs astrology. This is because it extends an acute insight into the very substance of the laws that concern man and his relationship to the solar system. It is the planet of electricity and is sometimes said to be malefic, for when it strikes, it can cause the whole efforts of a lifetime to tumble down and be destroyed. But this is more than likely because the plan of life has been wrong. Before something new can exist the old must be destroyed. Some of our greatest men have had to start over in the middle of life, and it has been the new profession which has brought enduring fame.

As man evolves and he learns more about Uranus, he discovers by insight and self control how to manage the effects of Uranus in his chart and how to make use of its illumination without being destroyed. It is sometimes referred to as the planet of revolutionaries, for it is never content to allow old institutions to continue without change. It is for this reason that Saturn and Uranus are constantly in mortal conflict. Those with a strong Uranus influence tend to act from motives and reasons that ordinary humanity cannot understand. He is considered peculiar and is often disliked, because people tend to dislike what they do not understand.

Uranus is masculine, positive and electric. It is part ruler of the sign Aquarius.

## NEPTUNE ♆

As we move away from Uranus we see Neptune dead ahead, a bluish-green sphere whose features have never been photographed from earth. Farthest out of the giant planets, this twin of Uranus now moves nearly 3 billion miles from the sun. So intense is the cold that our spacecraft would drop to 370° below zero F, except for the heat from our radio-isotope thermal generators. Information about Neptune is sorely needed as our understanding of it and its moons is meager. However, the radio telescope in Arecibo, Puerto Rico, plus NASA's space ship program will teach us a lot more about Pluto/ Neptune/ Uranus, the known universe and the other planets.

Both Uranus and Neptune have densities greater than Jupiter and Saturn. This suggests that the two outer planets are not as rich in hydrogen and helium, but must contain a higher proportion of water and ammonia ices as do comets.

The symbol of Neptune is the trident, which confers power over the sea, and its inhabitants. The symbol is composed of the crescent of the moon pierced by the staff of the sun. Spirit penetrates swiftly and surely into man's consciousness and when man is worthy of it, confers the gift of prophecy.

The effects of Neptune are the most eccentric of all the planets. Similar to Uranus Neptune does not seem to act from any reason or motive that can be understood by people in general. Neptune is more involved with beauty rather than forces which seem to monopolize Uranus. Neptune's vibrations can give the composer in one moment the whole of an opera. This, of course, is contingent with the rest of the native's chart as Neptune alone does not contribute any love of active hard work. Neptune inclines to be the dreamer.

Neptune bestows poetry, prophecy, and fragrance whereas Uranus, like the sun, gives light. Uranus is concerned with the mechanisms of the radio. Neptune affords the ability of distribution of the voices and music from the radio over the whole earth. Neptune rules all things that are widely distributed, whether rumors, or chainstore businesses. Uranus rules the actual act of advertising but the carrying of the information to wide areas of people comes under Neptune.

Neptune is sometimes thought to be too elusive to help the businessman, but it is pure fact that some of the most successful businessmen often have Neptune strongly situated in their horoscopes. Such men have a mystic uncanny knack of realizing the most effective item to make the corresponding right move.

Neptune provides second sight, mediumistic power, and the knowledge of the past and the future. After centuries of denial that such gifts existed, several of our large universities are now studying these matters. Whereas Uranus is often too positive in insisting upon his ideas being put into action prematurely, Neptune is often too negative ever to put his ideas into action. Uranus is vigorous and Neptune is diffuse.

Neptune is a planet of the water element that is, emotional. It is a part ruler of Pisces and the twelfth house.

## PLUTO ♇

When we finally approach our outer-most planet we are now thirty times as far from the sun as is earth, and the solar energy falling on each square mile is a thousandth of

that for earth. Arid, frigid, and dark, Pluto numbs the mind with its remoteness and hostility. Icy hummocks and a sprawling crater glimmers in the wan light of a tiny sun (bright star) nearly four billion miles away.

The symbol of Pluto is composed of the sun, moon, and the cross of matter, or spirit, soul, and body. Pluto defines the epochal periods when we can sense abrupt changes in our lives that have been unknown for some time. The caterpillar changes into the butterfly. We can perceive this phenomena the instant the butterfly arrives yet it takes long and calculated observation on the nature of caterpillars to realize that this radical change is part of its destiny. We can give scientific explanation for what has happened, but we really don't know. All we know is that the change has taken place. This change is innate within the caterpillar and we attribute this to Pluto. The suddenness lies in our consciousness, which realizes that the caterpillar has become something we did not expect. The pattern is innate, but we find it hard to conceive that a creeping thing can be suddenly able to fly.

Pluto defines the stages in our lives when action or activities, which have been happening in our subconscious become a concrete reality, a basis for consideration. We awake to facts, and our reflections upon these facts becomes a turning point in our lives, for better or worse. With certain people, a Pluto aspect leads to a fuller, more constructive life, and to a mature consciousness. With other people, it marks a period when laziness, resentment, loose morals, evils, and even crime, can become the order of the day.

Pluto marks the transformations which took place at various points of our lives that have made us what we are today. How often do we hear people say, "If I had acted differently at such-and-such a period of my life, how different, for the better or worse, my life would be today." If we progressed a person's chart, we will undoubtedly find that the change could be accrued to a strong transit of Pluto at such a time.

Pluto then will direct us to the time when the mind comprehends events which have previously stood fixed in our subconscious.

Pluto rules atomic energy. In the world of philosophy and religion Pluto rules the factory that causes radical transformation in human lives, such as those that have completely changed certain people, notable for laziness, selfishness, or drunkenness, into happy, radiant, constructive forces for righteousness. Under Pluto the change is real. In Neptune such a change may be only a temporary appearance yet the vision of Neptune may have to appear before Pluto can step in to make the final change.

Pluto rules the ending that leads to new beginnings - the end of the caterpillar and the start of the butterfly. For precisely this reason, Pluto exerts exact influence over

Scorpio and also over Aries, the sign of new beginnings. It is a fire planet and, therefore, masculine.

\* Conclusion \*

We have now covered our solar system and our long voyage to its planets is over. We are beginning to comprehend the continuity of the celestial bodies, and indeed, their implicit influence on each and every one of us. As you continue your development as an astrologer the planets, just as the signs, will become very personal to you. Eventually they will become your best friends as you master the art of delineating their influence in a chart (your own, a friend, or a client's). Always keep in mind that the light you see coming from them is a reflection of the Sun's (our solar systems one star) radiation. This reflection of the Sun's radiation varies, depending upon many things, e.g. distance from earth at a given time; arrival of the radiation at the same time as other radiation from other planets reaches earth; natal horoscope of the person now being affected, and there are others. This is what makes each person different and the astrologer analyzes these varying effects by erecting the horoscope, progressing it and delineating. The chart on page 35, [illustration A](#), is designed so that you can have this important information readily available at any time. It is something which you should commit to memory as early as possible.

---

LESSON VII

THE TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC

Before we commence this lesson, demonstrating the influence of the houses of the zodiac, we would like to extend a hearty congratulations to you. Our files indicate that 100% of our students who successfully complete Lesson VI will continue on and soon receive their diploma. They are then professionally accredited astrologers and the personal gratification and financial reward will begin.

We are now approaching the very heart of the course so if you have even the slightest doubt concerning any of the material, please, for your own sake, through conscientious review solidify your confidence in those areas now.

\* Introduction \*

In astrology, every horoscope is divided into twelve sections and these sections are known as the houses of the Zodiac. Each house is carefully assigned to some department of life. It is very important that we understand that these different

departments are not selected arbitrarily nor are they assigned in a haphazard way. They are the direct result of thousands of years of careful observations and recordings. After you have erected and delineated a few charts, you will begin to realize their accuracy. They are related to the signs but we must not confuse them with the signs because signs and the houses are two very different things. The signs are fields of potential energy and influence moving through the houses, or departments of life which remain stationary. The signs exert the heavenly influence and the houses represent the intricate allotments of our earthy assets and experiences.

The first House begins on the cusp of the ascendant and extends 30° below to the next cusp which is the cusp for the Second house. The rest of the Houses follow in a counter clock-wise manner. Depending exclusively on the exact time and location of birth, any of the signs may be on the cusp of the House or in the House. Whatever sign is at the cusp of the First House is known as the ascendant sign and is succeeded by the rest of the Zodiacal signs in their correct unbroken sequence. Where Pisces ends, Aries begins, for the zodiac is truly an unbroken circle. See [Illustration A](#) where Aries is shown as the ascendant sign and is on the cusp of the first House.

The modern division of the horoscope divides the zodiac into four distinct parts. The first is a horizontal line, or the equator, which divides the Zodiac graphically into a top and a bottom section. The second is a vertical line, or the meridian, which divides the horoscope into an eastern and a western (right) section. (See [Illustration A](#).)

The division of the horoscope by the horizon or horizontal line into day and night is regarded as a real division founded on fact. The top half contains the houses from sunrise to sunset, while the northern half contains the houses from sunset to sunrise.

When casting a horoscope, if you find the majority of the native's (Native is the term used to describe the person whose chart is being considered.) planets are above the horizon, he will tend to possess extrovert tendencies, a preoccupation with externals, surrounded by an objective point of view. If you find the majority of planets below the horizon, you can expect the native to be largely subjective and to be strongly dependent on instinct and intuition and his character will be more of the introvert type. These broad concepts have been proven true by countless careful individual observations made over thousands of years.

Planets posited in the left or eastern half are rising and these planets have more inherent power than planets in the western half where they are setting. The eastern half represents the self, and planets posited here are said to afford the native a freedom of action to compliment the more apparent free will. If you determine that there are more rising than setting planets in a horoscope, then the course of life seems to be more under the personal control of the native. He enjoys his self made man concept.

The western or right half of the zodiac is connected with other people, and an excess of planets in this half seems to bind up the life with the activities and destinies of other people. Malefic planets, posited in these western houses, are strengthened at the expense of the benefic planets whose influence is weakened.

Throughout the centuries the Houses have been grouped in innumerable different combinations. Astrologers have researched and tested all of the different combinations in a continual effort to discover the most efficient house bonds in the face of a horoscope. We have conducted our own research and selected certain groupings which we feel will help to clarify the relationship between the houses and the horoscope.

There are three distinct kinds of houses and it is crucial that we understand the basic differences. The first group of houses is known as the Angular Houses. They are referred to as Angular because they occupy the angles of the chart. (1st, 4th, 7th, 10th) These angles indicate east, north, west, and south respectively. Planets posited in angular houses have a greater scope for dynamic action than planets in the other houses. The second group of houses (2nd, 5th, 8th, 11th) are known as the Succedent Houses. The explanation of the word succedent is relatively simple. These houses succeed the angular houses. When a planet is posited in any of these four houses, it lends an influence of stability, strong willpower, and rigidity of purpose. The third group of houses, 3rd, 6th, 9th, 12th, are called Cadent Houses. Planets posited in these houses do not have much opportunity for action. They do not confer great stability, but they tend towards adaptability of thought, communication of ideas and the ability to get along with other people.

The house position of a planet modifies the nature of the sign in which the planet is found e.g. Suppose we are studying a person with the Sun in Taurus, an obstinate sign. If this should be located in a cadent house, this Taurean will be more adaptable and not quite so obstinate as one whose Sun is posited in a succedent house. We can see how critical the exact position of the planets in the houses is. When we are delineating a horoscope, it is necessary to make a list of the houses and to determine the exact location of each planet and to estimate the modifications that occur due to positions.

The next grouping is a fourfold division of houses known to astrologers as "The Houses of Function." Often it does not receive its due acclaim in some textbooks on astrology. We find it interesting and extremely helpful as an aid to a fuller understanding of the houses.

The first division is accorded to "The Houses of Life" (1st, 5th, 9th). These are the houses of dynamic energy, energy, enthusiasm, motivating power, and religious

conviction. They respectively represent the body, soul, and spirit of the mind. They are often referred to as the Trinity of Life.

The second division concerns "The Houses of Endings" 4th, 8th, 12th. The fourth house refers to the end of life, the 8th refers to death, and the 12th refers to the end results of our entire course of life, particularly in regard to health, or wrong-doing. It also defines the psychological reaction to the contemplation of death, old age, etc.

The third division implies "The Houses of Substance" (2nd, 6th, 10th). These houses represent the temporal status of the native. The 2nd house defines the accumulation of money and the possessions of the native. The 6th house indicates the comforts of the native, food, clothing, health, etc. The 6th house also demonstrates the ability of the person to go out and work for these comforts.

The fourth division is "The Houses of Relationships" (3rd, 7th, 11th). The third house is associated with the ties of consanguinity, brothers, sisters, close relatives, etc. This house includes the native's neighbors. The seventh house tells of the ties of conjugality and legality, such as spouse and partners. The eleventh house points to the ties of friendship, close associates and advisers.

A simple chart will clear up any confusion you might find.

PERSONAL:	1) The Body	5) The Soul	9) The Spirit
POSSESSIVE:	2) Wealth	6) Household	10) Honor
RELATIVE:	3) Consanguine	7) Conjugal	11) Congenial
TERMINAL:	4) The Grave	8) Paradise	12) Heaven

Another grouping, of modern origin and based largely on statistical research is:

SELF	12	1	2	3
------	----	---	---	---

COMPANIONS	4	5	6	7
PUBLIC	8	9	10	11

In the following pages each House will be treated individually as we demonstrate the significance of each House and its relationship to the other Houses. It is crucial to realize that we are presenting this portrait of each House without considering the modifications that result from the positions and aspects of radical, progressed or transiting planets. In a future lesson you will learn the precise meaning of each sign and planet as they pass through each House. Before we proceed with this you must possess a solid, concrete knowledge of each House.

\* The First House (Ascendant) \*

The first House of the horoscope governs the general disposition or temperament of the individual. Broadly speaking it shows how a person will think, feel and act when entirely alone and free from contact or association with anyone else.

The sign which is actually on the cusp of the first House is termed the rising sign (ascending sign) or simply the ascendant. In its own way the ascendant is one of the most important of the signs in the horoscope. This is because the planet which rules it, applies its radiation more powerfully over the life and particularly over the general character of the individual than any of the other planets. This is due to the fact that it is rising above the horizon and is magnified by earth's atmosphere which makes its radiation more powerful. (See [Illustration](#) on page 12 in Lesson VI to understand this principle.)

Since the first House contains the cusp of the ascendant, it is the first and most important of the Angular Houses. The first House marks the culmination point of the eastern hemisphere and it implies a line of awareness of the self. Representing selfhood the primary significance of the first House lies in its call to action.

The first House contains the power for the individual to map out his Destiny. It defines and personalizes the native concerning his personal appearance, disposition and manner, and the moral and subjective viewpoint and motivating impulses. It distinguishes the personality from the viewpoint. The first House also exercises a distinct influence over the general conditions of healthy showing the strength or weakness of the physical body and the liability to certain kinds of disease.



When it concerns a Mundane Figure, the first House embraces the political aspects of human nature. It also signifies the masses of people with their prosperity and health or the reverse. It determines the interior national traits and habits of a country along with the public consciousness and collective expression. The first House proclaims the psychology of the masses and their reactions and conditions.

In a political campaign it represents the majority.

In a contest it signals the public favorite, the present champion or the underdog challenger, and the decision or decisions of the referee. In a lawsuit it promulgates the defendant and his success with the court or his sentence.

In an organization it spells the personnel, including the stockholders and all who work for the company in any capacity, the company's morale and its attitudes toward its competitors.

#### \* The Second House (House of Finance) \*

The Second House of the horoscope signals the personal financial interests of the native. It specifies the individual's attitudes towards money and it typifies the sources from which money can be obtained by personal effort and the ways in which it can be lost; either through personal extravagance, a wrong handling of affairs, as a result of other conditions intervening or through circumstances or persons associated in some way with the personal life.

It is necessary to point out here that when we talk about money gained or lost we do not mean as a result of speculation or investment for that comes under the influence of the Fifth House. When it is gained or lost through a legacy or an inheritance it is through the influence of the Eighth House. In the Second House we are concerned only with the gain or loss of money through the personal efforts.

The Sign which is on the cusp of the Second House exercises a very powerful radiation as it indicates the natural personal attitude toward financial affairs. It will show whether a person is naturally extravagant or the reverse, with all the intervening ratios. It will indicate the avenues through which money will be gained or lost as a result of personal action, and the people or things associated with such gains or losses. Since liberty depends largely upon the financial success or failure, this can also be referred to as the House of Liberty.

The Second House also stipulates the heredity and social background with which the native is equipped for the pursuit of his destiny. The secretive thoughts and desires of the native find their home in the Second House.

In a Mundane Figure the Second House exerts influence over the nation's wealth, taxation revenue, stocks, bonds, shares, and all places and activities connected in any way with money, such as banks, stock exchanges, trade and commerce. It sheds some influence on taxation but it does not consider the effect of the taxes on the people. It represents the purchasing power of the nation, its national expenditures and receipts, currency and its circulation and liquid assets.

In a National Figure it represents the Treasury.

In an organization it influences the liquid assets and voluntary expenditures and it will determine the ability of the Company to earn profits.

\* The Third House (Travel, Studies, Relatives, Correspondence) \*

The Third House, ruling over quite a variety of conditions, may be termed "one of the composite" Houses in contradistinction to some of those which concentrate influence on one particular condition. For instance, while the First and Second Houses rule the temperament and finance respectively, the Third House, although exercising chief rule over short and medium distance travel also exerts an influence over personal relatives and all matters pertaining to them. This includes studies, writings, correspondence and all forms of communication excepting the television which is associated with the Ninth House. It is important to note that regarding relatives, the Third House indicates one's own relatives and not those of the marriage or business partner, as the latter come under the influence of the Ninth House.

All forms of travel, rail, road, air, water, fall under the demise of this House. The elemental nature of the Sign which occupies the cusp of this House will, to a great extent, indicate the personal preference toward the particular type of travel which is desired. The Fiery Signs indicate an attraction toward road travel, the Earthy Signs toward rail travel, the Air Signs attract toward air travel and the Watery Signs signal travel by water. It is important to remember that the Third House deals strictly with short and medium distance travel. Long distance travel as such comes under the influence of the Ninth House.

The Third House also signals the synthetizing powers of the mind and its ability to form sense impressions and mold destiny within one's social environment.

The Third House also signifies the type of study which an individual will follow and how much energy he will pour into it.

In a mundane figure the Third House defines all inland transit, traffic and communication and the nature of the public demands upon and the degree of public patronage accorded to the nation's transportation and communication facilities.

In a court of law the Third House influences the court reports.

In an organization it affects the traffic, transits, transportation and communication departments, inter-office communications and the specific information transmitted within the organization.

### \* The Fourth House (Endings) \*

The Fourth House begins at the point of midnight. For this reason it is assigned to all endings, to old age, and to old people. It also exercises power over the family life into which we are born, i.e., the home life created either by the parents or, in certain instances, the foster parents, or the communal type of home life of an orphanage. Obviously, in the latter instances there will be little if any parental influence. In general the Fourth House defines our environment no matter how often it changes during our lifetime.

The initial phase of the home-life obviously will be broken either by marriage or vocation and a new home image created. Thus, under normal circumstances, a new sequence of domestic conditions are created which can be completely different from those of the parental home due to the influence and desires of the marriage partner. Further changes in these conditions can, again, be set up when a child or children are born. When the vocational aspirations compel a change, they can be of quite a drastic nature. Vocational activity in any field can cause a departure from one set home arrangement to one invariably of a very different character. These domestic or "living" conditions are termed the environment as distinct from the work or business sphere, and this is the chief function over which the Fourth House rules.

The Sign on the cusp of the Fourth House will show the kind of parental domestic arrangement and family life into which one is born as well as the subsequent changes which are possible in connection with vocation and marriage or the setting up of an independent home.

*Note: Remember in a future lesson you will be given a chart demonstrating the particular influence of each sign and each planet as it passes through each House. For the present, however, it is important that your knowledge of the significance of each House develops.*

Apart from conditions of environments again depending upon the cusp Sign, the Fourth House has a very dominant rule over the conditions in operation during the closing years of life - the period generally known as "the end of life."

In a Mundane Figure, the Fourth House represents circumstances and events affecting real estate values, mines and the products, buildings, crops, produce and all agricultural interests.

In a National Figure it portrays the characteristics of any governmental opposition, and the time that such opposition may be expected to culminate.

In a court of law the Fourth House defines the efficiency of the jury.

In an organization it signals the real estate investments and the holdings.

\* ( The Fifth House (Family and Romance) ) \*

The Fifth House of the horoscope governs the principle of creation - physical, artistic, and financial. This House is assigned to children and also to things that cause thrills and excitement, such as theatres, entertainment, gambling and speculation. It will show the physical capacity for procreation, whether one is likely to have a large or small family, and the sex which will be likely to predominate. At the same time, in judging matters to do with children it is essential to study the horoscope of both parents for the Fifth House of one may contradict the Fifth House of the other and the indication of a large family in one may be offset by the other.

The nature of the Sign on the cusp of the Fifth House is very important for certain Signs are known as fruitful Signs and others as barren Signs.

FRUITFUL

BARREN

Cancer

Gemini

Scorpio

Leo

Pisces

Virgo

The rest of the Signs exercise a more or less normal radiation. Of course there are instances when, even with fruitful Signs on the cusp of the Fifth House, either a small or no family at all occurs. Alternatively, barren Signs on the cusp of the Fifth House do not always deny a family. A great deal will depend on whether or not there is a planet in the Fifth House or the Sign position of the planet ruling the Fifth House.

The financial creative power as far as speculation and investment of the native is also tempered by the aspects made to or by any planet in the Fifth House or to or by the planet ruling the Sign on the cusp of Fifth. Good aspects will assist matters to do with money but bad aspects will bring difficulties and accentuate denying vibrations.

The artistic expression of the native is determined by the influence of the Fifth House depending, once again, on the Sign and planetary determinants involved.

In a Mundane Figure the Fifth House signifies children and their attitude and their complete environment, schools, amusements, sports, etc. It also expresses public speculations and investments and the inclination to receive or pay debts. And since it is the realm of the country's creative and procreative activities, it indicates the probable changes in the birth rate during the period immediately following that for which the Figure is cast. In a National Figure it affects the upper legislative house.

In an organization it determines the executive personnel.

#### \* The Sixth House (Health and Work) \*

The Sixth House describes the general health of the native, and the type of sickness to which he is prone. It also determines the conditions with which the daily work is carried out, even though this normally is shown by the Tenth House. Its chief concern, however, is to elucidate the conditions surrounding the work or duty involved and the reaction where co-workers, employers or employees are concerned.

The Zodiacal Sign actually on the cusp of the Sixth House will show the degree of physical strength or weakness and the ailments to which the individual will be susceptible.

Naturally a blending of the Sign influence and any planet in the Sixth House must be made in order to gauge the outcome from the standpoint of health and sickness. In addition to the Sixth House effects, the Sign that contains the Sun, and the one containing the Moon, will exert a direct effect even though the Sun and the Moon are not in the Sixth House. The Sign containing the planet that is the ruler of the Sign on the cusp of the Sixth House affords some added information.

While studying these influences it must constantly be remembered that the Sun's position will show the physical strength whereas the Moon's position will influence the functional side of nature.

So far as conditions of work are concerned, considered apart from the actual nature of the vocation that is followed, one has to make allowance for one of three factors, i.e., whether the individual under consideration is employed, is an employer, or carries out vocational activities on his or her own initiative. The Cardinal Signs on the cusp of the Sixth House give the strongest indication of the exercising of control over others. The Fixed Signs show the greater capacity for the actual carrying out of work or duties. Mutable signs demonstrate such in-between positions as Foreman or Shop-Steward. The Fire Signs will undoubtedly increase the natural enthusiasm for the work being done.

In a Mundane Figure it enhances the public health and the laboring class including all involuntary services rendered by the people.

In a National Figure it favors any political party supporting Labor.

In a Court of Law the deliberations of the jury and the Court records and reports are influenced by the Sixth House. In an organization the Sixth House affects the attitudes, efficiency and general conditions of the employees.

\* The Seventh House (Marriage and Partnership) \*

The Seventh Home begins at the point of sunset. This home affects not the self, as does the First House, but the other people with whom you associate, or ally yourself. It rules all partners with whom you have contact. It, therefore, includes business partners as well as the marriage partner. The conditions of this house indicate how you act in public, and the type of public you attract. It shows the public's reaction to you. This House is the reciprocal or opposite of the First House and this is an extremely important note. (NOTE - Observation and recording have concluded that the six Houses below the Horizon are dependents of demand or of the inclination to act while the six above the horizon afford the native the facilities for action. Each separate House acts in a reciprocal or complimentary manner to its opposing house.

The Seventh House of the Horoscope is a very important House for it is one of the Houses of Association, and its influences, good or bad will bring great happiness or great unhappiness.

The Fiery Signs invariably show that there is a great deal of impulse in the forming of attachments and in the steps toward marriage and wisdom and care is always

necessary not to confuse fascination with true love. They incline to an early marriage. The Earthy signs will lend more discrimination in the choice of a marriage partner and the tendency to rush marriage is absent. The Airy Signs attract towards marriage because of the desire for companionship and affection. The Watery Signs attract to marriage but more so because of the domestic comforts and amenities for all these signs manifest a natural desire for home comforts and the home side of life.

When considering marital affairs the position of the Sun in a female horoscope and of the Moon in a male horoscope must be scanned and its Sign position should blend with the Sign indication of the Seventh House. Of course, if the Sun is posited in the Seventh House in a female horoscope or the Moon in a male horoscope, then the influence of the Sign will be proportionately enhanced.

In the final assessment of marital matters and the prospects of marriage, the positions of the Sun and Moon should always be considered and the planetary influence analyzed.

In a Mundane Figure, the Seventh House stipulates the public as an organized social unit, depicting the social consciousness of the people and the relative status of the nation among the nations of the world. It also points to the conditions, circumstances and events affecting the social evolution of that nation.

In a Court of Law the Seventh House heralds the plaintiff and the lawyers.

In an organization it depicts the relationship with other organizations through contracts, trade agreements, mergers, cartels, or reciprocal arrangements.

#### \* The Eighth House (Death and Inheritance) \*

The Eighth House exerts influence over sex, death, legacies, insurance policies, regeneration, inheritance and the partner's money. The term legacy must be broadened to include not merely money but equipment, education help, etc., received from the family or other sources during the lifetime.

It has rule over the condition of death, both an individual's own death and the death of his acquaintances. In each case the condition can be viewed from either a disturbed emotional, or unhappy standpoint, or looked forward to from the standpoint of relief from personal anxieties and physical afflictions in the case of personal death. It can be viewed as a deriving of material and financial benefit as a result of legacy or inheritance, or the breaking of an uncongenial tie, through the death of another person.

The Fiery Signs on the cusp of the Eighth House are invariably indicative of a quick death but not necessarily a violent one. Inheritance under this Sign is a very bright prospect.

An Earthy Sign on the cusp here will generally strengthen the native's grasp on his life functions. He will usually not die suddenly or unexpectedly although there are exceptions to this rule if Taurus is on the cusp. This is because Taurus is a fixed sign and does have a definite influence on the heart. An Earthy Sign on the cusp does not give too strong an indication of benefit through the death of others.

A Watery Sign on the cusp promises a comparable lengthy life. Generally such Signs signify death through natural causes. The Watery Signs are the most likely to insure benefit through the death of other people.

When an Airy Sign resides on the cusp of the Eighth House the indications are somewhat contrary regarding the probable duration of life. Libra executes the longest duration with Aquarius next and Gemini exuding the shortest duration. The death of other people whether immediate family, relatives or others will bring a mental and emotional reaction usually because of a breaking in some way of the factor of companionship or association.

Financial and other benefits can come through the deaths and in many instances be associated with the death of the partner (Libra), or a relative (Gemini) or a friend or associate (Aquarius).

In a Mundane Figure the Eighth House affects the public income, income from exports, and the earning power of the nation chiefly from the standpoint of the man who pays. It also characterizes the birth and morality rates especially in different class groups.

In a National Figure it influences the national treasurer as a government official, distinct from the treasury itself.

In an organization it determines losses and gains through or on account of death, or in connection with the estates of deceased persons.

#### \* The Ninth House (Travel & Religion) \*

The Ninth House signals influence over long-distance travel, overseas travel, law, religion, marriage, relatives, philosophy, or the business partner's relatives. A long journey in astrology means one of over twenty-four hours. Someday no journey will take that long as science continues to unravel the mysteries of the universe. The Ninth



House is also the House of publication, particularly bound books, and treatises that are meant to be long-lasting.

The Ninth House governs long-distance travel in contradistinction to the Third House which rules short or medium distance journeys. It stipulates the religious and associated interests concerning the higher minded rather than the ordinary studies of an educational and kindred nature as ruled by the Third House. It also influences matters concerning relatives by marriage or the business partner's relatives instead of one's own personal relatives. The nature of the sign on the cusp of the House will indicate the prospects of long-distance travel. It will influence the personal attitude of the native towards religion and the reaction of the marriage or business partner's relatives toward oneself and vice-versa.

The Mutable Signs exhibit the strongest signification of long-distance and overseas travel. They also point to the space age travel.

The Cardinal Signs are next in line as far as affects involving long-distance travel. They exert their strongest influence predominantly in regard to sea or water travel.

The Fixed Signs promulgate that long-distance and overseas travel will be more likely to depend on the material and financial situation in which the native finds himself. There may always be a strong desire for travel here but the means will not always be readily available.

The Ninth House also renders influence in legal matters. Depending on the Sign present on the cusp of the Ninth House, the native will approach the legal profession.

In a Mundane Figure the Ninth House distinguishes the long-distance passenger, freight transportation and communications, by or over sea, air, and land. It also indicates inclination towards religion and clergy.

In a National Figure the Ninth House heralds the Secretary of the State as a government official, the educated classes and those who control or govern the reading, writing or traveling habits of the public.

In an organization it influences advertising, long distance communications and the relations with educational institutions and publications.

\* The Tenth House (Professions) \*

The Tenth House begins at the point of noon. This House is assigned to all the ways through which your nature is revealed to the World. It signifies things such as parentage, social status and most essentially the profession which the native follows.

In the complexity of the modern day World the professions demand considerable forethought and discrimination owing to the vast complexities of modern activities and to the fact that women as well as men compete in almost every possible sphere. This means that the majority of the professions now deal with both the man and the woman and, although there still exists a degree of discrimination against women, more often than not qualifications and talent transcend sex.

Although the signification shown here apply specifically to the Tenth House influences it will sometimes be found that the activities indicated can be associated with the sign on the cusp of the Sixth House as this House also exerts an influence in matters involving profession and industry and in certain instances can apply when the native is working for other people.

The Cardinal Signs demonstrate the capacity for business activity connected with public and private companies, although Libra is sometimes associated with partnerships.

The Fixed Signs are more often concerned with the mechanics of medium sized public or private companies. They sometimes suggest the man in business for himself without any partners.

The Mutable Signs are in general more indicative of holding a position under others.

If a Fiery Sign is on the cusp of the Tenth House then the factor of personal energy, courage and initiative will be very distinct and opportunities more readily capitalized on.

If an Earthy Sign is on the cusp there will be greater capacity for hard work, for planning and attention to detail.

If an Airy Sign occupies the cusp there will be a distinct talent for modifying the differences and problems arising between groups of workers and management.

If a Watery Sign should be placed on the cusp there is invariably more adaptability to the fluctuations of circumstance.

In a Mundane Figure it donates a Chief Executive.

In a court of law it depicts the judge.

In an organization it influences the supreme or governing authority; the president, or chairman of the board.

\* The Eleventh House (Friends & Hopes) \*

The Eleventh House rules the friends you have acquired and among whom you circulate, also the groups you belong to. It exerts influence on your hopes and wishes and it will determine your main objective or goal in life. It exerts some rule over the money you earn from any profession since it is so close to the Tenth House.

The Eleventh House is one of companionable Houses. It has rule over friendships and associations and shows the degree of benefit or loss sustained through the influence or actions of friends and the nature of the associations that one formed.

If there are no planets in the House then the Sign radiation will be particularly strong but if there are planets therein then their nature will need to be taken into account with allowances for the Sign involved. If the natures are harmonious then the benefits will be enhanced but if the natures are discordant then the liabilities to loss and disappointments will be intensified.

Generalizing, you could say that the Cardinal Signs on the cusp of the Eleventh House will bring friendship that will help in the advancing of personal desires and wishes. The Fixed Signs will invariably help to create more lasting friendships, so long as, in the case of Scorpio particularly, the line of demarcation between friendship and sex is strictly observed. Mutable Signs indicate the attraction of many associations but do not always lead to definite and lasting friendships. Pisces being the best Sign so long as discrimination is exercised.

The Fiery Signs indicate the making of impulsive friendships and associations. The Earthy Signs seem to indicate that the native will exercise more thought and consideration in the formation of friendships and associations. These two usually prove to be lasting, although Virgo can destroy the friendships made by giving way to unwise criticism. The Airy Signs being the companionable Signs make friendships quite readily and easily although Gemini is not as likely to hold the association as the other two signs. The Watery Signs because of their emotional nature manifest a distinct desire for friendships. Cancer and Pisces are excellent here but Scorpio signifies possible difficulties as a result of jealousy or possessiveness.

In Mundane Figure the Eleventh House influences the legislative branches of the government.

In a National Figure it concerns the treasury, as distinguished from the Secretary of the Treasury.

In an organization it relates to any other friendly organization.

\* The Twelfth House (Enmities & Secrets) \*

The Twelfth House defines your foundations, together with the subconscious and all that hampers and restricts your power of expression. It denotes the basic strength or weakness of your body and soul. Hereditary weaknesses lie in the Fourth and Sixth Houses and not in the Twelfth. This House rules institutions of all kinds, hospitals, limiting circumstances, secrets of all kinds, and also secret enemies. It is the House of large animals.

This is one of the unfortunate Houses of the Horoscope and indicates some of the difficulties which one can expect to encounter, particularly as a result of the unfriendliness, enmity and unfair competition of other people. The Sign on the cusp of this House will show the avenues and interests of life most likely to bring enmity and unpleasantness whereas the presence of a planet in this House often accentuates the liability toward enmity, particularly if Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn or Mars happens to be there. The Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus or Jupiter are not so productive of enmity and can in certain instances bring compensations.

Restrictive conditions and liability towards imprisonment are also indicated and in certain instances should the planet Mars be therein it would signify the danger of being taken a prisoner of war, of being interned or of being put into a concentration camp.

The Twelfth House signifies in addition the things that one can do that interfere with the progress or development in the life and that constitute what is termed self-undoing. This often occurs when the ruling planet (that is the planet which rules the Rising Sign) happens to be placed in the House and sometimes when the Moon happens to be there. In certain instances it indicates financial and other losses connected with the business or profession more so when the ruler of the Sign on the cusp of the Tenth House happens to be there. If, however, there are no planets in the Twelfth House the liability towards enmity, loss and self-undoing is considerably lessened.

In a Mundane figure it heralds labor disturbances, plagues and epidemics and conditions that militate against the public welfare. Correctional institutions, jails, prisons and workhouses all come under its influence.

In an organization it represents the dissolution of the organization as an entity.

\* Conclusion \*

You are now roughly one third of the way through the course. The material will be getting more intricate now and patience and diligence will be your greatest asset.

If you are wondering exactly how the twelve houses should be divided do not worry. The system we employ will be explained to you in a future lesson when we deal with the details of erecting a chart.

You will learn how to calculate the exact cusp values for any given birth time.

The material in this and the preceding lessons is of excellent reference value to you. It is not necessary that you memorize it but know where to look it up in your files when you need it.

One final note. Be careful when completing your exam. Although some questions may seem easy they have been carefully worded to make sure that your comprehension of the material is complete.

The characteristics of these houses and the reasons why they exert the influence that they do is the result of thousands of years of research and careful recordings by astrologers since the beginning of astrological thought in years between 4000 and 8000 B.C.

These findings were corrected many hundreds of times through the years so that they are very accurate today and this is why true astrology carefully depicted produces such accurate readings.

However since we live in a continual changing and aging universe and are a part of it, there are changes, albeit gradually, always going on. Our Alumni Society keeps abreast of these changes and informs our graduates of the latest information.

---

LESSON VII

THE TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC

Before we commence this lesson, demonstrating the influence of the houses of the zodiac, we would like to extend a hearty congratulations to you. Our files indicate that

100% of our students who successfully complete Lesson VI will continue on and soon receive their diploma. They are then professionally accredited astrologers and the personal gratification and financial reward will begin.

We are now approaching the very heart of the course so if you have even the slightest doubt concerning any of the material, please, for your own sake, through conscientious review solidify your confidence in those areas now.

### \* Introduction \*

In astrology, every horoscope is divided into twelve sections and these sections are known as the houses of the Zodiac. Each house is carefully assigned to some department of life. It is very important that we understand that these different departments are not selected arbitrarily nor are they assigned in a haphazard way. They are the direct result of thousands of years of careful observations and recordings. After you have erected and delineated a few charts, you will begin to realize their accuracy. They are related to the signs but we must not confuse them with the signs because signs and the houses are two very different things. The signs are fields of potential energy and influence moving through the houses, or departments of life which remain stationary. The signs exert the heavenly influence and the houses represent the intricate allotments of our earthy assets and experiences.

The first House begins on the cusp of the ascendant and extends 30° below to the next cusp which is the cusp for the Second house. The rest of the Houses follow in a counter clock-wise manner. Depending exclusively on the exact time and location of birth, any of the signs may be on the cusp of the House or in the House. Whatever sign is at the cusp of the First House is known as the ascendant sign and is succeeded by the rest of the Zodiacal signs in their correct unbroken sequence. Where Pisces ends, Aries begins, for the zodiac is truly an unbroken circle. See [Illustration A](#) where Aries is shown as the ascendant sign and is on the cusp of the first House.

The modern division of the horoscope divides the zodiac into four distinct parts. The first is a horizontal line, or the equator, which divides the Zodiac graphically into a top and a bottom section. The second is a vertical line, or the meridian, which divides the horoscope into an eastern and a western (right) section. (See [Illustration A](#).)

The division of the horoscope by the horizon or horizontal line into day and night is regarded as a real division founded on fact. The top half contains the houses from sunrise to sunset, while the northern half contains the houses from sunset to sunrise.

When casting a horoscope, if you find the majority of the native's (Native is the term used to describe the person whose chart is being considered.) planets are above the

horizon, he will tend to possess extrovert tendencies, a preoccupation with externals, surrounded by an objective point of view. If you find the majority of planets below the horizon, you can expect the native to be largely subjective and to be strongly dependent on instinct and intuition and his character will be more of the introvert type. These broad concepts have been proven true by countless careful individual observations made over thousands of years.

Planets posited in the left or eastern half are rising and these planets have more inherent power than planets in the western half where they are setting. The eastern half represents the self, and planets posited here are said to afford the native a freedom of action to compliment the more apparent free will. If you determine that there are more rising than setting planets in a horoscope, then the course of life seems to be more under the personal control of the native. He enjoys his self made man concept. The western or right half of the zodiac is connected with other people, and an excess of planets in this half seems to bind up the life with the activities and destinies of other people. Malefic planets, posited in these western houses, are strengthened at the expense of the benefic planets whose influence is weakened.

Throughout the centuries the Houses have been grouped in innumerable different combinations. Astrologers have researched and tested all of the different combinations in a continual effort to discover the most efficient house bonds in the face of a horoscope. We have conducted our own research and selected certain groupings which we feel will help to clarify the relationship between the houses and the horoscope.

There are three distinct kinds of houses and it is crucial that we understand the basic differences. The first group of houses is known as the Angular Houses. They are referred to as Angular because they occupy the angles of the chart. (1st, 4th, 7th, 10th) These angles indicate east, north, west, and south respectively. Planets posited in angular houses have a greater scope for dynamic action than planets in the other houses. The second group of houses (2nd, 5th, 8th, 11th) are known as the Succedent Houses. The explanation of the word succedent is relatively simple. These houses succeed the angular houses. When a planet is posited in any of these four houses, it lends an influence of stability, strong willpower, and rigidity of purpose. The third group of houses, 3rd, 6th, 9th, 12th, are called Cadent Houses. Planets posited in these houses do not have much opportunity for action. They do not confer great stability, but they tend towards adaptability of thought, communication of ideas and the ability to get along with other people.

The house position of a planet modifies the nature of the sign in which the planet is found e.g. Suppose we are studying a person with the Sun in Taurus, an obstinate sign. If this should be located in a cadent house, this Taurean will be more adaptable

and not quite so obstinate as one whose Sun is posited in a succedent house. We can see how critical the exact position of the planets in the houses is. When we are delineating a horoscope, it is necessary to make a list of the houses and to determine the exact location of each planet and to estimate the modifications that occur due to positions.

The next grouping is a fourfold division of houses known to astrologers as "The Houses of Function." Often it does not receive its due acclaim in some textbooks on astrology. We find it interesting and extremely helpful as an aid to a fuller understanding of the houses.

The first division is accorded to "The Houses of Life" (1st, 5th, 9th). These are the houses of dynamic energy, energy, enthusiasm, motivating power, and religious conviction. They respectively represent the body, soul, and spirit of the mind. They are often referred to as the Trinity of Life.

The second division concerns "The Houses of Endings" 4th, 8th, 12th. The fourth house refers to the end of life, the 8th refers to death, and the 12th refers to the end results of our entire course of life, particularly in regard to health, or wrong-doing. It also defines the psychological reaction to the contemplation of death, old age, etc.

The third division implies "The Houses of Substance" (2nd, 6th, 10th). These houses represent the temporal status of the native. The 2nd house defines the accumulation of money and the possessions of the native. The 6th house indicates the comforts of the native, food, clothing, health, etc. The 6th house also demonstrates the ability of the person to go out and work for these comforts.

The fourth division is "The Houses of Relationships" (3rd, 7th, 11th). The third house is associated with the ties of consanguinity, brothers, sisters, close relatives, etc. This house includes the native's neighbors. The seventh house tells of the ties of conjugality and legality, such as spouse and partners. The eleventh house points to the ties of friendship, close associates and advisers.

A simple chart will clear up any confusion you might find.

PERSONAL:	1) The Body	5) The Soul	9) The Spirit
POSSESSIVE:	2) Wealth	6) Household	10) Honor



RELATIVE:	3) Consanguine	7) Conjugal	11) Congenial
TERMINAL:	4) The Grave	8) Paradise	12) Heaven

Another grouping, of modern origin and based largely on statistical research is:

SELF	12	1	2	3
COMPANIONS	4	5	6	7
PUBLIC	8	9	10	11

In the following pages each House will be treated individually as we demonstrate the significance of each House and its relationship to the other Houses. It is crucial to realize that we are presenting this portrait of each House without considering the modifications that result from the positions and aspects of radical, progressed or transiting planets. In a future lesson you will learn the precise meaning of each sign and planet as they pass through each House. Before we proceed with this you must possess a solid, concrete knowledge of each House.

\* The First House (Ascendant) \*

The first House of the horoscope governs the general disposition or temperament of the individual. Broadly speaking it shows how a person will think, feel and act when entirely alone and free from contact or association with anyone else.

The sign which is actually on the cusp of the first House is termed the rising sign (ascending sign) or simply the ascendant. In its own way the ascendant is one of the most important of the signs in the horoscope. This is because the planet which rules it, applies its radiation more powerfully over the life and particularly over the general character of the individual than any of the other planets. This is due to the fact that it is rising above the horizon and is magnified by earth's atmosphere which makes its radiation more powerful. (See [Illustration](#) on page 12 in Lesson VI to understand this principle.)

Since the first House contains the cusp of the ascendant, it is the first and most important of the Angular Houses. The first House marks the culmination point of the eastern hemisphere and it implies a line of awareness of the self. Representing selfhood the primary significance of the first House lies in its call to action.

The first House contains the power for the individual to map out his Destiny. It defines and personalizes the native concerning his personal appearance, disposition and manner, and the moral and subjective viewpoint and motivating impulses. It distinguishes the personality from the viewpoint. The first House also exercises a distinct influence over the general conditions of health showing the strength or weakness of the physical body and the liability to certain kinds of disease.

When it concerns a Mundane Figure, the first House embraces the political aspects of human nature. It also signifies the masses of people with their prosperity and health or the reverse. It determines the interior national traits and habits of a country along with the public consciousness and collective expression. The first House proclaims the psychology of the masses and their reactions and conditions.

In a political campaign it represents the majority.

In a contest it signals the public favorite, the present champion or the underdog challenger, and the decision or decisions of the referee. In a lawsuit it promulgates the defendant and his success with the court or his sentence.

In an organization it spells the personnel, including the stockholders and all who work for the company in any capacity, the company's morale and its attitudes toward its competitors.

#### \* The Second House (House of Finance) \*

The Second House of the horoscope signals the personal financial interests of the native. It specifies the individual's attitudes towards money and it typifies the sources from which money can be obtained by personal effort and the ways in which it can be lost; either through personal extravagance, a wrong handling of affairs, as a result of other conditions intervening or through circumstances or persons associated in some way with the personal life.

It is necessary to point out here that when we talk about money gained or lost we do not mean as a result of speculation or investment for that comes under the influence of the Fifth House. When it is gained or lost through a legacy or an inheritance it is through the influence of the Eighth House. In the Second House we are concerned only with the gain or loss of money through the personal efforts.

The Sign which is on the cusp of the Second House exercises a very powerful radiation as it indicates the natural personal attitude toward financial affairs. It will show whether a person is naturally extravagant or the reverse, with all the intervening ratios. It will indicate the avenues through which money will be gained or lost as a result of personal action, and the people or things associated with such gains or losses. Since liberty depends largely upon the financial success or failure, this can also be referred to as the House of Liberty.

The Second House also stipulates the heredity and social background with which the native is equipped for the pursuit of his destiny. The secretive thoughts and desires of the native find their home in the Second House.

In a Mundane Figure the Second House exerts influence over the nation's wealth, taxation revenue, stocks, bonds, shares, and all places and activities connected in any way with money, such as banks, stock exchanges, trade and commerce. It sheds some influence on taxation but it does not consider the effect of the taxes on the people. It represents the purchasing power of the nation, its national expenditures and receipts, currency and its circulation and liquid assets.

In a National Figure it represents the Treasury.

In an organization it influences the liquid assets and voluntary expenditures and it will determine the ability of the Company to earn profits.

\* The Third House (Travel, Studies, Relatives, Correspondence) \*

The Third House, ruling over quite a variety of conditions, may be termed "one of the composite" Houses in contradistinction to some of those which concentrate influence on one particular condition. For instance, while the First and Second Houses rule the temperament and finance respectively, the Third House, although exercising chief rule over short and medium distance travel also exerts an influence over personal relatives and all matters pertaining to them. This includes studies, writings, correspondence and all forms of communication excepting the television which is associated with the Ninth House. It is important to note that regarding relatives, the Third House indicates one's own relatives and not those of the marriage or business partner, as the latter come under the influence of the Ninth House.

All forms of travel, rail, road, air, water, fall under the demise of this House. The elemental nature of the Sign which occupies the cusp of this House will, to a great extent, indicate the personal preference toward the particular type of travel which is desired. The Fiery Signs indicate an attraction toward road travel, the Earthy Signs toward rail travel, the Air Signs attract toward air travel and the Watery Signs signal

travel by water. It is important to remember that the Third House deals strictly with short and medium distance travel. Long distance travel as such comes under the influence of the Ninth House.

The Third House also signals the synthesizing powers of the mind and its ability to form sense impressions and mold destiny within one's social environment.

The Third House also signifies the type of study which an individual will follow and how much energy he will pour into it.

In a mundane figure the Third House defines all inland transit, traffic and communication and the nature of the public demands upon and the degree of public patronage accorded to the nation's transportation and communication facilities.

In a court of law the Third House influences the court reports.

In an organization it affects the traffic, transits, transportation and communication departments, inter-office communications and the specific information transmitted within the organization.

#### \* The Fourth House (Endings) \*

The Fourth House begins at the point of midnight. For this reason it is assigned to all endings, to old age, and to old people. It also exercises power over the family life into which we are born, i.e., the home life created either by the parents or, in certain instances, the foster parents, or the communal type of home life of an orphanage. Obviously, in the latter instances there will be little if any parental influence. In general the Fourth House defines our environment no matter how often it changes during our lifetime.

The initial phase of the home-life obviously will be broken either by marriage or vocation and a new home image created. Thus, under normal circumstances, a new sequence of domestic conditions are created which can be completely different from those of the parental home due to the influence and desires of the marriage partner. Further changes in these conditions can, again, be set up when a child or children are born. When the vocational aspirations compel a change, they can be of quite a drastic nature. Vocational activity in any field can cause a departure from one set home arrangement to one invariably of a very different character. These domestic or "living" conditions are termed the environment as distinct from the work or business sphere, and this is the chief function over which the Fourth House rules.

The Sign on the cusp of the Fourth House will show the kind of parental domestic arrangement and family life into which one is born as well as the subsequent changes which are possible in connection with vocation and marriage or the setting up of an independent home.

*Note: Remember in a future lesson you will be given a chart demonstrating the particular influence of each sign and each planet as it passes through each House. For the present, however, it is important that your knowledge of the significance of each House develops.*

Apart from conditions of environments again depending upon the cusp Sign, the Fourth House has a very dominant rule over the conditions in operation during the closing years of life - the period generally known as "the end of life."

In a Mundane Figure, the Fourth House represents circumstances and events affecting real estate values, mines and the products, buildings, crops, produce and all agricultural interests.

In a National Figure it portrays the characteristics of any governmental opposition, and the time that such opposition may be expected to culminate.

In a court of law the Fourth House defines the efficiency of the jury.

In an organization it signals the real estate investments and the holdings.

\* ( The Fifth House (Family and Romance) ) \*

The Fifth House of the horoscope governs the principle of creation - physical, artistic, and financial. This House is assigned to children and also to things that cause thrills and excitement, such as theatres, entertainment, gambling and speculation. It will show the physical capacity for procreation, whether one is likely to have a large or small family, and the sex which will be likely to predominate. At the same time, in judging matters to do with children it is essential to study the horoscope of both parents for the Fifth House of one may contradict the Fifth House of the other and the indication of a large family in one may be offset by the other.

The nature of the Sign on the cusp of the Fifth House is very important for certain Signs are known as fruitful Signs and others as barren Signs.

FRUITFUL

BARREN

Cancer

Gemini

Scorpio

Leo

Pisces

Virgo

The rest of the Signs exercise a more or less normal radiation. Of course there are instances when, even with fruitful Signs on the cusp of the Fifth House, either a small or no family at all occurs. Alternatively, barren Signs on the cusp of the Fifth House do not always deny a family. A great deal will depend on whether or not there is a planet in the Fifth House or the Sign position of the planet ruling the Fifth House.

The financial creative power as far as speculation and investment of the native is also tempered by the aspects made to or by any planet in the Fifth House or to or by the planet ruling the Sign on the cusp of Fifth. Good aspects will assist matters to do with money but bad aspects will bring difficulties and accentuate denying vibrations.

The artistic expression of the native is determined by the influence of the Fifth House depending, once again, on the Sign and planetary determinants involved.

In a Mundane Figure the Fifth House signifies children and their attitude and their complete environment, schools, amusements, sports, etc. It also expresses public speculations and investments and the inclination to receive or pay debts. And since it is the realm of the country's creative and procreative activities, it indicates the probable changes in the birth rate during the period immediately following that for which the Figure is cast. In a National Figure it affects the upper legislative house.

In an organization it determines the executive personnel.

\* The Sixth House (Health and Work) \*

The Sixth House describes the general health of the native, and the type of sickness to which he is prone. It also determines the conditions with which the daily work is carried out, even though this normally is shown by the Tenth House. Its chief concern, however, is to elucidate the conditions surrounding the work or duty involved and the reaction where co-workers, employers or employees are concerned.

The Zodiacal Sign actually on the cusp of the Sixth House will show the degree of physical strength or weakness and the ailments to which the individual will be susceptible.

Naturally a blending of the Sign influence and any planet in the Sixth House must be made in order to gauge the outcome from the standpoint of health and sickness. In addition to the Sixth House effects, the Sign that contains the Sun, and the one containing the Moon, will exert a direct effect even though the Sun and the Moon are not in the Sixth House. The Sign containing the planet that is the ruler of the Sign on the cusp of the Sixth House affords some added information.

While studying these influences it must constantly be remembered that the Sun's position will show the physical strength whereas the Moon's position will influence the functional side of nature.

So far as conditions of work are concerned, considered apart from the actual nature of the vocation that is followed, one has to make allowance for one of three factors, i.e., whether the individual under consideration is employed, is an employer, or carries out vocational activities on his or her own initiative. The Cardinal Signs on the cusp of the Sixth House give the strongest indication of the exercising of control over others. The Fixed Signs show the greater capacity for the actual carrying out of work or duties. Mutable signs demonstrate such in-between positions as Foreman or Shop-Steward. The Fire Signs will undoubtedly increase the natural enthusiasm for the work being done.

In a Mundane Figure it enhances the public health and the laboring class including all involuntary services rendered by the people.

In a National Figure it favors any political party supporting Labor.

In a Court of Law the deliberations of the jury and the Court records and reports are influenced by the Sixth House. In an organization the Sixth House affects the attitudes, efficiency and general conditions of the employees.

#### \* The Seventh House (Marriage and Partnership) \*

The Seventh Home begins at the point of sunset. This home affects not the self, as does the First House, but the other people with whom you associate, or ally yourself. It rules all partners with whom you have contact. It, therefore, includes business partners as well as the marriage partner. The conditions of this house indicate how you act in public, and the type of public you attract. It shows the public's reaction to you. This House is the reciprocal or opposite of the First House and this is an

extremely important note. (NOTE - Observation and recording have concluded that the six Houses below the Horizon are dependents of demand or of the inclination to act while the six above the horizon afford the native the facilities for action. Each separate House acts in a reciprocal or complimentary manner to its opposing house.

The Seventh House of the Horoscope is a very important House for it is one of the Houses of Association, and its influences, good or bad will bring great happiness or great unhappiness.

The Fiery Signs invariably show that there is a great deal of impulse in the forming of attachments and in the steps toward marriage and wisdom and care is always necessary not to confuse fascination with true love. They incline to an early marriage. The Earthy signs will lend more discrimination in the choice of a marriage partner and the tendency to rush marriage is absent. The Airy Signs attract towards marriage because of the desire for companionship and affection. The Watery Signs attract to marriage but more so because of the domestic comforts and amenities for all these signs manifest a natural desire for home comforts and the home side of life.

When considering marital affairs the position of the Sun in a female horoscope and of the Moon in a male horoscope must be scanned and its Sign position should blend with the Sign indication of the Seventh House. Of course, if the Sun is posited in the Seventh House in a female horoscope or the Moon in a male horoscope, then the influence of the Sign will be proportionately enhanced.

In the final assessment of marital matters and the prospects of marriage, the positions of the Sun and Moon should always be considered and the planetary influence analyzed.

In a Mundane Figure, the Seventh House stipulates the public as an organized social unit, depicting the social consciousness of the people and the relative status of the nation among the nations of the world. It also points to the conditions, circumstances and events affecting the social evolution of that nation.

In a Court of Law the Seventh House heralds the plaintiff and the lawyers.

In an organization it depicts the relationship with other organizations through contracts, trade agreements, mergers, cartels, or reciprocal arrangements.

#### \* The Eighth House (Death and Inheritance) \*

The Eighth House exerts influence over sex, death, legacies, insurance policies, regeneration, inheritance and the partner's money. The term legacy must be broadened



to include not merely money but equipment, education help, etc., received from the family or other sources during the lifetime.

It has rule over the condition of death, both an individual's own death and the death of his acquaintances. In each case the condition can be viewed from either a disturbed emotional, or unhappy standpoint, or looked forward to from the standpoint of relief from personal anxieties and physical afflictions in the case of personal death. It can be viewed as a deriving of material and financial benefit as a result of legacy or inheritance, or the breaking of an uncongenial tie, through the death of another person.

The Fiery Signs on the cusp of the Eighth House are invariably indicative of a quick death but not necessarily a violent one. Inheritance under this Sign is a very bright prospect.

An Earthy Sign on the cusp here will generally strengthen the native's grasp on his life functions. He will usually not die suddenly or unexpectedly although there are exceptions to this rule if Taurus is on the cusp. This is because Taurus is a fixed sign and does have a definite influence on the heart. An Earthy Sign on the cusp does not give too strong an indication of benefit through the death of others.

A Watery Sign on the cusp promises a comparable lengthy life. Generally such Signs signify death through natural causes. The Watery Signs are the most likely to insure benefit through the death of other people.

When an Airy Sign resides on the cusp of the Eighth House the indications are somewhat contrary regarding the probable duration of life. Libra executes the longest duration with Aquarius next and Gemini exuding the shortest duration. The death of other people whether immediate family, relatives or others will bring a mental and emotional reaction usually because of a breaking in some way of the factor of companionship or association.

Financial and other benefits can come through the deaths and in many instances be associated with the death of the partner (Libra), or a relative (Gemini) or a friend or associate (Aquarius).

In a Mundane Figure the Eighth House affects the public income, income from exports, and the earning power of the nation chiefly from the standpoint of the man who pays. It also characterizes the birth and morality rates especially in different class groups.

In a National Figure it influences the national treasurer as a government official, distinct from the treasury itself.

In an organization it determines losses and gains through or on account of death, or in connection with the estates of deceased persons.

\* The Ninth House (Travel & Religion) \*

The Ninth House signals influence over long-distance travel, overseas travel, law, religion, marriage, relatives, philosophy, or the business partner's relatives. A long journey in astrology means one of over twenty-four hours. Someday no journey will take that long as science continues to unravel the mysteries of the universe. The Ninth House is also the House of publication, particularly bound books, and treatises that are meant to be long-lasting.

The Ninth House governs long-distance travel in contradistinction to the Third House which rules short or medium distance journeys. It stipulates the religious and associated interests concerning the higher minded rather than the ordinary studies of an educational and kindred nature as ruled by the Third House. It also influences matters concerning relatives by marriage or the business partner's relatives instead of one's own personal relatives. The nature of the sign on the cusp of the House will indicate the prospects of long-distance travel. It will influence the personal attitude of the native towards religion and the reaction of the marriage or business partner's relatives toward oneself and vice-versa.

The Mutable Signs exhibit the strongest signification of long-distance and overseas travel. They also point to the space age travel.

The Cardinal Signs are next in line as far as affects involving long-distance travel. They exert their strongest influence predominantly in regard to sea or water travel.

The Fixed Signs promulgate that long-distance and overseas travel will be more likely to depend on the material and financial situation in which the native finds himself. There may always be a strong desire for travel here but the means will not always be readily available.

The Ninth House also renders influence in legal matters. Depending on the Sign present on the cusp of the Ninth House, the native will approach the legal profession.

In a Mundane Figure the Ninth House distinguishes the long-distance passenger, freight transportation and communications, by or over sea, air, and land. It also indicates inclination towards religion and clergy.

In a National Figure the Ninth House heralds the Secretary of the State as a government official, the educated classes and those who control or govern the reading, writing or traveling habits of the public.

In an organization it influences advertising, long distance communications and the relations with educational institutions and publications.

\* The Tenth House (Professions) \*

The Tenth House begins at the point of noon. This House is assigned to all the ways through which your nature is revealed to the World. It signifies things such as parentage, social status and most essentially the profession which the native follows.

In the complexity of the modern day World the professions demand considerable forethought and discrimination owing to the vast complexities of modern activities and to the fact that women as well as men compete in almost every possible sphere. This means that the majority of the professions now deal with both the man and the woman and, although there still exists a degree of discrimination against women, more often than not qualifications and talent transcend sex.

Although the signification shown here apply specifically to the Tenth House influences it will sometimes be found that the activities indicated can be associated with the sign on the cusp of the Sixth House as this House also exerts an influence in matters involving profession and industry and in certain instances can apply when the native is working for other people.

The Cardinal Signs demonstrate the capacity for business activity connected with public and private companies, although Libra is sometimes associated with partnerships.

The Fixed Signs are more often concerned with the mechanics of medium sized public or private companies. They sometimes suggest the man in business for himself without any partners.

The Mutable Signs are in general more indicative of holding a position under others.

If a Fiery Sign is on the cusp of the Tenth House then the factor of personal energy, courage and initiative will be very distinct and opportunities more readily capitalized on.

If an Earthy Sign is on the cusp there will be greater capacity for hard work, for planning and attention to detail.

If an Airy Sign occupies the cusp there will be a distinct talent for modifying the differences and problems arising between groups of workers and management.

If a Watery Sign should be placed on the cusp there is invariably more adaptability to the fluctuations of circumstance.

In a Mundane Figure it donates a Chief Executive.

In a court of law it depicts the judge.

In an organization it influences the supreme or governing authority; the president, or chairman of the board.

#### \* The Eleventh House (Friends & Hopes) \*

The Eleventh House rules the friends you have acquired and among whom you circulate, also the groups you belong to. It exerts influence on your hopes and wishes and it will determine your main objective or goal in life. It exerts some rule over the money you earn from any profession since it is so close to the Tenth House.

The Eleventh House is one of companionable Houses. It has rule over friendships and associations and shows the degree of benefit or loss sustained through the influence or actions of friends and the nature of the associations that one formed.

If there are no planets in the House then the Sign radiation will be particularly strong but if there are planets therein then their nature will need to be taken into account with allowances for the Sign involved. If the natures are harmonious then the benefits will be enhanced but if the natures are discordant then the liabilities to loss and disappointments will be intensified.

Generalizing, you could say that the Cardinal Signs on the cusp of the Eleventh House will bring friendship that will help in the advancing of personal desires and wishes. The Fixed Signs will invariably help to create more lasting friendships, so long as, in the case of Scorpio particularly, the line of demarcation between friendship and sex is strictly observed. Mutable Signs indicate the attraction of many associations but do not always lead to definite and lasting friendships. Pisces being the best Sign so long as discrimination is exercised.

The Fiery Signs indicate the making of impulsive friendships and associations. The Earthy Signs seem to indicate that the native will exercise more thought and consideration in the formation of friendships and associations. These two usually prove to be lasting, although Virgo can destroy the friendships made by giving way to

unwise criticism. The Airy Signs being the companionable Signs make friendships quite readily and easily although Gemini is not as likely to hold the association as the other two signs. The Watery Signs because of their emotional nature manifest a distinct desire for friendships. Cancer and Pisces are excellent here but Scorpio signifies possible difficulties as a result of jealousy or possessiveness.

In Mundane Figure the Eleventh House influences the legislative branches of the government.

In a National Figure it concerns the treasury, as distinguished from the Secretary of the Treasury.

In an organization it relates to any other friendly organization.

#### \* The Twelfth House (Enmities & Secrets) \*

The Twelfth House defines your foundations, together with the subconscious and all that hampers and restricts your power of expression. It denotes the basic strength or weakness of your body and soul. Hereditary weaknesses lie in the Fourth and Sixth Houses and not in the Twelfth. This House rules institutions of all kinds, hospitals, limiting circumstances, secrets of all kinds, and also secret enemies. It is the House of large animals.

This is one of the unfortunate Houses of the Horoscope and indicates some of the difficulties which one can expect to encounter, particularly as a result of the unfriendliness, enmity and unfair competition of other people. The Sign on the cusp of this House will show the avenues and interests of life most likely to bring enmity and unpleasantness whereas the presence of a planet in this House often accentuates the liability toward enmity, particularly if Pluto, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn or Mars happens to be there. The Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus or Jupiter are not so productive of enmity and can in certain instances bring compensations.

Restrictive conditions and liability towards imprisonment are also indicated and in certain instances should the planet Mars be therein it would signify the danger of being taken a prisoner of war, of being interned or of being put into a concentration camp.

The Twelfth House signifies in addition the things that one can do that interfere with the progress or development in the life and that constitute what is termed self-undoing. This often occurs when the ruling planet (that is the planet which rules the Rising Sign) happens to be placed in the House and sometimes when the Moon happens to be there. In certain instances it indicates financial and other losses

connected with the business or profession more so when the ruler of the Sign on the cusp of the Tenth House happens to be there. If, however, there are no planets in the Twelfth House the liability towards enmity, loss and self-undoing is considerably lessened.

In a Mundane figure it heralds labor disturbances, plagues and epidemics and conditions that militate against the public welfare. Correctional institutions, jails, prisons and workhouses all come under its influence.

In an organization it represents the dissolution of the organization as an entity.

\* Conclusion \*

You are now roughly one third of the way through the course. The material will be getting more intricate now and patience and diligence will be your greatest asset.

If you are wondering exactly how the twelve houses should be divided do not worry. The system we employ will be explained to you in a future lesson when we deal with the details of erecting a chart.

You will learn how to calculate the exact cusp values for any given birth time.

The material in this and the preceding lessons is of excellent reference value to you. It is not necessary that you memorize it but know where to look it up in your files when you need it.

One final note. Be careful when completing your exam. Although some questions may seem easy they have been carefully worded to make sure that your comprehension of the material is complete.

The characteristics of these houses and the reasons why they exert the influence that they do is the result of thousands of years of research and careful recordings by astrologers since the beginning of astrological thought in years between 4000 and 8000 B.C.

These findings were corrected many hundreds of times through the years so that they are very accurate today and this is why true astrology carefully depicted produces such accurate readings.

However since we live in a continual changing and aging universe and are a part of it, there are changes, albeit gradually, always going on. Our Alumni Society keeps abreast of these changes and informs our graduates of the latest information.

---

## LESSON VIII

### THE INFLUENCE OF THE ELEMENTS

#### \* Introduction \*

In order for you to render an accurate delineation of a horoscope it is crucial that the tools for the delineation are clearly understood by you. You must comprehend the complete significance of each and every influence manifested in the chart you are reading. The solar system is a perfectly functioning mathematical unit. Human dynamics function mathematically too and they function in accord with the same mathematical formula. Astrology is a mathematical phenomena measuring the influence of the solar system in the human. It is evident then that we are dealing with scientific facts and factors, therefore the delineation should be undertaken with great care given to accuracy. We would like to stress here that too many astrologers are jumping the gun, and some definitely lack organized education in the astrological field. Their opinions are limited and often based on faulty information. The science of Astrology has been invaded by these frauds seeking only financial rewards and they have been debasing the true value of astrology. They have devised shortcuts for delineation and introduced a general aura of confusion into the field. Our course has been very carefully designed to instruct you in the complete delineation of a chart. When you have earned your degree not only will you have mastered the art of accurate erection and complete delineation but, as you continue to develop as an astrologer, your development will not cease as long as you occupy the physical realm of this planet. You will possess a solid and clear foundation and will be able to spot the phonies and the frauds very readily. It is with this notion of completeness that we commence a study of the elements and their combining influence with the qualities of the signs.

#### \* SQUARE OR CROSS \*

The elements are always in a square relationship to each other. Each square or cross (as they are sometimes referred to) is known as a Quaternary and each Quaternary contains 4 signs, one from each element. The three groups are known as Cardinal, Fixed, and Mutable Signs. This sign division is similar to the House division - Angular, Succedent, and Cadent houses. (If necessary, refer back to [Lesson VII](#) and refresh your mind on the principle of this House Division). The elements themselves are divided into four groups of three Signs each, and each group is known as a Triplexity. The groups into which the elements are characterized. Fire, Earth, Air,

Water, are known as Triplicities and the squares or crosses which they form with each other are known as Quaternaries.

There is a popular conception in the field of astrology concerning the nature or influence of the square. There are those astrologers who contend that the square is inherently evil and stimulates bad radiation for the native. The square, in reality, generates an intense activity, and the general strength of the person will determine how much control he has over this activity. The square signals a certain amount of discord but we must consider the basic strength of the character of the native before we label the square completely evil. In a future chapter dealing solely with the influence of aspects you will study the complete effect of the square aspect and you will realize how it affects a horoscope. We will always find that certain signs are basically square to others by their very nature and there is nothing we can do to prevent them from being so. There is no alternative but to consider these aspects as causes of activity, motion, or power.

The elements will always be involved in this square or opposition and cosmically we will never find air square to air, or Earth square to Earth, they must always be square to another element. (See [Illustration A.](#))

#### \* CROSS OF PROGRESS \*

The first group, referred to as the Square or Cross of Progress, is known as the Cardinal Cross. Its influence encompasses all the activity, progress, and pioneering the native is subject to. It indicates a strong disregard for the status quo and a determined drive toward change. An exhaustive study of people who have the majority of their planets (The influence of each Quaternary and Triplicity becomes important only when we find a few or a majority of planets posited in either group. The planets determine the influence.) in the Cardinal Signs has demonstrated that these are the people most likely to take up lost or unpopular causes and turn them into success. They do not seem to comprehend the meaning of the word "fear". In the face of extreme difficulty their eagerness remains a solid driving force once they have focused their vision on something revolutionary.

The Cardinal Signs are so-called because they are placed at East, West, North and South points of the astrological figure. Hence they are comparable to the four Cardinal points of the compass. In their natural houses the Cardinal Signs consist of Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. They are all signs of great activity. Even though the Capricorn native is sometimes noted as being prudent and discreet with a flair for caution he can become a powerful factor in the creation of new businesses. Aries always signifies a beginning and so it discloses the inherent strength of the brain and the initial driving power possessed by the native. Aries is constantly acted upon by the



square from Cancer, the home, and the square from Capricorn, the necessity of the profession. The Cardinal quality of Libra demonstrates the reaction of the public also postulating the cooperation or lack of it from partners and close associates. It represents the fight for status.

It is imperative to note that the four rulers of the Cardinal signs are, Mars for Aries, Moon for Cancer, Venus for Libra, and Saturn for Capricorn. Considerable research has indicated that the rays from the fitful changing Moon, acting upon the desires innate in these three planets - Saturn for position. Mars for self, and Venus for the mate - causes all four signs to be as restless as herself. The Cardinal Signs possess almost the identical active nature as the Angular Houses to which they naturally belong.

### \* CROSS OF MATTER \*

The second group, the Cross of Matter, is known as the Fixed Cross. It is also sometimes referred to as the square of gain, or the square of matter. Whereas the Cardinal Signs are similar to a vehicle of motion because they possess a tremendous amount of mobility the Fixed Signs are like heavy tanks slowly creeping through the heaviest of impediments. Both the Cardinal and Fixed Signs are excellent for the pursuit of a profession. The professions of course will differ in nature according to the Sign involved.

A conscientious study of a nativity depicting a plurality of planets in Fixed Signs will undoubtedly signify that the person has etched out progress in the face of overwhelming obstacles, or, in some cases, that he is in the midst of a tragic state because he cannot, or will not, alter himself to adjust to new circumstances. He has become far too involved and attached to his own opinions to employ the principle of adaptability.

The Fixed Quaternary comprises those signs which, in natural chart, occupy the succedent houses 2, 5, 8 and 11. They are signs of great fixity of purpose and will power. They are opposed to change and prefer to follow a solid course in accordance with their opinions. They are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius. The second sign Taurus heralds the keynote of gain. It represents the money not only which the native earns but also what he spends his money on. There are three basic principles, concerning money, which are manifested by the square of Taurus to the houses of Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius. The square to Leo indicates that money will more than likely afford pleasure, entertainment and children. By the square to Aquarius money will be spent on friends and also on the achievement of one's objective in life. The opposition of Scorpio tends to indicate the money will be spent on sex, death, and funerals.

Taurus represents money earned through the continued self-effort of the native; Leo governs that money originating from the home or the family. Scorpio signals the money obtained through a partner either in business or on a personal level and Aquarius determines the money which the native procures as a direct result of his profession.

Once again it is important to note that the planetary rulers of these Fixed Signs are: Venus for Taurus, the Sun of Leo, Mars for Scorpio, and Uranus for Aquarius. It appears, after careful observation, that the unmoving constant nature of the Sun exerts a direct influence on the other three rulers to maintain a constant devotion to their pattern of desires. Venus for money and possessions and things of a worldly nature. Mars for reproduction and things involving the bodily functions. Saturn for hopes and wishes and that which involves the occult and psychic natures of the mind. Uranus, however, seems to be the one planet which will yield to change and prevent the formation of ruts in the world. The Fixed Signs are of the same fixed nature as the succedent Houses to which they naturally belong.

\* CROSS OF REASON \*

The third group, the square of thought or of causation, is known as the Cross of Reason. The keynote of this square is demonstrated by Gemini, which manifests the mind deciphering the circumstances surrounding certain situations. The Third House reveals the general circumstances into which the child is born concerning his family or relatives. It also indicates the possibilities for travel and study available to him. The more active the child is the more he realizes that he can modify his environment by his actions. The Mutable Cross affords the native this talent for adaptability. If the native is truly adaptable he learns how to deal with his relatives and neighbors and he begins to comprehend what he can accomplish by means of action or conversation.

The Mutable Quaternary comprises those signs which in a natural chart lie in the cadent houses. They are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces, the Signs of Adaptability, thought and intercommunication of ideas. Mercury rules both Gemini and Virgo, Jupiter rules Sagittarius and Neptune rules Pisces. Gemini with its distinct powers of observation, its ability to synthesize facts, and its desire for change and movement is the motivating force behind this cross. Mercury's rays exert an influence on Virgo determining the expression of the ideas of the mind. They also influence Sagittarius to consider legislation and religion. The same rays effect Pisces' consideration of the whole gamut of cause and effect. Since the mutable signs have less desire than the other signs, they are generally more able to adapt themselves to other people.

A study of a person's horoscope indicating a preponderance of planets in the mutable signs tells us that this person has had to make many adjustments to project his acceptability in the business and social realm. He has a distinct fancy for change and travel, and listening to what other people have to say. Under the strict Gemini influence the native dislikes contracting sickness and making any kind of contact with sick people. It is very distressing for him to be around sickness until the Gemini influence is polarized with the Sagittarian mind, which reaches out to cause and effect. After this, Gemini can consider trouble and sickness as a necessity causing ultimate justice, and not just as a factor of fate punishing the just and the unjust for unexplained reasons.

\* ELEMENTS \*

In order for you to design a complete delineation of the influence of each sign and planet it is compulsory to possess a grasp of the nature of each element. The elements are known as the triplicities and you must be able to combine the influence exerted by these with that of the Quaternaries to do your client justice. Comprehension of the significance of the elements is of considerable value when delineating a chart. According to the dominating element so you find the dominating characteristics of the person. All great Greek philosophers employed this basis when they constructed their thesis that the complete man consisted of the interweaving of the four categories into which every human activity can be placed.

<u>Category</u>	<u>From Contemplation of</u>	<u>Result of Element</u>
1. Physical	Body: functions & needs	Earth
2. Intellectual	Mind: concepts & thought process	Air
3. Aesthetic	Soul: yearnings, emotional processes	Water
4. Moral	Spirit: aspirations, conduct & character	Fire

The qualities and elements contained in the signs which posit the Sun, Moon and the planets are gradually developed by every stimulation that reaches the native through

these points of receptivity. Every planet and all the angles combine with each other planet as they pass through a chart, resulting in an accent. In other words there are a dozen points of receptivity that are daily stimulated by an accent from each planet's electromagnetic radiation.

All twelve signs of the zodiac are distributed among the four elements of Fire, Earth, Air and Water. The combinations are known as triplicities.

## I. THE ELEMENT OF FIRE

The three Fire Signs are Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. The Fire Signs are very much similar to the element of Fire. They impart movement, phosphorescence and radiance. These zodiacal signs of Fire are directly affiliated with the qualities of fanaticism, zeal, love, eagerness, passion, courage, enterprise, individuality, faith, and spirituality. It is of great significance that this triplicity has its beginning in the Cardinal Sign Aries, ruling the eastern hemisphere or sunrise, the beginning of self. Hence the keyword of the Fire Signs is self. Although the word self may connote a vain egotistical person, it can also refer to one who is very refined and knows his place. It sometimes indicates a person who has matured his intrinsic powers to such an advanced state that he is obviously a highly individualized person. He is not outright conceited nor is he ostentatious with his talents yet he knows within himself that he has certain powers under his control. All the plus and minus that concern the basic self of the native are postulated by this element of Fire.

By its very nature Fire tends to move upwards and unlike Water it does not come back down to its own level again. It continues this upward motion. Fire Signs are always seeking impossible ventures and trying to reach the plane of the attainable. They possess a distinct drive to be just (the best) in whatever they undertake. Natives of Earth Signs tend to be very leary of Fire Sign people and often consider them dangerous. The Earth native beholds the Fire Sign's enthusiasm as a hindrance because it renders the person less aware and careful of the nature and frivolity of the material objects that block the path to true happiness. Water is the single most effective weapon against Fire. Just as it can extinguish the robust flames of a Fire, Water can also dampen Fire just by its very presence. Water Signs and Fire Signs cannot be polarized. Although it is true that Water Signs are detrimental to Fire Signs if the Fire is strong enough and has generated enough heat it just might vaporize the effect of the water.

Water and Earth can be polarized. Fire and Water cannot. Air and Fire can be polarized whereas Air and Earth cannot. Fire, Earth, Air, Water are all interacting with one another and hence deciding the fine points of the personality.

The inspirational Fire Signs group is almost universally symbolized by the Lion. (Not to be confused with the symbol for the sign Leo which is the lion's tail)

## II. THE ELEMENT OF EARTH

The Three Earth Signs are Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. The Earth Signs emit a tremendous degree of stability. They, like the very earth itself, are dependable, reliable and possess a determined power to gather and collect, to discriminate and to build. The Earth Signs form the basis for supply in the world. The triplicity has its beginnings in the sign Taurus and it depicts life as seen by others and knowledge that the public has concerning public activities. The keynotes of this triplicity are those of possessions, materials, property, goods, information, tools, and servants. It is by such standards that the average person forms opinions concerning a person's basic substance.

The Earth Signs signal the source of supply available to the native. Just as the earth cannot produce vegetation or animal life, nor maintain life without water, so too Earth Signs demand the presence of Water Signs in order to insure proper functioning. By the same token that too much water on the earth causes floods and destruction, so too in the Zodiac too many Water Signs will tend to limit or nullify the positive qualities of the Earth Signs. Since air is also very necessary to all life on earth we find that Earth-Air Sign combination will produce positive effects for the native. Fire which can be so destructive to the earth stands in direct opposition to the Earth. The Earth-Fire Sign relationships can be as dangerous as forest fires for those people who have not learned to control their various qualities.

The "earthiness" of the materialistic or practical Earth Sign group is represented by a thick-necked bull. (Not to be confused with the symbol of the bull for the sign Taurus)

## III. THE ELEMENT OF AIR

The three air signs are Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius. Air Signs are similar to air because they generate the ability of circulation. They create an aura of relaxation when around people and situations. The Air Signs are most naturally associated with the channels of communication, thought, adaptability, and the gift of making and sustaining relationships with ease. This triplicity has its beginning in Gemini and it characterizes the influence of other people on the native. The keyword of the Air triplicity is other people. The Air native will feel comfortably at home when in the company of other people and he is afforded the vital opportunity to execute his innate powers of communications. Included in those other people are partners, friends, relatives, and nearby acquaintances. The air native will undoubtedly possess a precise

talent for adaptability and will be able to modify himself to accommodate any changes on the social level. He is easily the most versatile person in the Zodiac and his true substance will emanate only as he shines in the company of others.

The Air Signs tend to exist in a constant state of motion and are comparable to the air because of this fact. They arduously maintain that reason and logic have a greater potency than the material aspects of human life. A Fire-Air Sign combination can effect tremendous mental development and upon occasion produce new and striking mental concepts and in isolated cases even the genius state can be reached. Just as air is necessary before fire can burn so the Air Signs act as a monumental stimulus to Fire Signs. Conversely the enthusiasm of the Fire Signs sharpens the reasoning faculties of the Air Signs igniting the mental processes. However, in order to make these concepts feasible for mankind it is of the utmost importance that some Earth Sign Planets are present somewhere in the Horoscope to modify and direct the progress. Earth, however, lies in square to Air tending to initiate some conflict between thought and practice. In order to inspire humanity, ideas must be linked to emotion, but emotion is despised by reason. For this reason the square of Air to Water is difficult to harmonize.

The intellectual or mental Air Sign group is almost universally represented by a man, usually pouring water out of a jug, symbolizing the gift of the water of knowledge to a thirsting world. (Do not confuse with the similar Zodiac sign of Aquarius)

#### IV. THE ELEMENT OF WATER

The three Water Signs are Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces. The Water Signs, like water, impart the ability to flow smoothly, or possibly with tremendous strength depending on the nature of the terrain, or the wind. The water element is sometimes noted for grace, or power. The Water Signs are signs of heavy emotion, psychic power, and soul development. The Water triplicity commences with the Cardinal Sign Cancer, hence, emotion is the keyword. In Cancer the emotion essentially concerns the domestic side of life, in Scorpio it is directed towards partner and in Pisces the emotional of the element is directed towards all people particularly those in distress. In Cancer this emotion provides the home with all its intricate needs. In Scorpio this emotion results in a strong desire to probe life itself and it may also express itself in spiritual longings.

The Water triplicity is intimately connected with the House of Endings, for Cancer governs old age, Scorpio death, and Pisces the sorrows or rewards that come as a direct result of our actions.

The Water Signs possess the distinct trend of returning back to the level from where they started. Just as flood waters will always return to a normal tide level so too the Water native who gives up in an emotional outburst will always come back down again to the level of quiescence. They are without desire, as a rule, for leverage. They are generally engulfed in an aura of complacency and tend to carry a burden rather than fight to solve its riddle. They are constantly digging themselves into ruts from which they need some Fire or Earth assistance to extricate themselves. However if these practical Earth types prove to be too dominant insisting upon their own solution, Water signs grow very moody and they might even resort to violence.

The elements assume momentous value when we try to discover whether or not two people have harmonious natures. You can see why Planets well distributed among the Signs of different elemental temperaments produce the well-rounded individuals.

When delineating any horoscope it is essential that we count the planets in the various elements of Fire, Earth, Air and Water. We should then count the planets according to their qualities - Cardinal, Fixed, and Mutable. The construction of a very simple diagram will simplify this process and undoubtedly clarify any confusion you might encounter. (See Illustration V111-B on page 22)

	F	E	A	W
C	♈	♌	♍	♎
F	♏	♐	♑	♒
M	♓	♈	♏	♓

Illustration B

This diagram can be constructed with ease and if properly understood can be of infinite value to the astrologer. The letters F, E, A, W represent the elements (Triplicities) and the letters C, F, M signify the qualities (Quaternaries). Starting with Aries in the top left-hand corner each of the twelve squares houses a sign. In this fashion it becomes simple to determine the element and quality of each sign. Once you have familiarized yourself with the construction and the position of each sign it's

a relatively easy matter to transfer the planets from a horoscope and enter them in this diagram. We can then add the planets vertically and horizontally and determine if there is a balance or imbalance indicated for the native. (You know by now that part of my method of teaching is to have you learn by doing. You have already done a great many basic Astrologer's steps in your exams. Observation and comparison is the true test of credibility. Observe people you know with their corresponding elements and see if they do not possess the qualities embodied in their indicated element. Aside from the credibility factor you will, by doing this, start to acquire a facility for astrological analysis. Remember there will be apparent exceptions. These people are not really exceptions but have other conditions in their complete analysis which would explain the exceptions.) Remember that the more equally distributed the planets are among the elements the more balanced the native will be. In a later chapter you will learn the meaning of each planet in each sign and you will better understand the significance of this little diagram. For now it will be sufficient if you can understand the construction of the diagram and commit these principals concerning it to memory.

### 1. CARDINAL

Fire - Expression of zeal in enterprise, and a marked enthusiasm for new ideals or work

Earth - Earth - Expression of enterprise but maintaining the practical nature of the Earth element

Air - Expression of mental originality

Water - Expression of feeling and dramatic power

### 2. FIXED

Fire - expression of changeless zeal and driving power

Earth - expression of stability of purpose. Non-progressive unless the remainder of the chart indicates otherwise.

Air - expression of changeless ideals or purpose

Water - expression of changeless emotions

### 3. MUTABLE

Fire - indications of mental eagerness yet subject to change



Earth - expression of the mental power to direct work and to consider supply.

Air - the expression of the mind's ability to analyze the concepts of thought

Water - the expression of the mind's ability to analyze emotion and imagination.

The diagram is of extreme value in recognizing the behavioral pattern of the native in respect to his 'outer man' (the man he projects to the world) vs. his 'inner man' (the man he feels within himself). Any fire-air combination describes the 'outer man', whereas, earth and water designate the constitution of the 'inner man'. If the two complementing elements such as, fire/air and earth/water, are not in balance with each other, the atmosphere of the native and his behavior pattern will lack balance as well. It is relatively easy to discover a lack of one or another element. It is pure logic that, under normal conditions, you cannot mix fire and water, or fire and earth, or earth and air or air and water and still maintain normal or natural conditions.

Those people who demonstrate any type of imbalance in their diagrams are still afforded the chance to lead a full happy life if they are able to locate a friend, mate, associate, or partner who will bring the missing elements into their lives. If they fail to accomplish this then the burden of their success will hinge on their success in exercising a free will and overcome their shortcomings. Such success in this area demands a tremendous will-power and enormous self-discipline. You can immediately see that a marriage between two people of the same unbalanced diagrams would surely be disastrous.

It is important to realize that a lack of planets in a certain element does not determine any weakness or shortcoming, it merely points to a possible hindrance. The strength of character of a person will determine how he can adjust himself to a potential obstruction.

### PLANETARY DIGNITIES, EXALTATIONS, AND FALLS

A planet is dignified when it is posited (located) in the sign it rules naturally. (see [Illustration 8C](#)) For instance when we find Mercury in Gemini we know that Mercury is dignified and hence it possesses more inherent power.

A planet is in its detriment when it is posited in the sign exactly opposite to the one which it rules. It forfeits some of its power because its nature is not in harmony with the nature of the opposite sign. This fact of dignification and detriment of a planet when it is in the sign it rules is the final conclusion of the thousands of observations recorded through the years by Astrologers. This same explanation is true for exaltations and falls as described below.

There is one particular sign for each planet, aside from the one it normally rules, in which it expresses its nature very harmoniously. This is the sign of its exaltation. Planets posited in the signs opposite their exaltations are in their fall and they cannot express their true nature.

### EXALTATIONS AND FALLS (EXPLANATION)

Sun exalted in Aries - the qualities of the Sun and of Aries are compatible hence the Sun can very effectively express itself when in Aries. The Sun is the giver of life and motive power and the source of energy whereas Aries is active and quick.

Sun in Fall in Libra - Libra is extremely melancholy, never rushing, and possesses the ideal of poise. When the Sun would wish to rush forth, the very nature of Libra is to hold back and consider. We can see why the Sun is in constant limitation in Libra and why it is in its fall here.

Moon exalted in Taurus - the Moon rules fecundity and growth whereas Taurus is the sign of supply. In Taurus the Moon has an additional helper. Taurus is like a storehouse of beneficial goods for the Moon.

Moon in Fall in Scorpio - Scorpio signified change, destruction, and death and is in direct contrast to the dreamy watery Moon, the planet of growth. It is obvious then why the Moon is in its fall in Scorpio.

Mercury Exalted in Aquarius - the planet Mercury can best express its ability for thought and action when combined with the love and determination of Aquarius. Mercury lends finesse and exactness to the creative thought and action of Aquarius.

Mercury in Fall in Leo - When in Leo Mercury is operating in a sign which does not understand the practical intellect nor does it deal with concrete thought.

Venus Exalted in Pisces - Venus is the principle of attraction, coordination and harmony. Pisces is the sign of poetry. When Venus is in Pisces it confers rhythm so that poetry can emulate music. Visions of sheer beauty are captured and revealed.

Venus in Fall in Virgo - Virgo is the seeker of exactness in form and sometimes tends to overlook the soul of the beauty Venus portrays. For this reason Venus is in its fall here.

Mars Exalted in Capricorn - Mars affords creative energy, while Capricorn has the patience to organize and construct material things with this energy.

Mars in Fall in Cancer - the fire and enthusiasm of Mars are not welcome to watery Cancer which likes to dream and grow as it wishes.

Jupiter Exalted in Cancer - Jupiter represents the principle of expansion, hence it combines favorably with Cancer which is desirous of growth and increase.

Jupiter in Fall in Capricorn - The cautiousness and limiting nature of this sign hinders the expansive nature of Jupiter.

Saturn Exalted in Libra - the principles governing Saturn signal the scientific mind weighing and studying every statement. Libra, the sign of balance, makes a perfect home for Saturn.

Saturn in Fall in Aries - the patient Saturn has very little in common with the impetuous Arian.

Uranus Exalted in Scorpio - Uranus bestows the powers of insight and clarity and is at ease in the powerful sign Scorpio which is essentially that of new changes of consciousness and the ability to penetrate the secret of nature.

Uranus in Fall in Taurus - Uranus is much too disturbing for the placid Taurian who wants everything to stay where it is put.

Neptune Exalted in Cancer - Neptune exerts influence in the illusion of love and the delusion of power. In Cancer, Neptune finds it's most comfortable home of love.

Neptune in Fall in Capricorn - Neptune is very much out of place in Capricorn because Capricorn is not interested in what is cloudy or indefinite.

Pluto Exalted in Aries - Both Aries and Pluto love change and all that is new.

Pluto in Fall in Libra - the sign of the balance, seeks neither change nor anything new.

#### \* Conclusion \*

In a later chapter you will learn our exact method of determining the final depositor or ruling planet of a horoscope. We feel it is safe not to confuse you with too much material at once. We want you to very carefully let the knowledge you have gained up to this point saturate your mind and mesh with your senses. Your lesson booklets are vital reference materials which you should carefully save for the future. There is no

other educational material so well organized anywhere in existence in the field of astrology. You will refer back to it many, many times.

---

## LESSON IX

### PLANETS IN THE SIGNS

Astrology is becoming an integral core of your very existence and we want you to become extremely competent in your field. We are very carefully building a sound basis for your capabilities of delineation. You must understand that it takes a lot of hard work and a great deal of patience for you to achieve your competency. Search for others with a common interest in the field and discuss and compare your opinions and knowledge. It is crucial that you realize the meaning of our school to you. We are cultivating your basic knowledge and constructing the foundation on which you will establish your reputation as an astrologer. However, we cannot overemphasize the importance of your own personal efforts. Your inquiring mind will be your most valuable asset as your development continues. You will want to become your own astrologer just as you are your own man. The amount of literature and opinion in the astrological world is overwhelming and all of it cannot be valid. With the knowledge you are gaining through our course you will be equipped to differentiate between the good and bad material. Together, with your continual personal efforts and our proven instructional methods, we will build your confidence, with our sights set on nothing but excellence.

The 9th lesson concerns the meaning of each planet as they occupy each sign. This knowledge is decisive if you are to render an accurate delineation. The influence which a planet exerts while in a zodiacal sign is dissimilar from the influence that the same planet exerts when posited in a zodiacal house of the horoscope. The difference is basic and of tremendous significance. When a planet resides in a given sign then that sign and its peculiarities dominate the planet, yet when a planet is posited in a given house the planet exerts rule over the principals which that house represents. It seems logical that a point so basic would be accepted by all in the astrological field, however this is unfortunately not true. We are very vehement on this point and have high regard for its acceptance as it has an astounding effect on a delineation. The vast amount of records kept through the years support the credibility of this theory.



### MOON IN THE SIGNS

Just to refresh our memories, the Moon is the ruler of the sign Cancer, it is exalted in Taurus, has its fall in Scorpio and is detrimented in Capricorn. Again the Moon exerts its greatest influence on the personality. It is concerned with the outer side of the nature of the native. It is concerned with all of our feelings and emotions.

### ☾ MOON IN ARIES ♈

When you discover the Moon posited in Aries you can be certain that the native possesses a nature with a driving force of great intensity. Yet this native will also have a degree of charm and friendliness. His impetuous nature and lack of patience are his major drawbacks. It would be good to advise him to attempt to establish a tolerance of thought and action as this will enable him to balance out his impatient nature. For a successful love or friendship relationship the native must be both dependable and sympathetic.

### ☾ MOON IN TAURUS ♉

With the Moon in Taurus you can expect the native to possess a highly creative nature. Taurus indicates the principles of devotion, common sense, and perseverance. Because of this influence he has a tremendous working ability and staying power but you should instruct him to endeavor not to become too rigid in certain of his conceptions and activities as this would interfere with his progress.

With the Moon in Taurus the native should, if all else looks right, involve himself in matters of a financial nature. The mental trends present are extremely beneficial in the financial area. Nobody will be able to defraud him in monetary pursuits. The Moon, Taurus combination gives the uncanny intuitive ability to decipher the future in such a way to promote financial interests.

The personal desire for affection and happiness is shown to be strong although at times circumstances arise that can temporarily or permanently interfere with the full realization of this desire. You should counsel the native to strengthen his quality of adaptability and to polarize his obstinacy.

### ☾ MOON IN GEMINI ♊

The sign Gemini indicates a bright mental outlook and a sense of emotional adaptability. The Moon in this sign will make the whole outlook of the mind seem brighter. The native will demonstrate good insight in decisions on matters dealing with the family or travel.

The Moon here signifies considerable creative energy. There will be a peculiar blending of personal independence with a strong degree of sympathy for others.

The native will dislike routine yet he will have an uncanny skill to work with complex puzzling matters. He is constantly seeking variety, spice and change. Mental telepathy is part of his endowment of Moon in the sign Gemini. You should caution him to employ diplomacy however, and not speak about subjects harmful to others.

There is a definite capacity to operate through conventional channels and concurrently a desire to test new avenues for progress, thus, appeasing the natural desire for change. You must warn your client that there will be times when a mental imbalance can occur as a result of emotional tension. If he is not careful here the end result will be a harmful internal antagonism.

### ☾ MOON IN CANCER ☽

When you find the Moon in the sign of Cancer you find it is dignified and in the sign over which it exerts rulership. You would do well, (although the Cancer Moon relationship is excellent) to advise the native to make every effort to maintain an emotional balance. You should also warn him not to be over dramatic, possessive, or invoke too many domestic rearrangements.

When the Moon is posited in Cancer there is a combination of initiative and of flexibility. You should caution your client to exercise discrimination and mental discipline. If emotional impulses are surrendered there will be a demonstration of changeability and some degree of laziness or selfishness may occur.

*NOTE: In a future Lesson you will study the fascinating world of aspects and their influences. It is important for us to realize that these aspects which the planets form with one another determine exactly the kind and strength the influence of a planet will exert.*

### ☾ MOON IN LEO ☽

Since Leo affects matters concerning the heart, romance and social popularity we can expect these areas to grow during the Moon's presence. The Moon will lend us the knowledge and capacity to understand just how we should approach these matters. The native however, should be warned against the danger of vanity, conceit and pride for these qualities will no doubt have an adverse effect on the personality.

The Moon posited here signifies that the native possesses a quick mind, and a basic intuitive understanding of people and conditions. You should caution this client to strive for mental rather than emotional regulation of decisions and activities.

#### ☽ MOON IN VIRGO ♍

The influence of Virgo is related to matters concerning employment, health, self-reliance and concern for detail. The Moon indicates that from a personal standpoint the native's normal approach to people and affairs is realistic and in some respects analytical in nature. It is now that your client will better understand the relationship between employer and employee. Here he will also develop keen insight into the necessity of maintaining an efficient diet surrounded with daily exercise for his physical and mental health.

The native should be admonished to employ steady confident judgement concerning the critical side of his nature as bad aspects can cause him to be over critical.

#### ☽ MOON IN LIBRA ♎

The influence of Libra concerns other people, partnership, law, fine arts, the sensitive type. The native will definitely be happier in his societal life during the Moon's stay in Libra. This is a position pointing to an integrity and strength of will somewhat above the average. The native will be highly sensitive to the speech and actions of others so it would be prudent to advise him to cultivate a sense of balance and to encourage humor. This is the best way for him to relax the tension of emotional upsets. A strong desire for companionship saturates the native and his inner attractions to various people will manifest themselves.

The native will have a much broader grasp of the legal matters surrounding him and will have an intense desire to make life more beautiful. He should be warned not to procrastinate but to arrive at some definite conclusions and not to worry about commencing something which he firmly believes in.

#### ☽ MOON IN SCORPIO ♏

The Scorpio influence embraces the emotional, intuitive, and introspective natures in man and it deals with death, legacies, partners money, criminal investigation and the occult. This position will afford the native a considerable amount of driving force and a reserve of sustained energy which will not always be apparent to others. He will possess solid powers of concentration and a strong desire for advancement. It would be wise to warn him not to indulge in any form of fantasy. It is best for him to rely on

reality during the Moon's stay in Scorpio. Since Scorpio is the sign of the Moon's fall the native will tend to misuse the good aspects of the position.

Although memory under this position is acute, you should caution the native not to dwell on the unhappy moments of the past and to resolve himself to dwell on the cheerful side of life.

### ☾ MOON IN SAGITTARIUS ♐

The Sagittarius influence encompasses travel, sport, change and movement. The Sagittarian is constantly enthusiastic over his ideas and knowledge. The Moon confers the power of communicating his ideas to the world. He is the possessor of a quick, restless and unsettled manner. His disposition is sincere and honorable, kindly and good-humored. You should very definitely caution him to be on guard against daydreaming and laziness.

He is a faithful worker or servant, but also benefits by having servants under him. He may have two occupations or change his occupation. He must be warned that impatience will be harmful and he must learn to accept that which does not quite constitute excellence.

### ☾ MOON IN CAPRICORN ♑

The characteristics of ambition, honor and public advancement are conferred by the sign influence of Capricorn. The Moon, in this sign, signifies steadfastness and reliability. The conscience is awakened and there is a strong moral purpose. The Moon is in its detriment here and its influence has harmful tendencies.

If this position of the Moon is well aspected assure your client that he may be very popular as a prominent and leading citizen, however, if badly aspected, warn him that the publicity signified by this position is of an unpleasant nature.

The position slightly favors marriage but there is also some drawback here, the partner may die or a great deal of disharmony may exist.

### ☾ MOON IN AQUARIUS ♒

This position strengthens the capacity for taking charge of a situation, especially when others hesitate to do so. The native has very good self-control and can set a standard of behavior and possess a sense of responsibility that will appeal to others.



Creative energy, personal charm, and a degree of versatility are the key-notes of his personality. Yet sometimes elements of an emotional conflict can occur between the desire for power and self-indulgence, or alternatively between idealism and temporary selfishness.

### ☾ MOON IN PISCES ♋

Pisces represents the desire for freedom from the limitation of matter. When the Moon is in Pisces the native desires to live in a dream world surrounded with his feelings rather than in a practical world. His basic nature is quiet, retiring, and easy going; he is restless and fond of variety.

However he can be very feeble, irresolute, at time undependable, easily discouraged, and may meet obstacles, misfortune and opposition in life. You should make sure that he is aware of these possibilities so he can more effectively understand himself.

The native inclines toward religion but he is more likely to be emotional rather than intellectual. He is more apt to follow his emotions as far as his opinions are concerned rather than to use a logical approach.

He should be cautioned here that sometimes he may be wanting in buoyancy and hope and he may be too serious or too easily depressed and may lack matter-of-fact common sense and humor.



### ☼ THE SUN IN THE SIGNS

Whereas the Moon's influence determines the outer side of our nature the influence exerted by the Sun defines the inner side of that nature. The Sun, rules the sign Leo, is exalted in Aries, has its fall in Libra, and is detrimented in the sign Aquarius.

The Sun confers on the character the natures of power, authority, dignity, will, resolution, and self-reliance. It is the source of all vital energy. In the body it corresponds to the heart and it's associated blood vessels.

### ☼ SUN IN ARIES ♈

This is the Sun's position of exaltation, so the influence is basically harmonious. This position contributes to health, vitality, and length of life. It helps to stimulate and vitalize the native's out look upon life and enhances the capacity for activity and leadership. The native will acquire some position of authority or responsibility, no

matter whether he moves in a humble sphere, or in a more public one. He is basically magnanimous and because of this any anger he experiences will soon, pass away.

He should be warned that there is a direct tendency for him to be quick-tempered although it usually passes quickly. Instruct him not to hold grudges and to strive for a reasonable balance for any feelings of bitterness or revenge.

#### ♌ SUN IN TAURUS ♋

When the Sun is posited in this sign conditions are favorable for the acquisition of money and property in general. The native is warm-hearted and amorous, but there is some slight liability to be raided in affections or to bestow them too readily or to be drawn into a liaison. He is firm, patient, obstinate and is very set upon achieving his end. He pursues his objective with a tremendous amount of determination, so great that it sometimes may lead him into dealings of a criminal nature. He must be forewarned of this possibility.

Tell him that he can achieve a very good equilibrium by curbing any undue tendency towards obstinacy on one hand or giving way to impulse on the other.

#### ♊ SUN IN GEMINI ♋

The Sun posited in the sign Gemini strengthens the intellectual side of the nature and attracts the native toward the pursuit of literature, science, or art, and to following some occupation connected with these. The mind becomes versatile and fond of change but positive and strong under this influence. This position confers a considerable amount of ingenuity of thought and action on the native. You should instruct the native that good planning and good organization can effectively curb the natural restlessness of this position.

Educational and intellectual pursuits will appeal to the native and considerable knowledge can be acquired through both study and observations. When this potential is constructively used then progress in many varied directions will be possible.

#### ♋ SUN IN CANCER ♋

This position indicates the reception of money or property from parents or relatives. This location also causes the native to be resourceful, active and creative and will give you a gift of intuitive understanding and of real human sympathy.

Tell your client that he possesses an innate ability to know when to speak and when to keep silent. Further tell him that if he can employ this ability in his daily domestic

life he will be able to smooth over some of the uglier situations and promote a general air of understanding.

Warn him that if this quality is compromised it may cause him some problems. His will power may weaken and he could be regarded as untrustworthy by some of his associates.

The location indicates the stronger qualities of the Sun. It affords the native an instinctive sense of power, self-confidence and optimism but it also signifies a basic need for exercising tolerance and for maintaining patience with others when they seem to lag behind. He is ambitious, aspiring, and capable of filling positions of authority and responsibility. Although he is fond of exercising his authority and standing on his dignity he can be very generous, magnanimous, affectionate and sympathetic. It is difficult for this person to find serenity in a subordinate position.

Tell him to be very prudent about his egotism and pride for if he lets it reach out of proportion the results will be disastrous. He should be instructed to maintain his basic warmheartedness and to be very affectionate for this will afford him his greatest amount of happiness and satisfaction.

#### ☉ SUN IN LEO ♌

This position of Sun gives the native an instinctive sense of power, self-confidence and optimism. Consequently, there is an inherent need for exercising tolerance and for maintaining patience with others when they seem to falter or fail. He has a strong will with much idealism and considerable dignity but he will need to cultivate a capacity to give and take evenly with others and preserve a sense of proportion.

The exercising of simple kindness and friendliness rather than of ostentatious display will enable him to obtain much more cooperation from others.

#### ☉ SUN IN VIRGO ♍

This location of the Sun, here indicates that the native will acquire his money in a subordinate role where he is responsible to some master. He may also be a manager himself with others under him, but he is still responsible to the executives. Dependability, integrity and a quick mind are the keynotes of the Sun's influence here. The native will approach the affairs of everyday life in a practical and objective manner and his natural desire will be for order, security and material well-being.

You should forewarn this client that difficulties may arise as far as controlling his emotions due to a conflict between impulse and careful, cautious planning. Tell him

that if he will only permit his natural powers of sagacity, ingenuity and quick thinking to aid him, he can overcome these problems.

#### ☉ SUN IN LIBRA ♎

The native of this Sun position is very popular and well liked by a wide circle of people. He is affectionate, romantic, fond of company, and he easily makes friends, especially with those of the opposite sex, this location affords him some taste and ability for science and the fine arts, poetry, music or painting and he may excel in one of these fields. The gift of intuition is strong here and when it is properly employed it can enable him to resolve some of the difficulties of life more easily than anticipated.

The Sun is in its sign of fall therefore the native must be admonished not to be over-sensitive to criticism because he will find himself becoming too easily and quickly hurt by what others say and do. He should also be warned that he may encounter a certain amount of indecision and he must be prepared to weigh his possibilities, make a decision and stick by it.

#### ☉ SUN IN SCORPIO ♏

The Sun in this sign increases the vitality, forcefulness and energy of the native yet at the same time it confers a certain degree of aloofness and reserve. Unfortunately this position is unfavorable for health and the native is liable to accidents, illnesses and death corresponding to the nature of Scorpio and its ruler Mars. Death may occur in the family or among close associates. The native here resists outside influences and all changes that do not originate within himself.

Explain to your client that he must exercise a certain degree of tolerance when he comes up against the unwillingness, opposition or interference of others. Tell him that he has a distinct tendency to express the ruthless side of his nature and employ the use of force to obtain his desired results. This will cause him nothing but trouble.

#### ☉ SUN IN SAGITTARIUS ♐

This Sun location shows that the native has a vitality and warmth of nature that will provide help in enduring the varied obstacles of everyday existence. He is good-natured, generous, judicial and impartial. He is naturally religious and sincere and may be very intuitive and mystical. He is completely original in his work and may become an inventor or discoverer and become well known for some special work he has done. He has a tendency to follow more than one occupation or pursuit at a time and he may even change his occupation.

Tell your client that the less favorable trends will occur when irresponsibility is permitted or when he gives way to any form of self-indulgence.

### ☉ SUN IN CAPRICORN ✎

The native of this Sun location is ambitious and aspiring, and desirous of power and fame and is well suited for leading, commanding and directing others, whether for good or evil. He often turns out to be a prominent figure in his sphere of life, or he may rise in the world and become a celebrity. Sooner or later he will occupy some position of responsibility where he has to guide others.

Tell him that he must cultivate a sense of balance between his inner ambitions and his driving desire to acquire material possessions. Also advise him that it will never be easy for him to express his inner emotions as readily as he wishes. This is simply part of his nature.

### ☉ SUN IN AQUARIUS ✎

This Sun position shows that the native possesses a certain amount of basic intuition, independence and a creative versatility that can be both a gift and a responsibility depending on how it is used. He is patient and persevering, skillful, humane, intelligent, and may rise considerably in life above the sphere of his birth, mainly by his own efforts.

The native should understand that his capacity to think will be his greatest asset as it will enable him to discriminate both as to what is wisdom and what is knowledge and exactly how to use the faculties of each which he has.

Tell him that there is natural internal conflict between the desire to achieve certain ends and the desire to make certain changes especially where personal relationships are involved. He should strive to achieve a sense of balance.

### ☉ SUN IN PISCES ✎

This position confers a restless, changeable disposition on the native often too retiring and not sufficiently self-reliant. The native is either quiet and unambitious or if he does acquire great things and positions of influence, he will either not gain by them or he will not retain them. There is a lack of self-initiative and he is greatly influenced by persons and circumstances instead of moulding them to his will.

There is a great need for this native to maintain a reasonable balance of thought and emotion. When personal matters are going astray it is necessary to let his sense of

humor aid in easing the pain. This humor will help him in handling the everyday problems caused by the people and affairs he is associated with.



## MERCURY IN THE SIGNS

A general review of Mercury's basic characteristics will aid our study. If these do not come to your mind easily it would be wise to refer back to [lesson six](#) and refresh your memory. You should automatically think of the intellect and progress when considering Mercury. It exercises influence over all of our mental abilities. It represents our potential knowledge and wisdom. Mercury is the ruler of the signs Gemini and Virgo, it is exalted in the sign Aquarius, has its fall in the sign of Leo and is detrimented in the sign Sagittarius and Pisces.

### ♿ MERCURY IN ARIES ☿

This position conveys a natural quickness of thought and inspiration on the native. Studies and constructional activities concerning architecture, motoring, bridge and road construction, surveying, aviation and communications favorable occupations to pursue.

One of the major drawbacks of this position is that the native will be a very impulsive person and hence is likely to act without thinking. He is also likely to overestimate or exaggerate in adding an unconscious coloring to statements. Warn him to stay away from hasty speech and rash projects and always to think carefully before he acts.

### ♿ MERCURY IN TAURUS ♉

This location gives the native excellent powers of concentration and assimilation even though they may be a little slow. It confers on the native a patient, solid, and painstaking mentality. He has a practical, solid, firm and determined mind, somewhat obstinate and stubborn, inclined to be dogmatic or opinionated. You must tell him that his stubborn nature will cause him considerable grief if he does not attempt to minimize its nature.

He is very inclined to a cheerful, refined, musical nature and he has the gift of discreet silence or very diplomatic speech.

### ♿ MERCURY IN GEMINI ♊

Mercury posited in the Sign Gemini, bestows, on the native, a mentality of keenness and alertness. The planet is dignified here as it is the natural ruler of the Sign Gemini. The position indicates a natural capacity to follow a variety of studies but you should caution the native to strive for a proper regulation of studies and not to attempt too much.

This placement of Mercury is excellent for the pursuit of purely intellectual studies concerning literature, either prose or poetry. The locality also denotes latent wit and humor, a love of detail, and a fondness for travel and knowledge of the different areas of the world. He has the power of clear-thinking and is generally free from bias.

#### ♿ MERCURY IN CANCER ♋

This combination provides the native with a tenacity of thought and a vivid imagination. Therefore it greatly enhances the direct assimilation of knowledge. The native here has a remarkable ability to understand and see the other side. His mind is of strong sensitiveness with an excellent quality of tolerance.

You must warn him that there can be a very basic lack of logic in his nature and that if he does not modify it he can get tangled up in moodiness and negative viewpoints.

#### ♿ MERCURY IN LEO ♌

The sign Leo is greatly associated with art, education and children. Therefore when Mercury is posited in this sign studies concerning acting, the theater, education and teaching the young, are exceptionally useful. The native is the possessor of a determined, governing, organizing and controlling mind, with the power to take large and extensive views. He also has a high degree of faith and conviction in his noble ideas with a confident intuitive intellect.

Tell your client here that he must be leary of any tendencies toward arrogance and ostentacious behavior because they can retard the mental development.

#### ♿ MERCURY IN VIRGO ♍

This locality of Mercury provides the native with excellent powers of perception, discrimination and investigation.

Mercury is dignified in this sign and so its influence is intensified. This position affords the native versatility and practicality coupled with intuition and an innate love of mystery. He should be warned here, however, that his nature can become very

critical and this can cause him a great deal of pain. There is also a tendency toward scepticism.

Mercury in this position defines the native who learns quickly and easily with none of the labored efforts which the average mind encounters when approaching the unknown.

#### ☿ MERCURY IN LIBRA ♎

Mercury is generally well-placed when in Libra depending of course on the aspects involved. It supplies the native with a gentle, refined mentality and a consciousness that is imbued with a natural taste for beauty. The native is endowed with an ability to study the arts more particularly painting, portraiture and color.

The advice you should present to your client here is to strive to maintain a steadfastness, depth, and firmness of mind. This will enable him to form an opinion and then to stay with it avoiding the fickleness of a changing mind.

#### ☿ MERCURY IN SCORPIO ♏

This position yields a native deeply concerned with detail, extremely careful of his health sometimes in a very nervous manner. He has a shrewd, keen, and critical mind, very suspicious and mistrustful. He is very fond of the occult and mystical subjects ever intent on gaining knowledge and mental power which can be acquired only when the senses have been purified.

#### ☿ MERCURY IN SAGITTARIUS ♐

The native of this position is very fond of travel and quite efficient in communicating that which he has seen and thought. He seeks to express his thoughts with decisiveness and impetuosity. This blatant nature may pierce his friends yet he will not realize this and continue along as if no one was hurt. Tell him to be very judicious with his opinions always pondering their effect on others. This impatience of speech may also lead to the unnecessary irritating habit of interrupting people. He should always consider other people's opinions. Mercury is detrimented in this sign and the negative tendencies are stronger.

#### ☿ MERCURY IN CAPRICORN ♑

This combination defines the native who is ambitious and practical, always organizing with a great sense of detail. He is tactful, and suspicious with a highly critical mind, inclined to wallow constantly in discontent although continually



meticulous and careful. If the native can keep his mind busy and moving he will tend to have a very patient nature.

#### ‡ MERCURY IN AQUARIUS ‡

This is an excellent position for the study of history, politics and governmental matters, and all that is closely linked with politics. From the psychic viewpoint subjects concerning various forms of metaphysical phenomena, levitation and telepathy will prove very interesting.

This is an exceptionally good position for the study of all sciences. The native has a refined and intuitive mind, faithful and persistent. He has a penetrative and observant nature acutely keen in his assessment of human character. He has a natural love of metaphysics and the humanitarian principles with considerable powers of concentration and abstract thought.

This combination ignites thoughts concerning the maintenance of physical health such as gymnastics and Yoga.

#### ‡ MERCURY IN PISCES ‡

This locality provides the native a mentality that is reflective, creative and intuitive. He has an excellent understanding of all that is mysterious and strange and has much interest in institutional work. Sometimes he will tend to become so emotionally involved with the problems of the world that he will experience severe depression over the sorrows of the world. All matters which concern marine life whether it be deep sea, river or aquarium, or concerning the fish trade could be studied with great advantage.

There is, however, little depth of thought, with the mind being more intuitive than actively intellectual. Mercury is in its detriment here and this must be considered dangerous.



#### VENUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

If you cannot automatically recall the principles which embrace the influence which the planet Venus exerts in the Zodiac it would be wise to go back and review these principles before continuing. Once again the axioms of each planet will soon become a very integral part of your second nature. Venus is the ruler of the Signs Taurus &

Libra, it is exalted in the Sign Pisces, has its fall in the Sign Virgo and is detrimented in the Signs Scorpio and Aries.

#### ♀ VENUS IN ARIES ♈

This combination bestows an original and artistic mind on the native. Venus here, tends to soften and restrain the driving impetuosity of Aries, except regarding love affairs where it often produces hasty marriage. The native has an idealistic, imaginative, and affectionate nature. He is very demonstrative and ardent, changeable in feelings and romantic in love. This position gives an ideal love nature where the native is anxious to obtain a mental if not a soul union.

You should caution him here not to let his love emotions run away with him. He should strive to be realistic in his romantic entanglements. Venus is detrimented here and this dangerous influence will undoubtedly trouble him.

#### ♀ VENUS IN TAURUS ♉

This locality supplies the native with very strong feelings and deep emotions. He is a lover of form and is very responsive to physical attractions, more intuitive than intellectual. He is steadfast in his love emotions and is honorable in his love affairs. He is desirous of beautiful surroundings and often makes money through artistic products.

This is one of the signs that Venus rules and so she is dignified here and the influence will be more profound.

Financial interests will play a rather prominent role in the native's life, affecting the decisions and actions more than he may care to admit. This trend of thought will also have some bearing on future plans, hopes, and wishes.

#### ♀ VENUS IN GEMINI ♊

Venus is well placed in the sign Gemini (of course this will fluctuate according with the aspects, to be covered later, of Venus to the other planets) and harmony is the foundation of this placement. The native must be warned however, that there will be times when his restless pursuit of variety will disrupt this harmony. There is a strong indication that one love will not be enough and he must be cautious not to let these desires destroy his happiness. There is also the tendency to pursue a religious or philosophical love life rather than the sensual or worldly.

#### ♀ VENUS IN CANCER ♋

This location will furnish an overly sensitive nature concerning the speech and actions of other people in the environment. He can be more easily hurt by any unkind or thoughtless action than those who are responsible may realize. The position defines a certain fickleness concerning love matters and it suggests some secret love affairs. He will have a definitive love of mystical religion or he may have a partner who is involved to some degree with the occult science.

There is a natural sympathetic nature and a desire to help others; however he is very quick to realize when he is being taken advantage of and abruptly end his concern.

#### ♀ VENUS IN LEO ♌

When the planet Venus is posited here the native tends to have a dramatic streak. In matters of love he will constantly boast about his affairs. In this fashion he can become annoying and he should be advised of this tendency.

Although ostentatious concerning his love world he is very faithful and trustworthy. He is fond of artistic pleasures especially the theatre.

This position unfortunately indicates that he is subject to dishonor through jealousy, or the failure of duty through attachments. Adjugality is the one major goal which he seeks.

He is basically drawn to speculative matters and generally fortunate in speculative ventures. However he must be advised to avoid acting on impulse, he should carefully consider every opportunity before plunging into it.

#### ♀ VENUS IN VIRGO ♍

The native is pure in affection possessing an innate love of chastity. There is an indication that he will be involved in travels abroad in connection with business matters. Unfortunately there is a radiation present which suggests a loss of friends by death.

The native will have a liability to get involved in secret attachments or associations that are private or unknown.

Venus is in its fall in this Sign and hence it will invariably ignite periods of unpleasantness and emotional unhappiness. The native must be of strong character to withstand this disharmony.

#### ♀ VENUS IN LIBRA ♎

The combination confers a peaceful and refined nature on this native. He is very content among others who are fond of the arts and music. The power of intuition is strong and has a decided effect upon decisions concerning the circumstances surrounding his friends. There is an intense inner drive for peace and balance and a deep aversion for violence.

This is a good position for painting and drawing as the Libra attraction towards color can be demonstrated in a practical manner, and directed towards more definite ends. It denotes that there will be a gain of honor or position and social status.

#### ♀ VENUS IN SCORPIO ♏

Venus in Scorpio intensifies the passionate side of nature and because it is detrimented here the undesirable traits have to be considered. One of the main drawbacks here is the jealous nature the native must cope with. If he does not learn to minimize this innate jealousy he can cause problems for himself and his friends. He must also control his passionate instincts because if they are allowed to reach extremes a great deal of trouble and unhappiness can occur.

There is a tendency to overreact to the death of friends and this can cause an intensity of sorrow. The native himself is liable to death by poison or by suicide through passion and unhappy alliances.

#### ♀ VENUS IN SAGITTARIUS ♐

The native is very idealistic especially in matters connected to his love nature. He sometimes finds love when on a journey or in the pursuit of new studies, the love changes as the ideal changes. If he is to find true happiness the native must learn to control the restlessness and changeability of his nature. If he cannot do this he will continually be in a state of confusion very unsure of his ideals.

He can be light-hearted and impressionable, very fond of pleasures and intensely involved in love affairs affecting his honor. He will be involved in powerful friendships with lasting affections. Aside from the negative points, this position can be good and afford him a depth of human feeling, with a willingness to assist others.

#### ♀ VENUS IN CAPRICORN ♑

The native possesses an ambitious love of nature. He is very careful of his honor. He is easily attracted to different people, strange characters and those of doubtful reputations. He should be advised that such associates may have an adverse effect on

his character. If he is careful he may gain fame and distinction through the skillful use of his affections.

This desire intensifies the ambition and desire for fine surroundings although there is sometimes a timidity in love and a reserve in the expression of feelings. The combination aids the expressions of the practical, thoughtful and ambitious side of nature. There is a strong degree of affectionate faithfulness and this will not be broken easily. The earlier part of life will be less satisfactory from the affectionate standpoint.

#### ♀ VENUS IN AQUARIUS ♁

The native is extremely fond of mental pursuits and he becomes deeply involved with his friends and in helping others. He is energetically faithful to his friends and he would rather suffer himself than to deceive a friend. On the other hand the native will suffer vivid depression and unhappiness when such an attitude is not returned. He will suffer great disappointment if he is let down by friends. He must be warned about the danger of these periods of obstruction and difficulty concerning his friends.

The capacity for artistic expression is enhanced and, with the proper training, the ability for singing, music and acting can be developed.

#### ♀ VENUS IN PISCES ♋

Venus is exalted when posited in this sign and its radiations signifies a hospitable, sympathetic nature, easily impressed and fond of corrective work in institutions. The native feels strongly attached to persons of a weak or afflicted mind or body. The inner desire for compassion and peace for the world finds its most efficient outlet in helping the poor souls who are suffering.

The nature here is highly emotional and the native often suffers through love as he becomes deeply and emotionally absorbed in his loved ones.

The position indicates some financial gain through the assistance of friends and a very basic and successful intuitive mind in business affairs.



#### MARS IN THE SIGNS

Remember, before reading any further, that you should review the basic principle of Mars in your mind before continuing. Be honest with yourself and if you can feel any inadequacy at all review [lesson 6](#). Mars is the ruler of the Signs Aries and Scorpio, it

is exalted in the Sign Capricorn, has its fall in the Sign Cancer and is detrimented in Taurus and Libra.

#### ♂ MARS IN ARIES ♈

Mars is dignified in this position and its influence is intensified. The locality increases the physical and mental activities of courage, rashness, impetuosity, enthusiasm and adventure. There is a strong impulsive desire in the nature for action and the effect is usually good. He must be advised that mistakes and errors of judgement can occur because of the natural impulse.

There is an indication here that the native will have domestic problems not only with his parents but also with the marital spouse.

#### ♂ MARS IN TAURUS ♉

Mars is detrimented in Taurus therefore the inherent power of the planet is limited and frustrated. This position signifies that at times circumstances will restrict the natural desire for expression and interfere with the personal freedom of action. There will be control problems with the personal temper as the native gives in to impatience, sometimes very unnecessarily, with a subsequent experiencing of friction.

A tragic or unfortunate marriage is indicated and ill-health through a religious fanaticism. If the native can avoid his tendencies toward obstinacy, willfulness and pig-headedness he will be able to contain the negative radiation from Mars in Taurus.

#### ♂ MARS IN GEMINI ♊

The expression of Mars in Gemini is naturally free and if unrestrained shows an expansive line of thought and action which can become diffusive. If the thoughts and actions are directed into planned channels then considerable and even rapid progress will be brought about. The native should strive to control the argumentative side of his nature because if he lets it get beyond control it will cause disputes with just about everyone he comes in contact with.

He has a keen mentality and an acute intellect with strong educational yearnings. He has that incessant Gemini desire to be involved in two love affairs at once and he must exercise great discretion here.

#### ♂ MARS IN CANCER ♋

The native here is very ambitious and industrious but unfortunate and changeable. Although he is domestically amiable he is beset by many worries and sorrows. This is the position of fall for Mars and hence the position is unfavorable. It intensifies the feelings and emotions in an undesirable manner and brings about a disturbing reaction upon family life.

The location postulates many obstructing incidents and a direct holding up of plans and personal activities. Sometimes family obligations can destroy the personal freedom and cause occasional disruptions of domestic affairs. Often his patience will be tested and when delays and unpleasant conditions occur, the added emotional tension can incite a temporary loss of self-control. He should be instructed to cultivate a tenacity of purpose and once he sets a definite objective to stick with it until it is accomplished.

#### ♂ MARS IN LEO ♌

This is an excellent position for Mars as both the planet and the sign are in harmony. This enables a great deal of progress to be made in life providing a reasonable line of thought and action is maintained. If the native permits himself to go to extremes however, difficulties will occur.

The native possesses a speculative nature being fond of the adventure which is involved. He is very passionate in both love and pleasure and has a definite inclination to the study of music.

He must be very careful because there is an intense attraction to gambling and he may ruin his life if he cannot control this tendency.

#### ♂ MARS IN VIRGO ♍

Mars is not well-placed in this position. Although it indicates a blending of physical, mental, and mechanical ability it creates a degree of touchiness and hence the native is easily excited to impulsive and unpremeditated action which disturbs the existing trend of affairs. He should be warned that there is an argumentative streak in his nature which can cause him problems if it is not regulated. There will be periods of friction and of unhappiness and, at times, a resentment of the calmness and apparent slowness of other people.

The native will be a very energetic worker with a sarcastic nature. He has some attraction to exciting, adventurous and dangerous work.

#### ♂ MARS IN LIBRA ♎

Mars is in the Sign of its detriment here and the radiations from the planet can be very dangerous if the native is not careful. There is a liability towards making unwise associations and ties and since Libra is a sign connected with marriage this position can be productive of unions with unsatisfactory results. Divorces and broken homes can result from this combination. He must employ the balancing influence of Libra in its full potential if he is to belittle the negative influences of Mars in this position.

#### ♂ MARS IN SCORPIO ♏

Mars is dignified in this position and this exerts a positive radiation for the native. He is quick and acute in judgement. He has a designing intellect with an intense devotion to any sort of study which he undertakes. He is indirectly the cause of his own death and there is a liability to a violent end. There is an indication that he will gain financially through marriage.

Although there is some indication of an impulsive nature he has strong powers of control which help him to steer his actions into channels of benefit. He should be advised that there will be times when difficulties will occur through the jealousy and antagonism of others.

#### ♂ MARS IN SAGITTARIUS ♐

The native here has a very impulsive nature and is sometimes over enthusiastic. He is a very active traveler and presents his political and religious ideas with a tremendous amount of zeal. He can sometimes create bitter strife through this impulsive nature. At times his enthusiasm can become rash and thoughtless and this can create serious problems for him.

This position is favorable for professions connected with the occult arts in which inspirational or prophetic tendencies will bring some degree of success.

#### ♂ MARS IN CAPRICORN ♑

This position indicates that the native will have the capacity to make headway and progress in life and not let obstruction, interference, or jealousy of others prevent him from doing so. However he should be cautioned that there will be times when his zeal will be misunderstood and a certain amount of unpleasantness will be created by other people. Since Mars is exalted in Capricorn the position is very good and will benefit the native. The native is capable of great responsibility and endeavors.

#### ♂ MARS IN AQUARIUS ♒



The native is an intellectual, quick witted and he possesses a scientific mind. He is very interested in humanitarian work and is frequently connected with hospitable activities. He has a natural talent for blending science and philosophy and he's sincere in his religious beliefs. He is fond of working for friends, clubs and groups of people as he desires to put new life into them. He should be warned that sometimes he can cause hostility when he exerts too much effort along these lines.

#### ♂ MARS IN PISCES ♋

This is not a favorable sign at all as it brings many difficulties, emotional upsets and disturbances into the life. There is a liability towards enmity and the native should be forewarned.

The position enhances the capacity for activity and affords the native a confident nature.

There is also a strong indication that the native will find pleasure in psychic pursuits and enjoy occult endeavors.

#### \* Conclusion \*

Eventually the knowledge of the meaning of each planet passing through each Sign will become an instinctive part of your nature. From a quick glance at a nativity you will be able to expound on the positive and negative precepts of the planetary aspects contained therein. You must remember that the aspects of the planets will determine if their influence is of positive or negative nature. Aspects will be covered later. All of the characteristics in this lesson as planets pass through the signs are the result of thousands of years of study recording and correcting, thereby producing a high degree of accuracy. Astrology is part of a changing Universe and necessarily changes with the Universe. We keep our course up to date with these changes and through our Alumni associations, we keep our graduates up to date.

---

## LESSON X

### PLANETS IN THE SIGNS

Remember that the material you're studying now is the heart of astrology. To erect a horoscope is a simple mathematical task but to delineate that same chart is a highly complex matter. Your success at delineation will depend wholly on how well you grasp the material presented in these chapters concerning interpretation.

You should continue to rehash and expand your knowledge of the influence of each Sign, House and Planet. If it is possible it would be wise for you to set apart a certain amount of time daily to just sit and relax and meditate on what you have already learned. You are becoming part of a very select few who are in touch with and can appreciate the laws of our universe. You must prepare yourself to accept a more liberal view of our life than those who are bound by their own lack of knowledge. The questions why? and what for? must become part of your very intellect. None except those with a well-developed and open sense of reason, a clear mind, and a good memory can effectively pursue the study of astrology.

Picture yourself as part of the universe. You are part of that whole, you are an integral part. You have chosen to be among those who can explain and accept this whole. You are becoming one with the universe and I guarantee you'll be amazed and gratified at the peace of mind you will find for yourself and all you come in contact with.

We will now continue to study the influence of each planet as it passes through each sign. You must remember that the effect each planet exerts can be modified, enhanced or negated according to the aspects it forms with the other planets. The significance of the house occupied by the planet must also be considered. What you are studying here are the basic principles behind each planet in each sign. Good or bad aspects and the House position will determine if these principles are of a harmonious or inharmonious nature.

♃

## JUPITER IN THE SIGNS

Jupiter is the natural ruler of the sign Sagittarius and it is exalted in the sign Cancer. It is in its detriment when in Gemini and in its fall when in Capricorn.

♃ Jupiter in Aries ♈

Jupiter is well placed here and there is a natural stress on the element of impulse and the rebellion against restriction. The position helps to create natural cheerfulness and optimism. The native is, to some extent, a pioneer or innovator, not very conservative by nature, who is generally fortunate and well-respected. He should be cautioned about his impulsive and impetuous nature for it may cause him harm.

♃ Jupiter in Taurus ♉

The native has a peaceful, dignified and reserved nature. There is an indication of sorrow through relatives yet this is modified by the gain through friends connected with the family circle. It is a favorable position for matters concerning business colleagues or employees and others who carry out any work or duty for the native.

Although his nature is basically peaceful there are times when the native can become overly involved in rebellion against some of the more orthodox conventions of life.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Gemini ♊

Jupiter is detrimented in Gemini and the native must be prepared to deal with his restless and changeable nature. Although he is the possessor of a high degree of adaptability his inability to form definite objectives hinders any progress that may be possible.

There is a definite tendency toward the intellectual side of religion, mysticism or an eclectic religion but his uncertainty and changeability will continually harasses his progress.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Cancer ♋

Jupiter is exalted in Cancer and its radiation for the native is accordingly favorable. The native is good-humored, charitable and benevolent in nature. The emotional side of the native, the imagination and intuition are strengthened and may manifest themselves in some form of art. He is very fond of the home life and usually has strong emotional ties with his mother. He may change his religion or hold it loosely and yet be thoroughly sincere and devout. There is some indication of death at a distance from home.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Leo ♌

This is very fine position as the native is sincere, generous, magnanimous yet he is somewhat ambitious and fond of power, dignity, pomp and display. There is a dramatic flare in him and he is naturally attracted to grandeur and ceremony.

He possesses an ardent love nature and is desirous of quick and spontaneous responses. Because of this he should be cautioned to use discretion in the forming of associations and ties of an affectionate character.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Virgo ♍

Jupiter is detrimented in Virgo and hence it is not a favorable position. There is an attraction to strange characters and the off-beat areas of life and he will have to act prudently if he is to avoid hurt in these areas.

The native here is sometimes lacking in method and, at times, he is even absent-minded. He is very discriminatory in his choice of friends and sometimes he can hurt people very deeply without realizing it. He has a tendency to be over-critical of his friends and he may lose some good friends this way.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Libra ♎

Jupiter is well-placed in Libra as the optimism of the native is drawn out constructively. It is generally a good influence for partnership and marriage, making the former profitable and bringing much happiness in the latter. The native has a strong desire for companionship, even though he can maintain an independent attitude if a need for such should arise. The native will tend to be a very sincere and religious person.

He enjoys his periods of pleasure and relaxation yet he is more than willing to alternate them with periods of work in order to avoid either boredom or changeability.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Scorpio ♏

This position denotes an eventful life and, although some of the experiences will be of a bitter nature, the knowledge gained through them will be invaluable. The native has a nature surrounded by many desires, some of them of a secret nature. The emotional side of the character is very strong and must be contained or emotional turmoil will surface. When things go awry, however, he is most likely to feel bitter and hurt and express this in a highly sarcastic manner. He is not likely to forgive and forget. His feelings of resentment will not be easily overcome and if allowed to take this upper hand, friction and animosity will surely occur.

#### ♃ Jupiter in Sagittarius ♐

Jupiter is dignified in Sagittarius and hence it is extremely well placed. There are very strong indications of progress and advancement for there is a natural blending of personal initiative with the element of luck and good fortune. The nature is usually prophetic, sympathetic, impressionable with a flair for philosophy and religion. More than one marriage and love affair is indicated, one most likely, to a relative.

The native's interest in sports, open air activities, travel and foreign affairs is intensified and very marked.

### ♃ Jupiter in Capricorn ♄

This is the sign of Jupiter's fall and its influence here can cause severe problems. The native here must constantly be on guard not to let his selfish tendencies rule his nature. If his selfishness becomes too powerful he can turn into a hypocrite simply using all he comes in contact with to further his own ego or assets. He is very opposed to and unsympathetic towards mystic or occult thought. He finds pleasure in physical service and the idea of duty. He obtains joy from work in this way.

### ♃ Jupiter in Aquarius ♒

This position indicates the formulation of sincere and lasting friendships with much pleasure and benefit obtained through them. It strengthens the intuition and refines and spiritualizes the mind. The native will have original and independent views. He favors the manifestation of almost any of the higher qualities of mind and he may have uncommon psychical or spiritual experiences.

The native will generally be more philosophical than religious as he will constantly be trying to rationalize the question "WHY?"

### ♃ Jupiter in Pisces ♓

The position is questionable because if the emotional side of the nature is not controlled emotional disturbances will occur which will have a negative effect upon personal relationships. Yet if this emotion can be controlled beautiful and rewarding personal relationships will occur.

The native must always be careful that other people do not abuse his basic hospitable nature or get him to make sacrifices for them or do things for them which are not fair to himself.

♄

## SATURN IN THE SIGNS

Again to refresh our memories Saturn is the ruler of the sign Capricorn, it is exalted in the Sign Libra has its fall in the sign Aries and is detrimented in the Signs Cancer and Leo.

### ♄ Saturn in Aries ♈

Saturn is in its fall when in Aries and its influence can cause much turmoil. This position will bring many periods of anxiousness and worrying but if the native can cultivate his powers of endurance and fortitude he will have some help he needs in working through the many difficulties encountered.

There is a certain amount of impatience and an inclination towards taking risks. The native will suffer because of these tendencies. He tends to act too quickly and thus he precipitates his own unfortunate circumstances. Yet if he can control his impulsive nature he will undoubtedly acquire a position of power and influence.

#### ♄ Saturn in Taurus ♋

This position tends to make the native strong-willed, very firm and persistent in pursuing his purposes. There is a possibility of inheritance especially through the parents. The native is usually careful and saving in money matters either from inclination or necessity, and he is sometimes even miserly. In any event there is a distinct tendency towards selfishness.

The practical side of the nature will be enhanced and there will be a stronger social drive in the native due to his desire for companionship. Thus there will be closer contact with the social, public and artistic sides of life.

#### ♄ Saturn in Gemini ♊

This position denotes tremendous potential brain power, however, success is often hampered by over-caution and suspicion. The power of the mental concentration is usually intensified but we must consider the position of Mercury here since it is the ruler of Gemini.

Special effort should be made to increase the depth of thought and strength of character for this combination can make either a great philosopher and scientist or a public enemy and a criminal.

#### ♄ Saturn in Cancer ♋

Saturn is detrimented in the sign Cancer and so its influence denotes a certain amount of discord. This position is unfortunate for worldly position, honor, wealth, possessions, and general success in life. It brings many troubles in business, occupation, and profession. It threatens downfall, loss of repute, financial troubles and poverty.

There is a need for the native to be on guard against the tendency to inactivity, to peevish discontent and a self-centered outlook.

#### ♄ Saturn in Leo ♌

Saturn is not well-placed in Leo and its radiation produces discord. The native's life is bound to be frustrated with troubles, worries, delays, and hindrances. Yet on the other hand it gives an intensified capacity for endurance, persistency and concentration of mind to cope with these problems. The native must employ these capacities if he is to avoid the problems of the anxiety inherent in his nature. He may suffer some anguish through love-affairs or by submitting to anger.

#### ♄ Saturn in Virgo ♍

Saturn is fairly well-placed in Virgo and the native can be expected to have an orderly, critical, and analytical mind. He will have an original and capable intellect, one that is suited to deal with profound subjects. He should be warned that the serious tendency in his nature may sometimes produce melancholy or gloom if it is not controlled.

There is a strong will power, considerable firmness of character and the native will not be easily swayed once his mind is made up.

#### ♄ Saturn in Libra ♎

Saturn is in the sign of its exaltation here and the radiation is very harmonious. The native is very independent, somewhat reserved, and may often strike other people as being cold. There is a strong love of justice and an equally strong sense of duty. The native is a "sticker" at anything undertaken and will not shirk even boring routine and/or hard work, although there is a strong appreciation of beauty, ease and comfort.

#### ♄ Saturn in Scorpio ♏

Saturn in Scorpio is a position that denotes that the native's life will be a rather eventful one. There will be many ups and downs, an experiencing, on occasions, of bitter and unpleasant incidents causing a deal of resentment and even unhappiness: Yet the native can learn a great deal from his unfortunate experiences and use this knowledge to lead a fuller more complete life. Despite feelings of depression, the misunderstanding and unfair actions of others, the native will never give up his fight.

#### ♄ Saturn in Sagittarius ♐

Saturn is reasonably well-placed when in the sign Sagittarius as this position adds a degree of optimism to the native and will draw out the philosophical qualities, thus overcoming the tendency towards depression and anxiety. The native will tend to view the ups and downs of life philosophically and accept their consequences. The ability is also there, if used, to see the inner meaning of the various difficulties which are encountered as well as to apply the knowledge derived from these experiences in the handling of future problems as they arise.

#### ♄ Saturn in Capricorn ♑

Saturn is dignified in the sign Capricorn and so its influence is of a harmonious nature. The native is very self-centered with a tremendous independence of character. He has excellent aptitude to exercise power and mastery over people and he has some degree of ambition.

From time to time there will be phases of gloom and melancholy with a general effect of isolation and loneliness. The native should be instructed to endeavor to cultivate more thought for the interests of other people because it will lessen his feelings of loneliness.

#### ♄ Saturn in Aquarius ♒

Saturn is generally well placed here and it brings success to the native through societies, associations, companies or groups of people having some common object. This position lifts him up and indicates either general success or else prominence. It lessens certain of the restrictive significations of Saturn and assists both the progressive side of the native and the opportunities for making progress in everyday life. The capacity for making friends is intensified, and the friends made can be relied upon when troublesome conditions arise.

#### ♄ Saturn in Pisces ♓

When Saturn is in Pisces the native is usually very hard to understand. The position indicates that he will have a certain amount of trouble expressing his inner feelings, desires or thoughts. In many instances there will be a marked difficulty in making progress. Matters related with companionship, friendship, marriage and partnership should be very carefully considered.

The senses of worry and anxiety are enhanced and this may lead to various disappointments if it is not checked.



## URANUS IN THE SIGNS

Once again to refresh our memory Uranus rules the sign Aquarius, it is exalted in the sign Scorpio has its fall in the sign Taurus and is detrimented in Leo.

### ♃ Uranus in Aries ♈

The native has an inventive, ingenious and active mind and he is very hard to understand. This position causes some lack of tact and difficulties in restraining feelings and expressions regarding the faults or supposed stupidities of others.

This location of Uranus brings a liability toward estrangements and upsets affecting the relationships with others. He should try to avoid heated arguments and disputes of an adverse nature should always be avoided.

He must learn to cultivate a certain amount of patience with the difficulties of those who have less strength or will power than himself.

### ♃ Uranus in Taurus ♉

This is the position of Uranus in fall and its influence can bring more difficulty to the native. It is apt to cause ups and downs and sudden losses financially and materialistically.

This position often conveys incredible powers of intuition on the native and he will do things and obtain results that could not be achieved were the ordinary powers of reason exercised.

There is a definite indication that the native is prone to wrong decisions and there can be an adherence to convictions in an adverse manner. It is not so much that the convictions are bad but the manner of expression regarding them can cause trouble with other people.

### ♃ Uranus in Gemini ♊

This position increases the mental power and intellectual activity, it gives originality and ingenuity and some eccentricity of mind or fondness for the occult subjects. The native should be cautious here with his brainwork for there is a definite risk of overstrain in mental activities.

A strong tendency to travel is likely, possibly only in thought or through the medium of books if this is all that can be arranged. There is a strong attraction to the

psychic areas of life and it is up to the native whether he profits through these experiences or not.

#### ♄ Uranus in Cancer ♋

Uranus is not too well-placed in Cancer as it intensifies the emotions and the senses. The native is easily touched and quickly moved. This can cause severe emotional imbalances.

There is a dire need for the native to avoid being over-sensitive about basic misunderstanding because it can lead to unnecessary heart-break.

If circumstances permit there will be much travel during the native's life as he is a great lover of adventure.

#### ♄ Uranus in Leo ♌

Uranus is in its detriment in the sign Leo and its radiations can cause the native major problems. There may be much trouble in the family life, especially during youth. A loss or difficulty through the father in some way is indicated. The native will have a distinct disregard for conventionality, a strong desire for freedom and independence. If he does not learn to control and modify these desires he will repeatedly wind up in trouble both socially and in the business world.

#### ♄ Uranus in Virgo ♍

There is some indication that there will be some trouble, hindrances or restrictions regarding the occupation. The native may expect to encounter insurmountable difficulties and thwarted ambitions in his business schemes. As an employer there will be danger of losing his employees because of failure to communicate.

The native has a natural tendency to be a bit difficult with people and he is easily irritated. Yet the native does have an inherent power to cure this tendency once sufficient awareness of its existence has been achieved.

#### ♄ Uranus in Libra ♎

Uranus is reasonably well placed in Libra, the balancing factors of Libra bringing more poise without interfering with the originality of Uranus. The combination brings outstanding gifts of intuition besides stimulating and augmenting the imagination. The tastes and aesthetic faculties are also intensified.

This is not a favorable position for marriage however as the native will tend toward hasty engagement and quick marriages without sincere consideration of the outcome. There is some indication that the native will have a strong literary talent.

#### ♄ Uranus in Scorpio ♏

The native of this position will possess a tremendous will-power with a strong capacity of determination and concentration. He will have a keen and critical mind and be inclined to study psychology with a side interest in the matters of the occult. He has a great dislike for the routine side of work and life, however his powers of determination and concentration will see him through this problem.

He is often a great pioneer in the field of astrology and will make many significant contributions to the science.

#### ♄ Uranus in Sagittarius ♐

This position strengthens the imagination and the inventive side of the native's nature. There is a strong interest in all sorts of new ideas, his own and other people's. There may also be prophetic gifts and the native will be able to look into the future through his dreams.

The native has a general tendency to become a born reformer and a philosopher with a vivid sense of idealism and strong powers of intuition and imagination. He is likely to be a rebel with unorthodox ideas in subjects dealing with education.

#### ♄ Uranus in Capricorn ♑

This position conveys a certain amount of thoughtfulness on the native, his nature being serious and reserved. There is an indication that there may be some trouble or discord with the parents.

The native will have a penetrating mind with a considerable interest in matters concerning electricity or science. There is also a likelihood of the native succeeding in public employment under governmental or municipal authorities. He must be warned, however, about sudden, unseen reverses and changes.

#### ♄ Uranus in Aquarius ♒

This position brings unusual experiences among friends. The friends of the native will be of a highly original nature and depending on how he deals with them he can benefit or lose by these associations.

The native has a powerful and inventive intellect. He is not only inventive, but resourceful, ingenious and very apt at acquiring education. He has an independent, self supporting nature with superb powers of memory. He is especially fitted to work in associations with others as he is thus very suitable for positions in large undertakings.

#### ♃ Uranus in Pisces ♋

The native here is attracted to all areas of the occult. He has a keen interest in all psychical matters and is attracted into associations with those who are delving into this area themselves. He is prone to strange dreams, visions and premonitions and if his mind is not open he may suffer from these experiences.

This is some indication that he may unexpectedly land in an institution but he may just as unexpectedly get out. He has a distinct lack of sociability and he may suffer from it or it may not affect him at all.

♆

#### NEPTUNE IN THE SIGNS

Neptune is the planetary ruler of the sign Pisces, it is exalted in Cancer, has its detriment in Virgo and its fall when in Capricorn.

#### ♆ Neptune in Aries ♈

This position is likely to intensify the senses, feelings, and emotions and depending on the nature of horoscope this intensification can be either for good or evil. The native is prone to mystical experiences or beliefs.

The native here is often the cunning planner, or the dangerous type of subtle subversive man or woman. The native should be cautioned about this tendency because it can lead to a marked amount of unpopularity and sometimes lead him into a physically dangerous situation.

#### ♆ Neptune in Taurus ♉

This position if well aspected is favorable for monetary and business matters yet the reverse effect takes place under bad aspect. The native will definitely be attracted to the musical and fine art areas of life.

The basic feelings of this native are somewhat over-sensitive. He has a tendency to rely on hunches in regard to earning money and if he is not careful these hunches may lead to disaster.

This position however does bring the native great personal charm with the ability to win people over to his ways.

#### ♆ Neptune in Gemini ♊

This increases the powers of intuition and imagination and the native will often experience many prophetic or symbolic dreams. There is a strong inclination towards travel of a long-distance nature. The native will be highly appreciative of good music and he will have a great mental sensitiveness to all the fine arts.

He will be very sympathetic in nature but this can also work against him as people will sometimes take advantage of his good will.

#### ♆ Neptune in Cancer ♋

This is a rather lazy position and the native here would rather sit back and dream of all the great things he is going to do than to actually go out and accomplish them.

The position is conducive to a strong relationship with the mother and promises some benefits through her. The native has a sympathetic and impressionable nature and is very fond of the home and the comforts of home.

This location of Neptune indicates that the native will change his residence many times during his lifetime and may even die in another country.

#### ♆ Neptune in Leo ♌

This position bestows warm affections on the native with the senses and feelings very active and powerful. He has a distinct love of company, society, sport and pleasure. He is at his best when among friendly company. His benevolent nature can cause him problems if his love nature is allowed to go to excess. It will lead him into creating unions before he or his partner are realistically ready.

There is a latent artistic capacity usually associated with music or poetry. He has a natural desire to educate young children along artistic channels.

#### ♆ Neptune in Virgo ♍

Neptune is detrimented in the sign Virgo and hence its influence is basically discordant. There is an inclination in the native to continually change his train of thought and jump from idea to idea without logically bridging the gaps. This tendency can cause several problems if the native is not conscious of the results.

He should be warned not to place too much reliance upon the support or the promises of either fellow employees or business colleagues as these can be illusory and produce let-downs and ultimate loss.

#### ♆ Neptune in Libra ♎

This position affords the native an abundance of natural charm as it enhances the attractive side of nature. There is a definite flirtatious aspect to the basic nature and the native is very prone to innumerable infatuations with the opposite sex. If passing fancies are not evaluated for their actual worth, they can cause an immeasurable amount of agony for existing relationships.

There is some indication that the native will possess the artistic gift of persuasion and use it strictly for his benefit.

#### ♆ Neptune in Scorpio ♏

This position concerns the highly secretive nature of a mysterious person. The native is very hard to understand and even harder to explain. He will more than likely find tremendous success with occult study. The position is rather unique as it affords the potentiality for extreme good and extreme bad.

The productive capacity of the individual, from the procreative standpoint, will be enhanced by this position and there can be an excess of the erotic and amorous on the one hand or an intensification of the natural desire for children on the other.

#### ♆ Neptune in Sagittarius ♐

This position gives the native a very strong interest in religion and folk-lore and from the latter point, mythology. The exploratory instinct and desire for travel will be intensified. This can manifest itself among both the physical channels in the desire for foreign travel and experience, and along psychic channels in the desire for developing the faculty of astrological insight.

In general, the spirit of adventure will be very strong and this will draw out the enterprising side of the nature which can be either foolish or wise according to the aspects involved.

### ♆ Neptune in Capricorn ♄

Neptune is in its fall in the sign Capricorn. This location credits intensive ambitious idealism which can be associated with the political side of affairs, either from the revolutionary standpoint or in connection with economic and social reconstruction.

The native should be warned that there is a natural inclination towards debauchery and drunkenness with an emphasis on the selfish and miserly side of the nature in a very unpleasant manner.

The desire for rendering some form of public service will be great yet there is also an inclination towards conspiracy, fraud and double-dealing.

### ♆ Neptune in Aquarius ♒

This position will draw out the humanitarian and sympathetic side of the nature and it will ignite a deep interest in the humanitarian causes, such as, social improvement, artistic and musical affairs. Platonic friendships will be formed and problems can arise through the deceptive influence of friends.

The artistic and intellectual qualities, if developed, can be productive of very helpful and beneficial results. If the native can realize these talents he can maximize the circumstances surrounding him.

### ♆ Neptune in Pisces ♓

Neptune in Pisces denotes the possibility of suffering through the dishonesty, trickery or deception of others. The personal confidence of the native can be gravely abused if this occurs.

The locality increases the personal capacity to manipulate the power of mental and oral suggestion to influence other people to do things which are desired.

The idealistic and peace loving side of the nature will be drawn out and there will be an expression of charm which will be very appealing to others who come into the native's life.



PLUTO

The discovery of Pluto was announced March 13, 1930. Its effect in the twelve signs is still being studied and recorded and because this study is not as yet complete it would be futile to dogmatize upon its effects in the twelve signs.

As Pluto is the most distant known planet from the Sun its radiation must necessarily effect the long term range of the native's life. In whatever sign Pluto is posited it causes gradual changes to occur so that new methods can be established to meet all modern requirements. Of course the House position must be considered in relationship to the Sign.

It takes Pluto, on the average, 28 years approximately to pass through one Sign of the Zodiac from its initial entry to its final exit. As far as House position goes, however, it will pass through the whole of the twelve Houses in the 24 hours of the day. The actual House in which it is posited at a person's birth, of course, is dependent upon the time and place of that particular birth.

Pluto rules the atomic power of force. In human character or destiny it rules the unknown or the unseen, the X factor. It demonstrates the capacity to release into action the unrealized latent powers for good or for ill which reside within the human physical and spiritual form. The effects of Pluto are far-reaching. When you drop a stone in the water of a pond the ripples caused by the stone slowly reach all points of the pond. The ripples, as with the radiations from Pluto, will touch things far beyond the original point of contact and produce results entirely undreamed of.

### Conclusion

You should reread this lesson until the meaning of each Planet in each sign becomes part of your very nature. It is important to keep in your mind that the concept of aspects will determine if a planet's influence will be harmonious or not harmonious.

We have covered Planets and Houses. There is considerable talk of a tenth Planet larger than Saturn which is so far away as to reflect very little light. Any new developments such as this will be brought to your attention through our Alumni Society. This is also true of further developments as to the planet Pluto and all other occurrences in Astrology throughout the World.

The truth of the characteristics of the Houses and Planets is based on thousands of years of observation, research and recordings by Astrologers throughout the World. Their accuracy has been proven many many times over. It is very rare that an exception is encountered. However, when this does occur, careful study and analysis will usually reveal some explanation.



---

## LESSON XI

### \* Introduction \*

The following lesson concerns the influence of each planet as they pass through each house of the zodiac. It is important to realize that this influence will vary directly with the aspects formed to the other planets. You must also consider the nature of the sign occupying the cusp of each house. We use a very simple, yet very complete method of delineating this influence and you will be instructed in it in a future lesson. For now, just make sure that you understand the basic influences.

### PLANETS IN THE FIRST HOUSE

#### ☉ The Sun in the First House

When the Sun is posited in the ascendant it is always helpful, as it intensifies the vitality and the more constructive attributes of the House. It will bring some joy to the native and afford him a radiant nature. It indicates good health, a strong constitution and a happy childhood.

The Sun here accentuates the positive aspects of the Sign which is on the cusp of the ascendant and points to a generally successful life, both spiritually and materialistically. The native will command respect from his peers and his prestige will be greatly enhanced through his personal efforts. He has strong powers of resistance to adverse circumstances and people.

#### ☾ Moon in the First House

This position of the Moon intensifies the emotional side of the native. The native will tend to be very sensitive and timid. He will always be ready for a change, no matter what it might concern. He must learn to overcome his timidity if he is to enjoy any success with the public.

The Moon in the Ascendant position strengthens the dualistic side of the native. It stresses the personality and its changeability. It increases the prospects for travel and consequently brings more variety into life. The Moon here intensifies the influence of the domestic ties, however this seldom interferes with the personal capacity to initiate change.

#### ☿ Mercury in the First House

Mercury in the Ascendant augments the powers for the expression of thoughts and ideas. It is mostly a favorable position for the intellectual side of the native. It signifies a great deal of travel and a strong desire to communicate the different experiences resulting from that travel.

Ideas will come more quickly and spontaneously to the native and the nature of these ideas will correspond with the Sign on the cusp of the First House.

He must be careful of restlessness and changeability, as these will hinder the direction of his thoughts and ideas.

#### ♀ Venus in the First House

Venus in the Ascendant position strengthens the companionship qualities and the native will find it easier to enter into friendships and associations. He will possess a cheerful nature and have a marked capacity for artistic expression.

He has a kind nature and a natural desire for the beauty and harmony, which ideally should surround him. His happy disposition will see him through many of his problems.

#### ♂ Mars in the First House

This position of Mars enhances the energy of the native, sometimes denoting extra physical strength and considerable courage. He must be careful however, for it can sometimes induce impulsive temper. The tendency to take should always be avoided.

The native will be very self-assertive and have a boisterous nature. He prides himself in his physical strength and courageous attitude. A great deal of enthusiasm and optimism will be generated by the native in a given situation.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the First House

This locality of Jupiter is always fortunate. Jupiter is the planet of luck and when it is posited in the Ascendant house it will bring many helpful conditions to the native. Even during the problem periods, Jupiter will protect the main interests in life.

It enhances the factor of optimism and provides the native with a cheerful disposition. He has a confident aura about him when dealing with the problems of life. He can very effectively calculate the future result of his present actions.

#### ♄ Saturn in the First House

This locality of Saturn tends to depress the native and bring a bad reaction to his health or well being. Of course, this will depend on the nature of the Sign on the cusp.

Saturn here aids the thoughtful planning and cautious side of the nature, but it also brings restrictions and delays. The native may continually procrastinate and a sense of fear may result.

There is an ability to overcome these shortcomings with constructive forethought and reflection. He must utilize these powers effectively.

#### ♃ Uranus in the First House

This position of Uranus bestows originality of thought and action on the native and it strengthens the independence of his nature. It indicates a certain degree of mental brilliance and scholarship. He has an original outlook on life. He has the capacity to make quick decisions and to carry these into action immediately. There is an indication that he will be attracted to the studies of the occult.

It shows that there will be sudden changes in life and that certain of these will not be pleasant. The nature of the Sign on the Cusp will define these changes.

#### ♆ Neptune in the First House

Neptune posited in the First House will enhance the capacity to use the power of suggestion, both orally and mentally. It increases the natural idealism of the nature, but not always in a practical manner. The native should never take the surface appearance of affairs too much for granted, but should always think twice before reaching decisions or taking action.

It shows that the native has strong tendencies towards drinking, smoking and low morals. A certain amount of deception is present in his very nature.

#### ♇ Pluto in the First House

This position of Pluto is peculiar because the native's life will seem to fluctuate between bliss and depression. Certain interests and associations can be completely destroyed or annihilated. The native must be able to recreate new ideas, plans and incentives or he will remain in his depressed state.

Pluto here inclines to periods of personal loneliness. At times it will bring personal activities to a halt and prevent desired developments. The native must search for strength of character when Pluto is posited in his first House because he will need it.

## SECOND HOUSE

### ☉ Sun in the Second House

When the Sun is posited in the Second House, it indicates that the native will have relative success in financial endeavors. He will also have a basic generous nature. The position indicates that benefit or recognition of effort and ability will come from people in authoritative and influential positions. Money will be gained through proper assertion of authority and the holding of important positions. Respect from others will be forthcoming and the prestige of the native will be enhanced.

### ☾ Moon in the Second House

The Moon here indicates that the native's income will continually fluctuate and his expenditures will do likewise. Thus, when the Moon is here the personal handling of money matters will be of great importance to the long term outcome of financial affairs. Much will depend, as always, on the aspects the Moon makes. If they are reasonably good then there will be tremendous gain through personal initiative and common sense control, but if the lunar aspects are bad then extravagance is possible and there will be difficulties regarding income.

### ☿ Mercury in the Second House

Mercury, posited here, indicates that the native's financial interests will be related to his mental, intellectual, and literary pursuits. He may very well make his money through one of these interests. This position naturally increases the capacity for the general handling of the financial affairs of life. The thoughts and aspirations of the native will be directed towards the financial aspects of life. This house position of the Mercury strengthens the powers of concentration and memory.

### ♀ Venus in the Second House

When Venus is in the Second House the feminine influence matters concerning the feminine side of life will have a direct reaction on the native's financial status. If Venus is well aspected, this influence will be beneficial. However, if it is badly aspected the influence will be detrimental.

There is an indication that the native will desire the material aspects of life. Usually undue extravagance is not indicated.

### ♂ Mars in the Second House

Mars in the Second House denotes the capacity and ability to earn money through the continual, personal hard effort of the native. Mars invariably indicates that the native will be inclined toward risks, henceforth some monetary gain will come through speculation.

Although the native is inclined towards hard work, his expenditure will always be heavy and it will never be easy for him to refrain from the inclination to spend freely.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Second House

Jupiter in the Second House will bring the native a considerable degree of luck and good fortune as far as his financial interests go. Of course, if Jupiter is badly aspected misfortune and loss will be prominent.

The native will have a highly sympathetic nature. He has a benevolent disposition and demonstrates excellent judgement in his monetary affairs.

This position demonstrates that the native's personal financial matters will be quite satisfactory, despite the usual fluctuations which life brings.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Second House

As usual, Saturn brings its periods of worry and delay. When posited in the Second House it indicates that the native will experience much anxiety over his financial obligations and responsibilities. This position implies difficulties as far as the development of financial plans are concerned. The native must learn to allow more time for his plans to develop and mature. He must cultivate his quality of patience and endure initial financial setbacks and delays.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Second House

Uranus in the Second House signifies unexpected conditions concerning the native's financial status. He will experience periods of sudden gain and sudden loss. These periods, depend on the planetary aspects formed with Uranus. Much will also depend on the House in which the planets making the aspects are posited.

Benefits and losses here will come from unexpected developments and change of circumstances. Losses can occur as a result of breach of contract, such as partnerships or marriages.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Second House

Neptune signifies that the native will have a strong urge to make money easily and quickly and, as a result, he must be very careful that this urge does not interfere with his sense of discrimination between right and wrong. In other words, if things are not going smoothly for the native temptation of crime and dishonesty may be too great for him to ignore. The prospect of easy money will always attract the native and he must be very careful that it does not ruin his or his family's lives.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Second House

This position of Pluto is similar in many respects to that of Neptune in the Second House. There is an intensification of the native's drive for money and if his anticipations are realized things will go very smoothly. Yet when his high expectations are not realized or fulfilled the native, can become very disillusioned with life. It is at times like this that, once again, the dishonest underhanded side of life will become very attractive. If he should submit to these desires, it will invariably ruin his life.

### THIRD HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Third House

When the Sun is in the Third House it increases the desire for certain forms of luxury travel in the hope that people in influential positions may be contacted. The studies and intellectual interests will be much more of a dramatic big business nature than purely for intellectual advancement.

The Sun here affords the native a magnanimous mind with a great deal of pride and ambition. He is firm and selfreliant in all mental pursuits and is always aiming at success.

#### ☾ Moon in the Third House

The Moon posited in the Third House indicates a considerable amount of travel. The kind of travel will be decided by the nature of the native's personal activities, inclinations and occupation.

Concerning studies, the sign of the cusp here will indicate the personal preference. The position naturally increases the imaginative powers and it also augments the capacity for the assimilation of knowledge. The position increases the number of relatives and places in many varied positions in life.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Third House

When Mercury is posited in the Third House the desire for travel and variety is greatly increased. It indicates both domestic and inter-continental travel. The native has the potential to take up several different areas of studies, as his interests are varied. He should be careful here though, as sometimes, he will tend to gain only a superficial knowledge of each subject and nothing significant will be learned.

It is a very good position for Mercury because Mercury is the ruler of the Third House and the influence will be harmonious.

#### ♀ Venus in the Third House

This is an excellent position for matters concerning the native's relatives and neighbors. The relationships here will most definitely be of a harmonious nature. There is an indication that the native has a strong capacity for studies related to art and literature, as well as professional writing, lecturing and oratory. The desire for travel is intensified and this position is normally good for short distance travel. There are congenial conditions in connection with travel and traveling companions. The kind of travel will correspond with the Sign in the Cusp.

#### ♂ Mars in the Third House

When Mars is in this House it increases the desire for travel but it also increases the liability towards accidents while traveling. The adventurous nature of the native will put him in dangerous situations which are often caused by his taking of unwise risks. Accidents in a car or if he owns a plane or boat are indicated.

He will be attracted to studies of a mechanical nature. He is attracted towards the building industry and he has a flare for explosives.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Third House

Jupiter is the planet of long journey, so when Jupiter is posited in the Third House the desire for travel is increased and the travel will be of a long-distance nature. The desire for exploration and adventure will also be very strong. Jupiter here affords the native a mental cheerfulness and a basic nature of optimism. The Third House aids the mental assimilation and Jupiter therein is very helpful for studies, writings and literary interests.

It indicates that the native will find invaluable help through different agencies and other people he is associated with.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Third House

When Saturn is posited in the Third House it intensifies the power of forethought and concentration. With bad aspects it can cause severe mental depression. Matters concerning relatives and neighbors will, at times, cause unrest and worry. The circumstances surrounding the domestic situation can bring undesired responsibility through the unwise actions of the relatives.

Saturn tends to limit traveling or confine it to interests concerning the occupation. There is an indication of danger when operating an automobile and caution should be employed here.

#### ♃ Uranus in the Third House

When Uranus is in the Third House there will be a strong desire for travel of a strange, exciting, perhaps experimental nature, especially in connection with aviation and where scientific investigation plays a part. The number of relatives will vary and contact with them will be subject to sudden breaks and changes.

There is a distinct attraction towards studies and interests of an astrological, occult, and scientific nature. If these interests are approached maturely, the native can broaden his mental outlook upon life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Third House

This position inevitably will bring the native a good deal of short distance travel. Some care will always be necessary concerning traveling companions and people encountered as a result of the journeys undertaken. If the native is not careful either his confidence may suffer or a loss through fraud or dishonesty may occur.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Third House

When Pluto is posited in this House it indicates that the native is attracted to travel of an unusual nature. There is some indication that he will go underground for part of his life and work with people of ill-repute. He will be attracted to studies involving evolution. He will have peculiar experience with his relatives.

The character of the native here will be extremely ingenious, penetrative and forceful.

### FOURTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Fourth House



The Sun in the Fourth House intensifies all the matters concerning the domestic side of the native's life, whether they are bad or good. He will become more deeply involved in important matters concerning his family. The Sun here assists the native in matters concerning his property and it's welfare.

The Sun here demonstrates the alternate outcome of previous efforts and how they can effect the latter years of life. This position should enable the native to maintain his vitality and energy during these later years of his life.

#### ☾ Moon in the Fourth House

When the Moon is in the Fourth House it indicates that the native will be strongly bonded with his mother. He will feel very close to her and hold her in high esteem. The home ties, in general, are very important to the native and he has an intense desire to have his domestic life comfortable, peaceful and tranquil. When this does not happen, he can become very emotionally depressed.

The position indicates that the latter part of life will be very important to the native and that he will be very active up until his death.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Fourth House

When Mercury is in the Fourth House the powers of imagination are intensified and the native will also have a strong mind. The direction of the domestic affairs and the actions of others in the environment will effect the prevailing line of thought. When there is harmony in the domestic affairs then the native will have a comfortable mental outlook. He will make substantial progress in the general handling of affairs of both a private and a business nature. However, disharmony on the home front will cause him endless troubles.

#### ♀ Venus in the Fourth House

This is a good position for Venus as it will bring harmony and peace to the native's family life. He can expect to gain monetarily and socially through domestic and family affairs. It affords the native the capacity for making the home a center from which to regulate external affairs. Benefits are derived in various ways through other members of the family, particularly the female members.

There is ample opportunity available to the native to create a harmonious marital life.

#### ♂ Mars in the Fourth House

This is not a good position for Mars, as it will tend to cause the native some turmoil and strife as far as the domestic scene goes. Trouble will occur at times with, or through the parents, particularly if one of them is highly excitable or of a high strung nature. At the same time, despite the friction, there will be a desire for home comforts and for having the home as a base from which to direct external affairs. The native will have to use discretion and patience if he is to blend his home life with his ideals.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Fourth House

Jupiter is well placed in the Fourth House and it usually brings family surroundings of a congenial nature, showing that benefit will come through the parents and other members of the family. The native will also derive some benefit through the actions, influence and support of certain people who either play some part in the family or whom circumstances bring into the family.

As long as there are no bad aspects to Jupiter, the last part of the native's life will bring many benefits and the material and financial side of affairs will be good.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Fourth House

When Saturn is in this House there is an indication of family life problems being hard. Difficulties or restrictions will operate during the early part of life, followed by family responsibilities, sometimes of an arduous nature as life progresses. Duties towards the parents may even interfere with marriage. If marriage does take place, home life will not be too happy because of work and financial problems. The end of the native's life will not be too happy either, as it will also bring its quota of trials and tribulations.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Fourth House

When Uranus is in the Fourth House sudden unexpected changes will tend to disrupt the family life. At one point, all will be going fine and there will be an aura of tranquility, then without warning turmoil will set in. Even in childhood sudden severe changes may occur, sometimes through the separation, divorce or death of the parents. Later in life residential changes will be compelled by circumstances. The end of life will bring even further sudden upsets.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Fourth House

When Neptune is posited in the Fourth House it indicates that the domestic side of the native's life will be clouded by some peculiar or mysterious conditions. Past events affecting parents or other members of the family may be covered by a degree

of secrecy and it is also possible for incidents to do with the personal life to occur which one may not desire to be made public. However, sometimes this Planet gives an interest in psychic matters and this will have an influence on how the native will deal with the domestic side of his nature.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Fourth House

Pluto in the Fourth House indicates very unusual domestic and environmental conditions. It is a position which indicates that the native may be an orphan or he may lose his parents very early in life through a natural calamity. There is also an indication that the parents may very well perish through some form of violence.

Pluto in the Fourth House inevitably causes a breaking up of the domestic side of the native's life. This breakup will come either in the early or middle stages of his life and it may happen more than once.

### PLANETS IN THE FIFTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Fifth House

The Sun in the Fifth House is a good position and it invariably will assist in the forming of favorable attachments. It indicates male offspring will be predominate as a rule. It is an excellent position for artistic pursuits, especially for acting and is usually helpful for both speculation and investment.

In early life the desire for children will be strong. In middle life and in old age the interests and general welfare of young people will be foremost in the native's mind. He will sometimes find himself with a position which deals directly with helping young people spiritually and materialistically.

#### ☾ Moon in the Fifth House

When the Moon is in the Fifth House it intensifies the emotions and it is conducive to love affairs and flirtations. However a lot will depend upon the Sign on the House cusp. It indicates female offspring will be predominate as a rule. It indicates that the native has potential artistic ability which can become highly developed with the proper training. The position indicates that the native possesses many aspects of good judgement regarding investments, but as far as speculation goes the native should use extreme caution. The enterprising side of the native's nature will be quite apparent and if taken advantage of many benefits will follow. In love affairs, however discretion is advisable and the emotional side of the nature should not be permitted to get out of control.

### ☿ Mercury in the Fifth House

This position affords the native an optimistic mental outlook with the capacity for blending intellectual matters with those of an artistic and educational nature. The native can assimilate knowledge with relative ease and then pass it on to others in the form of teaching and instruction for adults as well as children. In many respects, this position provides the native with a natural psychological understanding of children, their temperaments, likes and dislikes. It also affords the talent to make quick appraisals of their character and future possibilities.

This locality of Mercury indicates quite a variety of love affairs and attachments and this can cause a duplication of associations with the subsequent emotional difficulties.

### ♀ Venus in the Fifth House

This is a good position for Venus as it gives strength and vitality to the native's depth of affection. The desire for love and companionship is strong, but if not properly controlled it can be productive of very unpleasant conditions. It is favorable to produce female children and is especially favorable for artistic interests. It indicates gain through speculation and investment if wisely handled. The artistic side of the nature is enhanced and there is usually a strong attraction towards acting and the theater arts. Some interest can also be taken in educational matters as well as those of a social, and pleasurable character.

### ♂ Mars in the Fifth House

When Mars is in the Fifth House it intensifies the inclination towards flirtation. The passionate side of the nature will not be easy to keep under control. The position can be productive of some trouble and difficulty showing sudden attachments, discords and breaks. Sometimes it indicates the birth of children out of wedlock. It favors the birth of male children who will sometimes cause problems. Mars here is favorable for the pursuit of sculpture. There is an indication that the native will have a strong attraction to gambling and if he is not careful this will cause him many problems in life. There is a tendency to speculate in investments and careful analysis should be made in this area.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Fifth House

Jupiter is well placed in this House and its radiations are mainly favorable. It assists the native in the formation of helpful love attachments and will bring benefit through them. It indicates that in some instances love affairs can originate through interests of a religious or sporting nature. It denotes a good influence over children and it

indicates chiefly male children. It's also a good influence for speculation and investment, signifying many benefits providing reasonable judgement is applied.

There is a definite indication of considerable gain through speculation and investment.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Fifth House

Saturn in the Fifth House indicates difficulty in love affairs and it interferes in the forming of friendship associations. More often than not, these problems will originate through a personal difficulty of the native to express himself freely. Because of this difficulty, delays and awkward circumstances will surround the native. Saturn here restricts the family circle and a small family is depicted. Difficulty in the rearing of children is indicated here, but the native can rise above his problems and have a successful life. It is not a good position for speculation, but it does show a very good capacity for investment.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Fifth House

Uranus in the Fifth House intensifies the desire for romance and it denotes more than one love affair surrounded by sudden upheavals. It indicates a flirtatious nature and the native would do well to use discrimination. It is not a good position for children, as it shows anxieties connected with actual birth as well as their subsequent interests. Indication are they can be of either sex. From an artistic standpoint, it is good for theatrical, radio and literary interests. In speculation it shows unexpected gains through various sweepstakes types of gambling but the stock market.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Fifth House

When Neptune is posited in the Fifth House there is an inclination to participating in secret love affairs. Through such affairs, the native will gain some pleasure, although it can also cause some strife and unhappiness. There will be a trend towards deceit. It signifies a fairly large family with a predominance of female children.

The artistic side of the native is enhanced and there will be a great deal of capacity for acting and singing. Speculation and investment will require some thought, as there is a distinct danger of loss due to the intrigue and deception of others. The personal inclination to take risks, or even to become involved in deals of a shady nature is indicated.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Fifth House

When Pluto is in the Fifth House it has a peculiar influence over the native's love nature. There is a strong desire for love, however this is tempered by fickleness thereby bringing disappointment and unhappiness. The native will learn that he should not place too much trust in the promises of others. It is not such a good influence for children, as the position sometimes denies them or causes miscarriage or deformity. It is somewhat helpful for artistic matters and it gives an excellent capacity for the expression of emotion.

## PLANETS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE

### ☼ Sun in the Sixth House

This is a good position for the Sun, as it will strengthen the vital forces and aid in the formation of defenses against illnesses. This position aids the native in his daily work and indicates ascension to a responsible position. There is a respect for authority, particularly where industrial and economic interests are involved.

In regards to health, the nature of the Sixth House limits the vital forces of the Sun, but the Sun affords the native the power to be careful and to safeguard himself against the dangers of illness.

### ☾ Moon in the Sixth House

When the Moon is posited in the Sixth House the native will pay considerable personal attention to daily activities. His routine work will be of vital importance to him. If the native can take advantage of his natural capacities of personal ingenuity, tact and the ability to handle people, he will make substantial and rewarding progress in his work. However, if he does not take advantage of his natural talents, he will experience a deterioration in his affairs. Much of the Moon's influence here will depend on the nature of the Sign on the Sixth House Cusp.

### ☿ Mercury in the Sixth House

The planet Mercury in the Sixth House increases the susceptibility to nervous disorders and to ailments caused by worry and anxiety or as a result of travel. The native will have to use extreme care in pursuit of his studies because of his tendency to overdo things. In relation to the native's work, it creates restlessness where the occupation proves to be of a very routine nature. It shows that there must always be a degree of variety for work to be done well and interest maintained.

The position intensifies the power of discrimination and perception. It also gives the native a keen sense of criticism along with a psychological understanding of industrial and economic conditions.

#### ♀ Venus in the Sixth House

When the planet Venus is in the Sixth House, although it is a helpful position in some ways, it can bring blood disorders, infections of the throat, ears, and kidneys. As far as work goes however, this position is mainly favorable. It brings cooperation and further progress as long as there is harmony with others in the sphere of the work. Routine and output will suffer if there is any discord present. The native will derive many benefits through feminine influence and the cooperation of the female population.

#### ♂ Mars in the Sixth House

When Mars is posited in the Sixth House it exercises an exciting influence that may not be too good for health. It can show a liability to fevers, accidents, and danger associated with the work that is done. Although the position affords the native the capacity to work hard and is good for mechanical and kindred activities, it brings discord and friction. He will derive some degree of benefit through the masculine influence and the cooperation of men. Some financial loss is indicated by ill health or accident. It is not a good position for servants or employees, as it brings arguments and disputes with them, and at times, a degree of rebellion actually occurs.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Sixth House

When Jupiter is in the Sixth House it brings sizable amount of benefit in matters concerning health, work, and employees. This position assists the recuperative powers so far as health is concerned, although there are times when it can bring on conditions of ill health through unwise habits. From the viewpoint of work, it helps to bring varied benefits while it shows that servants or employees, or even ordinary business colleagues or employees will be willing to help and to work with the native for the general good. The underlying element of luck and protection will express itself in a very marked manner from time to time.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Sixth House

When Saturn is in the Sixth House the position emphasizes the liability to colds, chills, accidents involving falling or things falling on the native. There is also a tendency toward industrial disease. It brings arduous conditions of work, many

difficulties, worries and anxieties, even though it shows the efficiency and capacity to carry out duties and responsibilities.

Saturn will tend to weaken the recuperative powers of the native, especially during the early part of life.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Sixth House

Uranus in the Sixth House brings a liability to accidents and illness through sudden events. It upsets the nerves and the general balance of the body and it can bring many unexpected ailments. It shows many sudden and unexpected changes concerning the occupation. Sometimes it denotes a sudden loss of work or an experiencing of unexpected setbacks. Alternatively it can also bring unexpected advancement and improvements. The position is excellent for the intellectual pursuits of matters of a scientific nature.

There will always be an element of difficulty connected with business colleagues or employees, and there will be a need for some form of independent action. This position sometimes indicates work and activities concerning the astrological and occult sides of life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Sixth House

When the planet Neptune is posited in the Sixth House there will be a distinct liability to ptomaine and other forms of poisoning of the systems. This locality of Neptune warns against the over-use of drugs. The native is very attracted to drugs, smoking, and alcohol and he must learn to cope with this attraction otherwise it will cause him immeasurable problems. Care will be required in smoking and with alcohol, and where anesthetics are concerned. In the sphere of work there will be trouble at times through dishonesty or deception of others and through certain forms of intrigue. Personal confidences should never be given to those in the sphere of work, for the native will have trouble with the dishonesty of others.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Sixth House

The planet Pluto in the Sixth House will bring a liability to ailments caused through excessive radiation, especially to those associated with atomic, nuclear and electronic processes of work. It also signifies danger to those who work in the general area where these processes are being carried out. In matters concerning work it brings out opportunities for the furthering of far reaching and even revolutionary ideas. On the other hand, it shows a cessation of these activities at times through circumstances that are favorable.



## CONCLUSION

You are now at mid-course in your studies. Our experience indicates that since you have progressed this far you will complete the course. Not only that but you will receive your diploma and pass the comprehensive licensing exam issued under our Charter.

---

## LESSON XII

### Planets in the Houses

#### \* Introduction \*

Review the basic influence of each House before you study this lesson, just as you did in Lesson XI. Remember that the influence of each planet in each house can be enhanced or negated according to the aspects which that planet forms with the other planets. Proceed cautiously here, and do not attempt the new material unless you are sure of what you have already studied.

It may seem that the material is piling up on you, but please do not worry about this. Our course is very carefully designed to expose you to as much knowledge of astrology as possible, without confusing you. A knowledge of the influence of the planets in the houses is essential for a complete delineation. Lesson XII will conclude the study of this influence. The following two lessons will concentrate on the influence of each Sign as it occupies each House cusp. These chapters are extremely important, as they explain the effect of the three centres in astrology. The Signs, houses and planets are at the crux of astrology and their influence must be very carefully studied.

## SEVENTH HOUSE

### ☼ Sun in the Seventh House

When the Sun is located in the Seventh House it is an excellent position for the emotional development of the native and it invariably suggests benefit through marriage. The native, however, must become aware of any social or ethnic differences which may interfere with his involvement with others. Sometimes this position discloses that the native's partner (Whenever there is reference to the native's "partner" this refers to either his marital or business partner.) will be of a higher social position, in which case the success of the relationship will depend strictly on the aspects of the

Sun. The partners or friends of the native tend to be extremely proud people deeply concerned about social status. The Sun here, however, affords the native the potential to rise to a higher social position than the one into which he or she is born. The native must learn to be patient and accept his partner as she or he is and not how he would like them to be.

#### ☾ Moon in the Seventh House

The Moon occupying the Seventh House invariably designates that the domestic side of the native's life will be peaceful. It suggests a partner who is extremely talented for domestic arrangements and well able to assist in the general handling of family life. However, if the Moon is badly aspected, the reverse effect will occur and cause the native constant turmoil in his domestic life.

This position of the Moon signifies successful partnerships and cooperation in matters concerning business and finance. Again, we must consider the aspect, to determine the actual influence involved.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Seventh House

Mercury located in the Seventh House implies that the mental capabilities of the partner will be intensified. It is a favorable position for harmonious relationships with the in-laws or relatives of business partner. There is an indication that the native's marriage partner will be involved in substantial short distance business travel.

This position of Mercury provides the native with a cheerful disposition. It indicates an inclination towards literary pursuits. The native has an inherent talent to utilize the art of suggestion and thereby persuade people to do things which they normally would never consider.

#### ♀ Venus in the Seventh House

This is an excellent position of Venus as far as marriage is concerned. It intensifies the power of love-making and indicates that the native will maintain his sex drives for the duration of his marriage. The native of this position of Venus is well equipped to cooperate for the interest of others.

Social and public success is indicated. The native is able to adapt socially and politically to the norms of the day. It is an excellent influence for business partnerships and it signifies success in financial endeavors.

Venus posited here means that the native will realize considerable gain through his associations with women.

#### ♂ Mars in the Seventh House

Mars posited in the Seventh House signifies a questionable influence on the native. The native must learn to adapt to the strength of his partner's character without letting himself be used by it. The partner will have a bad disposition and a quick temper. Some interference by the relatives of the partner is also indicated, which would complicate things.

Mars in the Seventh House more than likely attracts the native into contact with public and social affairs. The basic drive of the native will cause him many problems here. Thus, the native will have to use discretion in all that is said and done.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Seventh House

This is an excellent position for Jupiter and it provides many benefits through the marriage relationship. Sometimes Jupiter in the Seventh House indicates a marriage to a person of a different race. Generally, it precipitates gains through the actions of the business or marriage partner. In connection with public and social affairs, it signifies that the native will hold a position of authority. The partner, even if he is really not interested, will show just concern and interest for the position the native assumes here.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Seventh House

When Saturn is posited in the Seventh House there is a strong indication that the native may marry someone who is considerably older. It also signifies some delay in the consummation of marriage. The marriage partner will be extremely frugal, to the point where he or she is over-cautious concerning financial matters and if this is carried to an extreme unhappiness will result.

In certain instances the health of the partner causes considerable anxiety and the partner soon becomes a burden. The nature of this problem, as always, will depend upon sign position and aspects.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Seventh House

When Uranus is posited in the Seventh House it provides a romantic nature for the native. Sometimes, because of the strong inclination to romance, the native marries either very early or very suddenly in life. He must be careful here to employ a certain amount of discrimination otherwise he may make the wrong choice. He generally

succumbs to infatuations and will often follow temporary fascinations rather than true love. He must learn to be cautious with his emotions. He has a tendency to drop one association for another without carefully weighing the outcome.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Seventh House

The native of this position of the planet Neptune has a tremendous desire for the ideal marriage. Unfortunately, he seldom finds this ideal state. Neptune posited here invariably implies conditions of disillusion, deception and trickery. Marriage often is to a partner prone to drunkenness, sexual perversion and other undesirable habits. Therefore, care in choice of a marriage partner should be paramount.

If Neptune is well aspected and there is concrete understanding between the two people concerning their problems, ultimate happiness is achieved.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Seventh House

When Pluto occupies the Seventh House, there are negative indications as far as marriage goes. Peculiar conditions will undoubtedly surround the marital state of the native. There is a likelihood that the partner may walk out when problems arise. Yet, when the problems are small, the partner is capable of inducing happiness into the marriage.

There is an indication of more than one marriage and there is a chance the native may never find happiness in marriage.

### EIGHTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Eighth House

The Sun in the Eighth House generally indicates a quick death. Death from heart failure is a condition that should be guarded against.

The influence of the Sun in this position quickens the actual conditions of death and thus it helps to prevent any undue suffering. It indicates possible benefit through legacy or inheritance. It also assists in the partner's handling of financial affairs.

#### ☾ Moon in the Eighth House

The Moon in the Eighth House affects the functional side of the native's life indicating that functional irregularities will most likely be the cause of death. However, there is a strong signification that the death will be reasonably peaceful.

When the Moon resides in the Eighth House, the native can expect to gain financially through legacy, inheritance or even through unexpected gifts. There is also an indication that the native will enjoy a certain amount of financial gain through the dealings of the marriage or business partner.

In some instances, death, when the Moon is posited the Eighth House, can be caused by unwise risk, but normally, if such risks are avoided, death will be as a result of natural causes.

#### ♿ Mercury in the Eighth House

This position of Mercury indicates that the nervous system and or the respiratory system will be affected at the time of death. There is an indication that sometimes the death will be associated with or caused by travel. Invariably, this position of Mercury will bring the native into contact with the conditions associated with the death of other people. The native may often hold a position where he is associated with funeral homes, wills, cemetaries, etc. Depending on aspects, this closeness to death will affect the mental outlook. When Mercury is posited in the Eighth House the native can help to alleviate any mental pressure through the practice of hypnotism, as he has a latent talent for this subject.

#### ♀ Venus in the Eighth House

When Venus is posited in the Eighth Home, it indicates that the native will die a very peaceful death, closely related to natural causes. Sometimes the actual cause of death will be related to the throat or the kidneys. Venus here increases the prospects of financial gain through legacy, inheritance and it indicates that the partner's handling of money matters will be efficient. As far as the partner is concerned, he is very honest and willing to share benefits. This will help to create a peaceful financial relationship.

There is some indication that the native will pass away while in his sleep.

#### ♂ Mars in the Eighth House

When Mars is in the Eighth House the liability to a violent and sudden death increases. Death can also occur through a very bad wound or as a result of an operation. Sometimes there is a bad fever which affects the head, the excretory or generative organs. As far as marriage and business partners are concerned, endless problems are indicated. The native will find that his partner may be overly extravagant and this may cause some severe financial losses.

There are prospects of gain indicated through legacy or inheritance. There will be substantial dispute with the marriage or business partner concerning the handling of the money.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Eighth House

Jupiter is in a favorable position here and it indicates a release, through death, from material or physical suffering. Death will usually come from natural causes unless there are other indications somewhere in the nativity chart.

As far as legacy and inheritance goes, it is a good position. It can even bring more financial gain than was originally anticipated. The partner has a natural talent for dealing with money matters and this eliminates the financial worries that may arise. There is also an intense indication of financial gain through the demise of friends and members of the family circle.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Eighth House

When Saturn occupies the Eighth House it is not in a good position concerning the health of the native. Saturn here will undoubtedly prolong the conditions of illness previous to death, thereby increasing the suffering. It indicates chronic ailments and yet the native will have an undying grip on life. With some natives of this position senility will occur at a relatively early age.

As far as legacy prospects and inheritance are concerned, it is not a helpful influence at all. Sometimes some form of inheritance can occur, but it undoubtedly will be combined with obligations and responsibilities that can almost nullify the benefit being derived. Worry and fear can sometimes occur through the viciousness of the marriage or business partner. Although the partner possesses the capacity to efficiently handle financial affairs, he tends not to share any of the benefit derived.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Eighth House

Uranus in the Eighth House indicates a strong liability to a sudden and violent death. This will sometimes be the result of a sudden shock, a stroke or a sudden heart failure. As far as financial gain through legacies or inheritance, the position of Uranus here is unpredictable. It denotes the unexpected. Sometimes money or some type of gain will suddenly come from unexpected sources. Uranus often causes unforeseen events to occur which are financially beneficial for the native. This will sometimes come through the premature death of the next of kin.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Eighth House

This position of Neptune signifies death of an unusual nature. It indicates that the native may meet death by drowning, drugs, poisoning, coma, etc. The native may not die violently, but he will die suddenly.

In matters concerning legacies and inheritance, Neptune's influence is one of uncertainty. It can bring disappointments or a loss of benefit through some form of trickery or deception. The action of the marriage or business partner in connection with money matters is not always straightforward and from a business standpoint partnership should be avoided.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Eighth House

Pluto in the Eighth House is associated with deaths in which there is a previous disappearance, isolation or confinement. The native will often drop out of ordinary life or contact with other people previous to his death actually occurring. There is some indication that the native may be involved in a natural disaster of some sort. It is not a very helpful position for prospects of gain through legacy or inheritance. The marriage or business partner will more than likely complicate the financial position of the native's life. Once again, it would be wise for the native to avoid business partnerships or, at least use discretion in the choice of a partner.

### NINTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Ninth House

This position of the Sun affords the native excellent possibilities for long distance and overseas travel. In a feminine nativity it suggests the possibility of marriage to someone of foreign birth or to a person met while traveling abroad. When the Sun occupies the Ninth House, it enhances the opportunities for progress, prestige and dignity abroad. It indicates that the native will be very fond of religious peace. He may even hold an ecclesiastical position of authority. The native is very attracted to ceremony. It is a reasonably good position for contact with the marital or business partner's relatives and it signifies that some of them will be very helpful to the native.

#### ☾ Moon in the Ninth House

This position of the Moon increases the prospects for long distance and overseas travel. There are some indications that the native may find financial and social success while traveling abroad. This success often entices the native to take up residence abroad either temporary or permanent, depending on aspects. The Moon here intensifies the possibilities of travel by water, especially if in a Watery Sign or by air

if in an Airy Sign. As far as religion is concerned the native tends to follow a conservative course of activity and probably adhere to the family religion.

The Moon in the Ninth House denotes a keen imagination and a mind receptive to higher thought ideals. The native has the inherent ability to study or understand metaphysical subjects.

#### ♿ Mercury in the Ninth House

When Mercury is in the Ninth House, the potentialities of thought and inspiration are sharply accentuated. Although the mental outlook is mostly optimistic the native is characterized by a mental restlessness and changeability which can cause him some confusion. With the planet Mercury in the Ninth House, the native will have a keen interest in a variety of matters concerning religion, philosophy, law, foreign affairs and long distance travel. It is an excellent position for success in the pursuit of language studies and it suggests versatility in this respect.

#### ♀ Venus in the Ninth House

When Venus occupies the Ninth House the philosophical framework of the native is strengthened. The natural cheerfulness and optimum of the native is intensified. Venus in the Ninth House reveals a strong belief in spiritual aspects of life. The native is naturally attracted to travel especially to those places of noted scenic beauty. The desire however is more centered around comfort than adventure. As far as religion is concerned, the native of this location of Venus has a marked propensity to follow one of the more orthodox forms of religion.

This position of Venus is generally favorable for contact with the relatives of the marriage or business partner. It is significant to note here that the most beneficial contact with the relatives will be with females.

#### ♂ Mars in the Ninth House

Mars in the Ninth House indicates an intense attraction to adventurous travel, it also implies that there is a certain amount of danger involved as a result of such travel and risks should be weighed. It signifies that the native has a strong militant view concerning religious affairs. He is always ready to fight for his own religious concepts yet he also has a tendency to be tolerant of the religious concepts of others. The position signifies a liability towards friction with the relatives of the marriage or business partner. This occurs mostly with members of the male sex.



When Mars is in the Ninth House the native should exercise discretion in all matters concerning the legal side of life. Despite any provocation, personal feelings should not be permitted to influence decisions and the native should always avoid extremes.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Ninth House

This is an excellent position for Jupiter as it signifies that the native will improve himself financially through contact with foreign and overseas affairs. There are also indications that the native may undertake overseas travel for the promotion of a financial endeavor. As far as religious matters are concerned the native is of very high principle and may hold an important religious position. He is extremely attracted to the ceremonial side of life.

The position is excellent for long distance and overseas travel.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Ninth House

When Saturn occupies the Ninth House the orthodox views of religion are strengthened. It also implies a keen interest in the occult areas of life. It indicates that the native should expect to have a successful financial endeavor overseas. However, there is also influence which stipulates that the native must be careful not to become over involved in long distance travel because it can have an adverse effect on his health. The success or failure of his financial adventures abroad will, of course, depend strictly on the aspects formed by Saturn.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Ninth House

When Uranus is posited in the Ninth House there are indications toward travel of an unusual nature. Sometimes this is connected with space exploration and scientifically related matters. The inventive aspect of the character is strongly accentuated and the native may become involved with affairs of an exploratory nature. The religious interests of the native are likely to be directly connected with the areas of the occult. There is an indication that the native may form some strange and uncommon friendships with people from the off beat areas of life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Ninth House

Neptune in the Ninth House increases the possibilities for long distance travel. There are general indications for success abroad, but the native should try to avoid taking up permanent residence abroad because trouble is indicated here. Religiously and philosophically, the native is attracted to the psychic and mystic areas of life. There are strong indications ensuring financial success abroad. This position affords

the native precise powers of insight and understanding concerning matters on the spiritual realm. The native of this position of Neptune has natural powers of good judgement.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Ninth House

When Pluto is posited in the Ninth House there is an early attraction in life towards one of the more orthodox forms of religion. Depending on aspects, Pluto can either indicate a considerable amount of long distance travel or a basic denial of it. The native is very attracted to travel of an unusual nature. Depending directly, once again, on the aspects, Pluto can either enhance the probability of successful marital or business relationships or it can destroy them. Pluto here also indicates that the native has the inherent power to eliminate existing conditions and then replace them with ones of an entirely different character.

### TENTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Tenth House

When the Sun occupies the Tenth House, the radiations indicate that the native of this position possesses a natural ability to run his own business. It implies that he may attain a position of significance in a public or private company. It helps to increase the prestige and reputation which the native will obtain. This locality of the Sun strengthens overall character development and it indicates a tremendous capacity for organization and leadership. The opportunities for making headway in business associations and for deriving recognition from these efforts are numerous and the native need only recognize these opportunities to capitalize on them. He must, however, coordinate his efforts with the opportunities available for the most successful results.

#### ☾ Moon in the Tenth House

When the Moon occupies the Tenth House the native has several opportunities for advancement in the public and political areas. In many instances, interests and activities of this type afford the native many travel opportunities. It is a favorable position for the success of a one man business or businesses of a small nature. The position favors activities which bring the native into contact with the public. It is an excellent influence for matters relating to every day life. The native may become involved with farming and agricultural interests and there is some indication of financial success in these areas. The native has a very peaceful and harmonious domestic arrangement. This peace is extremely important to him and he will do almost anything to maintain it.

### ☿ Mercury in the Tenth House

Mercury here indicates that the native should find success in an executive or administrative position. The influence is excellent for all municipal activities and matters concerning journalism and the newspaper field. Mercury's radiations here are also beneficial for all forms of clerical and secretarial work. The native has a natural tendency to act in a straight forward manner and to be honest in all business transactions. He is very efficient in carrying out his duties and responsibilities. This position of Mercury intensifies the native's inherent interest in politics and matters concerning the government.

### ♀ Venus in the Tenth House

Venus in the Tenth House affords the native a strong attraction to the artistic professions. The native may be connected, in one way or another, with some form of singing, dancing or acting. This is an excellent influence for financial success in the banking, accounting or insurance worlds. The societal and public position ensures the native considerable prestige. The native may exert some political influence if he can learn to blend his political views with his social life in which case he should attain high personal prestige.

### ♂ Mars in the Tenth House

Mars indicates that the native's profession may be associated with activities of an architectural or engineering nature. The native, of this position of Mars, often demonstrates the capacity to study medicine, surgery, dentistry, chemistry or photography. It increases the spirit of enterprise but indicates that the native should avoid taking unnecessary risks. He should also endeavor to control the impulsive side of his character as it can cause him many problems.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Tenth House

Most of the natives of this House position of Jupiter are inclined to the legal side of life. Some of the most profound lawyers of all time have Jupiter strongly placed in their nativities. There are indications which denote that the native will find financial success overseas. Jupiter affords the native a tremendous talent to etch out progress in any serious undertaking. The professional prominence of the native will undoubtedly augment his social position. Even if the native never seriously takes up the study of law, his mind will always operate from a legal viewpoint.

### ♄ Saturn in the Tenth House

Saturn exerts a powerful influence when it is in the Tenth House. Depending on the aspects the influence can be excellent or completely contrary. If well aspected, it indicates tremendous business, professional, and social success, but if on the other hand it is badly aspected, it indicates nothing but problems in these areas. This position of Saturn will bring the native into contact with the commercial side of life, usually into professions concerning management or control. There are indications that the native is quite capable of shouldering responsibility and authority.

#### ♄ Uranus in the Tenth House

With Uranus posited in the Tenth House, we can expect that the native's business and professional affairs are subject to sudden and unexplainable changes. The indications are that he will somehow be connected with affairs of a scientific nature. This position of Uranus strengthens the independent element of the native's nature. He is well-equipped to carve out his own nook in the world.

The native of this position must be constantly prepared to accept sudden changes in profession and also to adapt himself to the new situations. If he cannot learn to accept these changes as part of his very existence, his life will be a very unhappy one.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Tenth House

The influence of Neptune in the Tenth House is somewhat problematic. It indicates that the native will experience several financial crisis during his lifetime. There is indication that the native will be subject to a considerable amount of deception from others concerning the financial side of life. There are strong indications that the native will be involved with the publicity and advertising worlds. It also implies that the native's profession may, in some way, be linked with prisons, reformatories and institutions. At times, the native will encounter difficulties through trade fluctuations, strikes, lockouts, or through national and international disturbances. The native should be careful not to let the suggestions of others influence his personal judgements.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Tenth House

When Pluto occupies the Tenth House the implications are that the native will, in some way, be related to mortuary work. He may be an undertaker or cremator, or he may simply maintain the condition of the cemeterial grounds. This locality of Pluto can either indicate a tremendous amount of personal prestige or the complete opposite. There is no middle point for the native's prestige. There is a tendency towards deceit and dishonesty as far as business dealings are concerned, so the native of this position should attempt to avoid anything which is not strictly straightforward where business, money, personal or emotional matters are concerned.

## ELEVENTH HOUSE

### ☼ Sun in the Eleventh House

When the Sun is in the Eleventh House the indications are that the native will make friendships with powerful people in influential positions. These friends undoubtedly will be in a position to give the native assistance with his plans, hopes and wishes that would not be possible otherwise. It also implies that in some instances these friends may be of tremendous financial aid. This position of the Sun is extremely favorable for social and public activity. The native should always strive to maintain a balance between such social activity and his business interests.

### ☾ Moon in the Eleventh House

This position of the Moon indicates that the native has a tremendous capacity for entering successful friendships. It also indicates that the native will derive considerable assistance from these associations. Many of the friendships formed here will be directly connected to the domestic side of the native's life. Social and welfare work appeals to the native. He can make many friends through his personal capacity to make people feel at home and at ease when working, conversing or cooperating with him.

### ☿ Mercury in the Eleventh House

When Mercury resides in the Eleventh House the native induces his friendships through interests of an intellectual, educational and literary nature. There are indications that the native is a very serious person and has the capacity for intellectual cooperation with others. The native here is very attracted to scientific studies and experiments. He has a certain flair for the social or public sides of life rather than those of a business or professional nature. This locality of Mercury also implies that the native will have no trouble promoting harmony between his neighbors and relatives.

### ♀ Venus in the Eleventh House

This is an excellent position for Venus and it assists the native in the formation of his friendships and associations. It increases the power of his affections. Venus, here, signifies that the majority of the native's friends are women and that some of them will be connected with artistic endeavors. The position warns the native to be very cautious in his expenditures on entertainment. Venus creates a natural aura of social popularity for the native and friends will continually seek his advice.

### ♂ Mars in the Eleventh House

Mars in the Eleventh House indicate that in the majority of instances the native forms friendships quickly and easily. There is a danger here that through impulse, the native may form unwise friendships with people of a shady character. The friends which are usually formed when Mars occupies this home will be mostly males. The native should always strive to avoid the impulsive side of his character when entering into friendships. Unwise friendships made here will create subsequent friction and disturbance with an undesired reaction upon other areas of life.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Eleventh House

Jupiter in the Eleventh House is an excellent position for the formation of long and lasting friendships. The native will acquire important material and spiritual assistance through his friendships and associations. In many instances, friends occupy extremely influential social, public and business positions and the native stands to gain accordingly. The nature of this help depends on the Sign and Planet influence. The hopes and wishes of the native, once more, are enhanced through the influence and support of friends. Intellectual, scientific and social interests will be productive of friendships which will be long lasting.

### ♄ Saturn in the Eleventh House

When Saturn is posited in the Eleventh House there are indications that the native will encounter serious difficulty acquiring friends. His trouble here, in relating to people, may often result from a personal shyness or diffidence. It can result from an unfavorable environment or some trying circumstance early in life. The few friendships that are made, however, are long and enduring ones. These friendships are generally with people who are much older than the native.

### ♅ Uranus in the Eleventh House

Some very strange and rather uncommon friendships are displayed when Uranus is in this House. The native continually experiences the sudden gain or loss of friends throughout his life. These sudden and unexpected occurrences concerning his friendships can cause the native a tremendous amount of grief. He must learn to accept that this is part of life and nothing can change it. There are indications that some of the friends are directly associated with masonic, scientific, astrological and occult matters and they can assist the native in the strengthening of personal desires.

Uranus, here, implies unexpected realizations of personal hopes and wishes, yet it also indicates severe and sudden disappointments.

## ♆ Neptune in the Eleventh House

Neptune posited in the Eleventh House suggests that the native finds it relatively easy to make friendships and associations. He is attracted to those people who are directly or indirectly associated with the psychic, religious and philosophical areas of life. The native must be very careful of his friends' suggestions in relation to his business. Although his friends always mean well, there are indications that these ideas are harmful to the native's financial make-up. It is extremely important for the native to separate his social and business lives. He has an excellent chance to gain a wonderful incite into the psychic and spiritual areas through the assistance of his friends.

## ♇ Pluto in the Eleventh House

When Pluto occupies the Eleventh House, it is difficult for the native to enter into solid and lasting friendships. Although he probably does not realize it he will be the main cause of this difficulty here. The friendships which he does make will be out of the ordinary. These friendships will more than likely persist for a short time and then suddenly break up. Many times this will be caused by the native changing his residence. In other words, a barrier is erected by circumstances which are very difficult to overcome. Sometimes the position brings unhappiness as a result of speaking or writing too freely among friends and acquaintances. The native should refrain from putting his feelings on certain matters into words.

## TWELFTH HOUSE

### ☉ Sun in the Twelfth House

When the Sun occupies the Twelfth House, the implications are that one third, if not more, of the native's life will be unfortunate and liable to obscurity. Depending on the aspects, the native will either possess the ability to rise up from such misfortune and sorrow and help himself or he will wallow in his own troubles.

The native of this position of the Sun will have strong leanings towards the occult and psychic areas of life. Most of the people born with the Sun in the Twelfth House, you will find, possess uncommon tastes and inclinations.

### ☾ Moon in the Twelfth House

When the Moon is in the Twelfth House there are indications that the native's life will be full of limitations and restrictions. This is an ideal position for a monk or a nun, a hospital surgeon or a nurse, for it favors all sympathy work. The native is

continually involved in secrets which are of the utmost importance. Either he will carry the secret of another or have some secret of his own which would injure him if known to others. This position ensures the native a natural love of the occult, mystery and romance. If under any spell of the opposite sex, he or she will be inclined to be indiscreet in love affairs and inclined to allow the senses to dominate the reason.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Twelfth House

Mercury occupying the Twelfth House denotes that the native has a subtle mind. He loves to take risks and adores dangerous adventures of a secret nature. If Mercury is well aspected here the native has a distinct ability to study occult related subjects. He is also well equipped to investigate mysteries or follow unusual modes of thought. This position of Mercury intensifies the native's power, of imagination and it indicates that with proper training constructive visualization can be developed.

There is a tendency for the native of this House position of Mercury to create enemies through a rash personal criticism of others by speech or writing. Sometimes the mental stress caused by such aggravation can disturb the basic intellectual balance of the native. He must be very careful here.

#### ♀ Venus in the Twelfth House

When Venus occupies the Twelfth House the native is very inclined to romance and there are indications of obscure or clandestine love affairs. The position of Venus often suggests an early marriage, yet it will undoubtedly bring the native into contact with those who may have the power to influence affections after marriage. In some respects, this position of Venus is difficult, for it signifies that the native will experience both periods of secret joy and secret sorrow.

When Venus is posited in the Twelfth House the indications are that interests concerning the affections are one of the major causes of enmity in the native's life.

#### ♂ Mars in the Twelfth House

Mars in the Twelfth House denotes that the native's life is replete with many strange and unfortunate adventures. When confronted with a situation like this, if the native should act more out of impulse than reason, grave dangers to his health and mind are indicated.

The native of this position is liable to false imprisonment, treachery through misplaced affections, and injuries from enemies. In some cases, this position of Mars denotes poverty and a life long difficulty with finances.



This position of Mars also indicates that in time of war, if the native is involved, he will more than likely find himself taken as a prisoner.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Twelfth House

When Jupiter occupies the Twelfth House it implies a tremendous amount of potential for success in the occult studies and a respect for sacred and ancient beliefs. It also indicates that the native should find success in affairs of a quiet and mysterious manner of which the general public is unaware. This position of Jupiter enables the native to gain either directly or indirectly through his enemies or to turn them into friends even against their own wills. It signifies that the native will find success toward the middle or latter portion of his life and this will bring him aid and assistance from good friends.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Twelfth House

When Saturn is posited in the Twelfth House, it implies restrictions and many unhappy conditions as well as an increasing liability to bad luck. This position of Saturn denotes a person who is very reserved and fond of solitude, with strong inclinations to enjoy seclusion. It is an extremely unfavorable position for all save those who love to work in secret and live by themselves.

Many obligations will be forced on the native by both people and circumstances. In some cases the personal condition of health will be such that long periods in the hospital occur. It also suggests a liability to imprisonment which could be as a result of unwise actions or through the enmity of others.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Twelfth House

When Uranus is posited in the Twelfth House it implies periods of unexpected and sudden conditions of enmity. It intensifies the liability towards accidents. It also indicates that the native may be held responsible, unfairly, for accidents involving injury to others.

This position of Uranus suggests the formation of secret attachments. These are often associated with elopements and a secret marriage. These affairs usually come to the surface at a later date.

This is a favorable position for those who are inclined to act from occult or psychic motives, in which case it favors the mysterious and romantic.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Twelfth House

When the planet Neptune occupies the Twelfth House it exerts an influence which is very difficult to see when good, or to guard against when evil. It is a position showing that one could be framed by the actions or insinuations of those who are unfriendly disposed. There is also a danger of seduction and of trouble through attempts of intimidation or blackmail. It is a position that can bring a danger of being kidnapped or used as a bait to ensnare others.

On the other hand, Neptune can bring benefit through secret ties, associations, agreements and understandings.

#### ♄ Pluto in the Twelfth House

Pluto in the Twelfth House is another unsettling position bringing a danger of intrigue and subtle enmity. The native will find people doing things in the background causing mischief, and it is difficult for one to pinpoint the individual who is causing the trouble. It is also a position creating trouble for the native through anonymous letters.

When Pluto is in the Twelfth House there is a tendency for the native to do things which have a boomerang effect. This will many times lead to sorrow and therefore, the native should carefully plan ahead so as to avoid this. Usually this will be a direct result of the native having to give way to the demands of others who are using him for their own interest.

#### CONCLUSION

We have now finished with influence of Planets and houses. Remember the factual statements here concerning the nature of these influences are the results of thousands upon thousands of recorded observations down through the centuries. These observations were corrected time and time again so that the accuracy of the influences is excellent. Variations of these indications are the result of assorted aspects of other planets and conditions of the universe related to the native's nativity chart and his progressed charts.

We are now going into the influences of the signs in the houses and the effect produced. In a relatively short time you will be doing chart erections and basic delineations. When waiting for lessons periodic review will never hurt you. The more of the course material that you can acquire as "finger tip" knowledge the easier your works as an astrologer will be.

---

## LESSON 14

### Introduction

Lesson 14 concerns the impact of the Signs as they occupy the last eight Houses of the Zodiac. Proceed cautiously and remember that your study of the Signs, Houses & Planets is coming to a close. You will never actually cease your investigation of these focal points of Astrology. The lessons are providing you with a sound basis for interpretation and delineation of the potential influences in a nativity, but you must realize that your study and investigation should never end. This is one of the most incredible concepts of Astrology: the potential areas for investigation are endless and you can pursue these either professionally or as a hobby. The Signs, Houses, and Planets should now be part of your very thought process. You should ponder and consider the logic of the influence. Once again may we remind you of a very effective method of weighing their influence. Set apart a certain amount of time every day; it can be any time during the day, but preferably when your mind and soul are free from the tensions of everyday existence. Make yourself comfortable, sit back, take a few deep breaths, and relax every part of your body. It may take ten or fifteen minutes or even a half hour for you to become completely relaxed but it is time well spent and you owe this period of relaxation to yourself. (Those of you who are familiar with and appreciate the astounding beauty and logic of Yoga can well understand this principle.) Once you have achieved this state of total mental and physical relaxation you are ready to meditate and absorb the knowledge exposed to you.

If you cannot find the time to do this every day, a couple of times a week will suffice. Now let us complete our consideration of Sign influence in the Houses of the Zodiac.

### FIFTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Fifth House

The influence of Aries in the fifth House suggests an ardent emotional make-up. The emotional drive must be kept under control, otherwise the impulsive side of the nature will dominate and cause endless problems. The native tends to form associations and attachments with members of the opposite sex which, although exhilarating at the moment of impact, can fizzle out quickly signaling an acute sense of disillusionment and lack of fulfillment.

So far as children are concerned, the indication is mainly of males and usually of a medium-sized family. The prospects for rearing children are reasonably good.

### ♉ Taurus in the Fifth House

Taurus in the Fifth House implies an intense desire for affection, yet this desire is of a conservative, rather than a diffuse, nature. Once the native has formed an attachment his desire is for this relationship to be permanent. Personal sincerity is of paramount importance to the native, and he will expect the same in turn from his friends. All the emotional affairs of his life, will be taken very seriously and the native will approach his emotions with an aura of ceremony.

Taurus here provides the native with a natural love for children, and it indicates that he will find much success and happiness in matters concerning children.

### ♊ Gemini in the Fifth House

Gemini in the Fifth House bestows the flirtations tendency on the native's personality. Many love affairs, sometimes a couple at a time, are indicated as the Gemini influence lends its dual impact. The desire for variety is at the base of this person's character. He will crave change and yet always maintain the uncanny knack of appreciating all he sees. He will find himself immensely attracted to the intellectual set, and his conversational ability should draw him the variety he craves.

The indications for children are not strong, and his family is usually very small.

### ♋ Cancer in the Fifth House

The influence of Cancer in the Fifth House implies the emotional type who can be very happy at times and just as sad at others concerning his love affairs. There is a deep inner desire for love and affection but this revolves directly around a tranquil domestic life. The successful balance of the domestic scene is critical to the balance of this native's overall character.

A large family is a distinct possibility as the native is extremely compassionate when dealing with the problems of the young.

### ♌ Leo in the Fifth House

The Sign Leo in the Fifth House strengthens the emotional ardor. The native is flirtatious and will fall in and out of love at the drop of a coin. He is considerably passionate and receptive to love, yet he is easily led astray, foolishly thinking that he has now found true love.

Only a few children are indicated and the native will have acute problems sustaining the patience to rear children.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Fifth House

Virgo in the Fifth House incites the native's intellect and suggests that most of his successful relationships are on this mental plane. However, if the intellectual approach to love affairs is carried to an extreme, it can become just as much of a liability as an asset. Personal sincerity is crucial to the native and he has the utmost respect for it.

Although the family will be small, the native is well-equipped to handle the natural domestic problems that arise.

#### ♎ Libra in the Fifth House

Libra in the Fifth House intensifies the native's natural desire for companionship and contributes a warm balance to these relationships. Before marriage, there will be numerous love affairs, but these will all dissolve quickly and the native will continue his search for true love. Although he is not over-conservative, the influence of Libra tends to narrow his philosophy about life.

The indications are for a small family and the native is provided with the competence to rear these children.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Fifth House

Scorpio in the Fifth House intensifies the passionate side of the native and implies that he will experience periodic infatuations. Although he is fickle, the native of this position of Scorpio seems to feel, very intensely, all of the relationships he gets involved in. Scorpio here suggests a jealous nature, which, if not controlled, can disrupt the tranquility of the native's life pattern. He must be very careful of this tendency to jealousy.

Scorpio suggests that some children may be born out of wedlock, and the native should always consider this possibility. A large family is indicated.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Fifth House

Sagittarius, in the Fifth House, indicates an inherent desire for variety and therefore this position implies a number of love affairs. Each affair is intense and seems permanent, yet suddenly this acute desire for variety pops up and the native has to

move on. He is vehement against being tied down to one person and is not afraid to make this known.

Sagittarius, here, indicates a medium-sized family, predisposed to male children. The native is very competent and trustworthy when operating at the domestic level.

#### ♄ Capricorn in the Fifth House

The natives of this position of Capricorn will constantly search for a smooth-running love affair, and, once they find it, will do almost anything to maintain it. The Capricorn native shuns uncertainty and searches for the permanent love affair. He longs for this permanency so he doesn't have to spend much time with his love life, and can devote more of his energies and ambitions to other areas of life, namely, his business.

It implies a rather large family and indicates some rebellious youth in the family due to the conservative, staid aura, of training surrounding the raising of the children.

#### ♊ Aquarius in the Fifth House

Aquarius in the Fifth House indicates that love affairs will develop through social contacts. Sometimes a long-standing friendship will suddenly burst into a love affair, and, in this instance, lead on to marriage. Complications can arise as a result of two or more friendly associations developing to the point of attachment, and thus creating a need for a decision which is not easy to make.

The domestic implications are for a small yet very tightly-knit, family. Each member has the mutual respect of the others.

#### ♓ Pisces in the Fifth House

When Pisces occupies the Fifth House, the emotions are intensified and often are much deeper than they appear on the surface. For this reason, if the native gives way to his feelings too freely, sorrow and unhappiness are indicated. The native is capable of making many personal sacrifices for his beloved, but he should be discreet for these sacrifices are not always appreciated.

The influence of Pisces here indicates a rather large family, and implies that the native is quite capable as far as rearing children is concerned.

### THE SIXTH HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the Sixth House

Aries in the Sixth House endows the native with a strong physical body, excellent vital powers, and plenty of life force. The native has a considerably active mental and physical nature; he must be careful of this. Over-activity upsets the balance of the health, and causes a natural restlessness, which occasionally results in insomnia.

The native has a natural capacity for hard work, but routine can lead to boredom and this can produce inefficiency.

### ♉ Taurus in the Sixth House

The influence of Taurus here suggests a powerful physical strength and endurance. The vitality is strengthened and the muscular make-up is solid. Taurus invariably suggests a hearty appetite which must be contained, or else heart trouble is indicated.

Taurus provides the native with an inherent capacity for hard work. He is persistent and will always finish the job he starts. He must learn to organize his work schedule around substantial periods of rest. This will have to maintain efficiency in his work.

### ♊ Gemini in the Sixth House

The Gemini influence here indicates that the native's mental strength is greater than his physical strength. Even so, the Gemini body is well adapted and coordinated, and its movement is swift and efficient. The native must be acutely careful not to overstrain himself mentally, as this can cause a depletion of his health. Undue excitement or any form of excessive study or worry will disturb the health.

Mental interests will dominate the work of the native.

### ♋ Cancer in the Sixth House

Cancer does not provide a natural strong physical body, as there is a great deal of receptivity to environmental conditions. The health can be shaken through worry about domestic upheavals as well as because of emotional or mental discord caused by the nature of the work being done.

In connection with the work, the native of this position of Cancer will insist on cleanliness and comfort in his surroundings. Without this, the caliber of work will shrink.

### ♌ Leo in the Sixth House

Leo is an excellent influence in the Sixth House. It indicates good health, physical strength and, overall, a well-formed body. The native should be extremely careful, however, not to become overly active or excited because this can cause him some heart trouble. He should cultivate his suave powers of calmness and conserve his energies.

Leo provides the native that indelible talent for organization and indicates a tremendous capacity for administrative work.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Sixth House

Although Virgo provides the native with a healthy physical make-up, it also endows him with a healthy appetite. The Virgo person will never suffer from malnutrition, but he must be careful to avoid overweight. He will always remain healthy and his appearance is crucial to the Virgo peace of mind.

As far as the work atmosphere is concerned, the Virgo native here must have everything precise and exactly as he likes it. He is not the one to shy away in the background and let someone else delineate the work conditions. He is extremely critical and analytical of the conditions surrounding the work atmosphere.

#### ♎ Libra in the Sixth House

The Libra influence in the Sixth House implies a strong physical body which is unfortunately haunted by emotional disturbances. In other words, if the native is experiencing emotional traumas, a corresponding depletion of health invariably occurs. The high point of his physical health fluctuates with the peak of his emotional tranquility.

In the work atmosphere, harmony, congeniality, and cleanliness are essential. The native functions best in a peaceful harmonious atmosphere.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Sixth House

The Scorpio influence here strengthens the physique and intensifies the natural power of physical endurance. The implications are that good health can be maintained provided that normal habits of life are followed and excesses of food, drink, and sex are avoided.

Scorpio incites the personal capacity for hard work, and proper sanitary conditions will help to induce efficiency. Uncleanliness is foreign to the native, and it will lower the level of his work.



### ♐ Sagittarius in the Sixth House

Sagittarius in the Sixth House provides the native with a wiry yet healthy body. Once again, a serious depletion of health can occur when the native becomes over-active or over-excited as a result of a period of mental-emotional strain. The native should be extremely careful to intersperse work with periods of pleasure and of physical and mental rest. He must also be careful of the restlessness which Sagittarius naturally affords him.

In the work sphere, the native cannot tolerate monotony, and he needs as much variety as possible. Exhaustion or rebellion will occur if the native spends a prolonged period of time or effort on one monotonous job.

### ♑ Capricorn in the Sixth House

Capricorn indicates that in the early life the health of the native is weak, but that as life rolls on, his strength and grip on life increases. The native of this position of Capricorn reaches his physical peak later in life than the rest of the Signs of the Zodiac, and because of this, the latter part of his life is sometimes the most productive.

The personal capacity for hard work is intensified and the native strives to be as efficient as possible and to organize activities with the best possible advantages. He does not like to work for others and prefers his own way.

### ♒ Aquarius in the Sixth House

Aquarius in the Sixth House indicates a physical robustness and implies a normal healthy body. This Aquarius native, however, should be extremely careful of his blood and always attempt to maintain its purity. A poisoning of the blood stream can occur as a result of sluggish circulation and this can lead to morbid changes which are unfavorable for the health of the native.

The native desires the work conditions to correspond to his personal hopes and wishes. If this can be arranged, his efficiency at a job will be intensified, but if it cannot be arranged, the competency will be stymied.

### ♓ Pisces in the Sixth House

Pisces exerts a weak influence in the Sixth House, and indicates that the native will need to take tremendous care of his body. He must constantly strive to maintain his

physical and emotional strength. Personal cleanliness and the cleanliness of surroundings is essential for the maintenance of good health.

Pisces in the Sixth House implies numerous difficulties with the working conditions. Invariably the capacity to work will be good, but some of the conditions will be uncongenial, and when working for others, jealousy or unfriendliness from co-workers is indicated.

## THE SEVENTH HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the Seventh House

The influence of Aries in the Seventh House implies that the native is highly idealistic in the areas concerning his affections and marriage. This is dangerous, and he should cultivate a sense of practicality in the actual forming of associations. A considerable amount of emotional impulse is indicated, and this is intensified by a natural desire for companionship with the opposite sex. If the native cannot modify the impulsive side of his emotional make-up, an unsuccessful marriage is indicated.

The native should avoid partnerships, because numerous problems are indicated. If the situation should arise where a partner is necessary, he should be very discriminate.

### ♉ Taurus in the Seventh House

The Taurus influence in the Seventh House enhances the native's desire for affection, but it also provides him with an inherent discriminatory nature. Hence, he will only enter into a relationship after careful consideration of the outcome of that relationship. For this reason the native will find much happiness and success in marriage. He is a naturally faithful person, and will do almost anything to maintain domestic tranquility.

Partnership in business will be successful and long-term. Once again, the native employs his natural powers of discretion and will make a wise choice.

### ♊ Gemini in the Seventh House

The variety of the Gemini influence here implies that the native will be involved with several affairs at once, and that sometimes more than one marriage will occur. The natural Gemini drive for variety and change must be controlled, because it can cause hurt and incite emotional trauma. The native will continuously seek those who operate on the intellectual plane. His ability as a conversationalist will attract many people to him.

The native should use complete discretion in the choice of a business partner. The most suitable one would be the one with the highest degree of adaptability.

### ♋ Cancer in the Seventh House

Cancer incites the native's natural desire for domestic comforts and a peaceful family life. Thus the native is very serious about marriage and will make sure that he chooses the right partner. The Cancer influence here suggests numerous emotional traumas which can lead to considerable heartache. The native must strive not to let his emotions rule his intellect. If he can cultivate his intellectual powers, then he can effectively deal with his emotional problems.

This position of Cancer is excellent for partnerships, because the native is responsive to and considerate of the problems which may arise.

### ♌ Leo in the Seventh House

The Leo influence, here, intensifies the natural desire for affection. It implies that the ambitions of the native will determine the types of relationships he will seek. The impact of Leo in this House indicates a successful marriage, and implies that after marriage, the social position is of paramount importance.

Partnerships should be avoided because the native wants to be his own man, make his own decisions, and run his own business.

### ♍ Virgo in the Seventh House

The Virgo influence, here, suggests that the native is discriminate and critical of the relationships he enters. He analyzes every aspect and possibility before committing himself. The native desires the comforts and overall amenities of marriage, and will do almost anything to sustain these. The immensely critical nature which Virgo implies is the main marital problem. The native must strive to understand and accept the partner as he is, and not try to change him.

As far as partnerships are concerned, once again the criticism of Virgo interferes, and if the native cannot modify this tendency, he should avoid such associations.

### ♎ Libra in the Seventh House

The Libra influence in the Seventh House implies a natural attraction towards marriage. The native has a strong desire for companionship and affection. He has an idealistic conception of marriage, and it would behoove him to consider the practical

side as well. The balance and peace of Libra affords the native the inherent potential to create a successful domestic life.

As far as partnership is concerned, the influence of Libra is excellent. The native is capable and willing to consider the partner's view. Successful ventures are implied.

#### ♎ Scorpio in the Seventh House

Scorpio, placed here, intensifies the emotional desires and incites the desire for marriage. The major problems facing the native, as far as associations and marriage go, are the intense jealousy and antagonism which is part of his basic nature. If he can modify these negative influences of Scorpio, he will become a more complete person, and he stands a better chance for a successful marriage.

Partnerships have the potential to be successful but, once again, the native will have to learn to curb his jealousies.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Seventh House

Sagittarius indicates that the native needs a variety of attachments and associations before he can even consider the idea of marriage. The Sign is sometimes productive of more than one marriage, as the native will become bored and look for something new. It is crucial for the native to not feel as if he is missing anything. The woman who can make him happy is rare, and this explains why he spends so much time looking for her.

The native should shy away from partnerships because failure is indicated.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Seventh House

The influence of Capricorn in the Seventh House implies that the ambitious side of the nature will determine the affectionate and marital aspects of life. The native will marry only if this can be efficiently meshed with his ambitious drives. His career is of paramount importance to him, and he does not want anything to interfere with his professional success.

The prospects of partnership are excellent simply because the Capricorn native here is highly discriminate, and he would not bother with partnerships unless he knows he has the right man.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Seventh House

The Aquarius influence in the Seventh House suggests that the native will rely on marriage to realize all of his childhood hopes and dreams. This can be very dangerous, as this type of naivete can only lead to heartache. The native is intensely attracted to those older than himself, as he sees them being the answer to his fantasies.

The influence is questionable as far as partnerships are concerned. Although they can be easily formed, the native's immaturity can destroy them just as quickly.

#### ♆ Pisces in the Seventh House

The influence of Pisces in the Seventh House suggests that the native has an idealistic approach to his emotional and marital affairs. Although this is an effective approach, the native must also cultivate a sense of practicality if he is to avoid the hurt of reality. If the native cannot acquire this sense of practicality, he can become very disillusioned with life and never find happiness.

Partnerships may be very successful, but, once again, the native must be careful not to let his idealistic tendencies cloud the real issues.

### THE EIGHTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Eighth House

The influence of Aries in the Eighth House suggests that cerebral disturbances are a primary cause of death. The native should always be intricately careful with his head and brains, and anything connected therewith because these are very sensitive areas. The native must be cautious when driving or riding in a car, for danger is imminent.

The possibilities for inheritance are few, and even if one should occur, the amount of benefit obtained is minimal.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Eighth House

The influence of Taurus in the Eighth House suggests that the heart may be one of the major causes of death. Disorders of the throat can also lead to the native's death. He must be cautious with any throat or throat-related disease or infection.

The prospects for inheritance are excellent, and the native can expect to inherit some land or property of considerable value. The property may already be the home of a prospering business, and this could be included in the inheritance.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Eighth House

Gemini in the Eighth House implies that the chief cause of death may be a cessation of respiratory activity. The condition of the lungs and the respiratory system should be maintained because they are sensitive. Also, the native should avoid excesses of alcohol or drugs, because they are potentially dangerous to his body balance.

An inheritance from a relative is indicated, but it will not be that substantial, and will probably occur in the middle stage of the native's life.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Eighth House

Diseases of the breasts, epigastric area, pancreas, and the womb may be responsible for the native's death. These areas of the body are highly sensitive, and the native should always be aware of this. Sometimes extreme cases of insomnia are indicated, which are dangerous to the mental and physical well-being of the native.

The possibilities for inheritance are directly dependent on the family wealth. It is rare that inheritance will originate outside of the immediate family. Whatever wealth the family has, it will leave behind for the native's pleasure.

#### ♌ Leo in the Eighth House

Leo in the Eighth House reveals the fact that the heart or the spinal cord are related to the native's death. Death can occur from any of the various forms of heart disease.

The impact of Leo on the inheritance cycle is tremendous. The native can expect to become rich through inheritances from all angles. The immediate family, relatives, and distant friends are all potentials for the inheritances. Leo affords the native a natural desire to gamble, and if this desire is not modified, the fortune inherited could be just as quickly wasted.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Eighth House

The native of this position of Virgo must be careful of his stomach and intestines, because they are extremely sensitive areas of the body. Ulcers are indicated, and this possibility is intensified because of the natural worry which Virgo provides the native. If he can learn to modify the critical aspect of his nature, then he will worry less, and the overload on his intestines will cease.

As far as inheritance is concerned, the influence is doubtful. There is a slight chance of some gain through this means, but more than likely, the native will never experience the financial aid of an inheritance.

### ♎ Libra in the Eighth House

Some form of kidney disease such as nephritis or Bright's disease, etc., will be a major contributor to the death of the native. The kidneys are extremely susceptible, and the native should constantly maintain their strength.

Libra in the Eighth House indicates that the native can expect a substantial inheritance through the death of either the marital or business partner. It also suggests that a legacy may be left to the marital or business partner, and that the native will gain from this.

### ♏ Scorpio in the Eighth House

Scorpio indicates that the native may die a violent death because of some unwise risk or adventure undertaken. Scorpio is concerned with all sexual disorders, and with such occurrences as Hernia, Fistulas, and Hemorrhoids. The implication of a violent death is completely dependent on the planetary aspects involved.

The possibilities for gain through legacy or inheritance are numerous, but there are indications that this money will be spent unwisely, and never realize its true potential.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the Eighth House

Death can occur, under Sagittarius' influence here, through accidents arising from all forms of sporting activity, more especially through sports of an equine nature. Other possible causes of death could be through fevers such as enterio, or through arterio-sclerosis, abscesses, tumors or growths.

The implications for inheritance are excellent, and it may even come from some distant unknown source such as a distant relative, and, in certain instances, through a relative or the business or marriage partner.

### ♑ Capricorn in the Eighth House

The influence of Capricorn in the Eighth House implies that the native, no matter how sick he is, has an uncanny grip on life. In the face of death from a chronic illness, the native will prolong his agony and pain despite the suffering, through his desire to live. The Sign is indicative of senility, and the native may live until he just fades away.

As far as legacy and inheritance are concerned, the native can expect a minimal inheritance from a close member of the family, but this will not amount to anything substantial.

#### ♊ Aquarius in the Eighth House

The influence of Aquarius in the Eighth House indicates that death may be caused through some form of blood circulation. Pernicious anemia is one of the more serious complaints from the natives of this position of Aquarius.

The native is a dreamer, and he may live in a fantasy as far as inheritance is concerned, always dreaming of the fortune he, unfortunately, will never realize. He may be the beneficiary of a small inheritance, but his dreams are of the big one.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Eighth House

The native of this position of Pisces must be extremely cautious where drugs and alcohol are concerned, because he has a tendency to over-indulge, and this can prove fatal. If he cannot modify this tendency, an early death is indicated. Death can occur through the respiratory organs stopping their normal functions because of an undue secretion of phlegm and mucus of a catarrhal nature.

The indications for legacy and inheritance are almost non-existent. The native should not expect any financial help through the aid of inheritance.

### THE NINTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Ninth House

Aries in the Ninth House implies that philosophically, the native is somewhat of a rebel. He does not agree with most of the accepted tenets of philosophy, and prefers to formulate his own. He is a politically-minded individual, and a close association is often found between his philosophical and political outlook.

The native has a strong spirit of adventure, and hence long-distance and overseas travel is appealing to him. His fiery nature will invariably take him down to the tropics, his finances permitting.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Ninth House

Philosophically, this Taurus native will tend to accept the orthodox forms of religion. He will not contribute much more than his adherence to the philosophical



development of his society. Whatever training and convictions his guardians built into him will remain with him for the rest of his life. He is afraid of what he does not know, and this is a tremendous hindrance to his development.

Taurus in the Ninth House restricts the native's possibilities for overseas travel. The native more often than not is well-equipped financially to travel, but he lacks the initiative.

### ♊ Gemini in the Ninth House

The influence of Gemini in the Ninth House expands the broadness of thought. Philosophically, Geminis are the most interesting people of the Zodiac. They are constantly ready to exchange ideas and look for new and different meanings of life. The Gemini native of the Ninth House has the mental capacity to reshape and improve upon the philosophical tenets of the day.

Although Gemini provides the native with a driving desire to travel, this will depend strictly on the personal finances. Several opportunities for overseas travel will come his way, and he need only to capitalize on these opportunities.

### ♋ Cancer in the Ninth House

Philosophically, the Cancer native of the Ninth House will follow the basic convictions and beliefs which his family introduced to him. The Cancer person loves the security of conservatism, and he offers very little to contribute to the development of thought. He is more at home simply accepting the tenets laid down by the great teachers of the day. However, this native may have an intense interest in psychic matters, and he can pursue this without interfering with his principles.

Several overseas cruises are indicated, as the native reveres the sea and loves to travel on it.

### ♌ Leo in the Ninth House

Leo in the Ninth House suggests that the native was brought into a rigid religious family, and that as the years pass and he becomes more and more free, he will question deeply these convictions forced upon him. Although he may adhere to these family principles for a long time, it is most likely strictly from the fear of losing his family's respect. As soon as he conquers this and his mind opens up, he will begin to understand himself. Inherently, this individual is deeply psychic, and acutely interested in the occult.

The native usually will have to wait until the latter part of his life before he can take those overseas cruises he always has dreamed of.

### ♍ Virgo in the Ninth House

In the early years of life the native will adhere to the family philosophical precepts, but as the Virgo influence develops, he will question, criticize, analyze, and eventually develop his own ideas. Eventually, depending on the rest of his horoscope, he may contribute some significant ideas to the world of philosophical thought.

His natural desire for overseas travel should be rewarded on numerous occasions. Of course, this will depend on his financial status, and whether or not he can afford these excursions.

### ♎ Libra in the Ninth House

The Libra native of the Ninth House has a beautifully open mind from the very beginning of life. Although he will respect and admire his family's philosophical principles, these will not tie him down, and he undoubtedly will formulate his own ideas and opinions.

The personal desire for travel is not too intense, and if an overseas journey should occur, the native will take it lightly, without making much of a fuss.

### ♏ Scorpio in the Ninth House

Although this native tends to adhere to the philosophical and religious tenets into which he was born, he has a wonderful inherent potential to delve into the occult and psychic worlds. Whether or not he can awaken and realize this potential will determine if he will progress in his thoughts on the meaning of life.

Circumstances will determine if his inherent desire for travel will be fulfilled.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the Ninth House

Sagittarius in the Ninth House provides the native with a sincerity of conviction regarding philosophy and religion. The native will seriously pursue the tenets and precepts of philosophy, and he will be completely convinced of what he believes in. He has a substantial capacity to pursue the study of the occult and psychic worlds, and once he has matured, he will seriously undertake this pursuit.

The indications for overseas travel are excellent, and, depending upon financial circumstances, he will travel the world.

#### ♄ Capricorn in the Ninth House

The Capricorn mind is too busy pursuing a career to make an effective study of philosophy. This is not to say that he is ignorant of the different philosophical tenets of the day. He may be very well-read in the field. The point is that this is not of paramount importance to him, it's just something that he should know about. It's part of the driving Capricorn class.

Much overseas travel is indicated as a result of business ventures. This can be particularly rewarding for the Capricorn native because he can blend in his business with his pleasure. This is very important to him.

#### ♊ Aquarius in the Ninth House

Some of the most philosophically advanced thinkers of all time have had Aquarius strongly placed in their Ninth House. The Aquarius influence leaves no stone unturned in its pursuit of philosophical truths. There is abundant potential for the study of psychic and occult matters. Once more, the native may make some significant contributions to these areas.

The native will have to overcome difficulties and obstructions if he is to fulfill his inherent desire for travel.

#### ♓ Pisces in the Ninth House

Pisces provides the native with a natural desire to investigate the philosophical tenets and precepts of the day. He will conduct his study with fervor, and is perfectly willing to make the necessary sacrifices for this study. The rewards are great, for the greatest satisfaction a Pisces can obtain is to realize a philosophical truth. He will have a passing interest in the psychic and occult, but although he will be well-informed, he will not take it very seriously.

Pisces, in this position, indicates that the native will make several overseas voyages. He will make certain that he is financially capable of doing this.

### THE TENTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Tenth House

The influence of Aries in the Tenth House implies that the native's profession may involve the construction and mechanical businesses. It indicates involvement in all forms of building: houses, shops, offices, factories, etc., and the various trades associated therewith, such as brickmaking, cement, concrete, carpentry, and painting. Road and bridge construction hold numerous financial opportunities for the native. He may also find some success in the timber and forestry businesses.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Tenth House

The impact of Taurus in the Tenth House suggests that with the proper training, the native has the inherent ability to pursue a profession connected with the financial side of life. He may find considerable success in the banking world. He is well-equipped to advance in the stock exchange or through stock broking.

The Taurus native of the Tenth House is artistically inclined, and hence he may pursue one of the arts-music, singing, painting, etc. - professionally. Again, this is dependent upon opportunity and the training available.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Tenth House

The Gemini influence in the Tenth House implies that the native will find the most success and happiness in a profession where his intellectual capacity is utilized. There is an inherent potential for success in journalism or some form of writing. The native will not find professional happiness unless he is constantly thinking and developing his intellectual prowess. It may very well be that this native will have some type of business with a transportation agency. This will keep him in contact with a diverse and varied set of people.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Tenth House

The native of this position of Cancer has an intense original imagination, and if he is to find professional happiness, he must utilize his imagination. It seems that many of the people born with Cancer in this position find success in the advertising and publicity worlds. There is a wealth of potential for the imaginative type in these fields.

Although the native can conjure up many interesting and efficient ideas for novels, short stories, etc., he does not have the natural talent of putting thoughts into words, which is so necessary to a writer. If he were to pursue this field, he would have to train himself, rigorously.

#### ♌ Leo in the Tenth House

The influence of Leo in the Tenth House is excellent for the educational field. The native has a natural desire and talent to fulfill some capacity related to education. Instruction is probably the best career for the native as he loves to teach and pass on the knowledge he has acquired to others.

The native can also expect to find some success in the stock market, but he must be very careful here, and make sure that he understands every move he makes.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Tenth House

Virgo implies that the native should find a considerable amount of success in the agricultural field. The marketing and selling of all forms of farm produce would also prove beneficial.

The native can also expect to find some success in the clerical and secretarial fields, although these areas should not be considered for a life-long profession. The native should use the clerical and secretarial fields as stepping-stones, and no more.

The native should also come into contact with interests concerning food reform and manipulative forms of healing, such as osteopathy.

#### ♎ Libra in the Tenth House

The influence of Libra indicates that the native may expect to find considerable success working in some capacity with precious stones and metals. The native could expect to find much success in the field of metallurgy or simply in the cutting and polishing of precious stones.

The native can also satisfy himself in some capacity with the diamond industry. The Libra influence implies that the native has the utmost respect for the work he does, and for this reason is very efficient.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Tenth House

The influence of Scorpio in the Tenth House suggests that the native should pursue a medical or dental career. Of course, it is necessary for the person to be afforded the opportunity, but once that is there, this is the best professional area for him to pursue. The Scorpio influence will provide the native with all the necessary drive and determination necessary to pursue this career. Even if the native, for some unfortunate reason, cannot pursue medicine professionally, hospital work of some capacity is suitable.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the Tenth House

All aspects connected with the legal side of life hold a considerable amount of potential success and happiness for the native. Accounting, insurance, or shipping are also indicated as possible areas for professional development. The native has a tremendous desire for intellectual development, and the more of this that his profession will enable him to do, the happier he becomes. The happier and more content he is, the more efficient his work is.

### ♑ Capricorn in the Tenth House

The tremendous ambitious and business drive is vividly portrayed by this position of Capricorn. The native of this position has an almost limitless capacity for organization. He is the one who will be responsible for the degree of efficiency with which a business operates. For this reason, he functions most effectively when in an administrative or executive position. From this point, he can effectively relegate his power and ideas through his labor force.

### ♒ Aquarius in the Tenth House

A love and command of statistics and minute details is indicated by this position of Aquarius. If the native can effectively blend his intellectual and mental interests with the world of mathematics, then a scientifically related profession is strongly indicated. This sign implies success in electronics and everything which is related directly or indirectly to the world of electricity. The native may very well study the field of astronomy professionally.

### ♓ Pisces in the Tenth House

Pisces in the Tenth House indicates that the native has a natural potential to pursue nursing or medical work. All forms of hospital and remedial work are suitable, since the native has an acute compassion for his fellow-man, and is always willing to help him.

There are also indications that the native may follow some type of sea or water profession, where he is near the water everyday. Pisces have a great love for the water.

## THE ELEVENTH HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the Eleventh House

The impact of Aries in the Eleventh House indicates that the native has a strong desire for enduring and lasting friendships. The personal drive of the native in dealing with friends is intensified and impulsive decisions can result, which may cause problems. The implication here suggests that the native should employ his natural powers of discrimination when seeking friendship. Submission to impulse can only lead to disillusionment.

The fire of Aries provides the native with the natural drive to effect the realization of the majority of his hopes and wishes.

#### ♈ Taurus in the Eleventh House

The Taurus native of the Eleventh House does not have a wide variety of friends, but the friendships he does make will invariably be permanent and enduring. Once he has committed himself, the native will do almost anything to preserve the balance of the relationship. He is very effective in the handling of his finances, and he will undoubtedly seek those who are like him in this respect. Hence, many of his friends will be business and professional acquaintances.

The personal hopes and wishes of the native are connected with financial interests, and his practical and realistic approach should help satisfy these hopes.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Eleventh House

The Gemini influence in the Eleventh House suggests a wide variety of friendships and associations. The native is popular and well-liked, and his uncanny knack as a conversationalist brings him into contact with people from all walks of life. His main interests are in the intellectual realm, and most of his serious friendships will emanate from this.

The native may never realize the fulfillment of his personal hopes and wishes, simply because they are constantly changing, and he is never completely sure just what he wants.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Eleventh House

Cancer in the Eleventh House implies that family and domestic interests and activities will be the main source through which friendships and associations will be developed. The native will often make some strong and lasting friendship at family gatherings, where the domestic ease and comfort are conducive to pleasant conversation.

The native's hope and wishes will center around the progressive development of the domestic situation. The native wants nothing but the best for his family, and the majority of his hopes are for the improvement of his family's lot.

#### ♌ Leo in the Eleventh House

The impact of Leo in the Eleventh House provides the native with an easy-going disposition, and indicates that many of his friends will be from the same professional and social position that he is. The native has the good sense and control to maintain a cheerful outlook, even during the hardest of times. This is an excellent capacity, and helps to preserve friendships that otherwise would have dissolved.

The native does not overemphasize his hopes and wishes, and he resigns himself to the hand of fate. He is a realist in the truest sense of the word.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Eleventh House

Virgo in the Eleventh House suggests that the native will not find it easy to form lasting and important friendships. His critical and analytical nature will eliminate possibilities by the dozen. The Virgo person is not afraid to come right out and tell you what he thinks of you, whether it is good or bad. However, the few true friendships he does make are of paramount importance to him, and they will more than likely be life-long.

The Virgo native of the Eleventh House has few secret hopes and wishes, and he does not consider them feasible.

#### ♎ Libra in the Eleventh House

The Libra influence in the Eleventh House provides the native with a natural charm and ease which attracts many people. He is more than willing to meet people on their own ground, and is interested in a variety of subjects. Although this natural charm and grace will attract many people, the native is very careful about those with whom he develops close relationships. Only a few true lasting friendships are indicated, with numerous passing ones.

The native is very serious about his hopes and wishes, and sincerely believes in their existence. He is very secretive concerning these, and will only discuss them with his close associates.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Eleventh House



The Scorpio native of the Eleventh House will experience a considerable amount of difficulty in forming genuine friendships. The native here is burdened with an overabundance of jealousy, and this is the crux of his problem. If he can eliminate the element of competition from his relationships, much of the tension will be relieved. Underneath his jealousy and the competitive "I'm better than you" type of atmosphere, the native is warm-hearted and faithful to the end.

The native's hopes and wishes are centered around his professional advancement. He aspires to be rich and famous, and all his dreams are of his impending glory.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Eleventh House

Sagittarius in the Eleventh House provides the native with a natural friendliness and a desire to be in the company of people. It is crucial to the Sagittarius type that people accept and like him. He patterns and organizes himself according to his inherent desire to be accepted. In time he is well accepted, and has friends from various areas of life. He is keenly interested in sports and many of his friends will be connected with the world of sports.

The personal hopes and dreams of the native concern his position in society, and how well people react to him.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Eleventh House

As surprising as it may seem, Capricorn in the Eleventh House indicates the shy, withdrawn type, who has trouble making friends and meeting people, unless they make the first move. Once the initial barrier is broken, the native will open up and prove an interesting companion, friend, or lover. As he gets older, this native will become less and less shy, and eventually he will completely conquer the problem.

Business and professional advancement and success will occupy most of his hopes and wishes.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Eleventh House

Aquarius in the Eleventh House strengthens the natural charm and personality of the native, and suggests that it will be easy for him to make friends and to keep them. His intellectual interests and drives will bring him many diversified friends, and this diversity of people will be of paramount importance for him. He desires to be a leader amongst his friends, but he is also more than willing to help them out.

The success of friendships and the continual mutual assistance they offer will be the main outlet for the native's hopes and wishes.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Eleventh House

The Pisces native of the Eleventh House will find it relatively easy to make friendships and associations because of a natural sympathy and understanding he has concerning human nature. His friends are his whole life, and if one of them is sick or in trouble, he is the first one to try to help out. The only problem indicated is that sometimes people will take advantage of his natural generosity, and this can hurt.

The native does not profess any substantial belief that his hopes and wishes will come true, as he tends to take a philosophical outlook on life.

### THE TWELFTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Twelfth House

The Aries native of the Twelfth House may encounter disparity from others whenever he tries to present new ideas or to open up new lines of communication. The Aries influence provides the native with a drive for new things, but people will not always understand the way he fulfills this desire.

There is some indication that the native may spend some time imprisoned as a result of war or political actions.

The native should always strive to maintain his desire for novelty.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Twelfth House

Taurus in the Twelfth House indicates that matters concerning the financial side of life will be the cause of some enmity. The elements of jealousy and obstinacy are contributing factors, and this will be more pronounced should family money be involved.

This influence of Taurus indicates some business losses through a mishandling of finances. There is also some indication that the native may suffer due to unfair business or trading tactics of competitors.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Twelfth House

The Gemini native of the Twelfth House would be wise to watch the actions of relatives and neighbors, and never talk too freely about personal or confidential affairs. This same sense of discrimination is required in correspondence and writings, and nothing of a confidential or important nature should be put into letters.

In general, the native of this position should be leary of any form of writing. Although the native has a natural desire for writing, endless problems are implied.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Twelfth House

Cancer in the Twelfth House indicates that affairs concerning the family side of life, property, or even residence are avenues through which enmity can occur. Discords and emotional upsets with other members of the family will cause the native a considerable amount of strife. This will be especially problematic for him because his domestic life is so important to him.

#### ♌ Leo in the Twelfth House

Leo in the Twelfth House implies that the majority of enmity in the native's life will come from people in authoritative or influential positions. The way in which the native reacts to this problem is indicative of the intensity of the problem. If he can handle this with maturity, he can overcome the problems, and they will not cause him too much trouble. If he deals with these problems on an immature basis, the troubles will be of major importance.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Twelfth House

The Virgo native of the Twelfth House is well-equipped to deal with any enmity which should arise. Enmity will most likely arise in the sphere of business or vocation because of the jealousy of co-workers. The native is well able not only to modify this discord, but also to explain the problem to those involved. From another angle, though, the element of the native's criticism can sometimes engender misunderstandings or feelings of harm from co-workers, which can develop into resentment.

#### ♎ Libra in the Twelfth House

The influence of Libra in the Twelfth House indicates that discord may arise through matters concerning marriage, business partnerships, or cooperation, and hence the native should always proceed cautiously here. If the marriage or business partner is the more dominant and he takes a more prominent part in social or public affairs,

this will be resented by the native. Sometimes if misunderstandings of this nature are taken too seriously, the marriage or partnership will dissolve.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Twelfth House

In the Scorpio native of the Twelfth House, jealousy is the major source of enmity. Either through the native's own personal jealousy, or the jealousy of his acquaintances, endless problems are indicated. As the native matures, he should learn to control and modify this negative emotion. As he develops emotionally, he begins to understand how this emotion causes him unnecessary trouble. He will also learn how to handle those associations and acquaintances who have the same problem. If the native can somehow survive the early difficulties here, he will be all right.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Twelfth House

The native of this position of Sagittarius must be extremely careful of his close friends, because some of them will turn on him. The more success the native procures in life, the stronger this possibility is. The real trouble is that these people will not turn on him openly, but will seek to destroy him behind his back. These people are jealous of the native's position, and they are ready to do anything to lessen the strength of that position.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Twelfth House

The influence of Capricorn in the Twelfth House implies very little liability to enmities. The native is very shrewd, and is not easily taken advantage of. He understands his societal and professional positions, and is very careful not to create any unnecessary friction. If he should, and this is a distinct possibility, pursue a political career the potential enmity is increased. The native would be wise to stay out of politics, as a considerable amount of trouble is indicated.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Twelfth House

This is a very bad position for Aquarius. It is the sign of friendship and good nature, but here the natural goodness and charm of Aquarius will be viciously taken advantage of by foolish friends. The real essence of this problem is that it may change the harmony of this native into bitterness and hatred. The native does not have the potential to understand that some people in the world are evil, and so he himself will become evil in his blind attempt to make take revenge.

#### ♓ Pisces in the Twelfth House

Pisces in the Twelfth House will bring the native into contact with people who are looking for nothing but their own personal gain. However, the Pisces native is better equipped to deal with this situation than the Aquarius native. Whereas the Aquarius person will change himself from something ideally beautiful into something terrible just to get even, the Pisces native will simply and realistically consider this one of the unfortunate realities of life, and continue to be himself. The Aquarius native here would do himself a favor to take a lesson from Pisces.

## CONCLUSION

Our consideration of the influence of the Signs in the Houses of the Zodiac is now complete, and we are ready to commence our investigation of the influence of the aspects. Once again, we are going to repeat the definition of the difference between the Signs and the Houses, because the difference is crucial to your understanding of Sign and House influence.

The Signs and Houses are obviously related, but we must not confuse them, because they are two very different things. The Signs are fields of potential energy and influence moving through the Houses, or departments, of life, which in turn remain stationary. The Signs exert the heavenly influence, and the Houses represent the intricate allotments of our earthly assets, and experiences. It is important that you understand this concept. Remember to save your booklets, because they will serve as invaluable references when you are delineating a client's chart.

This material which is nowhere assembled as carefully as we have done it here at, is the result of thousands upon thousands of charts studied and recorded throughout history.

---

## LESSON XIII

### Introduction

Lesson 13 affords you an elaborate portrait of the influence of the first 4 signs of the Zodiac as they pass through the twelve Houses. It is of paramount importance that you realize that seldom does one sign completely occupy one house. Usually a sign is partially contained in two houses at the same time. A sign is referred to as an "intercepted sign" (See [Note 1](#)), if it is completely contained within one house. You should realize now the tremendous importance of the decanate division. It is impossible to consider the influence of the Signs in the houses without studying and

weighing the authority of the decanate division which was explained in Lesson IV and is repeated here for emphasis. (Review [Lesson IV](#) if needed).

Decanate - a decan is one of three 10° divisions for each sign 30°. In other words each sign has three, 10° decans. The three decans are divided according to the element of the sign itself, which governs the first decan. The second decan is governed by the next following sign of that same element, and the third by the third sign of that element. Thus, the first decan of Aries is governed by Aries itself; the second decan by Leo; and the third by Sagittarius. It must also be noted that the planetary ruler of the decan is the same as the ruler of the sign governing that decan. In other words, the first decan of Aries is ruled by Mars the planetary ruler of Aries, the second decan of Aries then is ruled by the Sun, the natural ruler of Leo, the third decan of Aries is ruled by Jupiter the planetary ruler of Sagittarius. Our special chart will help to clarify any confusion you may experience here. (See Illustration 1)

### DECANATE DIVISION CHART

Sign	Natural Ruler	1st Decan	Ruler	2nd Decan	Ruler	3rd Decan	Ruler
♈	♂	♈	♂	♌	☉	♐	♃
♉	♀	♉	♀	♍	♁	♑	♄
♊	♁	♊	♁	♎	♀	♒	♁
♋	♃	♋	♃	♏	♁	♓	♃
♌	☉	♌	☉	♐	♃	♈	♂
♍	♁	♍	♁	♑	♄	♉	♀

♈	♂	♈	♂	♋	♁	♈	♁
♉	♂	♉	♂	♌	♁	♈	♁
♊	♂	♊	♂	♍	♁	♈	♁
♋	♂	♋	♂	♎	♁	♈	♁
♌	♂	♌	♂	♏	♁	♈	♁
♍	♂	♍	♂	♐	♁	♈	♁

### ILLUSTRATION I

#### NOTE \*1

*Once you have mastered this table of decanates, interpretation of their influence becomes a relatively simple matter. Basically, the whole of the Sign Aries is ruled by Mars, but the first decan of Aries is more specifically under the domination of Mars than the following decanates. The second decanate has a flavor of Leo in it, hence there is a sub-influence of the Sun present. The third decanate has a flavor of Sagittarius in it, hence the presence of a sub-influence of Jupiter. You must not forget, however, that in each case the influence of the sign as a whole comes first in importance: the influence of the sub-division only modifies that of the sign slightly without altering it's inherent nature.*

*Suppose, for instance, you are considering the Sign Aries in 23° of the third House. The natural ruler of Aries is Mars so the aspects of Mars and the influence of Aries must be considered first. In light of these considerations you must also consider the position of Jupiter as it rules Sagittarius, the 3rd decan of Aries. The energy and impulse of Aries must be considered in light of the Sagittarius influence.*

### THE SIGNS IN THE HOUSES

The Sign it is in, and more especially the particular degree of the Zodiac, rising upon the eastern horizon at the time of birth is known as the Ascendant Sign. This location is the 1st and most important of the Houses. It depicts the personal appearance and to a considerable extent also the health, mind, and disposition. It is this specific part of the Zodiac which has the most direct influence on the physical body and its material wants. The five physical senses find their complete expression through the Ascendant. Of course the nature of this expression depends on the Sign rising and the complete fixed position of the entire Universe at that time especially the Sun, Moon and all the planets.

Because of this tremendous significance of the Ascendant Sign, we shall consider not only the sign but also the decanates of each Ascendant Sign as they pass over the horizon. This will not be done with the decanates of each Sign in every house. Once you have completed our course of study you will be well qualified to do this with your own personal knowledge.

## Ascending Signs And Their Decans In The

### FIRST HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Ascendant Position

##### 1st Decan of Aries

When the 1st Decan of Aries rises, it denotes a frank, open, out-spoken and free-handed disposition. The fate of this native is embodied in the native's impulsive and headstrong tendencies, also in his fearless pioneering and progressive spirit. He is ambitious and desirous of rising on the world and he will not ignore opportunity. He is very fond of acquiring knowledge and is keen in all intellectual pursuits. The position and aspects of Mars must be weighed thoroughly.

##### 2nd Decan of Aries

When the second Decan is rising we must consider the influence of Leo and the position of the Sun very carefully. The aspect between the Sun and Mars, if there is one, should be delineated completely.

The 2nd Decan rising modifies the tendency to words ambition and rashness. Fate is influenced by ambition and emotion, the vitality is increased, and the character is strengthened morally.

##### 3rd Decan of Aries



Now we must consider the power of Sagittarius and the position and aspects of Jupiter. Any aspect between the Sun and Jupiter is of tremendous value.

The 3rd Decan rising inevitably makes the whole sign more fortunate. It augments the desire for demonstration and expression and attracts the native towards the philosophic and religious sides of life. It stimulates idealism and increases impulsiveness.

### ♉ Taurus in the Ascendant Position

#### 1st Decan of Taurus

Taurus rising suggests a diplomatic, secretive, obstinate and self-willed disposition. The native is practical, dogmatic, determined, resentful, persistent and stolid. He will evince strong likes and dislikes, take sudden prejudices and demonstrate considerable reserve and diffidence. We must consider the position and aspects of Venus, since it is the planetary ruler of Taurus.

#### 2nd Decan of Taurus

When the 2nd Decan of Taurus is rising it awakens the internal nature of the sign, providing the native more natural intuition, discrimination and practical business ability. There is also a tendency to become more critical as well as intuitive and although he is clever the native will have many strong temptations to become selfish and over inquisitive.

When the 2nd Decan of Taurus is rising we must consider the position of Mercury in relation to Venus.

#### 3rd Decan of Taurus

The 3rd Decan of Taurus rising denotes more ambition, but it also indicates that the native is often over laborious and cautious. It strengthens the Taurean nature, strengthening the intellectual qualities and stimulating reason. The influence of Capricorn tends to lessen the intuitive nature of Taurus. Chastity is one of the chief benefits provided by Capricorn.

The position and aspects of Saturn must be carefully considered here, especially in relation to Venus.

### ♊ Gemini in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Gemini

This position of Gemini implies a kind, willing, humane, intellectual and expressive disposition. The fate of the native is invariably improved when restlessness and diffusiveness are overcome. The whole life will advance through educational and intellectual progress. The native is very curious and has a tremendous desire to learn.

We must consider the position and aspects of Mercury to determine the complete effect of this influence.

### 2nd Decan of Gemini

The 2nd Decan of Gemini rising balances the whole sign providing the native with perception, foresight and real artistic ability. It also affords an opportunity to blend head and heart with reason and intuition.

All of which concerns the planet Venus, also its position in relation to Mercury must be considered.

### 3rd Decan of Gemini

People born when the 3rd Decan of Gemini is rising are generally successful in dealing with the public. Fate is generally influenced by guardians or friends and it very often there is something connected with domestic affairs which affects the whole life.

The position and aspects of Uranus must be considered here as well as the Aquarius influence.

## ♋ Cancer in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Cancer

The 1st Decan of Cancer rising denotes an imaginative, fanciful, receptive and tenacious disposition. Fate of the native is usually bound up with domestic ties, family interests and impressionable attachments. The native will exhibit a certain amount of timidity, reserve and mistrust, which will produce morbid and doubtful associations.

We must consider the complete influence exerted by the Moon when studying this decan. The power and principles of Cancer are profoundly felt here.

### 2nd Decan of Cancer

The 2nd Decan of Cancer rising awakens the psychic and mystic tendencies, yet it also provides the native with a certain amount of control over his sensations. It increases the tenacity of the sign, and denotes determination, love of power, ambition, and internal receptivity.

Both the influence of Scorpio and the position of Pluto must be evaluated to ensure a complete delineation of this influence.

### 3rd Decan of Cancer

The 3rd Decan of Cancer rising strengthens the whole sign and suggests a very hospitable and sympathetic nature. The native is very studious and intuitive, possessing a keen love for the acquisition of knowledge.

We must consider the influence of Pisces and the position and aspects of Neptune. Neptune's aspect to the Moon will provide us with a clear insight into the personality of the native.

### ♌ Leo in the Ascendant Position

#### 1st Decan of Leo

The 1st Decan of Leo rising denotes a jealous, frank, generous, and ambitious disposition. Fate develops rapidly, and an eventful life is the outcome of the love of power and the organizing ability which the native manifests. Downfalls and problems are usually the result of hasty and passionate impulses, but the native has the power to recover his balance through firmness, endurance, and self-control. This sign provides great vitality and a splendid physique, the body being strong and generally very healthy.

When the 1st Decan of Leo ascends, we should note carefully the position of the Sun and the aspects it forms.

#### 2nd Decan of Leo

The 2nd Decan of Leo rising suggests a liability towards extremes, making the native more demonstrative, active, and at times very rebellious. It awakens the philosophical side of the nature when the nativity denotes such a possibility. The willpower of the sign as a whole is strengthened if the Sun is well placed and in good aspect with Jupiter.

We must consider all the aspects of the Sun, but most in particularly the aspect, if any, which it forms with Jupiter.

### 3rd Decan of Leo

The 3rd Decan of Leo rising strengthens the willpower of the sign and adds to the impulsive and persistent side of Leo. In some instances it provides opportunities to unite head and heart, and the intellect will strengthen the higher emotions providing zeal and ardour. There is also a quiet determination that is unequaled. Fate here is to a great extent under the control of the native. His willpower is controlled by reason and illuminated by intuition.

When the 3rd Decan of Leo ascends, we must consider the influence of Aries and the position and aspect of Mars.

### ♍ Virgo in the Ascendant Position

#### 1st Decan of Virgo

Virgo rising denotes a quiet, reserved, retiring and receptive disposition. The path is strictly dependant on opportunities. The native, although lacking in determinative ambition, is persevering and ingenious. Here the sign provides more than a usual amount of selfishness, however, this is often counteracted by sympathy for the troubles of others and by a sense of justice which the native develops when the intelligence awakens. He is very orderly, critical, systematic and often self centered and is rarely understood on first acquaintance. The native thrives best in a business atmosphere and although never lazy or afraid to work he prefers to use his wits whenever they will serve.

The position and aspects of Mercury must be completely considered.

#### 2nd Decan of Virgo

The 2nd Decan of Virgo ascending awakens the independence of the native and makes the native thoroughly practical and well adapted for all business pursuits. It also furnishes him with some artistic inclinations, and/or musical ability. Fate is mainly determined by the social element or the political world in which distinction is generally sought and obtained. Wealth is acquired through industry, thrift and by adopting practical common sense methods in business organization.

The influence of Capricorn and the position of Saturn must be studied to conclude a complete consideration of this Ascendant.

### 3rd Decan of Virgo

The 3rd Decan of Virgo rising accentuates all the business and practical tendencies of the sign Virgo and adds intuition to the mental qualifications for acquiring wealth where financial enterprise is concerned. It is fortunate for fate as it affects the general disposition by adding determination to all the Virgo characteristics. There is usually considerable artistic ability.

When the 3rd Decan of Virgo ascends we must evaluate the influence of Taurus and the position and aspects of Venus.

### ♎ Libra in the Ascendant Position

#### 1st Decan of Libra

Libra ascending suggests a courteous, affable, kind and affectionate disposition. The fate is mostly in the hands of others, as there is little ability to mould or alter circumstances. The native is controlled principally by feeling and intuition, more so than reason. He is keen of observation, fond of company, and generally very artistic, refined and truly sympathetic. There is not much energy or incentive to action, and consequently life tends to run in grooves as the native is prone to lean on others for support.

We must consider the position and aspects formed by Venus for a complete delineation.

#### 2nd Decan of Libra

The 2nd Decan of Libra ascending accentuates the sympathetic side of the native. The native may be remarkably intuitive, and generally take a keen delight in social intercourse, loving and appreciating all that pertains to the social side of life. Fate is affected by friends and associates, so much so as to make the native a slave, to friends and attachments.

#### 3rd Decan of Libra

The 3rd Decan of Libra rising weakens the influence of the sign as a whole, and tends to make life more or less unfortunate. However, somewhere in the horoscope there is usually an influence which provides the native with natural ability to rise up from unfortunate situations and to benefit through the experience. If the native should, however, succumb to restlessness, and impatience it can work to his detriment. This position of Libra suggests that the native can improve his fate through education.

## ♏ Scorpio in the Ascendant position

### 1st Decan of Scorpio

The first decan of Scorpio rising depicts a reserved, shrewd, secretive and proud disposition. There are two distinct types of people born under this sign, the extremely ignorant and the highly mystical. The former are inquisitive, deceitful, jealous and treacherous while the latter are prudent self-controlled and highly dignified. In many respects this is an unusual sign as it produces natives of one extreme or the other. The weakest people born under this influence are those who have no control over their criminal senses while the strongest are the mystical and intelligent.

### 2nd Decan of Scorpio

When the 2nd decan of Scorpio ascends it accentuates either of the extremes mentioned above. Fate is usually unfortunate and often disastrous. If the native is born into a wretched environment he rarely succeeds in raising himself above mediocrity. The natives of this position seldom produce their own opportunities and their life is simply in the hands of chance.

### 3rd Decan of Scorpio

The 3rd Decan of Scorpio rising awakens the sensitive nature of the sign and provides a keen desire for emotional attachment thus reducing the selfishness inherent in Scorpio's influence. However this position of Scorpio increases the jealous tendencies of the native. He will have to be extremely careful of this otherwise it may ruin his life.

## ♐ Sagittarius in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Sagittarius

The first decan of Sagittarius rising denotes an open-minded, honest, sympathetic and generous disposition. The native is highly impressionable, though fond of liberty and independence. He is often reckless extravagant and careless. When undeveloped he is thoughtless, erratic and rebellious but when intellectually awakened he is philosophical, a lover of law and order, peaceful and intuitive.

### 2nd Decan of Sagittarius

The 2nd decan rising depicts the impulsive and headstrong tendencies of the sign as a whole. It also indicates that the native goes to extremes in exhausting his mental and

physical energy. The native of this position must be very careful not to become over-excited. If he can not learn to control his excitability mental and nervous disorders are indicated. He must cultivate his powers of self-control and learn to conserve his energy.

### 3rd Decan Sagittarius

When the third decan of Sagittarius ascends it awakens the better half of this dual sign and it incites the intuition and provides the native with the ability to prophesize and foresee the future. It increases the love nature of the sign and makes the native very demonstrative and ardent in affection. The native must be careful of his impressionable nature as it can accentuate his problems. He may find himself drifting aimlessly from one relationship to another without appreciating the true value any of them.

## ♄ Capricorn in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Capricorn

Capricorn in the ascendant provides an ambitious, persevering plodding, and persistent disposition. Fate is determined by the moral growth and the power to organize and rise above the difficulties of the early environment. The native is basically reserved, firm and self-reliant and anxious to be at the head of affairs. The Capricorn influence provides the native with tremendous potential for tact, prudence, and progress both financially and socially.

### 2nd Decan of Capricorn

The 2nd decan of Capricorn rising incites the ambitious qualities of the native and provides him with a persistent driving nature. He is inclined towards conservative and orthodox conditions. This position of Capricorn strengthens the character and indicates that the native will be a strong willed person.

### 3rd Decan of Capricorn

The 3rd decan of Capricorn ascending modifies the self-reliance of the sign but strengthens intellectual and mental qualifications. If the native can manage to obtain a good education the indications are that he will become a useful and important member of society. Circumstance will dictate the life of the native, much more than the ability to rule his own destiny.

## ♊ Aquarius in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Aquarius

The first Decan of Aquarius ascending implies a refined sympathetic, and humane disposition. Fate depends upon the nature of friends and acquaintances the native gathers around him. He has the ability to read character, and study human nature, but he does not always act upon his own intuition. He must be careful not to let his sympathies over-rule his reason and intuition. The undeveloped Aquarian is often quiet and true, with good and kind intentions, but easily led by companions. He will often agree to do something without considering the results.

### 2nd Decan of Aquarius

The second Decan of Aquarius rising modifies the tendency to day-dream, as it renders the mind active and capable of intellectual attainment. It does not, however, provide sufficient continuity or concentration to qualify for literary or educational work. Fate is often affected by relatives and companions. Much of this influence will depend on the type careers and occupations in which the latter are involved.

### 3rd Decan of Aquarius

The third Decan ascending improves the Aquarius nature, providing more balance and a higher standard of intellect with very refined tastes and clear discrimination. This Decan attracts the native towards the occult and mystical side of life, as it often awakens the clairvoyant faculty. Fate is affected by marriage or love affairs, yet the native is not inclined towards marriage and he may well prefer a celibate life.

## ♊ Pisces in the Ascendant Position

### 1st Decan of Pisces

Pisces ascending denotes a restless, anxious, impressionable and mediumistic disposition. Fate is rarely under the native's control, as there is some impelling force behind pushing him toward good or ill unconsciously. He is kind and just, and he tries to encourage the romantic and sentimental side of his nature. He rarely understands himself or his emotions. He is inclined to be secretive, is very receptive and often inspired.

### 2nd Decan of Pisces

The second Decan of Pisces rising awakens all the latent sensitiveness of the sign Pisces. It also provides a keen internal aspiration to become a channel through which the forces of good may flow. It lessens the methodical tendency of Pisces, but



increases the inclination towards economy and usefulness. This position provides the native more persistency and the ability to utilize the virtues of Pisces without all its vices.

### 3rd Decan of Pisces

The third Decan of Pisces ascending encourages the weaker side of the sign. It intensifies the selfish and jealous tendencies of the sign. Conventionality and the material side of life are cultivated. The native must carefully control these preferences or his life will be an unhappy one.

*Note: From here on the Sign and planets for each decan will not be listed. We feel that it will be excellent practice for you to note which are involved from [Illustration 1](#), the decanate chart, or if possible from your memory. Remember "decanate" and "decan" mean the same thing. See also [note 1](#) page 2.*

## SIGNS IN THE 2nd HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the 2nd House

Aries in the 2nd House inevitably incites extravagance and this can cause many financial woes for the native. He has the tendency to spend more than he has. The native must cultivate a resistance for this urge to spend or he will continually be in a monetary doldrum. Nonetheless, Aries in the 2nd provides the native an excellent capacity to earn money. He should exercise discretion when opportunities for easy money arise because this will sometimes lead to unwise risks.

### ♉ Taurus in the 2nd House

Taurus's influence here provides a certain amount of practicality for the native. He is quite efficient when dealing with monetary matters. The native is sharp and conservative when spending his resources. He has a deep respect for honesty and integrity and he will endeavor to promote these ideals. The native of this position usually will ignore unwise risks and easy money speculations. He would prefer to build up a reserve for the future so that he always has something to fall back on. Women, in general, will have a tremendous financial effect on the native. It can be good or bad according to the aspect involved.

### ♊ Gemini in the 2nd House

Gemini exerts its dual influence here and indicates that the native will make money through a variety of efforts. Although the main source of income will be the native's

normal business or profession, he has the capacity to develop an auxiliary force for extra money. When Gemini influences the financial side of life it would be wise to warn the native to see that the inclination to overlap interests and activities does not involve dual obligations. Those will produce nothing more than unnecessary problems.

#### ♋ Cancer in the 2nd House

This position of Cancer intensifies the power of imagination in regard to making money. The main significance, however, of Cancer is that it incites the conserving principle. This does not necessarily interfere with willingness to spend money when he has to. In other words, the native is very efficient when dealing with his money. Rarely does he waste money and yet he does not hoard it all to bring it to the grave with him. He is in the middle of the two extremes. On the other hand, family upsets, squabbles and disputes can have an adverse effect on the financial aspect of his life.

#### ♌ Leo in the 2nd House

Leo in the second House provides the native with the sound ambition to obtain a substantial income. The basic power of organization are strengthened and this aids the native in his handling of people and affairs associated with the financial side of life. There are times, however, when the native must exercise some self-control otherwise his extravagant qualities may cause him trouble.

The spirit of enterprise is one of the strongest features of Leo and when this is applied to the finances much can be accomplished.

#### ♍ Virgo in the 2nd House

Virgo in the 2nd House intensifies the frugality with which the native approaches his financial life. The native does not shy away from spending money, but when he does spend he will make sure that he is getting his money's worth. The native of this position must always be careful of the criticism which Virgo naturally provides him. He has a tendency to be over critical of his business partners and this can cause a tremendous amount of friction. This criticism, however, can benefit the native as long as he uses it constructively and not merely out of habit.

#### ♎ Libra in the 2nd House

The sign Libra in the 2nd House provides a natural attraction to the financial interests of life. The native here loves to be involved in monetary dealings. Luxuries and the better amenities of life have strong appeal for him, yet he will want money to

come easily and without too much effort on his part. This desire to make the easy money must be carefully watched because the native may easily be led into fraudulent dealings. His main weakness is his reliance on other people even though they can help him financially.

#### ♆ Scorpio in the 2nd House

Scorpio in the 2nd House indicates that the native has the potential to work long and hard for his income. He has natural patience and his efforts are invariably rewarded whether he works for himself or others. The native will always need to watch his expenditures for even though he is not personally extravagant, he has a tendency to over spend on equipment and machinery for business purposes. Forethought should be paramount in speculation and undue risks should not be taken.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the 2nd House

Sagittarius in the 2nd House signifies that money matters will be reasonably progressive and that the native is subject to periods of luck and good fortune. The native will usually find that his income is derived from a variety of sources. For instance, if he can combine his main vocational interests with his secondary ones, the result should augment his income. The native may sustain losses from being overly generous with people and causes for the common good.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the 2nd House

Capricorn in the 2nd House intensifies the ambition and drive of the native as far as his financial life is concerned. The desire for money will be intense because of the security it can offer once a reserve is built up. The native has a natural talent for the regulation of expenditures, but he must be careful not to be over-cautious as this may deny him necessities. The practicality which Capricorn provides should regulate the financial activities of the native, demonstrating that he can be cautious without denying himself any of the necessities of life and some of its luxuries. He must recognize this potential if it is to benefit him.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the 2nd House

When Aquarius occupies the 2nd House it suggests that many of the native's personal hopes and wishes will be associated with money and the financial side of life. Financial success will ensure the realization of the native's hopes and wishes. The native should derive more benefit as a result of constructive investment than from speculative risks. Again, the native of this position should cultivate his powers of self control in order to regulate his expenditures.

### ♊ Pisces in the 2nd House

When Pisces occupies the 2nd House, it suggests that the most benefit will be derived through the creation of goodwill and by correct cultivation of associations. There is some indication that the native may experience losses as a result of imposition, deception, and false friends. He should constantly be cautious with the friends and associations he makes. The inclination to make easy or quick money should always be resisted because endless troubles are indicated here. He should avoid all shady characters because all they will do is cause him problems.

### SIGNS IN THE 3RD HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the 3rd House

When Aries is in the 3rd House it incites the creative side of the native. It suggests that the native may have a deep interest in studies connected with construction and machinery. Aries, here, indicates that the native will travel a considerable amount and that the majority of this travel will be undertaken on the road. The native has an inborn driving desire for exploration and the challenge of the unknown. There is some implication of an accident while driving a car, so the native should exercise caution while driving.

#### ♉ Taurus in the 3rd House

The influence of Taurus in the 3rd House implies that the native will be involved in a considerable amount of short distance travel and that the nature of this travel will be determined by the everyday circumstances of life. When travel is undertaken, the Taurus mind will plan every move in advance so that the journey will be as comfortable as possible. The Taurus influence here provides the native with excellent powers of concentration and this is of tremendous aid for any type of study he may become interested in.

#### ♊ Gemini in the 3rd House

The influence of Gemini in the 3rd House provides the native with a versatile mentality and the capacity to study a great variety of subjects. Because of this tendency, he should be careful and try to conserve some of his mental energies by not taking up too many subjects at once. The problem here is obvious, a great variety of interests can confuse the mind. Gemini here implies that the native will be involved in a considerable amount of short distance travel. This will be air travel mostly, but some rail travel is indicated.

### ♋ Cancer in the 3rd House

Cancer here increases the possibilities for short and medium distance travel by water. There is some indication that for personal or business reasons some long distance travel will be undertaken. The native has a tremendous desire for changing scenes, but the factor of comfort en route is of paramount importance to him. Cancer's influence provides a vivid imagination, hence the native has some inherent literary ability. It intensifies the power of memory and the native is able to recall minute details of his past life. There will be strong domestic ties in the native's life.

### ♌ Leo in the 3rd House

The influence of Leo in the 3rd House implies a restriction of travel making it directly dependant on circumstances. This is problematic in light of the natural desire for travel which Leo also provides the native. Road travel is the most appealing, as the native has a tremendous capacity for appreciation of the mountainous beauty of the country. Art and education are the fields which the native can find success with studies. He has intense admiration for the contemporary art and prides himself in this feeling.

### ♍ Virgo in the 3rd House

The potency of Virgo in the 3rd House implies that the native's profession will compel him to undertake a considerable amount of short distance travel. The native is very impatient and voices a certain amount of criticism concerning this form of travel. The time factor and the hassles of the rush hour will irk him to no end. As far as studies are concerned, the native has a marked desire to know how things work. The intricacies of science and literature will fascinate him and he will always want to know the precise principles involved. His inquiring mind is one of his most valuable assets.

### ♎ Libra in the 3rd House

The sign, Libra here suggests a considerable amount of short distance travel and that there will be a natural blend between pleasure and business travel. The nature of this travel is subject to the free personal decision of the native. Companionship during travel is an essential factor, as the native has no desire to travel alone and he will find no pleasure doing so.

The native has an inherent understanding of human nature and character and therefore, he can find success and pleasure studying psychology, psychiatry or astrology.

### ♏ Scorpio in the 3rd House

Scorpio in the 3rd House implies that the native will be involved in a considerable amount of short distance travel, and that such travel will be the result of circumstance rather than personal choice. The factor of comfort is extremely important to the native and if he cannot arrange this comfort when traveling, he will be unhappy. Studies concerning the occult and kindred matters are especially appealing to him. Many natives of this position become deeply involved in the astrological world. The native has excellent powers of retentive memory and this is an invaluable asset for his studies.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the 3rd House

Sagittarius in the 3rd House indicates that the native will experience a considerable amount of short distance travel. This travel will be the result of both business and social interests. The beauty of the country is extremely appealing to him and so he prefers road travel if it can be arranged comfortably. The native is particularly attracted to the studies of philosophy, law, history, and languages. He has an inherent driving desire to understand people and life and his place in relationship to them.

### ♑ Capricorn in the 3rd House

The influence of Capricorn here implies that the native will do a considerable amount of short distance travel. This travel is associated with his profession and comfort is paramount to him. The native is very studious and may even follow a conscientious political career. If he does not pursue politics the native will study his business until he knows it perfectly. The ambitious drive of the Capricorn influence spurs the native on the lofty heights of his dreams. The memory is intensified and the native has a tremendous capacity for memorizing important facts.

### ♒ Aquarius in the 3rd House

When Aquarius occupies the 3rd House it enhances the interest and desire for air travel, while also stimulating the urge for road travel. Circumstance will play a major part in determining the exact amount of travel undertaken and much will depend on the financial and business positions. The native has an intense natural desire to enjoy research work, especially if it is connected with the scientific world. Many forms of character reading, astrology, palmistry are appealing to the native.

### ♓ Pisces in the 3rd House

Pisces in the 3rd House implies that the native will experience a considerable amount of short and medium travel. This travel is a result of both circumstance and the personal preference of the native. The native is intensely attracted to water travel. Pisces in this position provides the native with excellent powers of imagination and therefore, he has a natural talent for writing. The writing of plays, scenarios, fiction, detective stories, crime investigation will all prove interesting and helpful. The native would also find some interest in such studies as natural history, marine life, photography, psychic and mystical matters.

### SIGNS IN THE 4TH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the 4th House

Aries in the 4th House suggests that home and family life will be productive of active and at times even of unsettled conditions. The domestic atmosphere is conducive to a considerable amount of arguments, disputes, especially between the male members of the family. Yet, beneath this hostile atmosphere, each member of the family will like and appreciate the other members. Various changes of residence will occur and during the first part of life certain of these can be of a disturbing or unpleasant character, inciting a feeling of personal rebellion.

#### ♉ Taurus in the 4th House

The influence of Taurus in the 4th House suggests that the home arrangement will be reasonably stable. The domestic changes that the native is subject to will be of a sudden and drastic nature, implying a complete upheaval in his life. Financial matters play a prominent part in the trend of affairs at home. Especially after marriage the financial condition of the native will determine the success of the marriage. Taurus, here, suggests that during the closing years of his life the native will travel quite a bit.

#### ♊ Gemini in the 4th House

The Gemini influence in the 4th House suggests that there will be a fair sized family and that the domestic arrangement is subject to numerous residential changes as a result of professional changes. The native's family life, both before and after marriage, will be lively and full of variety. At times, the relatives play quite a prominent part in the decisions arrived at. The personal activities of the native will remain operative until the closing years of his life.

#### ♋ Cancer in the 4th House

The Cancer presence in the 4th House indicates that the native will have very strong domestic ties. The attachment to parents and the early environment is very strong. Even though circumstance and professional opportunity will often bring the native away from the home, he always feels a deep attachment to the family and will return home from time to time. After marriage, the personal inclination for travel, change and movement will tend to lessen. The native now is looking more for domestic comfort and the creation of residential permanence.

#### ♌ Leo in the 4th House

The Leo influence in the 4th House demonstrates that home and family affairs will be of great importance to the native. There is a strong sense of loyalty to the other members of the family and a pride in family history. A rigid discipline in the rearing of children is passed on from generation to generation. The latter part of the native's life insures him some security and permanency of residence. Many of the native's personal interests during this closing period will be associated with children and grandchildren.

#### ♍ Virgo in the 4th House

The influence of Virgo in the 4th House implies the native's early environment may be somewhat restricted, due to the views of the parents and their enforcement of discipline and adherence to a certain code of life. This conservative attitude of the parents naturally creates a desire in the native for change and variety. It implies many early attempts by the native to break away from the rigidity of the home life and outright conservatism of the parents. The later period of life will be reasonably active and progressive. Virgo here suggests that the professional activities of the native will be carried out right up until the end of life.

#### ♎ Libra in the 4th House

The Libra influence aids the domestic arrangement by lending the balance it needs to become harmonious. In many cases, it is indicative of some form of partnership between the parents and the children. A strong bond of affection with the parents is suggested and this bond will be maintained throughout the life of the parents. During the closing years of life, there will be an increased desire for companionship. The end of life is usually comfortable and secure.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the 4th House

The Scorpio influence in the 4th House implies a somewhat turbulent and eventful home life. During the earlier years emotional upsets are implied which will disturb the



family harmony. Some of these upsets will be caused by the parents failure to see eye to eye with the children. Changes of residence are indicated and these changes will be quite abrupt, sudden and unexpected. Despite the tension caused by emotional upsets and domestic changes there will be strong links and affectionate bonds with the parents. Later life is inevitably very eventful and is likely to bring the native extensive travel.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the 4th House

The Sagittarius influence in the 4th House implies that numerous residential changes will occur both early in life and continuing until the later years. Life will be eventful domestically, mainly because the other members of the family will express a degree of independence compelling various changes. During the latter years of life, interest concerning religion, writing or the publishing field can become prominent. In general, these later years will tend to be very active.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the 4th House

The Capricorn influence in the 4th House implies that the earlier part of life was somewhat secluded or restricted. Some of the early conditions may have been quite difficult as a result of the native's father encountering business, financial or emotional difficulties. Some personal ambitions will be connected with home and family life and will be realized after marriage has taken place. The latter part of the native's life will be as active as anything which was previously carried on. Many earlier hopes and wishes will be brought to fruition and the native will gain financially through these efforts.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the 4th House

The Aquarius influence in the 4th House suggests that some of the personal hopes and wishes are directly associated with domestic and family affairs. The implication here is that there will be few, if any, changes of residence and if there are they will be of paramount importance. Some of the earlier hopes and wishes will be realized during the latter part of life. The closing years of life are usually very comfortable and peaceful for the native. He takes a tremendous interest in the activities of his grandchildren and will do anything possible to help.

#### ♓ Pisces in the 4th House

The Pisces influence in the 4th House suggests a large family which is subject to many and varied changes. During the earlier years of life various changes of fortune are shown to affect family conditions. At times things will run smoothly and at other

times they will be unsettled and unsatisfactory. The latter part of life suggests a considerable amount of variety. There are some indications that the last days may be spent in a hospital, nursing home or similar institution. Even if this should occur, there will be ample companionship to provide many pleasant hours.

## CONCLUSION

You are now working at the beginnings of delineations. Your skills in going forward as an astrologer will be developed in the remaining lessons. The next lesson will conclude the signs in the houses and then on to the vital points of aspects. At this stage in your training you should be able to realize how extremely general are the sun sign horoscopes of every day newspapers and magazines. You already have a wealth of knowledge in your memory and at your fingertips in your lesson books. Yet there is so much to come at the end of which you will be capable of erecting and delineating a very accurate chart which will do so much good for your client, relative, friend or yourself.

---

## LESSON 14

### Introduction

Lesson 14 concerns the impact of the Signs as they occupy the last eight Houses of the Zodiac. Proceed cautiously and remember that your study of the Signs, Houses & Planets is coming to a close. You will never actually cease your investigation of these focal points of Astrology. The lessons are providing you with a sound basis for interpretation and delineation of the potential influences in a nativity, but you must realize that your study and investigation should never end. This is one of the most incredible concepts of Astrology: the potential areas for investigation are endless and you can pursue these either professionally or as a hobby. The Signs, Houses, and Planets should now be part of your very thought process. You should ponder and consider the logic of the influence. Once again may we remind you of a very effective method of weighing their influence. Set apart a certain amount of time every day; it can be any time during the day, but preferably when your mind and soul are free from the tensions of everyday existence. Make yourself comfortable, sit back, take a few deep breaths, and relax every part of your body. It may take ten or fifteen minutes or even a half hour for you to become completely relaxed but it is time well spent and you owe this period of relaxation to yourself. (Those of you who are familiar with and appreciate the astounding beauty and logic of Yoga can well understand this principle.) Once you have achieved this state of total mental and physical relaxation you are ready to meditate and absorb the knowledge exposed to you.

If you cannot find the time to do this every day, a couple of times a week will suffice. Now let us complete our consideration of Sign influence in the Houses of the Zodiac.

## FIFTH HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the Fifth House

The influence of Aries in the fifth House suggests an ardent emotional make-up. The emotional drive must be kept under control, otherwise the impulsive side of the nature will dominate and cause endless problems. The native tends to form associations and attachments with members of the opposite sex which, although exhilarating at the moment of impact, can fizzle out quickly signaling an acute sense of disillusionment and lack of fulfillment.

So far as children are concerned, the indication is mainly of males and usually of a medium-sized family. The prospects for rearing children are reasonably good.

### ♉ Taurus in the Fifth House

Taurus in the Fifth House implies an intense desire for affection, yet this desire is of a conservative, rather than a diffuse, nature. Once the native has formed an attachment his desire is for this relationship to be permanent. Personal sincerity is of paramount importance to the native, and he will expect the same in turn from his friends. All the emotional affairs of his life, will be taken very seriously and the native will approach his emotions with an aura of ceremony.

Taurus here provides the native with a natural love for children, and it indicates that he will find much success and happiness in matters concerning children.

### ♊ Gemini in the Fifth House

Gemini in the Fifth House bestows the flirtations tendency on the native's personality. Many love affairs, sometimes a couple at a time, are indicated as the Gemini influence lends its dual impact. The desire for variety is at the base of this person's character. He will crave change and yet always maintain the uncanny knack of appreciating all he sees. He will find himself immensely attracted to the intellectual set, and his conversational ability should draw him the variety he craves.

The indications for children are not strong, and his family is usually very small.

### ♋ Cancer in the Fifth House

The influence of Cancer in the Fifth House implies the emotional type who can be very happy at times and just as sad at others concerning his love affairs. There is a deep inner desire for love and affection but this revolves directly around a tranquil domestic life. The successful balance of the domestic scene is critical to the balance of this native's overall character.

A large family is a distinct possibility as the native is extremely compassionate when dealing with the problems of the young.

#### ♋ Leo in the Fifth House

The Sign Leo in the Fifth House strengthens the emotional ardor. The native is flirtatious and will fall in and out of love at the drop of a coin. He is considerably passionate and receptive to love, yet he is easily led astray, foolishly thinking that he has now found true love.

Only a few children are indicated and the native will have acute problems sustaining the patience to rear children.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Fifth House

Virgo in the Fifth House incites the native's intellect and suggests that most of his successful relationships are on this mental plane. However, if the intellectual approach to love affairs is carried to an extreme, it can become just as much of a liability as an asset. Personal sincerity is crucial to the native and he has the utmost respect for it.

Although the family will be small, the native is well-equipped to handle the natural domestic problems that arise.

#### ♎ Libra in the Fifth House

Libra in the Fifth House intensifies the native's natural desire for companionship and contributes a warm balance to these relationships. Before marriage, there will be numerous love affairs, but these will all dissolve quickly and the native will continue his search for true love. Although he is not over-conservative, the influence of Libra tends to narrow his philosophy about life.

The indications are for a small family and the native is provided with the competence to rear these children.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Fifth House

Scorpio in the Fifth House intensifies the passionate side of the native and implies that he will experience periodic infatuations. Although he is fickle, the native of this position of Scorpio seems to feel, very intensely, all of the relationships he gets involved in. Scorpio here suggests a jealous nature, which, if not controlled, can disrupt the tranquility of the native's life pattern. He must be very careful of this tendency to jealousy.

Scorpio suggests that some children may be born out of wedlock, and the native should always consider this possibility. A large family is indicated.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Fifth House

Sagittarius, in the Fifth House, indicates an inherent desire for variety and therefore this position implies a number of love affairs. Each affair is intense and seems permanent, yet suddenly this acute desire for variety pops up and the native has to move on. He is vehement against being tied down to one person and is not afraid to make this known.

Sagittarius, here, indicates a medium-sized family, predisposed to male children. The native is very competent and trustworthy when operating at the domestic level.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Fifth House

The natives of this position of Capricorn will constantly search for a smooth-running love affair, and, once they find it, will do almost anything to maintain it. The Capricorn native shuns uncertainty and searches for the permanent love affair. He longs for this permanency so he doesn't have to spend much time with his love life, and can devote more of his energies and ambitions to other areas of life, namely, his business.

It implies a rather large family and indicates some rebellious youth in the family due to the conservative, staid aura, of training surrounding the raising of the children.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Fifth House

Aquarius in the Fifth House indicates that love affairs will develop through social contacts. Sometimes a long-standing friendship will suddenly burst into a love affair, and, in this instance, lead on to marriage. Complications can arise as a result of two or more friendly associations developing to the point of attachment, and thus creating a need for a decision which is not easy to make.

The domestic implications are for a small yet very tightly-knit, family. Each member has the mutual respect of the others.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Fifth House

When Pisces occupies the Fifth House, the emotions are intensified and often are much deeper than they appear on the surface. For this reason, if the native gives way to his feelings too freely, sorrow and unhappiness are indicated. The native is capable of making many personal sacrifices for his beloved, but he should be discreet for these sacrifices are not always appreciated.

The influence of Pisces here indicates a rather large family, and implies that the native is quite capable as far as rearing children is concerned.

### THE SIXTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Sixth House

Aries in the Sixth House endows the native with a strong physical body, excellent vital powers, and plenty of life force. The native has a considerably active mental and physical nature; he must be careful of this. Over-activity upsets the balance of the health, and causes a natural restlessness, which occasionally results in insomnia.

The native has a natural capacity for hard work, but routine can lead to boredom and this can produce inefficiency.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Sixth House

The influence of Taurus here suggests a powerful physical strength and endurance. The vitality is strengthened and the muscular make-up is solid. Taurus invariably suggests a hearty appetite which must be contained, or else heart trouble is indicated.

Taurus provides the native with an inherent capacity for hard work. He is persistent and will always finish the job he starts. He must learn to organize his work schedule around substantial periods of rest. This will have to maintain efficiency in his work.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Sixth House

The Gemini influence here indicates that the native's mental strength is greater than his physical strength. Even so, the Gemini body is well adapted and coordinated, and its movement is swift and efficient. The native must be acutely careful not to

overstrain himself mentally, as this can cause a depletion of his health. Undue excitement or any form of excessive study or worry will disturb the health.

Mental interests will dominate the work of the native.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Sixth House

Cancer does not provide a natural strong physical body, as there is a great deal of receptivity to environmental conditions. The health can be shaken through worry about domestic upheavals as well as because of emotional or mental discord caused by the nature of the work being done.

In connection with the work, the native of this position of Cancer will insist on cleanliness and comfort in his surroundings. Without this, the caliber of work will shrink.

#### ♌ Leo in the Sixth House

Leo is an excellent influence in the Sixth House. It indicates good health, physical strength and, overall, a well-formed body. The native should be extremely careful, however, not to become overly active or excited because this can cause him some heart trouble. He should cultivate his suave powers of calmness and conserve his energies.

Leo provides the native that indelible talent for organization and indicates a tremendous capacity for administrative work.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Sixth House

Although Virgo provides the native with a healthy physical make-up, it also endows him with a healthy appetite. The Virgo person will never suffer from malnutrition, but he must be careful to avoid overweight. He will always remain healthy and his appearance is crucial to the Virgo peace of mind.

As far as the work atmosphere is concerned, the Virgo native here must have everything precise and exactly as he likes it. He is not the one to shy away in the background and let someone else delineate the work conditions. He is extremely critical and analytical of the conditions surrounding the work atmosphere.

#### ♎ Libra in the Sixth House

The Libra influence in the Sixth House implies a strong physical body which is unfortunately haunted by emotional disturbances. In other words, if the native is experiencing emotional traumas, a corresponding depletion of health invariably occurs. The high point of his physical health fluctuates with the peak of his emotional tranquility.

In the work atmosphere, harmony, congeniality, and cleanliness are essential. The native functions best in a peaceful harmonious atmosphere.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Sixth House

The Scorpio influence here strengthens the physique and intensifies the natural power of physical endurance. The implications are that good health can be maintained provided that normal habits of life are followed and excesses of food, drink, and sex are avoided.

Scorpio incites the personal capacity for hard work, and proper sanitary conditions will help to induce efficiency. Uncleanliness is foreign to the native, and it will lower the level of his work.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Sixth House

Sagittarius in the Sixth House provides the native with a wiry yet healthy body. Once again, a serious depletion of health can occur when the native becomes over-active or over-excited as a result of a period of mental-emotional strain. The native should be extremely careful to intersperse work with periods of pleasure and of physical and mental rest. He must also be careful of the restlessness which Sagittarius naturally affords him.

In the work sphere, the native cannot tolerate monotony, and he needs as much variety as possible. Exhaustion or rebellion will occur if the native spends a prolonged period of time or effort on one monotonous job.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Sixth House

Capricorn indicates that in the early life the health of the native is weak, but that as life rolls on, his strength and grip on life increases. The native of this position of Capricorn reaches his physical peak later in life than the rest of the Signs of the Zodiac, and because of this, the latter part of his life is sometimes the most productive.



The personal capacity for hard work is intensified and the native strives to be as efficient as possible and to organize activities with the best possible advantages. He does not like to work for others and prefers his own way.

#### ♊ Aquarius in the Sixth House

Aquarius in the Sixth House indicates a physical robustness and implies a normal healthy body. This Aquarius native, however, should be extremely careful of his blood and always attempt to maintain its purity. A poisoning of the blood stream can occur as a result of sluggish circulation and this can lead to morbid changes which are unfavorable for the health of the native.

The native desires the work conditions to correspond to his personal hopes and wishes. If this can be arranged, his efficiency at a job will be intensified, but if it cannot be arranged, the competency will be stymied.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Sixth House

Pisces exerts a weak influence in the Sixth House, and indicates that the native will need to take tremendous care of his body. He must constantly strive to maintain his physical and emotional strength. Personal cleanliness and the cleanliness of surroundings is essential for the maintenance of good health.

Pisces in the Sixth House implies numerous difficulties with the working conditions. Invariably the capacity to work will be good, but some of the conditions will be uncongenial, and when working for others, jealousy or unfriendliness from co-workers is indicated.

### THE SEVENTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Seventh House

The influence of Aries in the Seventh House implies that the native is highly idealistic in the areas concerning his affections and marriage. This is dangerous, and he should cultivate a sense of practicality in the actual forming of associations. A considerable amount of emotional impulse is indicated, and this is intensified by a natural desire for companionship with the opposite sex. If the native cannot modify the impulsive side of his emotional make-up, an unsuccessful marriage is indicated.

The native should avoid partnerships, because numerous problems are indicated. If the situation should arise where a partner is necessary, he should be very discriminate.

### ♉ Taurus in the Seventh House

The Taurus influence in the Seventh House enhances the native's desire for affection, but it also provides him with an inherent discriminatory nature. Hence, he will only enter into a relationship after careful consideration of the outcome of that relationship. For this reason the native will find much happiness and success in marriage. He is a naturally faithful person, and will do almost anything to maintain domestic tranquility.

Partnership in business will be successful and long-term. Once again, the native employs his natural powers of discretion and will make a wise choice.

### ♊ Gemini in the Seventh House

The variety of the Gemini influence here implies that the native will be involved with several affairs at once, and that sometimes more than one marriage will occur. The natural Gemini drive for variety and change must be controlled, because it can cause hurt and incite emotional trauma. The native will continuously seek those who operate on the intellectual plane. His ability as a conversationalist will attract many people to him.

The native should use complete discretion in the choice of a business partner. The most suitable one would be the one with the highest degree of adaptability.

### ♋ Cancer in the Seventh House

Cancer incites the native's natural desire for domestic comforts and a peaceful family life. Thus the native is very serious about marriage and will make sure that he chooses the right partner. The Cancer influence here suggests numerous emotional traumas which can lead to considerable heartache. The native must strive not to let his emotions rule his intellect. If he can cultivate his intellectual powers, then he can effectively deal with his emotional problems.

This position of Cancer is excellent for partnerships, because the native is responsive to and considerate of the problems which may arise.

### ♌ Leo in the Seventh House

The Leo influence, here, intensifies the natural desire for affection. It implies that the ambitions of the native will determine the types of relationships he will seek. The impact of Leo in this House indicates a successful marriage, and implies that after marriage, the social position is of paramount importance.

Partnerships should be avoided because the native wants to be his own man, make his own decisions, and run his own business.

### ♍ Virgo in the Seventh House

The Virgo influence, here, suggests that the native is discriminate and critical of the relationships he enters. He analyzes every aspect and possibility before committing himself. The native desires the comforts and overall amenities of marriage, and will do almost anything to sustain these. The immensely critical nature which Virgo implies is the main marital problem. The native must strive to understand and accept the partner as he is, and not try to change him.

As far as partnerships are concerned, once again the criticism of Virgo interferes, and if the native cannot modify this tendency, he should avoid such associations.

### ♎ Libra in the Seventh House

The Libra influence in the Seventh House implies a natural attraction towards marriage. The native has a strong desire for companionship and affection. He has an idealistic conception of marriage, and it would behoove him to consider the practical side as well. The balance and peace of Libra affords the native the inherent potential to create a successful domestic life.

As far as partnership is concerned, the influence of Libra is excellent. The native is capable and willing to consider the partner's view. Successful ventures are implied.

### ♏ Scorpio in the Seventh House

Scorpio, placed here, intensifies the emotional desires and incites the desire for marriage. The major problems facing the native, as far as associations and marriage go, are the intense jealousy and antagonism which is part of his basic nature. If he can modify these negative influences of Scorpio, he will become a more complete person, and he stands a better chance for a successful marriage.

Partnerships have the potential to be successful but, once again, the native will have to learn to curb his jealousies.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the Seventh House

Sagittarius indicates that the native needs a variety of attachments and associations before he can even consider the idea of marriage. The Sign is sometimes productive of more than one marriage, as the native will become bored and look for something new.

It is crucial for the native to not feel as if he is missing anything. The woman who can make him happy is rare, and this explains why he spends so much time looking for her.

The native should shy away from partnerships because failure is indicated.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Seventh House

The influence of Capricorn in the Seventh House implies that the ambitious side of the nature will determine the affectionate and marital aspects of life. The native will marry only if this can be efficiently meshed with his ambitious drives. His career is of paramount importance to him, and he does not want anything to interfere with his professional success.

The prospects of partnership are excellent simply because the Capricorn native here is highly discriminate, and he would not bother with partnerships unless he knows he has the right man.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Seventh House

The Aquarius influence in the Seventh House suggests that the native will rely on marriage to realize all of his childhood hopes and dreams. This can be very dangerous, as this type of naivete can only lead to heartache. The native is intensely attracted to those older than himself, as he sees them being the answer to his fantasies.

The influence is questionable as far as partnerships are concerned. Although they can be easily formed, the native's immaturity can destroy them just as quickly.

#### ♓ Pisces in the Seventh House

The influence of Pisces in the Seventh House suggests that the native has an idealistic approach to his emotional and marital affairs. Although this is an effective approach, the native must also cultivate a sense of practicality if he is to avoid the hurt of reality. If the native cannot acquire this sense of practicality, he can become very disillusioned with life and never find happiness.

Partnerships may be very successful, but, once again, the native must be careful not to let his idealistic tendencies cloud the real issues.

### THE EIGHTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Eighth House

The influence of Aries in the Eighth House suggests that cerebral disturbances are a primary cause of death. The native should always be intricately careful with his head and brains, and anything connected therewith because these are very sensitive areas. The native must be cautious when driving or riding in a car, for danger is imminent.

The possibilities for inheritance are few, and even if one should occur, the amount of benefit obtained is minimal.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Eighth House

The influence of Taurus in the Eighth House suggests that the heart may be one of the major causes of death. Disorders of the throat can also lead to the native's death. He must be cautious with any throat or throat-related disease or infection.

The prospects for inheritance are excellent, and the native can expect to inherit some land or property of considerable value. The property may already be the home of a prospering business, and this could be included in the inheritance.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Eighth House

Gemini in the Eighth House implies that the chief cause of death may be a cessation of respiratory activity. The condition of the lungs and the respiratory system should be maintained because they are sensitive. Also, the native should avoid excesses of alcohol or drugs, because they are potentially dangerous to his body balance.

An inheritance from a relative is indicated, but it will not be that substantial, and will probably occur in the middle stage of the native's life.

#### ♋ Cancer in the Eighth House

Diseases of the breasts, epigastric area, pancreas, and the womb may be responsible for the native's death. These areas of the body are highly sensitive, and the native should always be aware of this. Sometimes extreme cases of insomnia are indicated, which are dangerous to the mental and physical well-being of the native.

The possibilities for inheritance are directly dependent on the family wealth. It is rare that inheritance will originate outside of the immediate family. Whatever wealth the family has, it will leave behind for the native's pleasure.

#### ♌ Leo in the Eighth House

Leo in the Eighth House reveals the fact that the heart or the spinal cord are related to the native's death. Death can occur from any of the various forms of heart disease.

The impact of Leo on the inheritance cycle is tremendous. The native can expect to become rich through inheritances from all angles. The immediate family, relatives, and distant friends are all potentials for the inheritances. Leo affords the native a natural desire to gamble, and if this desire is not modified, the fortune inherited could be just as quickly wasted.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Eighth House

The native of this position of Virgo must be careful of his stomach and intestines, because they are extremely sensitive areas of the body. Ulcers are indicated, and this possibility is intensified because of the natural worry which Virgo provides the native. If he can learn to modify the critical aspect of his nature, then he will worry less, and the overload on his intestines will cease.

As far as inheritance is concerned, the influence is doubtful. There is a slight chance of some gain through this means, but more than likely, the native will never experience the financial aid of an inheritance.

#### ♎ Libra in the Eighth House

Some form of kidney disease such as nephritis or Bright's disease, etc., will be a major contributor to the death of the native. The kidneys are extremely susceptible, and the native should constantly maintain their strength.

Libra in the Eighth House indicates that the native can expect a substantial inheritance through the death of either the marital or business partner. It also suggests that a legacy may be left to the marital or business partner, and that the native will gain from this.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Eighth House

Scorpio indicates that the native may die a violent death because of some unwise risk or adventure undertaken. Scorpio is concerned with all sexual disorders, and with such occurrences as Hernia, Fistulas, and Hemorrhoids. The implication of a violent death is completely dependent on the planetary aspects involved.

The possibilities for gain through legacy or inheritance are numerous, but there are indications that this money will be spent unwisely, and never realize its true potential.

### ♐ Sagittarius in the Eighth House

Death can occur, under Sagittarius' influence here, through accidents arising from all forms of sporting activity, more especially through sports of an equine nature. Other possible causes of death could be through fevers such as enterio, or through arterio-sclerosis, abscesses, tumors or growths.

The implications for inheritance are excellent, and it may even come from some distant unknown source such as a distant relative, and, in certain instances, through a relative or the business or marriage partner.

### ♑ Capricorn in the Eighth House

The influence of Capricorn in the Eighth House implies that the native, no matter how sick he is, has an uncanny grip on life. In the face of death from a chronic illness, the native will prolong his agony and pain despite the suffering, through his desire to live. The Sign is indicative of senility, and the native may live until he just fades away.

As far as legacy and inheritance are concerned, the native can expect a minimal inheritance from a close member of the family, but this will not amount to anything substantial.

### ♒ Aquarius in the Eighth House

The influence of Aquarius in the Eighth House indicates that death may be caused through some form of blood circulation. Pernicious anemia is one of the more serious complaints from the natives of this position of Aquarius.

The native is a dreamer, and he may live in a fantasy as far as inheritance is concerned, always dreaming of the fortune he, unfortunately, will never realize. He may be the beneficiary of a small inheritance, but his dreams are of the big one.

### ♓ Pisces in the Eighth House

The native of this position of Pisces must be extremely cautious where drugs and alcohol are concerned, because he has a tendency to over-indulge, and this can prove fatal. If he cannot modify this tendency, an early death is indicated. Death can occur through the respiratory organs stopping their normal functions because of an undue secretion of phlegm and mucus of a catarrhal nature.

The indications for legacy and inheritance are almost non-existent. The native should not expect any financial help through the aid of inheritance.

## THE NINTH HOUSE

### ♈ Aries in the Ninth House

Aries in the Ninth House implies that philosophically, the native is somewhat of a rebel. He does not agree with most of the accepted tenets of philosophy, and prefers to formulate his own. He is a politically-minded individual, and a close association is often found between his philosophical and political outlook.

The native has a strong spirit of adventure, and hence long-distance and overseas travel is appealing to him. His fiery nature will invariably take him down to the tropics, his finances permitting.

### ♉ Taurus in the Ninth House

Philosophically, this Taurus native will tend to accept the orthodox forms of religion. He will not contribute much more than his adherence to the philosophical development of his society. Whatever training and convictions his guardians built into him will remain with him for the rest of his life. He is afraid of what he does not know, and this is a tremendous hindrance to his development.

Taurus in the Ninth House restricts the native's possibilities for overseas travel. The native more often than not is well-equipped financially to travel, but he lacks the initiative.

### ♊ Gemini in the Ninth House

The influence of Gemini in the Ninth House expands the broadness of thought. Philosophically, Geminis are the most interesting people of the Zodiac. They are constantly ready to exchange ideas and look for new and different meanings of life. The Gemini native of the Ninth House has the mental capacity to reshape and improve upon the philosophical tenets of the day.

Although Gemini provides the native with a driving desire to travel, this will depend strictly on the personal finances. Several opportunities for overseas travel will come his way, and he need only to capitalize on these opportunities.

### ♋ Cancer in the Ninth House



Philosophically, the Cancer native of the Ninth House will follow the basic convictions and beliefs which his family introduced to him. The Cancer person loves the security of conservatism, and he offers very little to contribute to the development of thought. He is more at home simply accepting the tenets laid down by the great teachers of the day. However, this native may have an intense interest in psychic matters, and he can pursue this without interfering with his principles.

Several overseas cruises are indicated, as the native reveres the sea and loves to travel on it.

#### ♋ Leo in the Ninth House

Leo in the Ninth House suggests that the native was brought into a rigid religious family, and that as the years pass and he becomes more and more free, he will question deeply these convictions forced upon him. Although he may adhere to these family principles for a long time, it is most likely strictly from the fear of losing his family's respect. As soon as he conquers this and his mind opens up, he will begin to understand himself. Inherently, this individual is deeply psychic, and acutely interested in the occult.

The native usually will have to wait until the latter part of his life before he can take those overseas cruises he always has dreamed of.

#### ♍ Virgo in the Ninth House

In the early years of life the native will adhere to the family philosophical precepts, but as the Virgo influence develops, he will question, criticize, analyze, and eventually develop his own ideas. Eventually, depending on the rest of his horoscope, he may contribute some significant ideas to the world of philosophical thought.

His natural desire for overseas travel should be rewarded on numerous occasions. Of course, this will depend on his financial status, and whether or not he can afford these excursions.

#### ♎ Libra in the Ninth House

The Libra native of the Ninth House has a beautifully open mind from the very beginning of life. Although he will respect and admire his family's philosophical principles, these will not tie him down, and he undoubtedly will formulate his own ideas and opinions.

The personal desire for travel is not too intense, and if an overseas journey should occur, the native will take it lightly, without making much of a fuss.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Ninth House

Although this native tends to adhere to the philosophical and religious tenets into which he was born, he has a wonderful inherent potential to delve into the occult and psychic worlds. Whether or not he can awaken and realize this potential will determine if he will progress in his thoughts on the meaning of life.

Circumstances will determine if his inherent desire for travel will be fulfilled.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Ninth House

Sagittarius in the Ninth House provides the native with a sincerity of conviction regarding philosophy and religion. The native will seriously pursue the tenets and precepts of philosophy, and he will be completely convinced of what he believes in. He has a substantial capacity to pursue the study of the occult and psychic worlds, and once he has matured, he will seriously undertake this pursuit.

The indications for overseas travel are excellent, and, depending upon financial circumstances, he will travel the world.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Ninth House

The Capricorn mind is too busy pursuing a career to make an effective study of philosophy. This is not to say that he is ignorant of the different philosophical tenets of the day. He may be very well-read in the field. The point is that this is not of paramount importance to him, it's just something that he should know about. It's part of the driving Capricorn class.

Much overseas travel is indicated as a result of business ventures. This can be particularly rewarding for the Capricorn native because he can blend in his business with his pleasure. This is very important to him.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Ninth House

Some of the most philosophically advanced thinkers of all time have had Aquarius strongly placed in their Ninth House. The Aquarius influence leaves no stone unturned in its pursuit of philosophical truths. There is abundant potential for the study of psychic and occult matters. Once more, the native may make some significant contributions to these areas.

The native will have to overcome difficulties and obstructions if he is to fulfill his inherent desire for travel.

#### ♊ Pisces in the Ninth House

Pisces provides the native with a natural desire to investigate the philosophical tenets and precepts of the day. He will conduct his study with fervor, and is perfectly willing to make the necessary sacrifices for this study. The rewards are great, for the greatest satisfaction a Pisces can obtain is to realize a philosophical truth. He will have a passing interest in the psychic and occult, but although he will be well-informed, he will not take it very seriously.

Pisces, in this position, indicates that the native will make several overseas voyages. He will make certain that he is financially capable of doing this.

### THE TENTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Tenth House

The influence of Aries in the Tenth House implies that the native's profession may involve the construction and mechanical businesses. It indicates involvement in all forms of building: houses, shops, offices, factories, etc., and the various trades associated therewith, such as brickmaking, cement, concrete, carpentry, and painting. Road and bridge construction hold numerous financial opportunities for the native. He may also find some success in the timber and forestry businesses.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Tenth House

The impact of Taurus in the Tenth House suggests that with the proper training, the native has the inherent ability to pursue a profession connected with the financial side of life. He may find considerable success in the banking world. He is well-equipped to advance in the stock exchange or through stock broking.

The Taurus native of the Tenth House is artistically inclined, and hence he may pursue one of the arts-music, singing, painting, etc. - professionally. Again, this is dependent upon opportunity and the training available.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Tenth House

The Gemini influence in the Tenth House implies that the native will find the most success and happiness in a profession where his intellectual capacity is utilized. There is an inherent potential for success in journalism or some form of writing. The native

will not find professional happiness unless he is constantly thinking and developing his intellectual prowess. It may very well be that this native will have some type of business with a transportation agency. This will keep him in contact with a diverse and varied set of people.

### ♋ Cancer in the Tenth House

The native of this position of Cancer has an intense original imagination, and if he is to find professional happiness, he must utilize his imagination. It seems that many of the people born with Cancer in this position find success in the advertising and publicity worlds. There is a wealth of potential for the imaginative type in these fields.

Although the native can conjure up many interesting and efficient ideas for novels, short stories, etc., he does not have the natural talent of putting thoughts into words, which is so necessary to a writer. If he were to pursue this field, he would have to train himself, rigorously.

### ♌ Leo in the Tenth House

The influence of Leo in the Tenth House is excellent for the educational field. The native has a natural desire and talent to fulfill some capacity related to education. Instruction is probably the best career for the native as he loves to teach and pass on the knowledge he has acquired to others.

The native can also expect to find some success in the stock market, but he must be very careful here, and make sure that he understands every move he makes.

### ♍ Virgo in the Tenth House

Virgo implies that the native should find a considerable amount of success in the agricultural field. The marketing and selling of all forms of farm produce would also prove beneficial.

The native can also expect to find some success in the clerical and secretarial fields, although these areas should not be considered for a life-long profession. The native should use the clerical and secretarial fields as stepping-stones, and no more.

The native should also come into contact with interests concerning food reform and manipulative forms of healing, such as osteopathy.

### ♎ Libra in the Tenth House

The influence of Libra indicates that the native may expect to find considerable success working in some capacity with precious stones and metals. The native could expect to find much success in the field of metallurgy or simply in the cutting and polishing of precious stones.

The native can also satisfy himself in some capacity with the diamond industry. The Libra influence implies that the native has the utmost respect for the work he does, and for this reason is very efficient.

#### ♎ Scorpio in the Tenth House

The influence of Scorpio in the Tenth House suggests that the native should pursue a medical or dental career. Of course, it is necessary for the person to be afforded the opportunity, but once that is there, this is the best professional area for him to pursue. The Scorpio influence will provide the native with all the necessary drive and determination necessary to pursue this career. Even if the native, for some unfortunate reason, cannot pursue medicine professionally, hospital work of some capacity is suitable.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Tenth House

All aspects connected with the legal side of life hold a considerable amount of potential success and happiness for the native. Accounting, insurance, or shipping are also indicated as possible areas for professional development. The native has a tremendous desire for intellectual development, and the more of this that his profession will enable him to do, the happier he becomes. The happier and more content he is, the more efficient his work is.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Tenth House

The tremendous ambitious and business drive is vividly portrayed by this position of Capricorn. The native of this position has an almost limitless capacity for organization. He is the one who will be responsible for the degree of efficiency with which a business operates. For this reason, he functions most effectively when in an administrative or executive position. From this point, he can effectively relegate his power and ideas through his labor force.

#### ♒ Aquarius in the Tenth House

A love and command of statistics and minute details is indicated by this position of Aquarius. If the native can effectively blend his intellectual and mental interests with the world of mathematics, then a scientifically related profession is strongly indicated.

This sign implies success in electronics and everything which is related directly or indirectly to the world of electricity. The native may very well study the field of astronomy professionally.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Tenth House

Pisces in the Tenth House indicates that the native has a natural potential to pursue nursing or medical work. All forms of hospital and remedial work are suitable, since the native has an acute compassion for his fellow-man, and is always willing to help him.

There are also indications that the native may follow some type of sea or water profession, where he is near the water everyday. Pisces have a great love for the water.

### THE ELEVENTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Eleventh House

The impact of Aries in the Eleventh House indicates that the native has a strong desire for enduring and lasting friendships. The personal drive of the native in dealing with friends is intensified and impulsive decisions can result, which may cause problems. The implication here suggests that the native should employ his natural powers of discrimination when seeking friendship. Submission to impulse can only lead to disillusionment.

The fire of Aries provides the native with the natural drive to effect the realization of the majority of his hopes and wishes.

#### ♉ Taurus in the Eleventh House

The Taurus native of the Eleventh House does not have a wide variety of friends, but the friendships he does make will invariably be permanent and enduring. Once he has committed himself, the native will do almost anything to preserve the balance of the relationship. He is very effective in the handling of his finances, and he will undoubtedly seek those who are like him in this respect. Hence, many of his friends will be business and professional acquaintances.

The personal hopes and wishes of the native are connected with financial interests, and his practical and realistic approach should help satisfy these hopes.

#### ♊ Gemini in the Eleventh House

The Gemini influence in the Eleventh House suggests a wide variety of friendships and associations. The native is popular and well-liked, and his uncanny knack as a conversationalist brings him into contact with people from all walks of life. His main interests are in the intellectual realm, and most of his serious friendships will emanate from this.

The native may never realize the fulfillment of his personal hopes and wishes, simply because they are constantly changing, and he is never completely sure just what he wants.

### ♋ Cancer in the Eleventh House

Cancer in the Eleventh House implies that family and domestic interests and activities will be the main source through which friendships and associations will be developed. The native will often make some strong and lasting friendship at family gatherings, where the domestic ease and comfort are conducive to pleasant conversation.

The native's hope and wishes will center around the progressive development of the domestic situation. The native wants nothing but the best for his family, and the majority of his hopes are for the improvement of his family's lot.

### ♌ Leo in the Eleventh House

The impact of Leo in the Eleventh House provides the native with an easy-going disposition, and indicates that many of his friends will be from the same professional and social position that he is. The native has the good sense and control to maintain a cheerful outlook, even during the hardest of times. This is an excellent capacity, and helps to preserve friendships that otherwise would have dissolved.

The native does not overemphasize his hopes and wishes, and he resigns himself to the hand of fate. He is a realist in the truest sense of the word.

### ♍ Virgo in the Eleventh House

Virgo in the Eleventh House suggests that the native will not find it easy to form lasting and important friendships. His critical and analytical nature will eliminate possibilities by the dozen. The Virgo person is not afraid to come right out and tell you what he thinks of you, whether it is good or bad. However, the few true friendships he does make are of paramount importance to him, and they will more than likely be life-long.

The Virgo native of the Eleventh House has few secret hopes and wishes, and he does not consider them feasible.

#### ♎ Libra in the Eleventh House

The Libra influence in the Eleventh House provides the native with a natural charm and ease which attracts many people. He is more than willing to meet people on their own ground, and is interested in a variety of subjects. Although this natural charm and grace will attract many people, the native is very careful about those with whom he develops close relationships. Only a few true lasting friendships are indicated, with numerous passing ones.

The native is very serious about his hopes and wishes, and sincerely believes in their existence. He is very secretive concerning these, and will only discuss them with his close associates.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Eleventh House

The Scorpio native of the Eleventh House will experience a considerable amount of difficulty in forming genuine friendships. The native here is burdened with an overabundance of jealousy, and this is the crux of his problem. If he can eliminate the element of competition from his relationships, much of the tension will be relieved. Underneath his jealousy and the competitive "I'm better than you" type of atmosphere, the native is warm-hearted and faithful to the end.

The native's hopes and wishes are centered around his professional advancement. He aspires to be rich and famous, and all his dreams are of his impending glory.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Eleventh House

Sagittarius in the Eleventh House provides the native with a natural friendliness and a desire to be in the company of people. It is crucial to the Sagittarius type that people accept and like him. He patterns and organizes himself according to his inherent desire to be accepted. In time he is well accepted, and has friends from various areas of life. He is keenly interested in sports and many of his friends will be connected with the world of sports.

The personal hopes and dreams of the native concern his position in society, and how well people react to him.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Eleventh House



As surprising as it may seem, Capricorn in the Eleventh House indicates the shy, withdrawn type, who has trouble making friends and meeting people, unless they make the first move. Once the initial barrier is broken, the native will open up and prove an interesting companion, friend, or lover. As he gets older, this native will become less and less shy, and eventually he will completely conquer the problem.

Business and professional advancement and success will occupy most of his hopes and wishes.

#### ♊ Aquarius in the Eleventh House

Aquarius in the Eleventh House strengthens the natural charm and personality of the native, and suggests that it will be easy for him to make friends and to keep them. His intellectual interests and drives will bring him many diversified friends, and this diversity of people will be of paramount importance for him. He desires to be a leader amongst his friends, but he is also more than willing to help them out.

The success of friendships and the continual mutual assistance they offer will be the main outlet for the native's hopes and wishes.

#### ♋ Pisces in the Eleventh House

The Pisces native of the Eleventh House will find it relatively easy to make friendships and associations because of a natural sympathy and understanding he has concerning human nature. His friends are his whole life, and if one of them is sick or in trouble, he is the first one to try to help out. The only problem indicated is that sometimes people will take advantage of his natural generosity, and this can hurt.

The native does not profess any substantial belief that his hopes and wishes will come true, as he tends to take a philosophical outlook on life.

### THE TWELFTH HOUSE

#### ♈ Aries in the Twelfth House

The Aries native of the Twelfth House may encounter disparity from others whenever he tries to present new ideas or to open up new lines of communication. The Aries influence provides the native with a drive for new things, but people will not always understand the way he fulfills this desire.

There is some indication that the native may spend some time imprisoned as a result of war or political actions.

The native should always strive to maintain his desire for novelty.

### ♉ Taurus in the Twelfth House

Taurus in the Twelfth House indicates that matters concerning the financial side of life will be the cause of some enmity. The elements of jealousy and obstinacy are contributing factors, and this will be more pronounced should family money be involved.

This influence of Taurus indicates some business losses through a mishandling of finances. There is also some indication that the native may suffer due to unfair business or trading tactics of competitors.

### ♊ Gemini in the Twelfth House

The Gemini native of the Twelfth House would be wise to watch the actions of relatives and neighbors, and never talk too freely about personal or confidential affairs. This same sense of discrimination is required in correspondence and writings, and nothing of a confidential or important nature should be put into letters.

In general, the native of this position should be leary of any form of writing. Although the native has a natural desire for writing, endless problems are implied.

### ♋ Cancer in the Twelfth House

Cancer in the Twelfth House indicates that affairs concerning the family side of life, property, or even residence are avenues through which enmity can occur. Discords and emotional upsets with other members of the family will cause the native a considerable amount of strife. This will be especially problematic for him because his domestic life is so important to him.

### ♌ Leo in the Twelfth House

Leo in the Twelfth House implies that the majority of enmity in the native's life will come from people in authoritative or influential positions. The way in which the native reacts to this problem is indicative of the intensity of the problem. If he can handle this with maturity, he can overcome the problems, and they will not cause him too much trouble. If he deals with these problems on an immature basis, the troubles will be of major importance.

### ♍ Virgo in the Twelfth House

The Virgo native of the Twelfth House is well-equipped to deal with any enmity which should arise. Enmity will most likely arise in the sphere of business or vocation because of the jealousy of co-workers. The native is well able not only to modify this discord, but also to explain the problem to those involved. From another angle, though, the element of the native's criticism can sometimes engender misunderstandings or feelings of harm from co-workers, which can develop into resentment.

#### ♎ Libra in the Twelfth House

The influence of Libra in the Twelfth House indicates that discord may arise through matters concerning marriage, business partnerships, or cooperation, and hence the native should always proceed cautiously here. If the marriage or business partner is the more dominant and he takes a more prominent part in social or public affairs, this will be resented by the native. Sometimes if misunderstandings of this nature are taken too seriously, the marriage or partnership will dissolve.

#### ♏ Scorpio in the Twelfth House

In the Scorpio native of the Twelfth House, jealousy is the major source of enmity. Either through the native's own personal jealousy, or the jealousy of his acquaintances, endless problems are indicated. As the native matures, he should learn to control and modify this negative emotion. As he develops emotionally, he begins to understand how this emotion causes him unnecessary trouble. He will also learn how to handle those associations and acquaintances who have the same problem. If the native can somehow survive the early difficulties here, he will be all right.

#### ♐ Sagittarius in the Twelfth House

The native of this position of Sagittarius must be extremely careful of his close friends, because some of them will turn on him. The more success the native procures in life, the stronger this possibility is. The real trouble is that these people will not turn on him openly, but will seek to destroy him behind his back. These people are jealous of the native's position, and they are ready to do anything to lessen the strength of that position.

#### ♑ Capricorn in the Twelfth House

The influence of Capricorn in the Twelfth House implies very little liability to enmities. The native is very shrewd, and is not easily taken advantage of. He understands his societal and professional positions, and is very careful not to create any unnecessary friction. If he should, and this is a distinct possibility, pursue a

political career the potential enmity is increased. The native would be wise to stay out of politics, as a considerable amount of trouble is indicated.

### ♊ Aquarius in the Twelfth House

This is a very bad position for Aquarius. It is the sign of friendship and good nature, but here the natural goodness and charm of Aquarius will be viciously taken advantage of by foolish friends. The real essence of this problem is that it may change the harmony of this native into bitterness and hatred. The native does not have the potential to understand that some people in the world are evil, and so he himself will become evil in his blind attempt to make take revenge.

### ♋ Pisces in the Twelfth House

Pisces in the Twelfth House will bring the native into contact with people who are looking for nothing but their own personal gain. However, the Pisces native is better equipped to deal with this situation than the Aquarius native. Whereas the Aquarius person will change himself from something ideally beautiful into something terrible just to get even, the Pisces native will simply and realistically consider this one of the unfortunate realities of life, and continue to be himself. The Aquarius native here would do himself a favor to take a lesson from Pisces.

## CONCLUSION

Our consideration of the influence of the Signs in the Houses of the Zodiac is now complete, and we are ready to commence our investigation of the influence of the aspects. Once again, we are going to repeat the definition of the difference between the Signs and the Houses, because the difference is crucial to your understanding of Sign and House influence.

The Signs and Houses are obviously related, but we must not confuse them, because they are two very different things. The Signs are fields of potential energy and influence moving through the Houses, or departments, of life, which in turn remain stationary. The Signs exert the heavenly influence, and the Houses represent the intricate allotments of our earthly assets, and experiences. It is important that you understand this concept. Remember to save your booklets, because they will serve as invaluable references when you are delineating a client's chart.

This material which is nowhere assembled as carefully as we have done it here at, is the result of thousands upon thousands of charts studied and recorded throughout history.

---

## LESSON XIX

Lesson XIX is a detailed continuation of the delineation of the sample chart which we erected in [lessons XVI](#) and [XVII](#). (June 6, 1949) In [Lesson XVIII](#) we considered the fundamental elements of the delineation. In this Lesson we shall evaluate the particular areas of the horoscope. The most effective way of accomplishing this in an orderly, efficient manner is to conscientiously depict the influence which each house exerts on our Gemini client. (We are using the same nativity for clarity so you will have a complete guide and reference for further use.) We will consider each house in the following manner:

1. Sign or Signs existing in each house.
2. Planets contained in each house and their aspects.
3. The overall significance of each house in this particular nativity delineation.

I recommend that before you read further you return to [Lesson VII](#) and review your fundamental knowledge of the twelve houses in detail. It is summarized below for you. As I have already instructed you, the same holds true for the Signs and Planets. If I seem redundant in continually reminding you of this, please understand that it is for your own benefit. I cannot over-emphasize the importance of a fingertip knowledge of the influence which the Signs, Planets and Houses exert in a horoscope. Many of those who profess teach astrology fail to recognize the importance of these fundamentals and expose you to the complexities of astrology before you even understand the basics thereby confusing the student.

### THE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC

From Lesson VII, we learned these fundamental precepts of each house.

(1) The First House basically governs the general disposition or temperament of the individual. Broadly speaking it shows how a person will feel, think, and act when entirely alone and free from contact or association with anyone else.

(2) The Second House of the horoscope signals the personal financial interests of the native. It defines the individual's attitudes towards money, and it typifies the sources from which money can be obtained by personal effort and the ways in which it can be lost.

(3) The Third House of the Zodiac rules over all forms of travel, studies, relatives, and correspondence. It exerts influence over all forms of communication except

television, which is associated with the Ninth House. The Third House also indicates the synthesizing powers of the mind and its ability to form sense impressions and mold destiny within one's own social environment.

(4) The Fourth House begins at the point of midnight. For this reason it is assigned to all endings, to old age, and to old people. It also influences the home life into which we are born, i.e., the home life created either by the parents or, in certain instances, the foster parents or communal life of an institution.

(5) The Fifth House of the horoscope governs the principle of creation - physical, artistic, and financial. It implies the physical capacity for procreation, whether one is likely to have a large or small family. The artistic expression of a person is also determined by the influence of the Fifth House.

(6) The Sixth House describes the general health of the native and the type of sickness to which he is prone. It also pinpoints the conditions surrounding the work or the duty involved and the reaction where co-workers, employers, or employees are concerned. Whereas the Tenth House describes the particular profession a person will follow, the Sixth describes the conditions which will surround the profession.

(7) The Seventh House begins at the point of sunset. This House affects not the native as does the First House, but the other people with whom the native associates. It rules all partners with whom the native has contact, including the business or marriage partner. The conditions of this House indicate how the native acts in public and the type of public he attracts. It demonstrates the public's reaction to the native.

(8) The Eighth House is the house of sickness and death, legacies, insurance policies, regeneration, inheritance, and the partner's money. It has rule over the condition of death, both an individual's own death and the deaths of his acquaintances.

(9) The Ninth House is basically the house of law, religion, long-distance travel, and philosophy. A long-distance journey in astrology means one of over 24 hours. It stipulates the religious and associated interests concerning the higher-minded rather than the ordinary studies of an educational and kindred nature as ruled by the Third House. The nature of the sign on the cusp of the Ninth House will indicate the prospects of long-distance travel.

(10) The Tenth House is basically the house of professions. The Tenth House begins at the point of noon and is assigned to all the ways through which the native's nature is revealed to the world. It signifies things such as parentage, social status, and, most essentially, the profession which the native follows. The majority of professions now deal with both the man and the woman, and, although there still exists a degree of

discrimination against women, more often than not qualifications and talent transcend sex.

(11) The Eleventh House indicates the friends you have acquired and those whom you circulate among. It exerts influence over your hopes and wishes and determines your main objective or goal in life. The Eleventh House has rule over friendships and associations and shows the degree of benefit or loss sustained through the influence or actions of friends and the nature of the associations that are formed.

(12) The Twelfth House defines your foundations, together with the subconscious and all that hampers and restricts your power of expression. It denotes the basic strength or weakness of your body and soul. It is one of the unfortunate Houses of the Horoscope and indicates some of the difficulties which one can expect to encounter, particularly as a result of the unfriendliness, enmity, and unfair competition of other people.

Now that we have reviewed the basic precepts of the 12 Houses, let's get back to the delineation of our sample chart as erected in Lessons XVI and XVII and delineated in XVIII. This chart is reproduced here again as Diagram I for your convenience. The basic chart indicating the aspects and elemental nature of that same sample chart is also reprinted here as Diagram II. We are now ready to consider each house separately and individually and procure a deeper insight into the nature of our Gemini client. We are commencing a detailed analysis of our sample Gemini client.

### HOUSE DELINEATION

First House. When we considered the Ascendant sign back in Lesson XVIII, we simultaneously constructed an analysis of the First House. Our work here is shortened because we can refer back to [Lesson XVIII](#).

In [Diagram 1](#), we find that Leo is only slightly on the cusp of the ascendant, but Virgo has 23° the 1st House. Thus our Gemini client lacks determination and the drive to accept pressure. Yet he is persevering and ingenious and operates best when not subject to relentless pressure. There is an aura of selfishness about him, yet he is sensitive to the traumas which befall his friends. He is very sympathetic and understanding and wishes the best for everyone. He is orderly and critical, often self-centered, and is rarely understood upon first acquaintance.

In our fundamental summary of the ascendant, we find that Virgo is fortified not only by the position of the chart ruler (Mercury dignified in Gemini) but also by the elemental agreement of the square between Saturn and Mars. Conversely this fortification is contested by the elemental discord present in the Saturn-Moon \*. In

other words the ascendant is strengthened more than it is weakened, so the Virgo influence is beneficial although there are these emotional problems to be ironed out.

Note: It would behoove you to review in [Lesson XVIII](#) p. 19 the complete influence of the Ascendant Sign in the First House before continuing. It can do nothing but enhance your comprehension of the influence of the First House, and the extra time will be well-spent. You must learn to follow through on all the cross references in the lessons. In this way when you are doing a new horoscope you will know where to look.

Second House. In the Second House we have two Signs exerting their influence. The presence of 7° of Virgo and 21° of Libra are simultaneously being felt in the Second House. Since there are more degrees of Libra contained within the house, we can assume Libra to be the dominating sign in the Second House. However we must also consider the influence of Virgo. On page 26 of [Lesson XIII](#) we can find the necessary information to delineate the impact of both Virgo and Libra in the Second House, with our emphasis on Libra. Virgo in the Second House simply means that our client is frugal, and although he does not shy away from spending money, he will always make sure that he is getting his money's worth. However because the strength of Virgo in the Second House is slight, we can assume that our Gemini is not like this consistently. Libra, which we are more concerned with, provides a natural attraction for the native to the financial interests of life. Our Gemini client loves to be involved in monetary transactions. The luxurious side of life is intensely appealing and our client will sacrifice almost anything to obtain it. Yet he has this conflicting lack of sustained effort and wants his money to come easily without too much effort. The desire to make easy money must be very carefully watched, because Gemini may easily become involved in transactions of a fraudulent nature. This can lead to endless trouble and may even cause our Gemini some scuffles with the law.

The only planet which we must consider is Neptune in 13° Libra in Second House. By referring back to [Diagram II](#), we discover that Neptune is unaspected and therefore our work is shortened. To evaluate the influence of Neptune in 13° of Libra and in the Second House is a matter of reference. [Lesson X](#) reveals the influence of Neptune when posited in Libra. Our Gemini client has an abundance of charm and a flirtatious nature which renders him prone to innumerable infatuations with the opposite sex. If passing fancies are not evaluated for their actual worth, they can cause an immeasurable amount of agony for our Gemini's existing relationships. Gemini has the power of persuasion and uses it solely for his benefit. The influence of Neptune in the Second House can be depicted by referring to [Lesson XI](#), page 12. Once again we find that the prospects of easy money will always attract our client, and he must be very careful because it can ruin his life. He can easily be drawn into a life of crime.



Third House. The influence of the Third House has already been considered in the previous Lesson when we evaluated the influence of the Moon. So we need merely refer back in [Lesson XVIII](#) p. 12 to the delineation of the Moon Sign and rehash the influence of the Third House. (For a new horoscope you would refer to [Lesson Nine](#) p. 3 Moon in the Signs.) There we find that there is a basic elemental discord within the House, and this is responsible for numerous emotional and personality difficulties. Our Gemini has a very bad habit of expecting too much out of relationships and then crying inwardly when reality sets in. As a result of this his nervous system suffers along with his emotions. One is responsible for the other, and both must be understood. Once again, it is critical that we note that the potential to overcome such difficulties is provided.

Fourth House. We must consider the influence of 1° of Scorpio and all 28° of Sagittarius as it is intercepted in the Second House. (See [Diagram I](#)) This means that Sagittarius has 28° contained within that House and the influence is therefore very strong. Consequently we will give minor consideration to the influence of Scorpio and concentrate our delineation on the impact of Sagittarius. [Lesson XIII, page 39](#), tells us that Scorpio in the Fourth House indicates several residential changes and a somewhat turbulent and eventful home life. [Lesson XIII, page 40](#), provides us with the Sagittarius influence here. Sagittarius in the Fourth House implies that numerous residential changes will occur both early in life and continue into the later years. Life will be eventful domestically, mainly because the other members of the family will express a degree of independence compelling various changes. During the latter years of life, interest concerning religion, writing, or the publishing field can become prominent. In general these later years will tend to be very active.

Fifth House. In the Fifth House 30° influence of intercepted Capricorn and 1° of Aquarius are being felt. Obviously the dominating sign is Capricorn, so we will concentrate more on it. In [Lesson XIV on page 8](#) we find that Aquarius in the Fifth House indicates that love affairs will often develop through social contacts. Sometimes a long-standing friendship will suddenly burst into a love affair, and lead on to marriage. In the same [Lesson XIV on pages 7 and 8](#) we discover that the native of this position constantly searches for a smooth-running love affair and, once he finds it, will do almost anything to maintain it. The Capricorn native (remember this is the strongest influence) shuns uncertainty and searches for the permanent love affair. He longs for this permanency, so he doesn't have to spend much time with his love life and can devote more of his energies and ambitions to other areas of life, namely his business. It implies a rather large family and indicates some rebellious spirits in the family due to the conservative, staid aura of training surrounding the raising of the children.

The only planet in the Fifth House is Jupiter (We consider Jupiter in the 5th House because Aquarius is moving into the 5th House and that influence is stronger. See [Diagram II](#)), and it is unaspected. So, once again, our work is shortened. [Lesson X](#), page 8, reveals the impact of Jupiter in Aquarius. We find that the position of Jupiter indicates the formulation of sincere and lasting friendships with much pleasure and benefit obtained through them. It strengthens the intuition and refines and spiritualizes the mind. The native has original and independent ideas. He favors the manifestation of almost any of the higher qualities of the mind, and he may have uncommon psychic or spiritual experiences.

Sixth House. In the Sixth House we have 29° 40' Aquarius being felt (see [Diagram 1](#)). [Lesson XIV](#), page 15, instructs us that Aquarius in the Sixth House indicates a physical robustness and implies a normal, healthy body. With the position of Aquarius, however, our Gemini client should be extremely careful of his blood and always attempt to maintain its purity. A poisoning of the blood stream can occur as a result of sluggish circulation and this can lead to morbid changes which are unfavorable for the health of the native.

Our Gemini desires work conditions to correspond with his personal hopes and desires. If this can be arranged, his efficiency at a job will be intensified, but if it cannot be arranged, the competency will be stymied.

Seventh House. In the Seventh House we have 23° of Pisces present. [Lesson XIV](#), page 23, signals the impact of Pisces in the Seventh House. Here we find that the influence of Pisces in the Seventh House suggests our Gemini has an idealistic approach to his emotional and marital affairs. Although this is an effective approach, the native must also cultivate a sense of practicality if he is to avoid the shock of reality. If he cannot acquire this sense of practicality, he can become very disillusioned with life and never find happiness. Partnerships may be very successful, but once again the native must not allow his idealistic tendencies to cloud the real issues.

Eighth House. In the Eighth House we have the presence of 7° of Pisces and 21° of Aries. Obviously the dominating Sign here is Aries, and consequently our delineation will concentrate on the influence of Aries. The influence of Pisces in the Eighth House can be found in [Lesson XIV on page 30](#). The native of this position of Pisces must be extremely cautious where drugs and alcohol are concerned, because he has a tendency to over-indulge, and this can prove fatal. It seems that our Gemini client is highly susceptible to drugs and alcohol. The influence of Aries in the Eighth House which is dominating can be studied in [Lesson XIV on page 24](#). We discover that the influence of Aries in the Eighth House suggests cerebral disturbances are a primary cause of death. The native of this position should always be careful with his head and

brain and anything connected therewith, because these are very sensitive areas. The native must be cautious when driving or riding in a car, for danger is imminent. The possibilities for inheritance are few, and even if one should occur, the amount of benefit obtained is minimal.

Ninth House. In the Ninth House we find 9° of Aries and 23° of Taurus. The impact of Aries in the Ninth House can be evaluated by referring in Lesson XIV to [pages 30 and 31](#). Aries in the Ninth House implies that philosophically the native is somewhat of a rebel. He does not agree with most of the accepted tenets of philosophy and prefers to formulate his own. [Page 31](#) of that same Lesson XIV shows us the impact of Taurus in the Ninth House. Philosophically the Taurus native will tend to accept the orthodox forms of religion. He will not contribute much more than his adherence to the philosophical development of his society. Whatever training and convictions his guardians developed in him will remain with him for the rest of his life. He is afraid of what he does not know, and this is a tremendous hindrance to his development.

Taurus in the Ninth House restricts the native's possibilities for overseas travel. The native more often than not is well-equipped financially to travel, but he lacks the initiative.

Can you see that our Gemini is somewhat confused philosophically? He has strong rebel tendencies in his character, but these are surrounded by an intense conviction to the ideals and precepts which his guardians engendered. He is torn between the two directions and is not sure of himself philosophically. His philosophical happiness and contentment lies somewhere in the middle, and he must strive for it, or he will spend his lifetime confused about what he really believes in.

The Moon's North Node is present in the Ninth House; however it is merely a point of reference, and we need not consider it in our delineation.

Tenth House. In the Tenth House we have 7° of Taurus and 8° Gemini making their presence felt. Please make note that Gemini is very strong in the Tenth House. The major part of this influence in our delineation was considered when we evaluated the Sun Sign influence in [Lesson XVIII](#) page 10, Part (5). We need merely refer back to that Lesson to delineate the effect of the Tenth House. We will concentrate on Part (5) of the delineation of overall Sun Sign influence from the preceding Lesson; however it is strongly recommended that you re-read the entire section dealing with the Sun Sign influence.

It is obvious from the strength of the position of the Sun and the Sun Sign that our client is of a very strong and evolved character. He has tremendous powers of intellect and is very personable, finding it easy to communicate with almost anyone. The

Gemini Sun provides our client with versatility, indicating that he can appreciate many of the various areas of life.

Initially the position of the Sun, in the Tenth House, is strengthened by the harmonious conjunction formed with Mercury, and then it is doubly augmented by Mercury's position of dignification in Gemini. The influence of Taurus is very minor because of the power of the Sun Sign and the strength of the 28° Gemini sign. All of this is occurring in the Tenth House, which, as we have noted, is the House of Profession. An additional contribution of strength is provided by the fact that the Tenth House is an Angular House, thus affording the planets therein more avenues to exert their power. Our Gemini client should find a great deal of success in the professional world if he can learn to capitalize on his opportunities. We should advise him that the professional areas with the most demand for a sharp intellect will be the most rewarding for him. He possesses a natural charm, wit, and conversational ability which should ensure professional and social success.

The only influence in the Tenth House which was not considered when we evaluated the Sun Sign was that of Mars. However the complete effect of Mars was estimated while we delineated the influence of the Ascendant. Once again our work is shortened, and by a simple reference back to [Lesson XVIII](#) and the sector concerning the Ascendant we can review the influence of Mars here.

Mars, in the Tenth House, forms a harmonious square with Saturn in the First House, thus strengthening the Ascendant. Even though Mars is detrimental in Taurus, thus losing some of its power, the elemental agreement within the aspect is responsible for the harmonious nature of the aspect. So Mars is basically well-aspected and, even though it is in its position of detriment in Taurus, its overall impact is beneficial.

Eleventh House. In the Eleventh House there are 30° of Cancer and 2° of Leo making their presence felt. Obviously more consideration in our delineation will be given to Cancer since it is the dominating Sign. Nonetheless the influence of Leo, even the slight 2°, will be considered for there are no other major considerations as we had in the Tenth House. In [Lesson XIV](#) on page 46 we can estimate the slight impact of Leo. Basically the native has an easy-going disposition and has the good sense and control to maintain a cheerful outlook, even during the hardest of times. The more intense influence of Cancer, in the Eleventh House, can be studied by referring to that same page 46 of [Lesson XIV](#). Cancer in the Eleventh House implies that family and domestic interests and activities will be the main source through which friendships and associations will be developed. The native will often make some strong and lasting friendships at family gatherings, where the domestic ease and comfort are conducive to pleasant conversation. Our Gemini's hopes and wishes will center

around the progressive development of the domestic situation. He wants nothing but the best for his family, and the majority of his hopes are for the improvement of his family's lot.

There are two planets within the same degree of Cancer in the Eleventh House. Hence they form a major conjunction which must be evaluated according to our Aspect Interpretation Chart.

### I Nature of Aspecting Planets

Referring to [Lesson VI, page 15](#) and [page 26](#) for Uranus, we can gain the necessary insight into the nature of the aspecting planets. Venus embraces the principle of love on earth, of attraction, joy, gifts, and benefits. It encourages man to make his surroundings beautiful and so it governs the arts. Uranus is the planet of insight and inquiry into the astounding laws governing nature. The insight appears in flashes and defines the times when material things can be beneficial and when to avoid them. It is the planet of the inventor and is original and scientific, almost never prone to emotion. It governs astrology and is sometimes referred to as the planet of revolutionaries, for it is never content to allow old institutions to continue without change.

### II Element and Sign Positions

Both aspecting planets Venus and Uranus are posited in Cancer, which is of the water element. Cosmically signs posited in signs of the same element produce harmony; hence the aspect is harmonious under the element of water in the Sign Cancer.

### III Nature of the Aspect

The aspect is in agreement, as we have just noted, under the water element.

### IV House Influence

The two aspecting planets are posited in the Eleventh House, and by referring to [Lesson VII](#), page 31, we can recall the principles of this House. The Eleventh House rules the friends you have acquired and among whom you circulate, also the groups you belong to. It exerts influence on your hopes and wishes, and it will determine your main objective or goal in life. The Eleventh House has rule over friendships and associations and shows the degree of benefit or loss sustained through the influence or actions of friends and the nature of the associations that are formed.

### V Consideration of Other Aspects

Both Uranus and Venus form sextile aspects with Saturn in the First House. We have already considered the influence of these two aspects when we evaluated the influence of the Ascendant in [Lesson XVIII](#). We find that both of these aspects are in elemental agreement and hence they strengthen the basic conjunction aspect of Venus and Uranus. Venus and Uranus also form two minor semi-square aspects with Pluto in the Twelfth House. These two aspects produce elemental disharmony, for Pluto is in Leo (Fire) and Venus and Uranus are in Cancer (Water). So there is a slight difficulty emanating from Pluto, but the overall strength of the basic Venus-Uranus conjunction is more than enough to compensate for this.

#### VI Delineation of Aspect

Fundamentally, then, the aspect is in agreement, and hence it strengthens the overall influence of the Eleventh House. Our Gemini client should have no trouble at all in making lasting and enduring friendships and associations. His natural charm and wit is intensified and it is through this that the majority of his friendships will be formed.

Twelfth House. In the Twelfth House we consider the presence of 29° 40' Leo. By referring to [Lesson XIV](#), page 53, we can decipher the influence of Leo in this House. Leo in the Twelfth House implies that the majority of enmity in the native's life will come from people in authoritative or influential positions. The way in which the native reacts to this problem is indicative of the intensity of the problem. If he can handle it with maturity, he can overcome the problems, and they will not cause him too much trouble. If he approaches these problems on an immature level, the troubles will be of major consequence.

The only planet in the Twelfth House is Pluto, and, aside from the two semisquare aspects with Venus and Uranus which we have already discussed, it is unaspected. Since the two semisquare aspects with Venus and Uranus produce elemental discord, some of Pluto's power is inhibited. This must be kept in mind; however it is slight and does not exert much effect in our delineation. [Lesson XII](#), page 37, provides us with the information to delineate the influence of Pluto in the Twelfth House. Pluto in this House is another unsettling position, bringing danger of intrigue and subtle enmity. The native will find people doing things in the background causing mischief, and it is difficult for one to pinpoint the individual who is causing the trouble. It is also a position creating trouble for the native through anonymous letters. Obviously this is compounded by the negative aspects of Pluto.

When Pluto is in the Twelfth House, there is a tendency for the native to do things which have a boomerang effect.. This will many times lead to sorrow, and therefore the native should carefully plan ahead so as to avoid this. Usually this will be a direct

result of his having to give way to the demands of others who are using him for their own interests.

## ELEMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

Our considerations of the three main centers, Sun, Moon, and Ascendant, the houses and planetary aspects, is complete, and we must now consider our Gemini client's elemental chart to complete his nativity delineation.

Before we delineate the influence of the elemental chart it is essential that we review below the precepts behind each element which were covered in [Lesson VIII](#).

### Fire

It is significant that this triplicity has its beginning in the Cardinal Sign Aries, ruling the Eastern Hemisphere or sunrise, the beginning of self. Hence the keyword of the Fire Sign is self. Although the word self may denote a vain egotistical person, it can also refer to one who is very refined and knows his place. It sometimes indicates a person who has matured his intrinsic powers to such an advanced state that he is obviously a highly individualized person. He is not outrightly conceited nor is he ostentatious with his talents yet he knows within himself that he has certain powers under his control. All the plus and minus that concern the basic self of the native are postulated by this element of Fire.

### Earth

This triplicity has its beginnings in the sign Taurus and it depicts life as seen by others and the knowledge that the public has concerning social activity. The keynotes of this triplicity are those of possessions, materials, property, goods, information, tools and servants. It is by such standards that the average person forms opinions concerning a person's basic substance. The Earth Signs determine the source of supply available to the native. Just as the Earth cannot produce vegetation or animal life, nor maintain life without water, so too Earth Signs demand the presence of Water Signs in order to insure proper functioning. By the same token that too much water on the earth causes floods and destruction, so too in the Zodiac too many Water Signs will tend to limit or nulify the positive qualities of the Earth Signs.

### Air

This triplicity has its beginnings in Gemini and it characterizes the influence of other people on the native. The keyword of the Air triplicity is others. The Air native will feel comfortably at home when in the company of other people where he is

afforded the vital opportunity to execute his innate powers of communication. Included in those "other people" are partners, friends, relatives and nearby acquaintances. The Air native will undoubtedly possess a precise talent for adaptability and will be able to modify himself to accommodate any changes on the social level. He is easily the most versatile person in the Zodiac and his true substance will emanate only as he performs in the company of others.

### Water

The Water triplicity commences with the Cardinal Sign Cancer, hence, emotion is the keyword. The Water Signs possess the distinct trend of returning back to the level from where they started. Just as flood waters will always return to a normal tide level, so too the Water native who gives up in an emotional outburst will always come back down again to the level of quiescence. They are generally digging themselves into ruts from which they need some Fire and Earth assistance to extricate themselves. However, if these practical Earth types prove to be too dominant insisting upon their own solution, water signs grow very moody and they might even resort to violence.

When delineating any horoscope it is essential that we study the planets in the various elements of Fire, Earth, Air and Water. Referring to [Diagram II](#), we can study and evaluate the elemental chart of our Gemini client. The diagram is of extreme value in recognizing the behavioral pattern of the native in respect to his outer man (the man he projects to the world) vs. his inner man (the man he feels within himself). Any Fire-Air combination describes the outer man whereas Earth and Water designate the constitution of the inner man. If the two complementing elements such as Fire-Air and Earth-Water are not in balance with each other, the atmosphere of the native and his behavior pattern will look unbalanced as well. It is relatively easy to discover a lack of one or another element. It is pure logic that under normal conditions you cannot mix Fire and Water, or Fire and Earth, or Earth and Air, or Air and Water and still maintain normal or natural conditions. The same holds true in astrology for cosmically you cannot mix contrasting elements either.

By referring to [Diagram II](#), we note that our client has a balance between his Earth and Water planets and an imbalance between his Fire and Air planets. We can further note that he has a heavy concentration of Air planets (5) and this is of considerable significance. This cluster of Air planets provides our client with amazing powers of versatility and adaptability. He loves to communicate with people and can invariably be found where a lot of people are around conversing and expressing his intellectual capacity. It is very important that he keeps himself in close contact with friends because they can afford him very valuable outlets for expression. Changes and reversals are inconsequential to him as he can easily adapt to any new situation. Let us look a little deeper however and study the balance and imbalance within his nativity.



The imbalance between Fire and Air planets implies that he lacks the zeal or drive to utilize his intellectual capacities. Although his mind is sharp and his wits are quick sometimes he is just too lazy to capitalize on them. If not closely watched, this lack of drive can cause our Gemini client to miss numerous golden opportunities in life. If he is to be successful, he must cultivate a sense of drive and zeal which can incite him on the road towards accomplishment. Fundamentally his intense intellectual powers need to have outlets created for its expression.

Consequently, there is a balance between Earth and Water and this strengthens our client in numerous ways. This balance implies a basic emotional stability which must be maintained if Gemini is to be content. He is very realistic and can see things for what they are. He has an orderly logical, practical mind which can sustain him through the many downfalls of life.

Some Astrologers prefer to construct this diagram and study it prior to the actual delineation of the chart because they claim it is more enlightening. As far as we are concerned, the elemental diagram is just as enlightening whether it is considered before or after the heart of the delineation. This simple diagram, as we have already pointed out, can be incredibly accurate when determining compatibility between two people. You have to merely compare the balances and imbalances and you can discover where difficulties will arise in relationships. For instance, our Gemini native has a lack of Fire planets in his chart. If he can find a partner in business or marriage who possesses the Fire planets he lacks, then both stand a better chance for success. Correspondingly, if he should attempt to mate with someone with the same overabundance of Air planets, confusion only will follow. The exact same relationship holds true for Earth and Water. If one person has an abundance or a lack of planets in Earth or Water he must find someone who can balance this if he is to find contentment. Compatibility analysis can be extremely interesting and rewarding. The help and advice that you can afford people in this vital area of their lives is astounding. For instance if you find that two people have an imbalance between fire and air or earth and water you do not have to tell them that they can't make it. Rather you can make them aware that they have their problem and it is neither one's fault. You have to make them realize that their problem is simply a result of their Astrology. Something over which they had no control. If they can come to realize and accept this their relationship can grow and flourish so much better. Astrology as you see, can do so much to make people's lives happier and so much more rewarding.

*Note: It is advisable that you reread the complete [8th Lesson](#) to strengthen your command of the knowledge of the elements.*

## CONCLUSION

In the last two lessons we have constructed a nativity delineation for our client born on the 6th day of June, 1949 at 11:20 A.M. in the Bronx, New York. I am sure that by now you are beginning to realize the significance of this course. With the booklets and the books we have recommended to you, you can construct and delineate a horoscope for anyone who wishes this done. You just have to follow the 30 steps indicated and refer to the proper course material in the Lesson Books. In the following Lesson, you will learn how to progress these nativities to any date you wish. The course is drawing to a close now but this in no way means that your studying should subside. Practice makes perfect and the more you practice what you have been taught, the better you will become at it. There is one more book which you will need and use always. It is called The Rulership Book. The keystone of astrological interpretation is through a knowledge of rulerships or correspondences. In the symbolic language of Astrology, the planets, signs, and houses are said to "rule" over everything on Earth and every facet of our lives. This book presents a practical list of these correspondences, conveniently arranged alphabetically as well as by signs, houses, and planets. Rulerships are included for all branches of Astrology including natal, mundane, and horary. The inclusion of anatomical items and diseases will be particularly helpful for medical interpretations. Space has been left throughout the book for additional entries by the reader.

Anyone who works with this book will find that it will become one of his most valuable reference books. A careful study of its pages will give a deeper insight into the nature of each sign, planet, and house than can be gained by general descriptions normally given in Astrology books. As one becomes more and more efficient at horoscope delineation, he turns away from other astrologer's descriptions of planets in signs and planets in houses and begins to blend the factors himself. The rulerships and keywords contained in this book are excellent guidelines for intuition. By blending the rulerships listed under a planet with a house, an extensive delineation can be given. By the blending this with the harmony or disharmony of an aspect and another planet, sign, and house, the pieces of the puzzle begin to fall in place and the student is on his way toward being a competent independent Astrologer.

---

## LESSON XX

In the past two lessons you have been instructed in our method for the delineation of a nativity. Although we recommend that you follow the methods we have taught we do not want to limit you. Every successful astrologer starts out by mastering the fundamentals of chart erection and delineation as you have done. However the truly competent astrologer eventually develops his own particular flair for chart delineation. In other words you will gradually progress and develop your basic knowledge of chart

delineation far enough that you will be able to delineate with fewer and fewer references. You will in effect be giving the delineation your own personal touch. This will bring you very close to your clients. This is important because your clients must have confidence in you.

Lesson XX is a continuation of our sample chart delineation, but now we are approaching the more complicated area of progression and transits. When you understand our method for construction of progressions and transits you will be able to erect a chart for any time or place.

"1 Day for 1 Year". This is the phrase generally used in reference to the way which astrological progressions are computed. It is the basis for the calculation of a progression according to the procedure employed by us. The life of every human being on this earth is geared to earth's two cyclic movements, which are it's daily rotation on it's own central axis and it's yearly revolution around the central point of the Solar System, the Sun itself plus its movement through the Universe as a part of our galaxy. The day-cycle is the most basic period as it refers to the alternation of light and of darkness. It is determined by the rising and setting of the sun. The year cycle deals with seasonal changes and it is measured by the change in position of the setting, (or rising), sun, south and north of a middle position which is the equator.

There is an old saying to the effect that, "a temple is not built in one day". The building of the temple is a process. So too the building of a person's character is not accomplished in one day. It is a never ending process which correlates with the continual motion of the planets and the universe. Before the construction of the temple can begin a blue-print must be drafted which describes the basic type of building to be erected. So too the birth-chart (nativity) is a blue print of the fundamental character potential which we are born with. Just as the basic blue-print for the temple is subject to change and modification along the way our character and personality development is subject to change as we grow older. These changes in our continual maturation process are the subject of what astrologers call progression. Through progressions and transits (more about transits later) we can define and study the changes which the motion of the universe brings to each and every one of us. A progression is the calculation for any given date, time, and place, of the advanced positions of the Sun, Moon and Planets of the nativity. We then study this in the relationship to the individual involved.

We teach the 1 day = 1 year system of progressions. It is based on the orbital movements of the planets allowing one day's movement after birth corresponding to each year of life of the native, or as we said above: 1 day for 1 year. You don't have to know the mathematics behind this rule you simply have to know the rule and how to use it. It involves the recalculation of the birth for a new time and place. The chart is

erected according to the procedures outlined in [Lessons XVI](#) and [XVII](#) for the new day and a comparison is made between the location of the planets, in the positions to which they have arrived on the new day and their positions in the birth chart. Judgement is made from the angular relationships (aspects) so formed. When you, as an astrologer, wish to take a look at a chart, in order to get an idea of the development of a person's planetary pattern in any one year, you merely compute which day in the Ephemeris of the birth year corresponds to the year you wish to assess. You then compute the positions of the planets and signs as you were taught for that day just the same as you did for a nativity. The following shows you how to compute the day for the year you wish to assess.

### COMPUTATIONS FOR PROGRESSIONS

The same sample chart which we erected in [Lessons XVI](#) and [XVII](#) and delineated in [Lessons XVIII](#) and [XIX](#) will now be used to demonstrate how we set up the progressed chart. Our client was born on June 6, 1949 in Bronx, New York. The year we wish to progress our nativity to is 1973.

Following the rule of adding 1 day for each year of the native's life since birth we get:

<u>Calculations</u>	<u>day</u>	<u>month</u>	<u>year</u>
Birth Date	6	6	49
Age on birthday in 1973	<u>+ 24</u>	(one day for a year)	
By addition	30	6	1949

Hence the date we use for the progression of our sample chart to 1973 is June 30, 1949. Referring to [Diagram 1](#) in this lesson we can find the positions of the planets for the first day of June, 1949. Then by referring to [Diagram I pp. 8 of Lesson XVII](#) or pp. 1 of Mac Craigs Ephemeris we can make note of the daily rate of speed for each planet. By simple application of the procedure principles outlined in [Lesson XVII](#) we can ascertain the sign positions of the planets for the date in question. These are the progressed positions.

## Step 1 - Principle XI

Pluto - On the first day of June, 1949 Pluto is listed in 14° of Leo. In order to locate the position of Pluto for June 30, the date of our progression, a simple multiplication process is normally necessary however by referring to Diagram I we discover that Pluto is in Stationary R at the time of our sample progression. So we merely take the position listed on the first of the month. Therefore the geocentric longitude for our progressed Pluto is P-14° Leo (we place a P in front of every progressed position) which is exactly the same sign position as in the nativity. (Its progressed position is not, however, placed on the nativity chart, but will be later placed properly on the progressed chart after we progress the signs and erect the progressed chart.) This holds true for all progressed positions we are computing here.

## Step 2

On June 1st 1949 Neptune is listed in 13° of Libra. It is also listed that Neptune is Stationary Retrograde. Once again, as with Pluto, we may take the position listed on the 1st day of the month. In this case the geocentric longitude for our progressed Neptune becomes P-13° Libra which once again is exactly the same sign position as in the nativity.

## Step 3

On the first day of June, 1949 Uranus is listed in 0° Cancer and it is also listed as Stationary Direct. For this reason we may assume the position on first of month. Hence the geocentric longitude for progressed Uranus is P-0° Cancer which, once again is exactly the same sign position as in the nativity.

## Step 4

Saturn is also listed as Stationary Direct and we may, once again, take it's position on the first of the month. Hence our progressed geocentric longitude for Saturn is P-0° Virgo, once again, corresponding to it's natal sign position.

## Step 5

Jupiter is listed as Stationary Retrograde, therefore it's position on the first of the month will also suffice. Hence, our progressed geocentric longitude for Jupiter is P-2° Aquarius, also corresponding to the natal sign position.

## Step 6

Mars is not Stationary Retrograde or Direct, hence we apply our simple principles of multiplication and division in order to obtain Mars' geocentric position.

Mars' Daily Travel	45
# of Days to Progression	<u>x 30</u>
	 = 1350

# of minutes in a degree      60

Division                       $60 / 1350 = 22^\circ$  Distance traveled to progressed position

(Note - it is not necessary for us to list the minutes)

The position of Mars on the first day of June is  $24^\circ$  Taurus. In the thirty days which passes to our progression date Mars travels  $22^\circ$ . This means that it travels the last  $6^\circ$  of Taurus and the first  $16^\circ$  of Gemini. Hence our progressed geocentric position for Mars is P- $16^\circ$  Gemini.

Step 7

The Sun is listed in  $11^\circ$  of Gemini on the first day of June 1949. Remember that both the Sun and Moon are never Stationary Retrograde or Direct hence the mathematical process is always a necessity when considering their position.

Sun's Daily Travel	59'
# of Days to Progression	<u>x 30</u>
	 = 1770'

# of minutes in a degree      60

Division                               $60 / 1770 = 29^\circ$  Distance traveled to progressed position

The Sun travels  $29^\circ$  during the 30 days to our progression date. Once again on the 1st of the month it is listed in  $11^\circ$  of Gemini. Hence it will travel the last  $19^\circ$  of Gemini and the first  $10^\circ$  of Cancer, therefore our progressed geocentric longitude for Sun is P  $10^\circ$  of Cancer.

### Step 8

On the first day of June the position of Venus is listed in  $23^\circ$  of Gemini.

Venus Daily Travel	72'
# of Days to Progression	<u>x 30</u>
	= 2160'

# of minutes in a degree      60

Division                               $60 / 2160 = 36^\circ$  Distance traveled to progressed position

Hence Venus travels the last  $7^\circ$  of Gemini and the first  $29^\circ$  of Cancer before reaching it's progressed date. So our progressed geocentric longitude for Venus is P  $29^\circ$  Cancer.

### Step 9

Mercury is listed in  $14^\circ$  of Gemini for the 1st day of June. Since Mercury moves so rapidly and we are dealing with the last day of June we simply use the July 1st position of Mercury from the Ephemeris which is  $18^\circ \Pi$ , therefore Mercury's position

is P-18° Gemini. Note: Mercury's position must be approximated when it is near Stationary positions because it gathers speed as it moves to Direct and loses speed as it slows down to Retrograde. This is also true of Venus and Mars. When these planets are not near Stationary positions you use the daily speed and compute the movement. When they are near stationary positions you can estimate their positions by estimating between the position on the first of the month in question which here is June and the 1st of the previous or following month. In this case we use July the following month, because it is only one day away.

Step 10

For the first day of June, 1949 the Moon is listed in 6° of Leo.

Moons Daily Travel	13°	10'
	<u>+ 30</u>	<u>+ 30</u>
	390°	300' or 5°
	+ 5°	
	= 395°	

Thus the moon will travel 395° from it's position on the first of the month which is 6° Leo. In other words for our sample progression the Moon travels through the complete zodiac once and stops in 11° of Virgo. Therefore, the progressed geocentric longitude for the Moon is P-11° Virgo.

*Note: We do not feel it is necessary to progress the position of the Moon's Nodes when considering a progression.*

We now must compute the Sidereal Time for Noon of the progressed date in question. We always use 12 Noon for the time to erect a progression. If our client is now living elsewhere than his birth-place of N.Y.C. then the corresponding new longitude and latitude for that place must be inserted instead of the old. At the present



time our client has taken up residence in Chicago, Ill. and does not plan on moving in the near future. You always set up the progression for the present place of residence. It is our belief that if someone is living in one place at the present and yet moving in the very near future the progression should be erected according to the longitude and latitude for the future residence. Unless of course your client would like a progression for both and so requests this.

By following the principles outlined in [Lesson XVI](#) we can chart the basic progressed positions of the signs for our sample chart.

### Principle 1 - Progression time and Birth Information

The date, time and place in questions for the erection of our sample progression is June 30, 1949 12:00 Noon in Chicago, Ill.

### Principle II - Longitude and Latitude Information for Chicago, Ill.

Longitude                      87 V 39

Latitude                        41 N 52

Longitude in time            5h 51'

### Principle III

1. Standard time Zone - Central. Chicago is part of the central standard time zone.
2. From the date June 30, we know that Daylight Savings Time is in effect. To correct this, we merely subtract one hour from the existing time.

12h 00'                      noon

- 01h 00

11h 00'                      A.M.

Principle IV - Correction to Local Mean Time

1. The location is three degrees east of the 90th Meridian which sets the Central Standard Time.

2. 3 Degrees multiplied by 4 minute (per degree) yields 12 minutes in time

11h 00'

+ 00h 12' (we add here because it's East of the Meridian)

11h 12' A.M. L.M.T.

Principle V - Calculation for the interval of time between the noon previous to the birth or event, and the actual L.M.T.

11h 12' A.M. is L.M.T.

From the noon previous to the birth the interval of time is 23h 12' 00"

Principle VI - For Sidereal Correction refer to [Diagram 3](#).

23h corrects to 3' 47"

21' corrects to + 0' 03"

3' 50"

3' 50" which must be added to our figure as attained by Principle V. Thus we have:

23h 12' 00"

+ 00h 03' 50"

23h 15' 50"

Principle VII - Sidereal Correction for Longitude in Time as noted in Principle II.

Longitude in Time

5h 51'

05h corrects to

00' 49"

51' corrects to

+ 00' 08"

= 00' 57"

which must be added to the time which we have obtained in Principle VI.

23h 15' 50"

+ 00h 00' 57"

23h 16' 47"

Principle VIII - Computations for the noon previous to the birth or event. Please see [Diagram 4](#). According to the instructions we have,

Sidereal Time from [Table B](#) for 1949 18h 43' 13"

Sidereal Time from [Table A](#) for Jan. 1st - 18h 39' 51"

= 3' 22"

3' 22" must be then added to the Sidereal Time for Noon on June 29, which is the noon previous to the progressed date taken from Table A.

06h 25' 34"

+ 00h 03' 22"

06h 28' 56" corrected Sidereal Time for noon June 29.

Principle IX - To the Sidereal Time for Noon achieved by Principle VIII add the time resulted in Principle VII. The result is the Sidereal Time of the chart for the progression sought.

Ex.

23h 16' 47" time resulting from Principle XVII

+ 06h 28' 56" Sidereal Time for noon June 29

29h 45' 53"

- 24h 00' 00"

= 5h 45' 53"

Sidereal Time for Chart

Principle X - We must now turn to the Table of Houses, and under the proper latitude select the Sidereal Time which is nearest to the Sidereal Time for the chart, and from the tables, find the Signs and degrees and place them on the proper House cusps of the chart.

Ex. The nearest latitude listed in the A P Table of Houses in 4I N 54 and the nearest Sidereal Time is 05h 46' 55". The table for this time reads as follows: (We furnish this information in the event that you do not have the A P Table of Houses.)

X house	27° Gemini
XI house	1° Leo
XII house	1° Virgo
ASC house	27° Virgo 17"
II house	23° Libra
III house	23° Scorpio

The Signs are thus inserted onto a blank horoscope sheet. (See [Diagram 2](#)) Consider this chart now in comparison with a copy of the original natal chart and note any basic changes. The most striking point is that the ascendant is now 27° Virgo 26' whereas in the natal chart it was 29° ♄ 40'. Our Gemini client is almost done now with the influence of Virgo as his ascendant. Libra is almost in the ascendant position and this fundamentally implies that our Gemini's natural criticism (provided by Virgo) should be evolving into a sense of justice and understanding. More about this later, but for now, before we insert the planets, let's note any other changes. Basically each sign has progressed to the next lowest house from the one which it originally occupied in the

nativity. In other words, whereas Aries was on the 9th House Cusp in the natal chart it has now moved down to the VIII house Cusp. Whereas Gemini was intercepted in the 10th House in the natal chart it is now on the 10th House Cusp and Cancer is now intercepted in that same 10th House. In our natal chart we have Sagittarius intercepted in the 4th house yet in the progression Sagittarius is on the cusp of the 4th House and Capricorn is now intercepted in that same 4th House. Remember that the fundamental change is simply that all the signs have moved one house downward from their natal position.

We must now insert the progressed positions of the planets and this is done for you in [Diagram 5](#).

Please make note that when erecting our nativity we calculated sign position first and then planetary position. In our consideration in this lesson, of the progressed positions of these same signs and planets that order is reversed as we first consider planetary position and secondly the position of the signs. This was not done to confuse you but rather, to let you know that it does not matter which you do first. Some astrologers feel more comfortable estimating planetary position first and others prefer to consider sign position first. It is of little consequence which you decide to compute first. After you have erected several charts you will know which way is most comfortable for you.

Referring to [Diagram 5](#) please note that before each listed planet is the letter P which indicates that we are considering a progressed planet. This is necessary to avoid confusion. Many astrologers prefer to list the progressed positions of the planets and signs on the same horoscope sheet as the natal chart. We feel that this is not practical because it merely clutters up the natal chart and makes it difficult to read. Whereas we stress simplicity and completeness we also recommend neatness. A progressed chart will be that much easier to read if you insert the planetary and sign information on a separate horoscope sheet. It is perfectly logical to assume that the task of comparing a progression and a nativity is an easier task when both the natal and progressed sign and planetary information are carefully inserted into two separate horoscope sheets. Probably the most effective way of noting the difference in planetary position between the natal and progressed charts is to list both sets of planets next to each other with the necessary sign and house information. Once this is done we can take mental note of the changes and start to weigh their impact on our client. The planets from the natal and progressed charts line up in the following manner.

Natal Planets

Progressed Planets

Sun 16° Gemini 10th House

Sun 10° Cancer 10th House

Moon 25° Libra 3rd House

Moon 11° Virgo 12th House

Mercury 17° Gemini 10th House

Mercury 18° Gemini 9th House

Venus 0° Cancer 11th House

Venus 29° Cancer 10th House

Mars 28° Taurus 10th House

Mars 16° Gemini 9th House

Jupiter 2° Aquarius 5th House

Jupiter 2° Aquarius 4th House

Saturn 0° Virgo 1st House

Saturn 0° Virgo 11th House

Uranus 0° Cancer 11th House

Uranus 0° Cancer 10th House

Neptune 13° Libra 2nd House

Neptune 13° Libra 1st House

Pluto 14° Leo 12th House

Pluto 14° Leo 11th House

There are some major differences which are now taking shape. The most striking and explosive changes are that both the Sun and the Moon have progressed into new signs. Whereas the natal Sun was in Gemini it has now progressed into Cancer and the natal Moon has progressed from Libra into Virgo. These two changes are radically important. Although our client is still experiencing the influence of his natal Gemini Sun and Libra moon he is now entering a new phase of his existence where a Cancer Sun and Virgo Moon are affecting him more intensely. We talk in detail about this in Lesson XXI which concerns, among other points, a delineation of the progression in light of the natal chart. Another striking point of critical significance is the heavy concentration of progressed planets in intercepted Cancer in the 10th House. No fewer

than three planets, Venus, Uranus, and the Sun, are making their presence felt here. There has been a considerable build up of power in this House since the nativity was erected. The delineation of this centralization of progressed planets is left for the next lesson and we are merely commenting on it at this time. Before we go any further to the delineation of this progression there are a few things we must understand concerning the intricate world of transits.

Basically transits are the movements of the planets, utilized to depict cycles based on the relation of progressed transiting planets to the natal planets of the native. To study planetary transits is to compare the birth chart and the "state of the heavens" for any selected time. You can think of a transit as an aspect which is formed by an angular relationship between a progressed planet and a natal planet. In our simplified approach to astrology we feel that, when evaluating the influence of a progression in relationship to a nativity, it is necessary to consider the influence of aspects which progressed and natal planets form. Transiting planets and their aspects are of serious consequence - only when studied in relationship to a nativity. Transits do not change a nativity, they simply expand it yet such expansions are directly dependant on the birth chart. In other words without the birth chart there would be no progressions. Hence to examine a progression without relating it to a nativity is meaningless and has no part in our study. Correspondingly the aspects which the progressed planets form with the natal planets are of paramount significance. The influence of these aspects, formed by the transiting progressed planets, is part of our study in Lesson XXI, however we are introducing the subject here so that you may become familiar with it.

The concepts of transits and progression are extremely important and it is critical that you can distinguish between the two. Think of it this way: when we erected our sample nativity in [Lessons XVI](#) and [XVII](#) we stopped the motion of all the planets for a particular time, date and place and then estimated the impact of their influence on our hypothetical client. Now in the present Lesson we have erected a progressed chart for that same client. What we have accomplished here, in effect, is that we have stopped the motion of the planets once again, but this time for a progressed date. When we say that a planet is transiting we are merely defining it's motion through the zodiac. When we talk about a progressed planet we simply are referring to a transiting planet whose motion we have halted for a specific progressed time and place. For example, in our sample progression computed earlier in this lesson we halted transiting Mercury at 18° of Gemini which becomes it's progressed position. Now when we speak of a transit we are defining an aspect which is formed between a progressed planet (remember a progressed planet is simply a transiting planet whose motion we have stopped at a particular position in the zodiac) and a natal planet. The relationship between these words progressed, transiting, transit, and natal planets is simple yet it can be confusing. If you do not feel that you understand the relationship



go back and reread this section very slowly for it is imperative that you grasp this basic difference. The majority of published and material available on this matter is very confusing.

#### NOTE:

Although we have taught you to progress a chart using the Noon method, there is an additional method in common use which is well worth mentioning. Many astrologers ascribe to the method in which the time of birth is also used for computation in the progression. In other words, instead of using Noon to set up a progression, we use the same time (birth time) that we used in setting up the Natal. We feel that both methods are acceptable and although this lesson uses the Noon method, please feel free to use the other method if it is more comfortable to you.

#### CONCLUSION

In the next Lesson we will carefully consider the progression in light of the nativity. You will be shown how to interpret the progressed aspects and how to identify the native's development. It is of paramount importance that you proceed cautiously, deliberately absorbing all the knowledge exposed to you along the way. Progressions are relatively complicated material, however, we have simplified the process so that all of our students may find success in this truly rewarding area of Astrology. In the next Lesson you will see how incredibly interesting your field can become. Through your patience and hard work you have developed a professional skill which enables you to help and guide people through the natural traumas of their lives. The self-satisfaction and contentment which follows such assistance is no small part of your reward.

---

#### LESSON XI

##### \* Introduction \*

The following lesson concerns the influence of each planet as they pass through each house of the zodiac. It is important to realize that this influence will vary directly with the aspects formed to the other planets. You must also consider the nature of the sign occupying the cusp of each house. We use a very simple, yet very complete method of delineating this influence and you will be instructed in it in a future lesson. For now, just make sure that you understand the basic influences.

## PLANETS IN THE FIRST HOUSE

### ☉ The Sun in the First House

When the Sun is posited in the ascendant it is always helpful, as it intensifies the vitality and the more constructive attributes of the House. It will bring some joy to the native and afford him a radiant nature. It indicates good health, a strong constitution and a happy childhood.

The Sun here accentuates the positive aspects of the Sign which is on the cusp of the ascendant and points to a generally successful life, both spiritually and materialistically. The native will command respect from his peers and his prestige will be greatly enhanced through his personal efforts. He has strong powers of resistance to adverse circumstances and people.

### ☾ Moon in the First House

This position of the Moon intensifies the emotional side of the native. The native will tend to be very sensitive and timid. He will always be ready for a change, no matter what it might concern. He must learn to overcome his timidity if he is to enjoy any success with the public.

The Moon in the Ascendant position strengthens the dualistic side of the native. It stresses the personality and its changeability. It increases the prospects for travel and consequently brings more variety into life. The Moon here intensifies the influence of the domestic ties, however this seldom interferes with the personal capacity to initiate change.

### ☿ Mercury in the First House

Mercury in the Ascendant augments the powers for the expression of thoughts and ideas. It is mostly a favorable position for the intellectual side of the native. It signifies a great deal of travel and a strong desire to communicate the different experiences resulting from that travel.

Ideas will come more quickly and spontaneously to the native and the nature of these ideas will correspond with the Sign on the cusp of the First House.

He must be careful of restlessness and changeability, as these will hinder the direction of his thoughts and ideas.

### ♀ Venus in the First House

Venus in the Ascendant position strengthens the companionship qualities and the native will find it easier to enter into friendships and associations. He will possess a cheerful nature and have a marked capacity for artistic expression.

He has a kind nature and a natural desire for the beauty and harmony, which ideally should surround him. His happy disposition will see him through many of his problems.

#### ♂ Mars in the First House

This position of Mars enhances the energy of the native, sometimes denoting extra physical strength and considerable courage. He must be careful however, for it can sometimes induce impulsive temper. The tendency to take should always be avoided.

The native will be very self-assertive and have a boisterous nature. He prides himself in his physical strength and courageous attitude. A great deal of enthusiasm and optimism will be generated by the native in a given situation.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the First House

This locality of Jupiter is always fortunate. Jupiter is the planet of luck and when it is posited in the Ascendant house it will bring many helpful conditions to the native. Even during the problem periods, Jupiter will protect the main interests in life.

It enhances the factor of optimism and provides the native with a cheerful disposition. He has a confident aura about him when dealing with the problems of life. He can very effectively calculate the future result of his present actions.

#### ♄ Saturn in the First House

This locality of Saturn tends to depress the native and bring a bad reaction to his health or well being. Of course, this will depend on the nature of the Sign on the cusp.

Saturn here aids the thoughtful planning and cautious side of the nature, but it also brings restrictions and delays. The native may continually procrastinate and a sense of fear may result.

There is an ability to overcome these shortcomings with constructive forethought and reflection. He must utilize these powers effectively.

#### ♅ Uranus in the First House

This position of Uranus bestows originality of thought and action on the native and it strengthens the independence of his nature. It indicates a certain degree of mental brilliance and scholarship. He has an original outlook on life. He has the capacity to make quick decisions and to carry these into action immediately. There is an indication that he will be attracted to the studies of the occult.

It shows that there will be sudden changes in life and that certain of these will not be pleasant. The nature of the Sign on the Cusp will define these changes.

#### ♆ Neptune in the First House

Neptune posited in the First House will enhance the capacity to use the power of suggestion, both orally and mentally. It increases the natural idealism of the nature, but not always in a practical manner. The native should never take the surface appearance of affairs too much for granted, but should always think twice before reaching decisions or taking action.

It shows that the native has strong tendencies towards drinking, smoking and low morals. A certain amount of deception is present in his very nature.

#### ♇ Pluto in the First House

This position of Pluto is peculiar because the native's life will seem to fluctuate between bliss and depression. Certain interests and associations can be completely destroyed or annihilated. The native must be able to recreate new ideas, plans and incentives or he will remain in his depressed state.

Pluto here inclines to periods of personal loneliness. At times it will bring personal activities to a halt and prevent desired developments. The native must search for strength of character when Pluto is posited in his first House because he will need it.

### SECOND HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Second House

When the Sun is posited in the Second House, it indicates that the native will have relative success in financial endeavors. He will also have a basic generous nature. The position indicates that benefit or recognition of effort and ability will come from people in authoritative and influential positions. Money will be gained through proper assertion of authority and the holding of important positions. Respect from others will be forthcoming and the prestige of the native will be enhanced.

### ☾ Moon in the Second House

The Moon here indicates that the native's income will continually fluctuate and his expenditures will do likewise. Thus, when the Moon is here the personal handling of money matters will be of great importance to the long term outcome of financial affairs. Much will depend, as always, on the aspects the Moon makes. If they are reasonably good then there will be tremendous gain through personal initiative and common sense control, but if the lunar aspects are bad then extravagance is possible and there will be difficulties regarding income.

### ☿ Mercury in the Second House

Mercury, posited here, indicates that the native's financial interests will be related to his mental, intellectual, and literary pursuits. He may very well make his money through one of these interests. This position naturally increases the capacity for the general handling of the financial affairs of life. The thoughts and aspirations of the native will be directed towards the financial aspects of life. This house position of the Mercury strengthens the powers of concentration and memory.

### ♀ Venus in the Second House

When Venus is in the Second House the feminine influence matters concerning the feminine side of life will have a direct reaction on the native's financial status. If Venus is well aspected, this influence will be beneficial. However, if it is badly aspected the influence will be detrimental.

There is an indication that the native will desire the material aspects of life. Usually undue extravagance is not indicated.

### ♂ Mars in the Second House

Mars in the Second House denotes the capacity and ability to earn money through the continual, personal hard effort of the native. Mars invariably indicates that the native will be inclined toward risks, henceforth some monetary gain will come through speculation.

Although the native is inclined towards hard work, his expenditure will always be heavy and it will never be easy for him to refrain from the inclination to spend freely.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Second House

Jupiter in the Second House will bring the native a considerable degree of luck and good fortune as far as his financial interests go. Of course, if Jupiter is badly aspected misfortune and loss will be prominent.

The native will have a highly sympathetic nature. He has a benevolent disposition and demonstrates excellent judgement in his monetary affairs.

This position demonstrates that the native's personal financial matters will be quite satisfactory, despite the usual fluctuations which life brings.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Second House

As usual, Saturn brings it's periods of worry and delay. When posited in the Second House it indicates that the native will experience much anxiety over his financial obligations and responsibilities. This position implies difficulties as far as the development of financial plans are concerned. The native must learn to allow more time for his plans to develop and mature. He must cultivate his quality of patience and endure initial financial setbacks and delays.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Second House

Uranus in the Second House signifies unexpected conditions concerning the native's financial status. He will experience periods of sudden gain and sudden loss. These periods, depend on the planetary aspects formed with Uranus. Much will also depend on the House in which the planets making the aspects are posited.

Benefits and losses here will come from unexpected developments and change of circumstances. Losses can occur as a result of breach of contract, such as partnerships or marriages.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Second House

Neptune signifies that the native will have a strong urge to make money easily and quickly and, as a result, he must be very careful that this urge does not interfere with his sense of discrimination between right and wrong. In other words, if things are not going smoothly for the native temptation of crime and dishonesty may be too great for him to ignore. The prospect of easy money will always attract the native and he must be very careful that it does not ruin his or his family's lives.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Second House

This position of Pluto is similar in many respects to that of Neptune in the Second House. There is an intensification of the native's drive for money and if his anticipations are realized things will go very smoothly. Yet when his high expectations are not realized or fulfilled the native, can become very disillusioned with life. It is at times like this that, once again, the dishonest underhanded side of life will become very attractive. If he should submit to these desires, it will invariably ruin his life.

## THIRD HOUSE

### ☼ Sun in the Third House

When the Sun is in the Third House it increases the desire for certain forms of luxury travel in the hope that people in influential positions may be contacted. The studies and intellectual interests will be much more of a dramatic big business nature than purely for intellectual advancement.

The Sun here affords the native a magnanimous mind with a great deal of pride and ambition. He is firm and self-reliant in all mental pursuits and is always aiming at success.

### ☾ Moon in the Third House

The Moon positioned in the Third House indicates a considerable amount of travel. The kind of travel will be decided by the nature of the native's personal activities, inclinations and occupation.

Concerning studies, the sign of the cusp here will indicate the personal preference. The position naturally increases the imaginative powers and it also augments the capacity for the assimilation of knowledge. The position increases the number of relatives and places in many varied positions in life.

### ☿ Mercury in the Third House

When Mercury is positioned in the Third House the desire for travel and variety is greatly increased. It indicates both domestic and inter-continental travel. The native has the potential to take up several different areas of studies, as his interests are varied. He should be careful here though, as sometimes, he will tend to gain only a superficial knowledge of each subject and nothing significant will be learned.

It is a very good position for Mercury because Mercury is the ruler of the Third House and the influence will be harmonious.

### ♀ Venus in the Third House

This is an excellent position for matters concerning the native's relatives and neighbors. The relationships here will most definitely be of a harmonious nature. There is an indication that the native has a strong capacity for studies related to art and literature, as well as professional writing, lecturing and oratory. The desire for travel is intensified and this position is normally good for short distance travel. There are congenial conditions in connection with travel and traveling companions. The kind of travel will correspond with the Sign in the Cusp.

### ♂ Mars in the Third House

When Mars is in this House it increases the desire for travel but it also increases the liability towards accidents while traveling. The adventurous nature of the native will put him in dangerous situations which are often caused by his taking of unwise risks. Accidents in a car or if he owns a plane or boat are indicated.

He will be attracted to studies of a mechanical nature. He is attracted towards the building industry and he has a flare for explosives.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Third House

Jupiter is the planet of long journey, so when Jupiter is posited in the Third House the desire for travel is increased and the travel will be of a long-distance nature. The desire for exploration and adventure will also be very strong. Jupiter here affords the native a mental cheerfulness and a basic nature of optimism. The Third House aids the mental assimilation and Jupiter therein is very helpful for studies, writings and literary interests.

It indicates that the native will find invaluable help through different agencies and other people he is associated with.

### ♄ Saturn in the Third House

When Saturn is posited in the Third House it intensifies the power of forethought and concentration. With bad aspects it can cause severe mental depression. Matters concerning relatives and neighbors will, at times, cause unrest and worry. The circumstances surrounding the domestic situation can bring undesired responsibility through the unwise actions of the relatives.



Saturn tends to limit traveling or confine it to interests concerning the occupation. There is an indication of danger when operating an automobile and caution should be employed here.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Third House

When Uranus is in the Third House there will be a strong desire for travel of a strange, exciting, perhaps experimental nature, especially in connection with aviation and where scientific investigation plays a part. The number of relatives will vary and contact with them will be subject to sudden breaks and changes.

There is a distinct attraction towards studies and interests of an astrological, occult, and scientific nature. If these interests are approached maturely, the native can broaden his mental outlook upon life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Third House

This position inevitably will bring the native a good deal of short distance travel. Some care will always be necessary concerning traveling companions and people encountered as a result of the journeys undertaken. If the native is not careful either his confidence may suffer or a loss through fraud or dishonesty may occur.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Third House

When Pluto is posited in this House it indicates that the native is attracted to travel of an unusual nature. There is some indication that he will go underground for part of his life and work with people of ill-repute. He will be attracted to studies involving evolution. He will have peculiar experience with his relatives.

The character of the native here will be extremely ingenious, penetrative and forceful.

### FOURTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Fourth House

The Sun in the Fourth House intensifies all the matters concerning the domestic side of the native's life, whether they are bad or good. He will become more deeply involved in important matters concerning his family. The Sun here assists the native in matters concerning his property and it's welfare.

The Sun here demonstrates the alternate outcome of previous efforts and how they can effect the latter years of life. This position should enable the native to maintain his vitality and energy during these later years of his life.

#### ☾ Moon in the Fourth House

When the Moon is in the Fourth House it indicates that the native will be strongly bonded with his mother. He will feel very close to her and hold her in high esteem. The home ties, in general, are very important to the native and he has an intense desire to have his domestic life comfortable, peaceful and tranquil. When this does not happen, he can become very emotionally depressed.

The position indicates that the latter part of life will be very important to the native and that he will be very active up until his death.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Fourth House

When Mercury is in the Fourth House the powers of imagination are intensified and the native will also have a strong mind. The direction of the domestic affairs and the actions of others in the environment will effect the prevailing line of thought. When there is harmony in the domestic affairs then the native will have a comfortable mental outlook. He will make substantial progress in the general handling of affairs of both a private and a business nature. However, disharmony on the home front will cause him endless troubles.

#### ♀ Venus in the Fourth House

This is a good position for Venus as it will bring harmony and peace to the native's family life. He can expect to gain monetarily and socially through domestic and family affairs. It affords the native the capacity for making the home a center from which to regulate external affairs. Benefits are derived in various ways through other members of the family, particularly the female members.

There is ample opportunity available to the native to create a harmonious marital life.

#### ♂ Mars in the Fourth House

This is not a good position for Mars, as it will tend to cause the native some turmoil and strife as far as the domestic scene goes. Trouble will occur at times with, or through the parents, particularly if one of them is highly excitable or of a high strung nature. At the same time, despite the friction, there will be a desire for home comforts

and for having the home as a base from which to direct external affairs. The native will have to use discretion and patience if he is to blend his home life with his ideals.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Fourth House

Jupiter is well placed in the Fourth House and it usually brings family surroundings of a congenial nature, showing that benefit will come through the parents and other members of the family. The native will also derive some benefit through the actions, influence and support of certain people who either play some part in the family or whom circumstances bring into the family.

As long as there are no bad aspects to Jupiter, the last part of the native's life will bring many benefits and the material and financial side of affairs will be good.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Fourth House

When Saturn is in this House there is an indication of family life problems being hard. Difficulties or restrictions will operate during the early part of life, followed by family responsibilities, sometimes of an arduous nature as life progresses. Duties towards the parents may even interfere with marriage. If marriage does take place, home life will not be too happy because of work and financial problems. The end of the native's life will not be too happy either, as it will also bring its quota of trials and tribulations.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Fourth House

When Uranus is in the Fourth House sudden unexpected changes will tend to disrupt the family life. At one point, all will be going fine and there will be an aura of tranquility, then without warning turmoil will set in. Even in childhood sudden severe changes may occur, sometimes through the separation, divorce or death of the parents. Later in life residential changes will be compelled by circumstances. The end of life will bring even further sudden upsets.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Fourth House

When Neptune is posited in the Fourth House it indicates that the domestic side of the native's life will be clouded by some peculiar or mysterious conditions. Past events affecting parents or other members of the family may be covered by a degree of secrecy and it is also possible for incidents to do with the personal life to occur which one may not desire to be made public. However, sometimes this Planet gives an interest in psychic matters and this will have an influence on how the native will deal with the domestic side of his nature.

### ♇ Pluto in the Fourth House

Pluto in the Fourth House indicates very unusual domestic and environmental conditions. It is a position which indicates that the native may be an orphan or he may lose his parents very early in life through a natural calamity. There is also an indication that the parents may very well perish through some form of violence.

Pluto in the Fourth House inevitably causes a breaking up of the domestic side of the native's life. This breakup will come either in the early or middle stages of his life and it may happen more than once.

## PLANETS IN THE FIFTH HOUSE

### ☉ Sun in the Fifth House

The Sun in the Fifth House is a good position and it invariably will assist in the forming of favorable attachments. It indicates male offspring will be predominate as a rule. It is an excellent position for artistic pursuits, especially for acting and is usually helpful for both speculation and investment.

In early life the desire for children will be strong. In middle life and in old age the interests and general welfare of young people will be foremost in the native's mind. He will sometimes find himself with a position which deals directly with helping young people spiritually and materialistically.

### ☾ Moon in the Fifth House

When the Moon is in the Fifth House it intensifies the emotions and it is conducive to love affairs and flirtations. However a lot will depend upon the Sign on the House cusp. It indicates female offspring will be predominate as a rule. It indicates that the native has potential artistic ability which can become highly developed with the proper training. The position indicates that the native possesses many aspects of good judgement regarding investments, but as far as speculation goes the native should use extreme caution. The enterprising side of the native's nature will be quite apparent and if taken advantage of many benefits will follow. In love affairs, however discretion is advisable and the emotional side of the nature should not be permitted to get out of control.

### ☿ Mercury in the Fifth House

This position affords the native an optimistic mental outlook with the capacity for blending intellectual matters with those of an artistic and educational nature. The

native can assimilate knowledge with relative ease and then pass it on to others in the form of teaching and instruction for adults as well as children. In many respects, this position provides the native with a natural psychological understanding of children, their temperaments, likes and dislikes. It also affords the talent to make quick appraisals of their character and future possibilities.

This locality of Mercury indicates quite a variety of love affairs and attachments and this can cause a duplication of associations with the subsequent emotional difficulties.

#### ♀ Venus in the Fifth House

This is a good position for Venus as it gives strength and vitality to the native's depth of affection. The desire for love and companionship is strong, but if not properly controlled it can be productive of very unpleasant conditions. It is favorable to produce female children and is especially favorable for artistic interests. It indicates gain through speculation and investment if wisely handled. The artistic side of the nature is enhanced and there is usually a strong attraction towards acting and the theater arts. Some interest can also be taken in educational matters as well as those of a social, and pleasurable character.

#### ♂ Mars in the Fifth House

When Mars is in the Fifth House it intensifies the inclination towards flirtation. The passionate side of the nature will not be easy to keep under control. The position can be productive of some trouble and difficulty showing sudden attachments, discords and breaks. Sometimes it indicates the birth of children out of wedlock. It favors the birth of male children who will sometimes cause problems. Mars here is favorable for the pursuit of sculpture. There is an indication that the native will have a strong attraction to gambling and if he is not careful this will cause him many problems in life. There is a tendency to speculate in investments and careful analysis should be made in this area.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Fifth House

Jupiter is well placed in this House and its radiations are mainly favorable. It assists the native in the formation of helpful love attachments and will bring benefit through them. It indicates that in some instances love affairs can originate through interests of a religious or sporting nature. It denotes a good influence over children and it indicates chiefly male children. It's also a good influence for speculation and investment, signifying many benefits providing reasonable judgement is applied.

There is a definite indication of considerable gain through speculation and investment.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Fifth House

Saturn in the Fifth House indicates difficulty in love affairs and it interferes in the forming of friendship associations. More often than not, these problems will originate through a personal difficulty of the native to express himself freely. Because of this difficulty, delays and awkward circumstances will surround the native. Saturn here restricts the family circle and a small family is depicted. Difficulty in the rearing of children is indicated here, but the native can rise above his problems and have a successful life. It is not a good position for speculation, but it does show a very good capacity for investment.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Fifth House

Uranus in the Fifth House intensifies the desire for romance and it denotes more than one love affair surrounded by sudden upheavals. It indicates a flirtatious nature and the native would do well to use discrimination. It is not a good position for children, as it shows anxieties connected with actual birth as well as their subsequent interests. Indication are they can be of either sex. From an artistic standpoint, it is good for theatrical, radio and literary interests. In speculation it shows unexpected gains through various sweepstakes types of gambling but the stock market.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Fifth House

When Neptune is posited in the Fifth House there is an inclination to participating in secret love affairs. Through such affairs, the native will gain some pleasure, although it can also cause some strife and unhappiness. There will be a trend towards deceit. It signifies a fairly large family with a predominance of female children.

The artistic side of the native is enhanced and there will be a great deal of capacity for acting and singing. Speculation and investment will require some thought, as there is a distinct danger of loss due to the intrigue and deception of others. The personal inclination to take risks, or even to become involved in deals of a shady nature is indicated.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Fifth House

When Pluto is in the Fifth House it has a peculiar influence over the native's love nature. There is a strong desire for love, however this is tempered by fickleness thereby bringing disappointment and unhappiness. The native will learn that he should

not place too much trust in the promises of others. It is not such a good influence for children, as the position sometimes denies them or causes miscarriage or deformity. It is somewhat helpful for artistic matters and it gives an excellent capacity for the expression of emotion.

## PLANETS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE

### ☉ Sun in the Sixth House

This is a good position for the Sun, as it will strengthen the vital forces and aid in the formation of defenses against illnesses. This position aids the native in his daily work and indicates ascension to a responsible position. There is a respect for authority, particularly where industrial and economic interests are involved.

In regards to health, the nature of the Sixth House limits the vital forces of the Sun, but the Sun affords the native the power to be careful and to safeguard himself against the dangers of illness.

### ☾ Moon in the Sixth House

When the Moon is posited in the Sixth House the native will pay considerable personal attention to daily activities. His routine work will be of vital importance to him. If the native can take advantage of his natural capacities of personal ingenuity, tact and the ability to handle people, he will make substantial and rewarding progress in his work. However, if he does not take advantage of his natural talents, he will experience a deterioration in his affairs. Much of the Moon's influence here will depend on the nature of the Sign on the Sixth House Cusp.

### ☿ Mercury in the Sixth House

The planet Mercury in the Sixth House increases the susceptibility to nervous disorders and to ailments caused by worry and anxiety or as a result of travel. The native will have to use extreme care in pursuit of his studies because of his tendency to overdo things. In relation to the native's work, it creates restlessness where the occupation proves to be of a very routine nature. It shows that there must always be a degree of variety for work to be done well and interest maintained.

The position intensifies the power of discrimination and perception. It also gives the native a keen sense of criticism along with a psychological understanding of industrial and economic conditions.

### ♀ Venus in the Sixth House

When the planet Venus is in the Sixth House, although it is a helpful position in some ways, it can bring blood disorders, infections of the throat, ears, and kidneys. As far as work goes however, this position is mainly favorable. It brings cooperation and further progress as long as there is harmony with others in the sphere of the work. Routine and output will suffer if there is any discord present. The native will derive many benefits through feminine influence and the cooperation of the female population.

#### ♂ Mars in the Sixth House

When Mars is posited in the Sixth House it exercises an exciting influence that may not be too good for health. It can show a liability to fevers, accidents, and danger associated with the work that is done. Although the position affords the native the capacity to work hard and is good for mechanical and kindred activities, it brings discord and friction. He will derive some degree of benefit through the masculine influence and the cooperation of men. Some financial loss is indicated by ill health or accident. It is not a good position for servants or employees, as it brings arguments and disputes with them, and at times, a degree of rebellion actually occurs.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Sixth House

When Jupiter is in the Sixth House it brings sizable amount of benefit in matters concerning health, work, and employees. This position assists the recuperative powers so far as health is concerned, although there are times when it can bring on conditions of ill health through unwise habits. From the viewpoint of work, it helps to bring varied benefits while it shows that servants or employees, or even ordinary business colleagues or employees will be willing to help and to work with the native for the general good. The underlying element of luck and protection will express itself in a very marked manner from time to time.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Sixth House

When Saturn is in the Sixth House the position emphasizes the liability to colds, chills, accidents involving falling or things falling on the native. There is also a tendency toward industrial disease. It brings arduous conditions of work, many difficulties, worries and anxieties, even though it shows the efficiency and capacity to carry out duties and responsibilities.

Saturn will tend to weaken the recuperative powers of the native, especially during the early part of life.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Sixth House



Uranus in the Sixth House brings a liability to accidents and illness through sudden events. It upsets the nerves and the general balance of the body and it can bring many unexpected ailments. It shows many sudden and unexpected changes concerning the occupation. Sometimes it denotes a sudden loss of work or an experiencing of unexpected setbacks. Alternatively it can also bring unexpected advancement and improvements. The position is excellent for the intellectual pursuits of matters of a scientific nature.

There will always be an element of difficulty connected with business colleagues or employees, and there will be a need for some form of independent action. This position sometimes indicates work and activities concerning the astrological and occult sides of life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Sixth House

When the planet Neptune is posited in the Sixth House there will be a distinct liability to ptomaine and other forms of poisoning of the systems. This locality of Neptune warns against the over-use of drugs. The native is very attracted to drugs, smoking, and alcohol and he must learn to cope with this attraction otherwise it will cause him immeasurable problems. Care will be required in smoking and with alcohol, and where anesthetics are concerned. In the sphere of work there will be trouble at times through dishonesty or deception of others and through certain forms of intrigue. Personal confidences should never be given to those in the sphere of work, for the native will have trouble with the dishonesty of others.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Sixth House

The planet Pluto in the Sixth House will bring a liability to ailments caused through excessive radiation, especially to those associated with atomic, nuclear and electronic processes of work. It also signifies danger to those who work in the general area where these processes are being carried out. In matters concerning work it brings out opportunities for the furthering of far reaching and even revolutionary ideas. On the other hand, it shows a cessation of these activities at times through circumstances that are favorable.

### CONCLUSION

You are now at mid-course in your studies. Our experience indicates that since you have progressed this far you will complete the course. Not only that but you will receive your diploma and pass the comprehensive licensing exam issued under our Charter.

---

## LESSON XII

### Planets in the Houses

#### \* Introduction \*

Review the basic influence of each House before you study this lesson, just as you did in Lesson XI. Remember that the influence of each planet in each house can be enhanced or negated according to the aspects which that planet forms with the other planets. Proceed cautiously here, and do not attempt the new material unless you are sure of what you have already studied.

It may seem that the material is piling up on you, but please do not worry about this. Our course is very carefully designed to expose you to as much knowledge of astrology as possible, without confusing you. A knowledge of the influence of the planets in the houses is essential for a complete delineation. Lesson XII will conclude the study of this influence. The following two lessons will concentrate on the influence of each Sign as it occupies each House cusp. These chapters are extremely important, as they explain the effect of the three centres in astrology. The Signs, houses and planets are at the crux of astrology and their influence must be very carefully studied.

### SEVENTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Seventh House

When the Sun is located in the Seventh House it is an excellent position for the emotional development of the native and it invariably suggests benefit through marriage. The native, however, must become aware of any social or ethnic differences which may interfere with his involvement with others. Sometimes this position discloses that the native's partner (Whenever there is reference to the native's "partner" this refers to either his marital or business partner.) will be of a higher social position, in which case the success of the relationship will depend strictly on the aspects of the Sun. The partners or friends of the native tend to be extremely proud people deeply concerned about social status. The Sun here, however, affords the native the potential to rise to a higher social position than the one into which he or she is born. The native must learn to be patient and accept his partner as she or he is and not how he would like them to be.

#### ☾ Moon in the Seventh House

The Moon occupying the Seventh House invariably designates that the domestic side of the native's life will be peaceful. It suggests a partner who is extremely talented for domestic arrangements and well able to assist in the general handling of family life. However, if the Moon is badly aspected, the reverse effect will occur and cause the native constant turmoil in his domestic life.

This position of the Moon signifies successful partnerships and cooperation in matters concerning business and finance. Again, we must consider the aspect, to determine the actual influence involved.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Seventh House

Mercury located in the Seventh House implies that the mental capabilities of the partner will be intensified. It is a favorable position for harmonious relationships with the in-laws or relatives of business partner. There is an indication that the native's marriage partner will be involved in substantial short distance business travel.

This position of Mercury provides the native with a cheerful disposition. It indicates an inclination towards literary pursuits. The native has an inherent talent to utilize the art of suggestion and thereby persuade people to do things which they normally would never consider.

#### ♀ Venus in the Seventh House

This is an excellent position of Venus as far as marriage is concerned. It intensifies the power of love-making and indicates that the native will maintain his sex drives for the duration of his marriage. The native of this position of Venus is well equipped to cooperate for the interest of others.

Social and public success is indicated. The native is able to adapt socially and politically to the norms of the day. It is an excellent influence for business partnerships and it signifies success in financial endeavors.

Venus posited here means that the native will realize considerable gain through his associations with women.

#### ♂ Mars in the Seventh House

Mars posited in the Seventh House signifies a questionable influence on the native. The native must learn to adapt to the strength of his partner's character without letting himself be used by it. The partner will have a bad disposition and a quick temper.

Some interference by the relatives of the partner is also indicated, which would complicate things.

Mars in the Seventh House more than likely attracts the native into contact with public and social affairs. The basic drive of the native will cause him many problems here. Thus, the native will have to use discretion in all that is said and done.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Seventh House

This is an excellent position for Jupiter and it provides many benefits through the marriage relationship. Sometimes Jupiter in the Seventh House indicates a marriage to a person of a different race. Generally, it precipitates gains through the actions of the business or marriage partner. In connection with public and social affairs, it signifies that the native will hold a position of authority. The partner, even if he is really not interested, will show just concern and interest for the position the native assumes here.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Seventh House

When Saturn is posited in the Seventh House there is a strong indication that the native may marry someone who is considerably older. It also signifies some delay in the consummation of marriage. The marriage partner will be extremely frugal, to the point where he or she is over-cautious concerning financial matters and if this is carried to an extreme unhappiness will result.

In certain instances the health of the partner causes considerable anxiety and the partner soon becomes a burden. The nature of this problem, as always, will depend upon sign position and aspects.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Seventh House

When Uranus is posited in the Seventh House it provides a romantic nature for the native. Sometimes, because of the strong inclination to romance, the native marries either very early or very suddenly in life. He must be careful here to employ a certain amount of discrimination otherwise he may make the wrong choice. He generally succumbs to infatuations and will often follow temporary fascinations rather than true love. He must learn to be cautious with his emotions. He has a tendency to drop one association for another without carefully weighing the outcome.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Seventh House

The native of this position of the planet Neptune has a tremendous desire for the ideal marriage. Unfortunately, he seldom finds this ideal state. Neptune posited here

invariably implies conditions of disillusion, deception and trickery. Marriage often is to a partner prone to drunkenness, sexual perversion and other undesirable habits. Therefore, care in choice of a marriage partner should be paramount.

If Neptune is well aspected and there is concrete understanding between the two people concerning their problems, ultimate happiness is achieved.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Seventh House

When Pluto occupies the Seventh House, there are negative indications as far as marriage goes. Peculiar conditions will undoubtedly surround the marital state of the native. There is a likelihood that the partner may walk out when problems arise. Yet, when the problems are small, the partner is capable of inducing happiness into the marriage.

There is an indication of more than one marriage and there is a chance the native may never find happiness in marriage.

### EIGHTH HOUSE

#### ☼ Sun in the Eighth House

The Sun in the Eighth House generally indicates a quick death. Death from heart failure is a condition that should be guarded against.

The influence of the Sun in this position quickens the actual conditions of death and thus it helps to prevent any undue suffering. It indicates possible benefit through legacy or inheritance. It also assists in the partner's handling of financial affairs.

#### ☾ Moon in the Eighth House

The Moon in the Eighth House affects the functional side of the native's life indicating that functional irregularities will most likely be the cause of death. However, there is a strong signification that the death will be reasonably peaceful. When the Moon resides in the Eighth House, the native can expect to gain financially through legacy, inheritance or even through unexpected gifts. There is also an indication that the native will enjoy a certain amount of financial gain through the dealings of the marriage or business partner.

In some instances, death, when the Moon is posited the Eighth House, can be caused by unwise risk, but normally, if such risks are avoided, death will be as a result of natural causes.

### ☿ Mercury in the Eighth House

This position of Mercury indicates that the nervous system and or the respiratory system will be affected at the time of death. There is an indication that sometimes the death will be associated with or caused by travel. Invariably, this position of Mercury will bring the native into contact with the conditions associated with the death of other people. The native may often hold a position where he is associated with funeral homes, wills, cemeteries, etc. Depending on aspects, this closeness to death will affect the mental outlook. When Mercury is posited in the Eighth House the native can help to alleviate any mental pressure through the practice of hypnotism, as he has a latent talent for this subject.

### ♀ Venus in the Eighth House

When Venus is posited in the Eighth Home, it indicates that the native will die a very peaceful death, closely related to natural causes. Sometimes the actual cause of death will be related to the throat or the kidneys. Venus here increases the prospects of financial gain through legacy, inheritance and it indicates that the partner's handling of money matters will be efficient. As far as the partner is concerned, he is very honest and willing to share benefits. This will help to create a peaceful financial relationship.

There is some indication that the native will pass away while in his sleep.

### ♂ Mars in the Eighth House

When Mars is in the Eighth House the liability to a violent and sudden death increases. Death can also occur through a very bad wound or as a result of an operation. Sometimes there is a bad fever which affects the head, the excretory or generative organs. As far as marriage and business partners are concerned, endless problems are indicated. The native will find that his partner may be overly extravagant and this may cause some severe financial losses.

There are prospects of gain indicated through legacy or inheritance. There will be substantial dispute with the marriage or business partner concerning the handling of the money.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Eighth House

Jupiter is in a favorable position here and it indicates a release, through death, from material or physical suffering. Death will usually come from natural causes unless there are other indications somewhere in the nativity chart.

As far as legacy and inheritance goes, it is a good position. It can even bring more financial gain than was originally anticipated. The partner has a natural talent for dealing with money matters and this eliminates the financial worries that may arise. There is also an intense indication of financial gain through the demise of friends and members of the family circle.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Eighth House

When Saturn occupies the Eighth House it is not in a good position concerning the health of the native. Saturn here will undoubtedly prolong the conditions of illness previous to death, thereby increasing the suffering. It indicates chronic ailments and yet the native will have an undying grip on life. With some natives of this position senility will occur at a relatively early age.

As far as legacy prospects and inheritance are concerned, it is not a helpful influence at all. Sometimes some form of inheritance can occur, but it undoubtedly will be combined with obligations and responsibilities that can almost nullify the benefit being derived. Worry and fear can sometimes occur through the viciousness of the marriage or business partner. Although the partner possesses the capacity to efficiently handle financial affairs, he tends not to share any of the benefit derived.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Eighth House

Uranus in the Eighth House indicates a strong liability to a sudden and violent death. This will sometimes be the result of a sudden shock, a stroke or a sudden heart failure. As far as financial gain through legacies or inheritance, the position of Uranus here is unpredictable. It denotes the unexpected. Sometimes money or some type of gain will suddenly come from unexpected sources. Uranus often causes unforeseen events to occur which are financially beneficial for the native. This will sometimes come through the premature death of the next of kin.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Eighth House

This position of Neptune signifies death of an unusual nature. It indicates that the native may meet death by drowning, drugs, poisoning, coma, etc. The native may not die violently, but he will die suddenly.

In matters concerning legacies and inheritance, Neptune's influence is one of uncertainty. It can bring disappointments or a loss of benefit through some form of trickery or deception. The action of the marriage or business partner in connection with money matters is not always straightforward and from a business standpoint partnership should be avoided.

## ♇ Pluto in the Eighth House

Pluto in the Eighth House is associated with deaths in which there is a previous disappearance, isolation or confinement. The native will often drop out of ordinary life or contact with other people previous to his death actually occurring. There is some indication that the native may be involved in a natural disaster of some sort. It is not a very helpful position for prospects of gain through legacy or inheritance. The marriage or business partner will more than likely complicate the financial position of the native's life. Once again, it would be wise for the native to avoid business partnerships or, at least use discretion in the choice of a partner.

## NINTH HOUSE

### ☉ Sun in the Ninth House

This position of the Sun affords the native excellent possibilities for long distance and overseas travel. In a feminine nativity it suggests the possibility of marriage to someone of foreign birth or to a person met while traveling abroad. When the Sun occupies the Ninth House, it enhances the opportunities for progress, prestige and dignity abroad. It indicates that the native will be very fond of religious peace. He may even hold an ecclesiastical position of authority. The native is very attracted to ceremony. It is a reasonably good position for contact with the marital or business partner's relatives and it signifies that some of them will be very helpful to the native.

### ☾ Moon in the Ninth House

This position of the Moon increases the prospects for long distance and overseas travel. There are some indications that the native may find financial and social success while traveling abroad. This success often entices the native to take up residence abroad either temporary or permanent, depending on aspects. The Moon here intensifies the possibilities of travel by water, especially if in a Watery Sign or by air if in an Airy Sign. As far as religion is concerned the native tends to follow a conservative course of activity and probably adhere to the family religion.

The Moon in the Ninth House denotes a keen imagination and a mind receptive to higher thought ideals. The native has the inherent ability to study or understand metaphysical subjects.

### ☿ Mercury in the Ninth House

When Mercury is in the Ninth House, the potentialities of thought and inspiration are sharply accentuated. Although the mental outlook is mostly optimistic the native is



characterized by a mental restlessness and changeability which can cause him some confusion. With the planet Mercury in the Ninth House, the native will have a keen interest in a variety of matters concerning religion, philosophy, law, foreign affairs and long distance travel. It is an excellent position for success in the pursuit of language studies and it suggests versatility in this respect.

#### ♀ Venus in the Ninth House

When Venus occupies the Ninth House the philosophical framework of the native is strengthened. The natural cheerfulness and optimum of the native is intensified. Venus in the Ninth House reveals a strong belief in spiritual aspects of life. The native is naturally attracted to travel especially to those places of noted scenic beauty. The desire however is more centered around comfort than adventure. As far as religion is concerned, the native of this location of Venus has a marked propensity to follow one of the more orthodox forms of religion.

This position of Venus is generally favorable for contact with the relatives of the marriage or business partner. It is significant to note here that the most beneficial contact with the relatives will be with females.

#### ♂ Mars in the Ninth House

Mars in the Ninth House indicates an intense attraction to adventurous travel, it also implies that there is a certain amount of danger involved as a result of such travel and risks should be weighed. It signifies that the native has a strong militant view concerning religious affairs. He is always ready to fight for his own religious concepts yet he also has a tendency to be tolerant of the religious concepts of others. The position signifies a liability towards friction with the relatives of the marriage or business partner. This occurs mostly with members of the male sex.

When Mars is in the Ninth House the native should exercise discretion in all matters concerning the legal side of life. Despite any provocation, personal feelings should not be permitted to influence decisions and the native should always avoid extremes.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Ninth House

This is an excellent position for Jupiter as it signifies that the native will improve himself financially through contact with foreign and overseas affairs. There are also indications that the native may undertake overseas travel for the promotion of a financial endeavor. As far as religious matters are concerned the native is of very high principle and may hold an important religious position. He is extremely attracted to the ceremonial side of life.

The position is excellent for long distance and overseas travel.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Ninth House

When Saturn occupies the Ninth House the orthodox views of religion are strengthened. It also implies a keen interest in the occult areas of life. It indicates that the native should expect to have a successful financial endeavor overseas. However, there is also influence which stipulates that the native must be careful not to become over involved in long distance travel because it can have an adverse effect on his health. The success or failure of his financial adventures abroad will, of course, depend strictly on the aspects formed by Saturn.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Ninth House

When Uranus is posited in the Ninth House there are indications toward travel of an unusual nature. Sometimes this is connected with space exploration and scientifically related matters. The inventive aspect of the character is strongly accentuated and the native may become involved with affairs of an exploratory nature. The religious interests of the native are likely to be directly connected with the areas of the occult. There is an indication that the native may form some strange and uncommon friendships with people from the off beat areas of life.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Ninth House

Neptune in the Ninth House increases the possibilities for long distance travel. There are general indications for success abroad, but the native should try to avoid taking up permanent residence abroad because trouble is indicated here. Religiously and philosophically, the native is attracted to the psychic and mystic areas of life. There are strong indications ensuring financial success abroad. This position affords the native precise powers of insight and understanding concerning matters on the spiritual realm. The native of this position of Neptune has natural powers of good judgement.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Ninth House

When Pluto is posited in the Ninth House there is an early attraction in life towards one of the more orthodox forms of religion. Depending on aspects, Pluto can either indicate a considerable amount of long distance travel or a basic denial of it. The native is very attracted to travel of an unusual nature. Depending directly, once again, on the aspects, Pluto can either enhance the probability of successful marital or business relationships or it can destroy them. Pluto here also indicates that the native

has the inherent power to eliminate existing conditions and then replace them with ones of an entirely different character.

## TENTH HOUSE

### ☼ Sun in the Tenth House

When the Sun occupies the Tenth House, the radiations indicate that the native of this position possesses a natural ability to run his own business. It implies that he may attain a position of significance in a public or private company. It helps to increase the prestige and reputation which the native will obtain. This locality of the Sun strengthens overall character development and it indicates a tremendous capacity for organization and leadership. The opportunities for making headway in business associations and for deriving recognition from these efforts are numerous and the native need only recognize these opportunities to capitalize on them. He must, however, coordinate his efforts with the opportunities available for the most successful results.

### ☾ Moon in the Tenth House

When the Moon occupies the Tenth House the native has several opportunities for advancement in the public and political areas. In many instances, interests and activities of this type afford the native many travel opportunities. It is a favorable position for the success of a one man business or businesses of a small nature. The position favors activities which bring the native into contact with the public. It is an excellent influence for matters relating to every day life. The native may become involved with farming and agricultural interests and there is some indication of financial success in these areas. The native has a very peaceful and harmonious domestic arrangement. This peace is extremely important to him and he will do almost anything to maintain it.

### ☿ Mercury in the Tenth House

Mercury here indicates that the native should find success in an executive or administrative position. The influence is excellent for all municipal activities and matters concerning journalism and the newspaper field. Mercury's radiations here are also beneficial for all forms of clerical and secretarial work. The native has a natural tendency to act in a straight forward manner and to be honest in all business transactions. He is very efficient in carrying out his duties and responsibilities. This position of Mercury intensifies the native's inherent interest in politics and matters concerning the government.

### ♀ Venus in the Tenth House

Venus in the Tenth House affords the native a strong attraction to the artistic professions. The native may be connected, in one way or another, with some form of singing, dancing or acting. This is an excellent influence for financial success in the banking, accounting or insurance worlds. The societal and public position ensures the native considerable prestige. The native may exert some political influence if he can learn to blend his political views with his social life in which case he should attain high personal prestige.

### ♂ Mars in the Tenth House

Mars indicates that the native's profession may be associated with activities of an architectural or engineering nature. The native, of this position of Mars, often demonstrates the capacity to study medicine, surgery, dentistry, chemistry or photography. It increases the spirit of enterprise but indicates that the native should avoid taking unnecessary risks. He should also endeavor to control the impulsive side of his character as it can cause him many problems.

### ♃ Jupiter in the Tenth House

Most of the natives of this House position of Jupiter are inclined to the legal side of life. Some of the most profound lawyers of all time have Jupiter strongly placed in their nativities. There are indications which denote that the native will find financial success overseas. Jupiter affords the native a tremendous talent to etch out progress in any serious undertaking. The professional prominence of the native will undoubtedly augment his social position. Even if the native never seriously takes up the study of law, his mind will always operate from a legal viewpoint.

### ♄ Saturn in the Tenth House

Saturn exerts a powerful influence when it is in the Tenth House. Depending on the aspects the influence can be excellent or completely contrary. If well aspected, it indicates tremendous business, professional, and social success, but if on the other hand it is badly aspected, it indicates nothing but problems in these areas. This position of Saturn will bring the native into contact with the commercial side of life, usually into professions concerning management or control. There are indications that the native is quite capable of shouldering responsibility and authority.

### ♅ Uranus in the Tenth House

With Uranus posited in the Tenth House, we can expect that the native's business and professional affairs are subject to sudden and unexplainable changes. The indications are that he will somehow be connected with affairs of a scientific nature. This position of Uranus strengthens the independent element of the native's nature. He is well-equipped to carve out his own nook in the world.

The native of this position must be constantly prepared to accept sudden changes in profession and also to adapt himself to the new situations. If he cannot learn to accept these changes as part of his very existence, his life will be a very unhappy one.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Tenth House

The influence of Neptune in the Tenth House is somewhat problematic. It indicates that the native will experience several financial crisis during his lifetime. There is indication that the native will be subject to a considerable amount of deception from others concerning the financial side of life. There are strong indications that the native will be involved with the publicity and advertising worlds. It also implies that the native's profession may, in some way, be linked with prisons, reformatories and institutions. At times, the native will encounter difficulties through trade fluctuations, strikes, lockouts, or through national and international disturbances. The native should be careful not to let the suggestions of others influence his personal judgements.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Tenth House

When Pluto occupies the Tenth House the implications are that the native will, in some way, be related to mortuary work. He may be an undertaker or cremator, or he may simply maintain the condition of the cemeterial grounds. This locality of Pluto can either indicate a tremendous amount of personal prestige or the complete opposite. There is no middle point for the native's prestige. There is a tendency towards deceit and dishonesty as far as business dealings are concerned, so the native of this position should attempt to avoid anything which is not strictly straightforward where business, money, personal or emotional matters are concerned.

### ELEVENTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Eleventh House

When the Sun is in the Eleventh House the indications are that the native will make friendships with powerful people in influential positions. These friends undoubtedly will be in a position to give the native assistance with his plans, hopes and wishes that would not be possible otherwise. It also implies that in some instances these friends may be of tremendous financial aid. This position of the Sun is extremely favorable

for social and public activity. The native should always strive to maintain a balance between such social activity and his business interests.

#### ☾ Moon in the Eleventh House

This position of the Moon indicates that the native has a tremendous capacity for entering successful friendships. It also indicates that the native will derive considerable assistance from these associations. Many of the friendships formed here will be directly connected to the domestic side of the native's life. Social and welfare work appeals to the native. He can make many friends through his personal capacity to make people feel at home and at ease when working, conversing or cooperating with him.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Eleventh House

When Mercury resides in the Eleventh House the native induces his friendships through interests of an intellectual, educational and literary nature. There are indications that the native is a very serious person and has the capacity for intellectual cooperation with others. The native here is very attracted to scientific studies and experiments. He has a certain flair for the social or public sides of life rather than those of a business or professional nature. This locality of Mercury also implies that the native will have no trouble promoting harmony between his neighbors and relatives.

#### ♀ Venus in the Eleventh House

This is an excellent position for Venus and it assists the native in the formation of his friendships and associations. It increases the power of his affections. Venus, here, signifies that the majority of the native's friends are women and that some of them will be connected with artistic endeavors. The position warns the native to be very cautious in his expenditures on entertainment. Venus creates a natural aura of social popularity for the native and friends will continually seek his advice.

#### ♂ Mars in the Eleventh House

Mars in the Eleventh House indicate that in the majority of instances the native forms friendships quickly and easily. There is a danger here that through impulse, the native may form unwise friendships with people of a shady character. The friends which are usually formed when Mars occupies this home will be mostly males. The native should always strive to avoid the impulsive side of his character when entering into friendships. Unwise friendships made here will create subsequent friction and disturbance with an undesired reaction upon other areas of life.

## ♃ Jupiter in the Eleventh House

Jupiter in the Eleventh House is an excellent position for the formation of long and lasting friendships. The native will acquire important material and spiritual assistance through his friendships and associations. In many instances, friends occupy extremely influential social, public and business positions and the native stands to gain accordingly. The nature of this help depends on the Sign and Planet influence. The hopes and wishes of the native, once more, are enhanced through the influence and support of friends. Intellectual, scientific and social interests will be productive of friendships which will be long lasting.

## ♄ Saturn in the Eleventh House

When Saturn is posited in the Eleventh House there are indications that the native will encounter serious difficulty acquiring friends. His trouble here, in relating to people, may often result from a personal shyness or diffidence. It can result from an unfavorable environment or some trying circumstance early in life. The few friendships that are made, however, are long and enduring ones. These friendships are generally with people who are much older than the native.

## ♅ Uranus in the Eleventh House

Some very strange and rather uncommon friendships are displayed when Uranus is in this House. The native continually experiences the sudden gain or loss of friends throughout his life. These sudden and unexpected occurrences concerning his friendships can cause the native a tremendous amount of grief. He must learn to accept that this is part of life and nothing can change it. There are indications that some of the friends are directly associated with masonic, scientific, astrological and occult matters and they can assist the native in the strengthening of personal desires.

Uranus, here, implies unexpected realizations of personal hopes and wishes, yet it also indicates severe and sudden disappointments.

## ♆ Neptune in the Eleventh House

Neptune posited in the Eleventh House suggests that the native finds it relatively easy to make friendships and associations. He is attracted to those people who are directly or indirectly associated with the psychic, religious and philosophical areas of life. The native must be very careful of his friends' suggestions in relation to his business. Although his friends always mean well, there are indications that these ideas are harmful to the native's financial make-up. It is extremely important for the native to separate his social and business lives. He has an excellent chance to gain a

wonderful incite into the psychic and spiritual areas through the assistance of his friends.

#### ♇ Pluto in the Eleventh House

When Pluto occupies the Eleventh House, it is difficult for the native to enter into solid and lasting friendships. Although he probably does not realize it he will be the main cause of this difficulty here. The friendships which he does make will be out of the ordinary. These friendships will more than likely persist for a short time and then suddenly break up. Many times this will be caused by the native changing his residence. In other words, a barrier is erected by circumstances which are very difficult to overcome. Sometimes the position brings unhappiness as a result of speaking or writing too freely among friends and acquaintances. The native should refrain from putting his feelings on certain matters into words.

### TWELFTH HOUSE

#### ☉ Sun in the Twelfth House

When the Sun occupies the Twelfth House, the implications are that one third, if not more, of the native's life will be unfortunate and liable to obscurity. Depending on the aspects, the native will either possess the ability to rise up from such misfortune and sorrow and help himself or he will wallow in his own troubles.

The native of this position of the Sun will have strong leanings towards the occult and psychic areas of life. Most of the people born with the Sun in the Twelfth House, you will find, possess uncommon tastes and inclinations.

#### ☾ Moon in the Twelfth House

When the Moon is in the Twelfth House there are indications that the native's life will be full of limitations and restrictions. This is an ideal position for a monk or a nun, a hospital surgeon or a nurse, for it favors all sympathy work. The native is continually involved in secrets which are of the utmost importance. Either he will carry the secret of another or have some secret of his own which would injure him if known to others. This position ensures the native a natural love of the occult, mystery and romance. If under any spell of the opposite sex, he or she will be inclined to be indiscreet in love affairs and inclined to allow the senses to dominate the reason.

#### ☿ Mercury in the Twelfth House



Mercury occupying the Twelfth House denotes that the native has a subtle mind. He loves to take risks and adores dangerous adventures of a secret nature. If Mercury is well aspected here the native has a distinct ability to study occult related subjects. He is also well equipped to investigate mysteries or follow unusual modes of thought. This position of Mercury intensifies the native's power, of imagination and it indicates that with proper training constructive visualization can be developed.

There is a tendency for the native of this House position of Mercury to create enemies through a rash personal criticism of others by speech or writing. Sometimes the mental stress caused by such aggravation can disturb the basic intellectual balance of the native. He must be very careful here.

#### ♀ Venus in the Twelfth House

When Venus occupies the Twelfth House the native is very inclined to romance and there are indications of obscure or clandestine love affairs. The position of Venus often suggests an early marriage, yet it will undoubtedly bring the native into contact with those who may have the power to influence affections after marriage. In some respects, this position of Venus is difficult, for it signifies that the native will experience both periods of secret joy and secret sorrow.

When Venus is posited in the Twelfth House the indications are that interests concerning the affections are one of the major causes of enmity in the native's life.

#### ♂ Mars in the Twelfth House

Mars in the Twelfth House denotes that the native's life is replete with many strange and unfortunate adventures. When confronted with a situation like this, if the native should act more out of impulse than reason, grave dangers to his health and mind are indicated.

The native of this position is liable to false imprisonment, treachery through misplaced affections, and injuries from enemies. In some cases, this position of Mars denotes poverty and a life long difficulty with finances.

This position of Mars also indicates that in time of war, if the native is involved, he will more than likely find himself taken as a prisoner.

#### ♃ Jupiter in the Twelfth House

When Jupiter occupies the Twelfth House it implies a tremendous amount of potential for success in the occult studies and a respect for sacred and ancient beliefs.

It also indicates that the native should find success in affairs of a quiet and mysterious manner of which the general public is unaware. This position of Jupiter enables the native to gain either directly or indirectly through his enemies or to turn them into friends even against their own wills. It signifies that the native will find success toward the middle or latter portion of his life and this will bring him aid and assistance from good friends.

#### ♄ Saturn in the Twelfth House

When Saturn is posited in the Twelfth House, it implies restrictions and many unhappy conditions as well as an increasing liability to bad luck. This position of Saturn denotes a person who is very reserved and fond of solitude, with strong inclinations to enjoy seclusion. It is an extremely unfavorable position for all save those who love to work in secret and live by themselves.

Many obligations will be forced on the native by both people and circumstances. In some cases the personal condition of health will be such that long periods in the hospital occur. It also suggests a liability to imprisonment which could be as a result of unwise actions or through the enmity of others.

#### ♅ Uranus in the Twelfth House

When Uranus is posited in the Twelfth House it implies periods of unexpected and sudden conditions of enmity. It intensifies the liability towards accidents. It also indicates that the native may be held responsible, unfairly, for accidents involving injury to others.

This position of Uranus suggests the formation of secret attachments. These are often associated with elopements and a secret marriage. These affairs usually come to the surface at a later date.

This is a favorable position for those who are inclined to act from occult or psychic motives, in which case it favors the mysterious and romantic.

#### ♆ Neptune in the Twelfth House

When the planet Neptune occupies the Twelfth House it exerts an influence which is very difficult to see when good, or to guard against when evil. It is a position showing that one could be framed by the actions or insinuations of those who are unfriendly disposed. There is also a danger of seduction and of trouble through attempts of intimidation or blackmail. It is a position that can bring a danger of being kidnapped or used as a bait to ensnare others.

On the other hand, Neptune can bring benefit through secret ties, associations, agreements and understandings.

### ♄ Pluto in the Twelfth House

Pluto in the Twelfth House is another unsettling position bringing a danger of intrigue and subtle enmity. The native will find people doing things in the background causing mischief, and it is difficult for one to pinpoint the individual who is causing the trouble. It is also a position creating trouble for the native through anonymous letters.

When Pluto is in the Twelfth House there is a tendency for the native to do things which have a boomerang effect. This will many times lead to sorrow and therefore, the native should carefully plan ahead so as to avoid this. Usually this will be a direct result of the native having to give way to the demands of others who are using him for their own interest.

### CONCLUSION

We have now finished with influence of Planets and houses. Remember the factual statements here concerning the nature of these influences are the results of thousands upon thousands of recorded observations down through the centuries. These observations were corrected time and time again so that the accuracy of the influences is excellent. Variations of these indications are the result of assorted aspects of other planets and conditions of the universe related to the native's nativity chart and his progressed charts.

We are now going into the influences of the signs in the houses and the effect produced. In a relatively short time you will be doing chart erections and basic delineations. When waiting for lessons periodic review will never hurt you. The more of the course material that you can acquire as "finger tip" knowledge the easier your works as an astrologer will be.

SANI PEYARCHI : SANI COMES TO TULA RASI:

---

Brought to you by: [www.astrovidya.com](http://www.astrovidya.com)

Planet	planet in	Rasi	chandrath	benefic / malefic	vedha to benefic by planet in	vipareeta vedha to malefic by planet in
Shani	Tula	Mesha	7	Malefic		
		Vrishabha	6	Benefic	Makara	
		Mithuna	5	Malefic		Mesha
		Kataka	4	Malefic		
		Simha	3	Benefic	Kataka	
		Kanya	2	Malefic		
		Tula	1	Malefic		
		Vrischika	12	Malefic		Makara
		Dhanus	11	Benefic	Mesha	
		Makara	10	Malefic		
		Kumbha	9	Malefic		Kataka
		Meena	8	Malefic		

## Functional Benefic and Malefic Planets for Ascendants

Vedic astrology believes that no planet can be said to have complete benefic effect and neither the malefic effects. Let us know which planets are advantageous, which are neutral, and which have negative impacts depending on the ascendant or *lagna* (the 1<sup>st</sup> house in the horoscope). Out of the Nine planets, Rahu and Ketu have malefic effects for all 12 ascendants.

Ascendant Lagna	Benefic Planets Good Planets	Malefic Planets Bad Planets	Neutral planets Average
<b>Aries</b>	Jupiter, Mars, Sun	Saturn, Mercury, Venus	Moon
<b>Taurus</b>	Saturn, Mercury, Mars and Sun	Jupiter, Moon	Venus
<b>Gemini</b>	Venus	Mars, Jupiter, Sun	Moon , Mercury
<b>Cancer</b>	Mars, Jupiter	Venus, Mercury	Saturn, Moon, Sun
<b>Leo</b>	Mars ,Sun	Mercury, Venus	Jupiter, Moon, Saturn
<b>Virgo</b>	Venus	Moon, Mars, Jupiter	Saturn, Sun , Mercury
<b>Libra</b>	Saturn, Mercury, Venus	Sun, Jupiter, Moon	Mars
<b>Scorpio</b>	Moon, Jupiter, Sun	Mercury, Venus	Mars, Saturn

<b>Sagittarius</b>	Mars, Sun	Venus, Saturn, Mercury	Jupiter, Moon
<b>Capricorn</b>	Venus, Mercury, Saturn	Mars, Jupiter, Moon	Sun
<b>Aquarius</b>	Venus, Sun, Mars	Jupiter, Moon	Mercury
<b>Pisces</b>	Moon, Mars	Saturn, Sun, Venus, Mercury	Jupiter

#### FUNCTIONAL BENEFIC PLANETS

The functional benefic planets for various ascending signs are as under:

- Aries: The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Taurus: The Sun, the Moon, Mercury and Saturn.
- Gemini: The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Cancer: The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, and Venus.
- Leo: The Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Virgo: The Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus.
- Libra: The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Scorpio: The Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn.
- Sagittarius: The Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Capricorn: The Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus and Saturn.
- Aquarius: The Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.
- Pisces: The Moon, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter.

The functional malefic planets for various ascending signs are as under:

- Aries: Mercury, Rahu and Ketu.
- Taurus: Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Rahu and Ketu.
- Gemini: Rahu and Ketu.
- Cancer: Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu.
- Leo: The Moon, Rahu and Ketu.
- Virgo: Saturn, Mars, the Sun, Rahu and Ketu.
- Libra: Mercury, Rahu and Ketu.
- Scorpio: Mars, Venus, Rahu and Ketu.
- Sagittarius: The Moon, Rahu and Ketu.
- Capricorn: The Sun, Jupiter, Rahu and Ketu.
- Aquarius: The Moon, Mercury, Rahu and Ketu.
- Pisces: The Sun, Venus, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu.

## INDIAN ASTROLOGY

### Rasis (Zodiac Houses)

In Indian Astrology when a zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts, each such part has an extension of 30 degrees of arc. Such a division is called a sign or Rasi.

**There are 12 houses of Rasi's.**

No	Indian System of Houses
1	<b>Mesha</b> (21-March to 20-April )
2	<b>Vrishaba</b> (21-April to 20-May )
3	<b>Mithuna</b> (21-May to 20-June)
4	<b>Karkata</b> (21-June to 20-July)
5	<b>Simha</b> (21-July to 20-August)
6	<b>Kanya</b> (21-August to 20-September)
7	<b>Tula</b> (21-September to 20-October )
8	<b>Vrischika</b> (21-October to 20-November )
9	<b>Dhanus</b> (21-November to 20-December)
10	<b>Makara</b> (21-December to 20-January )
11	<b>Kumbha</b> (21-January to 20-February)
12	<b>Meena</b> (21-February to 20-March)

### Lords of Houses

Each Rasi has a planet assigned to it as Lord of the House.

No	Houses	Lord of House
1	Mesha	Kuja (Mars)
2	Vrishaba	Sukra (Venus)
3	Mithuna	Buddha (Mercury)
4	Karkata	Chandra (Moon)
5	Simha	Surya (Sun)
6	Kanya	Buddha (Mercury)
7	Tula	Sukra (Venus)
8	Vrischika	Kuja (Mars)
9	Dhanu	Guru (Jupiter)
10	Makara	Sani (Saturn)
11	Kumbha	Sani (Saturn)
12	Meena	Guru (Jupiter)

### Exalted Houses

Each planet has a point in the zodiac where it attains maximum strength. The houses where they have the maximum strength are called the houses of exaltation.

#### Planets and their exaltation houses (Uchacha)

No	Planet	Exalted House
1	Ravi (Sun)	Mesha
2	Chandra (Moon)	Vrishaba
3	Kuja (Mars)	Makara
4	Budha (Mercury)	Kanya
5	Guru (Jupiter)	Karkata

6	Shukra (Venus)	Meena
7	Sani (Saturn)	Tula

### Debilitated Houses

Each planet has a point in the zodiac where it has the minimum strength. The houses where the planets have the minimum strength are called the houses of debilitation.

### Planets and their debilitated houses

No	Planet	Debilitated House
1	Ravi (Sun)	Tula
2	Chandra (Moon)	Vrischika
3	Kuja (Mars)	Karkata
4	Buddha (Mercury)	Meena
5	Guru (Jupiter)	Makara
6	Shukra (Venus)	Sukra
7	Sani (Saturn)	Mesha

### Period of stay of Planets in each House

Planet	Period of Stay
Sun	30 days
Moon	2 1/4 days
Mars	45 days
Mercury	30 days
Jupiter	1 year
Venus	30 days
Saturn	2 years & 6 months
Rahu	1 year & 6 months
Ketu	1 year & 6 months

### Types of Houses

Movable (Chara)	Fixed (Sthira)	Common (Dwiswabhava)
Mesha	Vrishaba	Mithuna
Karkata	Simha	Kanya
Tula	Vrischika	Dhanu
Makara	Kumbha	Meena


Mesham  
(Sevvai)

Aswini

Bharani

Krithigai-1

Rishabham

(Sukran)

Krithigai-2,3,4

Rohini

Mrigaseersham-1,2

Midhunam

(Budhan)

Mrigaseersham-3,4

Thiruvadirai

Punarpoosam-1,2,3

Katagam

(Chandran)

Punarpoosam-4

Poosam

Ayilyam

Simham

(Sooriyan)

Makam

Pooram

Uthiram-1

Kanni

(Budhan)

Uthiram-2,3,4

Hastham

Chithirai-1,2

Thulam

(Sukran)



Chithirai-3,4  
Swathi  
Visakam-1,2,3  
Vrichigam  
(Sevvai)  
Visakam-4  
Anusham  
Kettai  
Dhanur  
(Guru)  
Moolam  
Pooradam  
Uthiradam-1  
Makaram  
(Sani)  
Uthiradam-2,3,4  
Thiruvonam  
Avittam-1,2  
Kumbam  
(Sani)  
Avittam-3,4  
Sadayam  
Poorattathi-1,2,3  
Meenam  
(Guru)  
Poorattathi-4  
Uthirattathi  
Revathi

## How to read an Astrology Chart

**The Chart Ruler; the most important planet:**

**The most important factor in the astrology chart is the chart ruler(s). The planet(s) ruling the ascending sign(s) and planets (if any) in the 1st house. There can be more than one ascending sign, in the case of an intercepted sign in the 1st house. In a natal chart, the ruler represents whosever chart it is. In predictive charts the ruler represents the person/entity the chart is drawn up for.**

**What sign is the ruling planet in? Unless there is a stellium, or more than 2 planets in another sign, the personality will be influenced most by the sign the ruler is in.**

**If there is more than one ruler, this will add another aspect to the personality, blend the two. Three or more and the individual is complex, with different aspects of the personality and reactions at different times. If the signs are very different from each other, ie, Aries and Pisces. On one hand the individual can be outgoing some of the time and introverted at other times.**

**The sign the ruler is in is more important than the sun or moon sign.**

**What house?**

**Whatever affairs are ruled by this house, they will assume importance in the life. For example, the chart ruler in the 12th will give psychic ability, the need for solitude, behind the scenes activity.**

**What degree?**

**If on a bad degree, the person will have a hard life, but the rest of the chart must be taken into consideration.**

**Is it intercepted or retrograde?**

**If the ruler is intercepted or retrograde, the latter half of the life will be better than the early years. A retrograde ruler and the person is a late bloomer, especially if more than two planets are retrograde.**

**What other planets aspect it?**

**What is the tightest aspect?**

**The tighter the aspect, the more pronounced it is in the personality and/or life. Tight aspects, especially if exact, set**

off events when transited by other planets. Look to the house placements for the type of event and the natures of the planets involved.

Is it conjunct any fixed stars? nodes? This will be influenced by the fixed star. The south node is bad. The north node is positive and indicates special ability/talent. See sign and house placement.

**STELLIUMS:** Three or more planets in a certain sign. In a natal chart, the sign will be dominant in the personality. When the stellium is transited by other planets, major life events will occur, as to the nature of the transiting planets. The house that contains the stellium; the areas of life represented by the house will assume importance in the person's life. The stellium adds much emphasis to the house affairs in the person's life.

**TIGHT ASPECTS:** Aspects occurring 2 degrees or less, add emphasis to that aspect. Exact aspects, especially if more than two planets tie in, are indicative of a life event that is fated.

**THE MOON'S NODES:** Planets conjunct the nodes are of special importance. The nodes are of fate. Planets conjunct the north node are benefitted. The south node is bad and when conjunct a planet, especially if tight, this is very bad for the affairs ruled by the house with the sign ruled by the planet. There will be misfortune here.

**What houses are the nodes in?  
Do the nodes line up with anything?  
Again, this is fated, especially if they line up with 2 or more planets, angles, house cusps. The year this takes place can be seen in the solar return. More on this in prediction. \*See nodes link below**

**PLANETARY CONFIGURATIONS: T-Squares, grand trines; the focal/apex planet, etc.  
\*See link below**

**OVEREMPHASIS/LACK OF AN ELEMENT, QUALITY, ASPECT, UNASPECTED PLANETS  
\*See link below.**

**HEMISPHERE EMPHESIS:  
The majority of the planets on the eastern half (The directions are backwards on an astrology chart) MC (Midheaven) to IC, this person runs their own life and hates interference from others. They are independent, self starters and rely upon themselves.**

**Majority on the western half (IC to MC) indicates a need for others, others have a say, in extreme cases, control in a person's life, or dependence on others for survival (rare).**

**Majority in the north (bottom half, ascendant-descendant)  
Personal privacy is important here. This person needs time alone and a sense of security regarding personal things and private life.**

**Majority in the south (top half) Here we have the outgoing people. Those who don't mind being the center of attention, or before the public. Most are extroverted and enjoy leadership roles.**

#### **CHART SHAPE**

**\*See link below.**

#### **PLANETS OR/OR HOUSE CUSPS ON BAD DEGREES, OR FORTUNATE DEGREES**

**Bad degrees are unfortunate for the affairs ruled by the planet and the house placements. These areas of life are where we will find trouble and problems. For example Mars on a bad degree is bad for the affairs ruled by the house with Aries on the cusp. Fortunate degrees should be noted to find where success will pay off and where natural gifts, talents and abilities are.**

#### **PLACEMENT OF AND ASPECTS TO SATURN**

**Saturn is where we get our ass kicked. Hard aspects, ie, conjunctions, semi-squares, squares, sesqui-squares, inconjuncts and oppositions from Saturn to other planets, the tighter the aspect, the more problems/misfortune involved for the expression of the planet's energies and the house the planet rules and sometimes the house it is in.**

#### **IMPORTANT/SENSITIVE POINTS:**

**VERTEX/ANTI-VERTEX- These are important to fated relationships. Often loved ones or others for good or ill will have an important point or planet**

**conjunct the vertex/antivertex. At the first meeting/beginning of a relationship, many times the other person's progressed planet(s) will cojoin this point.**

### **EAST POINT/WEST POINT**

**A planet conjunct one of these points is emphasised in the chart. When conjunct either of these points, the planet becomes stronger, also the affairs ruled by the house with the sign on the cusp ruled by the planet assume more importance.**

### **PRENATAL ECLIPSE**

**This is much like the vertexes. Relationships.**

### **MIDPOINTS**

**Midpoints are important when there is a planet conjunct them or coming into conjunction by transit or progression. \*See link below.**

### **RETROGRADE PLANETS**

### **PLANETS**

### **PLANETARY CONFIGURATIONS**

### **DEGREES AND FIXED STARS**

**|**

Let us simplify this house wise:

1st bhaava: it is a beneficial house and so the Lord is also beneficial.

2nd Bhaava: it is a Maaraka (killer) house and hence it is not beneficial, but dependent on the other bhaava owned by the lord.

3rd Bhaava: it is a Trishadhaya and hence malefic.

4th Bhaava: it is a Kendra and hence a benefic.

Result of the lord depends on the natural benefic/ malefic nature. If it is a natural benefic then it suffers from Kendradhipatya dosha (a flaw arising out of owning a Kendra), it can be taken as a malefic only if it owns another malefic Bhaava (i.e. 3, 6, 8, 11, and 12). If it is a natural malefic then it has to own a Kona house to qualify as a full benefic. This applies to all Kendras.

But for now we will take it as benefic.

5th Bhaava: it is a Kona and hence its lord is a benefic.

6th bhaava: it is a Dustshaana (bad place) and also a trishadhaya and hence its lord is a malefic.

7th Bhaava: it is a Kendra sthana and hence a benefic, it is also a Maaraka sthana (killer place).

8th Bhaava: it is a Dusthaana and hence its lord is a malefic. Surya and Chandra do not become a functional malefic even if they own the eighth house.

9th Bhaava: it is a Kona and hence beneficial.

10th Bhaava: a Kendra and hence beneficial.

11th Bhaava: it is a Trishadhaya and so is a malefic.

12th bhaava: it is a dusthana and hence malefic.

House/ Bhav	Various Names	Things Represented By Each Of The House/ Bhav
First House	Lagnasthan, Tanusthan	This house signifies life, longevity, self, health, nature and appearance of native. Complexion, vitality, sorrows, gains and profits to younger brothers and his friends. It governs head and face.
Second House	Dhana-sthan, Kutumb-sthan	This house indicates inflow of finances, bank position, right eye, family, early age or boyhood, speech, sanyas, servants and friends. Self earned wealth, loss or damage, worldly possessions, jewellery, grandfather and mother. It also denotes family, eyesight, understanding with family members, inheritance, law suits, throat, right eye, domestic comforts in general.
Third House	Bhatru-sthan, Parakra- m-sthan	It denotes younger brothers and sisters and their relations. It signifies courage, intelligence, education up to Higher Secondary level, taste for writing, ornaments, clothes, short journeys. Signing contracts and documents etc. Body parts are arms, right ear, shoulders etc.
Fourth House	Matru-sthan, Sukha- sthan	This house signifies mother, property, conveyance, domestic surroundings and happiness. Old age environments, private affairs, public, inheritance, false allegations, agriculture land and its produce. It represents breasts, chest, lung, stomach, elbow joints etc.
Fifth House	Vidya-sthan, Putra- sthan	Children, speculation, intellectual status and luck are gauged from this house. Pleasure, love affairs, lady love, legal or illegal amusements, kidnap, rape etc. are also checked. Belly, heart, liver, spleen are the body parts covered by this house.
Sixth House	Ripu-sthan, Rog-	This house is responsible for enemies, health,

	sthan	service, servants, uncle, aunts and relations on father's side. Food, subordinates, debts, obstacles in life, mental worries, theft and calamity etc. The body parts denoted are kidney, large intestine, uterus and anus.
Seventh House	Bharya-sthan, Maraka-sthan	Matters regarding wife, husband, partnership, external sex organs, conjugal happiness are checked from 7th house. This house also denotes marriage, married life, love contracts, litigations, divorce, honour and reputation in foreign country. Body parts are private parts, uterus, glands etc.
Eighth House	Mrutyu-sthan	Diseases, death finances through unfair means, internal sex organs, longevity, mental pain obstacles, dowry of wife, gain from in laws, mode of death, imprisonment, worries and privations are checked from 8th house, It indicates body parts as scrotum, pelvis, seminal vesicles, external genitalia, etc.
Ninth House	Bhagya-sthan	This house indicates religion, father, foreign travel, publicity, preceptor, higher education, learning, writing books, also faith, wisdom, prosperity, powers of foresight, religious institutions, providential help, etc. Hips, thighs are body parts.
Tenth House	Karma-sthan, Pitru-sthan	This important house indicates profession, status in life, activities outside house, pleasures, honor, power and authority, Government favor, trade, business, command, honor, occupation, adopted son. All questions regarding worldly activities and moral responsibilities. Body parts are knees, joints, bones, hairs and back.
Eleventh House	Labha-sthan	It accounts for accumulated wealth, elder brothers and sisters and relations with them. Friends, fluctuating money gains, club or social activities, emotional attachments, love affairs and friends, honor, social success etc. Body parts are legs, left ear, teeth, ankle etc.
Twelfth House	Vyaya-sthan	It signifies private enemies, pleasures of beds, law suits, imprisonments, secret works, moksha, hospitalization, conjugal relations with opposite sex other than legitimate. Sorrows, debts, lost goods etc. are judged. Body parts are feet, left eye, teeth e

**Planet**

**Lord of house**

**Sun**

**Leo**

**Moon**

**Cancer**



<b>Mars</b>	<b>Aries&amp; Sagitarus</b>
<b>Mercury</b>	<b>Virgo &amp; Gemini</b>
<b>Jupiter</b>	<b>Sagittarius&amp;Pises</b>
<b>Venus</b>	<b>Libra&amp; taurus</b>
<b>Saturn</b>	<b>Aquarius&amp;capricon</b>

**Aries: Pure benefics are Jupiter and the Sun. Malefics are Saturn, Mercury and Venus. Venus is the prime killer. Jupiter will give inauspicious results if he is conjunct an adverse planet. However when with Saturn he is not wholly adverse.**

**Taurus: Saturn and the Sun are benefics and can cause Rajayoga. Jupiter, Venus and Moon are not auspicious and may prove death inflicting palnets. Mercury can cause some Yoga.**

**Gemini: Venus is the only benefic. Mars, Sun and Jupiter are inauspicious. Saturn and Jupiter together behave in the same manner as for Aries birth. The Moon is the prime killer. (Some replace the Moon with Saturn).**

**Cancer: Mercury and Venus are malefics. Mars, Jupiter and Moon are auspicious. Mars is a supreme Rajayoga karaka. Saturn is capable of inflicting death and is Maraka lord.**

**Leo: Inauspicious planets are Mercury, Venus and Saturn. Mars, Jupiter and the Sun are benefics. Jupiter with Venus cannot give fully benefic results. Saturn is Maraka and the Moon's effects depend on her association.**

**Virgo: Mars, Jupiter and the Moon are adverse. Venus is the only favourable planet. Mars is a Maraka lord.**

**Libra: Saturn and Mercury prove auspicious. The moon and Mercury and capable of conferring great benefits and position. Jupiter, the Sun and Mars are inauspicious. Mars is a Maraka lord. Venus gives balanced results for this ascendant, if unafflicted by others.**

**Scorpio: Jupiter, as well as the Moon are benefics, the Moon and the Sun are Rajayoga planets. Mercury and Venus give inauspicious effects. Saturn gives mixed results . Jupiter if illrelated will become a Maraka. Mars is of mixed nature.**

**Sagittarius: Venus is adverse. Mercury, Mars and the Sun are yogakaraakas. If the Sun joins Mercury he will also become a Rajayoga Karaka. Saturn is a killer**

apart from Venus.

**Capricorn: Mars, Jupiter and the Moon are inauspicious. Venus and Mercury are beneficial. Saturn is not a Maraka lord, while Mars etc. may prove as killers.**

**Aquarius: Jupiter, Moon and Mars produce adverse results. Venus and Saturn are exclusively benefics. Mars and Jupiter are killers. If others are related to one of these two, they will also become adverse.**

**Pisces: Saturn, Venus, Mercury and the Sun are classified as unfavourable. Mars and Moon are auspicious. Mars and Jupiter are Yogakarakas. Saturn and Mercury are Marakas.**

#### English Names of the 12 Signs

12.Pisces	1.Aries	2.Taurus	3.Gemini
11.Aquarius			4.Cancer
10.Capricorn			5.Leo
9.Sagittarius	8.Scorpio	7.Libra	6.Virgo

**Sanskrit Names of the 12 signs** - standard names used in all other languages of India.

Meena	Mesha	Vrishaba	Mithuna
Kumbha			Karkataka
Makara			Simha
Dhanus	Vrischika	Thula	Kanya

The Lord of the Rings - The real ones in your life:

The following diagram lets you know the lords of each sign. This is applicable to all the horoscopes you will ever get to see. What we are trying to say is that the right hand top corner is **ALWAYS** called Gemini (**Mithuna**) and the Lord of that Sign is **ALWAYS** Mercury (Budha). This rule applies to all the horoscopes in the world.

Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury
Saturn	The Lord of each Sign		Moon
Saturn			Sun
Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury

From the above chart you can see that each of the graha or planets owns 2 signs **except the Sun and the Moon**. Sun owns just 1 sign and that is Leo. Moon owns Cancer.

The 1st sign is Aries or Mesha Rasi which is ruled by Mars. The 2nd sign is ruled by Venus, the 3rd by Mercury, the 4th by Moon, the 5th by Sun, the 6th by Mercury and so on and you will note that Jupiter is the lord of the 12th sign that is called Pisces (Meena).

In your horoscope the 1st house is where the Lagna or Ascendant is. Note that down and number it as 1 and then moving clockwise number from 2 to 12.

Let us assume that your Ascendant is in Leo (Simha). So the 1st house lord in your case is Sun, the 2nd lord is Mercury and the 12th house lord is Moon. If you do not understand this do not go to the next step. This is the most important part of Indian Astrology. So stay here until you get this right.

The following diagram reveals the lord of each of the houses in case the Lagna or the Ascendant is SIMHA or LEO. So the 1st house in that case is ruled by Sun (Ravi). The 2nd house is ruled by Mercury (Budha) and the 12th house is ruled by Moon (Chandra).

**Chart No: AB**

Jupiter 8	Mars 9	Venus 10	Mercury 11
Saturn 7	The Lord of each house in case your Lagna is Leo ie Simha Lagna		Moon 12
Saturn 6			Sun 1
Jupiter 5	Mars 4	Venus 3	Mercury 2

The lords of each house in case you were born in the **Simha Lagna (LEO Ascendant)**.

<u>House</u>	<u>Lord</u>
1	Sun

2	Mercury
3	Venus
4	Mars
5	Jupiter
6	Saturn
7	Saturn
8	Jupiter
9	Mars
10	Venus
11	Mercury
12	Moon

In case your Lagna is Makara (Capricorn) then ...

- 1st house is ruled by Saturn
- 2nd house is ruled by Saturn
- 3rd house is ruled by Jupiter
- 4th house is ruled by Mars
- 5th house is ruled by Venus
- 6th house is ruled by Mercury
- 7th house is ruled by Moon
- 8th house is ruled by Sun
- 9th house is ruled by Mercury
- 10th house is ruled by Venus
- 11th house is ruled by Mars
- 12th house is ruled by Jupiter.

If the Lagna is Makara (Capricorn) the planet that owns the 5th house is Venus. Since Children is related to 5th house, Venus rules the matters pertaining to Children. So if we want to know the fate about children for a Makara Lagna person then by noting down the condition of Venus you can tell about his luck or bad luck with regard to Children.

The 6th house is the house of debts, enemies and disease. If the lord of the 5th house is in the 6th Children may be the most important reason for worry. In India people having this combination have no sons (male issues). That is because in India people worry a lot if they do not have sons. For those who do not worry about not having a son, then the worry may be that the children disobey them or the children

are born physically or mentally handicapped.

### **The Lords of Houses if your Lagna is 01. Mesha Lagna (Aries Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Kuja	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Sukra	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Budha	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Chandra	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Ravi	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Budha	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Sukra	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Kuja	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Guru	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Sani	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Sani	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Guru	rules	Loss

### **The Lords of Houses if your Lagna is 02. Vrishaba Lagna (Taurus Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Sukra	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Budha	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Chandra	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Ravi	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Budha	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Sukra	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Kuja	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Guru	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Sani	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Sani	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Guru	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Kuja	rules	Loss

### **The Lords of Houses if your Lagna is 03. Mithuna Lagna (Gemini Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Budha	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Chandra	rules	Wealth

Lord of House	3	is	- Ravi	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Budha	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Sukra	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Kuja	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Guru	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Sani	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Sani	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Guru	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Kuja	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Sukra	rules	Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 04. Karkataka Lagna (Cancer Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Chandra	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Ravi	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Budha	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Sukra	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Kuja	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Guru	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Sani	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Sani	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Guru	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Kuja	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Sukra	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Budha	rules	Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 05. Simha Lagna (Leo Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Ravi	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Budha	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Sukra	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Kuja	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Guru	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Sani	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Sani	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Guru	rules	Longevity

Lord of House 9 is - Kuja rules Fortune  
Lord of House 10 is - Sukra rules Livelihood  
Lord of House 11 is - Budha rules Desire  
Lord of House 12 is - Chandra rules Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 06. Kanya Lagna (Virgo Ascendant)**

Lord of House 1 is - Budha rules Health  
Lord of House 2 is - Sukra rules Wealth  
Lord of House 3 is - Kuja rules Help  
Lord of House 4 is - Guru rules Comforts  
Lord of House 5 is - Sani rules Children  
Lord of House 6 is - Sani rules Enemies  
Lord of House 7 is - Guru rules Partner  
Lord of House 8 is - Kuja rules Longevity  
Lord of House 9 is - Sukra rules Fortune  
Lord of House 10 is - Budha rules Livelihood  
Lord of House 11 is - Chandra rules Desire  
Lord of House 12 is - Ravi rules Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 07. Thula Lagna (Libra Ascendant)**

Lord of House 1 is - Sukra rules Health  
Lord of House 2 is - Kuja rules Wealth  
Lord of House 3 is - Guru rules Help  
Lord of House 4 is - Sani rules Comforts  
Lord of House 5 is - Sani rules Children  
Lord of House 6 is - Guru rules Enemies  
Lord of House 7 is - Kuja rules Partner  
Lord of House 8 is - Sukra rules Longevity  
Lord of House 9 is - Budha rules Fortune  
Lord of House 10 is - Chandra rules Livelihood  
Lord of House 11 is - Ravi rules Desire  
Lord of House 12 is - Budha rules Loss



### **The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 08. Vrischika Lagna (Scorpio Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Kuja	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Guru	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Sani	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Sani	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Guru	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Kuja	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Sukra	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Budha	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Chandra	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Ravi	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Budha	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Sukra	rules	Loss

### **The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 09. Dhanus Lagna (Sagittarius Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Guru	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Sani	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Sani	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Guru	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Kuja	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Sukra	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Budha	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Chandra	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Ravi	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Budha	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Sukra	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Kuja	rules	Loss

### **The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 10. Makara Lagna (Capricorn Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Sani	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Sani	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Guru	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Kuja	rules	Comforts

Lord of House	5	is	- Sukra	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Budha	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Chandra	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Ravi	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Budha	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Sukra	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Kuja	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Guru	rules	Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 11. Kumbha Lagna (Aquarius Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Sani	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Guru	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Kuja	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Sukra	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Budha	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Chandra	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Ravi	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Budha	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Sukra	rules	Fortune
Lord of House	10	is	- Kuja	rules	Livelihood
Lord of House	11	is	- Guru	rules	Desire
Lord of House	12	is	- Sani	rules	Loss

**The Lord of Houses if your Lagna is 12. Meena Lagna (Pisces Ascendant)**

Lord of House	1	is	- Guru	rules	Health
Lord of House	2	is	- Kuja	rules	Wealth
Lord of House	3	is	- Sukra	rules	Help
Lord of House	4	is	- Budha	rules	Comforts
Lord of House	5	is	- Chandra	rules	Children
Lord of House	6	is	- Ravi	rules	Enemies
Lord of House	7	is	- Budha	rules	Partner
Lord of House	8	is	- Sukra	rules	Longevity
Lord of House	9	is	- Kuja	rules	Fortune

Lord of House 10 is - Guru rules Livelihood  
 Lord of House 11 is - Sani rules Desire  
 Lord of House 12 is - Sani rules Lo

**Let's Practice:**

Number the houses from 1 to 12 in the horoscope that belongs to you or one of your family members. Once you have done this you will know that all of you are different from each other by virtue of the fact that your 1st house is in different places. Even if you are born in the same Lagna as one of your family members, surely the same planets will not be in the same houses unless you have a twin brother or sister.

So even if you were born in the same sun sign or moon sign you may be born in different Ascendants with planets in other houses.

In the Chart AB, the Ascendant or the Lagna is Simha (Leo). This house is therefore numbered as house 1. Write out the other numbers from 2 to 12. The 7th house is ruled by Saturn. 7th house refers to marriage and partnership. So you can know about the prospects of marriage by checking out which house Saturn occupies in the horoscope.

If Saturn occupies the 10th house, Astrologers will say the following: *"Your 7th house lord Saturn occupies the 10th house and therefore there will be frequent quarrels with your spouse. A smarter Astrologer will also say that the 10th house is the house of profession and so you are wedded to your profession more than to your spouse and you stay away from family due to work pressure. That leads to quarrel"*.

Once the basic is known, you need to be smart to get more information from the horoscope. Though in the beginning we used English names we will now shift gradually to Sanskrit names because most Indian Astrology books use these names. Since most of the books in English published from India uses these names only we need to get used to them.

---

<b>English Names</b>	<b>Indian Names</b>
<b>of</b>	<b>of</b>
<b>Planets</b>	<b>Planets (Grahas)</b>

<b>in your horoscope</b>	<b>in your horoscope</b>
------------------------------	------------------------------

---

Sun	Ravi
Moon	Chandra
Mars	Kuja
Mercury	Budha
Jupiter	Guru
Venus	Sukra
Saturn	Sani
Rahu	Rahu
Ketu	Ketu

---

### *What does each planet mainly signify?*

#### **Sun**

Being the central body in the solar system everything central to human life is considered to be linked to sun (Ravi). The king of metals on the world that determines everything else is Gold. Hence Sun rules over Gold. In the family the head of the family is Father. So Sun signifies the Father. You can invent your own rules once you know the basic idea. Your boss is SUN. Government is SUN.

#### **Moon**

Moon rules water. So Moon rules over your seas, water, water business, wine (soma), emotions (because of tears), mother because of milk etc.

#### **Mars**

Mars is red. Red means heat and fire. So high energy. Violence is ruled by Mars. Machines are hot - so Mars rules machines. Mars is strength. Warrior. Police, Boxer, Blood and Army.

#### **Mercury**

Mercury moves back and forth on the zodiac belt. So all things that keep continuously going back and forth is ruled by Mercury - Budha. When you write on a paper watch the hand moving back and forth. Mercury denotes number and letters. Paper work, buying and selling. So he rules duplicating works like photocopy or simply making copies in any form. The unique thing about Mercury is that is always close to

wherever the Sun is in the horoscope. The maximum Mercury gets to go away from Sun is just 28 degrees. When Sun and Mercury are together it makes a person extremely intelligent, however if they are very close to each other Mercury is afflicted by Sun (Ashtanga = Combust) and that make the person commit blunders when taking major decisions.

### **Jupiter**

It the planet that guides you. The man on the street who shows you the way is a Jupiter. A teacher, consultant, Astrologer, Temple priest all are linked to Jupiter. Jupiter places are schools and college. Easy way to remember this is Jupiter is GURU. Know what all a good Guru does or likes doing then you will know what Jupiter means without reading more books on Astrology. Know what all a bad Guru does then you will also know the effects of an ill placed Jupiter in a horoscope.

### **Venus**

Venus rules entertainment. The lady planet. Venus is feminine. Luxury, show off, vanity, expensive things that normal people cannot afford are all ruled by Venus. Venus rules over cinema. That is why most movies get releases on Friday a day ruled by Venus.

### **Saturn**

Is the last of the weekday. So anything last is ruled by Saturn. Saturn rules the lowest of low people. Saturn rules over black. Saturn takes the longest time to go around the zodiac when compared to the other grahas in our horoscope. So Saturn represents slow or losing speed. Saturn represents cold, darkness and ignorance.

Opposite of Saturn is Sun who represents Light and heat. Death is cold. After death the body gets cold.

### **Rahu**

Rahu is considered to be a snake or demon. However it simply represents our fears, shadow and doubt. For those who think Rahu is not real - here is the shock - every time the Sun and the Moon align on the signs that contain Rahu and Ketu you have an eclipse in the sky. If Sun is with Moon then it is Lunar eclipse. If Sun is opposite Moon there is a Solar eclipse. Is the shadow real? Yet it is.

### **Ketu**

Ketu is considered the headless snake. Meaning the head or poison is not there. Also may mean a person who cannot think because the head is not there. Ketu sometimes indicate spiritual knowledge because the head is not there. The head is the culprit of our hallucinations and fears.

To know more about these 2 special grahas - Rahu and Ketu click here:

**Have you heard Astrologers saying "Exaltation/Utcha"? What does that mean?**

VEN	SUN	MOON RAH	
	Exaltation of Planets		JUP
MARS			
	KET	SAT	MER

In this chart we give you the details on where the 9 grahas get exalted. Exalted means that they are in the best place or the said planet is in an extremely joyful condition or at its best. This happens rarely. In the horoscope of Lord Sri Rama we found many planets are exalted. Not surprisingly because Lord Sri Rama is believed to be the 7th Avatar of Maha Vishnu.

Check out from the horoscope collection that you possess if any planet is exalted. If you find Venus in the left top corner of the horoscope watch out for high Venus energy coming out from the person either through his speech or action. If the Graha is alone in the sign consider it as TRULY EXALTED.

When others join you does not your mood change? So when other planets are with an exalted planet the exaltation loses its strength to some extent. But when planets that support the planet that is in exaltation then the exaltation gets better.

MER	SAT	KET	
	DEBILITATION Neecha		MARS
JUP	Opposite of Exaltation		
	MOON RAH	SUN	VEN

Then what is the meaning of DEBILITATED? What is NEECHA? They are both the same. It is the opposite condition of being EXALTED. So if Venus is exalted in the top left corner, Venus is debilitated or Neecha in the bottom right corner. So Venus is NEECHA in the sign where Mercury is exalted. Mercury is Neecha where Venus is Exalted.

Mercury is Logic, Maths and Reasoning. Venus is Entertainment, Creativity, Music and Art. They are opposites is it not?

**Neecha** place or **Debilitation** sign may be considered a special place that the planet does not like. It is just not a place that the planet does not like because there are other signs that a planet does not like to be in.

So if a planet is **Utcha** or **Neecha** it is trying to seek our attention as both the places are special. Exaltation sign are positively special and Debilitation sign is negatively special to the concerned planet.

What is meant by ASPECTING?

You may have heard a strange term Aspecting in Indian Astrology. A funny word. No one knows how it was chosen to mean glancing or looking. Spell checks always marks it with red underline because there is no such word in English Dictionary. Anyway....

Aspecting means looking at. If Jupiter aspects the 5th house it means Jupiter is looking at the 5th house. If Jupiter is looking at Mars then it we say Jupiter is aspecting Mars.

**Ordinary Aspects:**

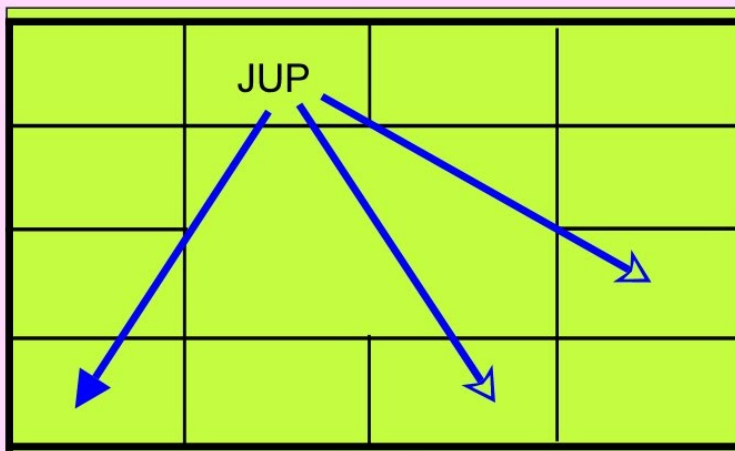
All planets look at the 7th house from wherever they are. Count the house that the planet occupies as 1 and then move clockwise counting 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7. It looks at the 7th house and all the planets that are in the 7th house from the said planet.

**Special Aspects:**

Jupiter apart from looking at the 7th house also looks at the 5th and the 9th house.

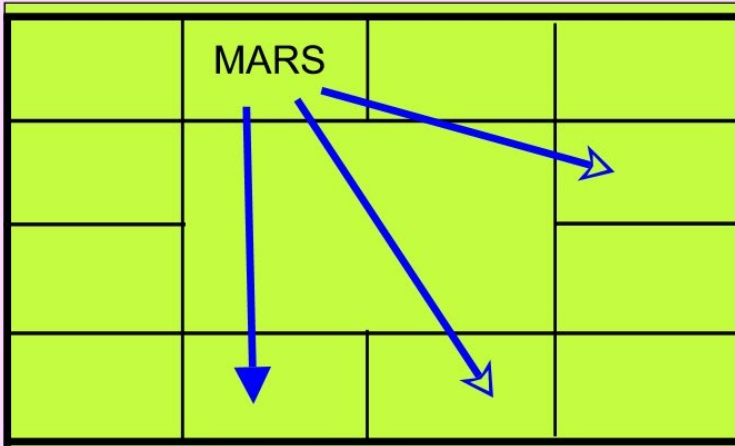
Saturn apart from looking at the 7th house looks at the 3rd and 10th house.

Mars looks at the 4th and 8th house apart from looking at the 7th house.

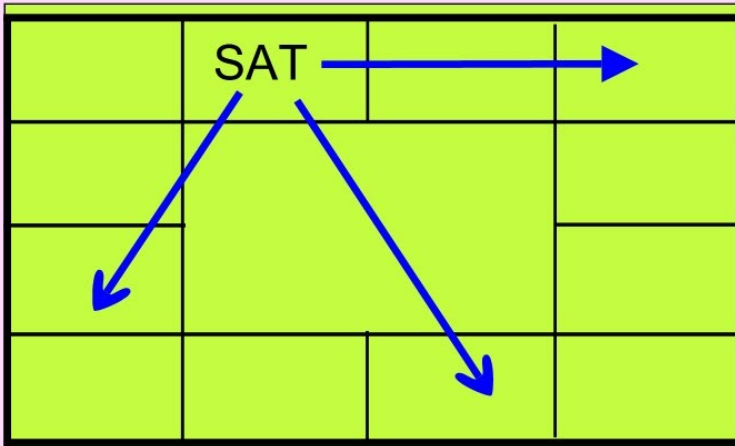


Jupiter looks at  
5th, 7th and 9th





Mars looks at  
4th, 7th and 8th



Saturn looks at  
3rd, 7th and 10th

By now you should have got the feeling that planets (Grahas) are similar to human beings.

- They look at houses
- They look at others
- They are with others
- They own certain houses.

- They are happy in certain houses
- They hate to be in certain houses.
- They are exalted
- They are debilitated.

If you know them well you will know more about human beings. So always treat them as human beings. If you think they are aliens you will not understand Astrology.

## **Step 5** Look out for planets in the 6th house, 8th house and the 12th house.

If there are more planets in these houses it means the horoscope is that much weak. If there are 6 out of 9 planets in these houses then surely there is something negative about this horoscope and it is full of warnings and danger. There is a greater need for counseling so that the danger may be averted.

In the horoscope of **Bruce Lee** <http://knol.google.com/k/e-k-dhilip-kumar/bruce-lee-a-case-study-in-astrology/6x7q12qyypma/24> the best martial arts expert, 6 out of 9 planets occupy these houses. He died young and that too before his best movie Enter The Dragon that made him world famous was released. He learned the art of defending against men and enemies but had no clue that he had a short life indicated in his horoscope. Consider this... People who do not know how to defend themselves have effortlessly lived a full life and some of them have lived 100 years. If defending and saving one's own life is the point, then Bruce Lee is a great disappointment. But if you look at Box office hits then of course Bruce Lee was a great man. There are other combination in his horoscope that indicate world fame too.

## **Step 6**

Look out for planets in the **1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses.**

These houses are like the stage in an auditorium. People on the stage enjoy the limelight. They speak and others listen. They will be heard and people will applaud them.

Planets in these houses enjoy the status of a stage performer. During the time when you are ruled by such planets that are placed in these houses you will get the opportunity to rise to the stage and perform so that others may watch you and people will look to you during such times as a great leader or performer

or someone who catches the attention.

### **Look out for planets in the 5th and 9th houses.**

These are the VIP front rows. They simply enjoy life. Planets in these houses give lots of enjoyments and allow you to go through life without much effort. You are resting on your laurels. So during the planetary periods of planets in these houses you may drift without much effort. You may waste chance but enjoy life.

Whereas when you are ruled by planets in the 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th houses then you will work hard and that will give good results immediately or later on. You will find the going tough but you achieve many things in life during such a phase.

### **Step 7**

You may have heard Astrologers saying that you are ruled by a certain planet. What is the meaning of the terms RULING, Dasha and Bhukti?

Your country is ruled by someone. Similarly you will be ruled by a planet at any given time of your life. Sometimes there will be a main ruler and then there will be a sub rule. In India we have the central government and the state government. Central is like the Maha Dasha and State government is like the Bhukti (Sub period). These are 2 important terms in Indian Astrology.

They are **Dasha** and **Bhukti**.

You need to know which planet is currently ruling you. To know that you will have to refer to the page that shows you planets that are ruling you at any given point in time.

Sun rules you for 6 years - it is called Sun Dasa or Ravi Dasa or Surya Dasa

Moon rules you for 10 years - it is called Moon Dasa or Chandra Dasa

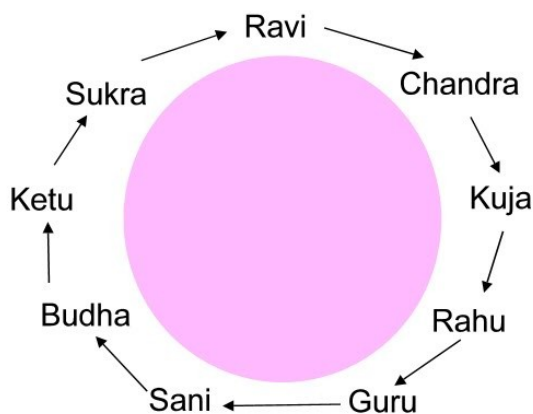
Sun - 7 years

Moon - 10 years

Mars - 7 years

Rahu - 18 years  
 Jupiter - 16 years  
 Saturn - 19 years  
 Mercury - 17 years  
 Ketu - 7 years  
 Venus - 20 years

### The Vimsotari Dasha Cycle



The dasha changes in the same order. Suppose you are born in the dasha of Kuja then the next dasha is always Rahu, and then the next one is always Guru dasha.

If you born in the dasha of Budha, then during your teenage you will be in Ketu dasha (the next dasha that comes always after Budha Dasha) and then you will spend your youth in Sukra Dasha for 20 years and then you will have Ravi dasha that is for 6 years. Is this not getting interesting? You may now understand why each one of us have different experiences though we are belonging to the same species.

A Dasha is a Major Period because the minimum ruling time is 6 years and maximum is 20 years.

Each major period is subdivided into 9 parts. Each is called a minor period or a Bhukti or Antar Dasha.

For example in Moon Dasa the Sub period of Jupiter is for 16 months.

If you ruled by say Saturn Dasa (Major) and Juptier Bhukti (Minor period) then you need to find out where Saturn is and where Jupiter is?

The position of these 2 ruling periods will give you a different experience in life.

If they are in 1, 4, 7, 10 then you will have **great positive opportunities** in life.

if they are in 6, 8 or 12th houses then there will be a **series of challenges** and the outcome is based on how you can overcome the challenges. You may need a good Astrologer to help you out.

### **Step 8**

You need to know simple facts like what a particular planet means in a particular house.

If Chandra (Moon) is in the 6th house then serious danger in water is indicated.

This includes the possibility of death by drowning. So children having such combination in their horoscope are prone to death in water especially before the age of 8. They should never step in the sea or river or swimming pool that is deeper than 1 feet to 3 feet depending on their height. But a smart Astrologer may tell the parents to teach swimming so that such a child may survive even if they accidentally fall into a lake or river. The risk is that the child may also misuse this knowledge because the child may get over confident that he knows how to swim and then jump into a river. The best thing is to repeatedly tell the child that there is lots of danger in water. So always follow all the safety rules before entering water.

The first thing is to know **what** may happen. This is more important.

The next thing is to know **when** that may happen so that the intelligent ones may avoid it.

In Astrology it is easier to know what may or will happen more than finding out when that will happen.

EXAMPLE: Whenever the person is under the rule of Moon (Chandra) that is placed in the 6th house he or she is susceptible to danger in water. So a good Astrologer should warn such people sufficiently well in advance. A person having this combination in their horoscope should avoid dangerous places likes waterfalls, rough rivers, water sports etc. Another way of using this information is that such people should learn to swim in the swimming pool in just 3 feet water. So once they learn to swim the danger is less.

### **Step 9**

**1st House:** Myself (Me or the I) My body, what others see as me.

This House shows how you project your energy onto others. Primarily this is the **house of health**.

**2nd House:** What I possess or what I am possessive about.

Therefore my family, my face, my earnings, my wealth etc.

Primarily the **house of wealth**.

**3rd House:** All about the help you will receive. **The house of help.**

To begin with in life you are helped by your brothers or sisters. They were the first help when you began this life. So this house deals with coborns. It also deals with communication because this ability helps you. Imagine the plight of a person who cannot speak or hear. For example if this house is afflicted you may have no brothers or sisters or you may have problems in communication.

**4th House:** Comfort

Naturally deals with home, vehicles and anything that makes you more comfortable in life.

The first person in life who made life more comfortable to you is your mother. So mother is related to 4th house.

**5th house:** Creativity

Anything you are able to create and easiest and most natural for all is creating children. So children are known from this house. Creativity in form is related to this house.

The primary house dealing with Children.

**6th House:** Our enemies

The enemy of your body is disease. The enemy of your wealth is loan. The regular enemy. So this house deals with disease, debts and enemies. The planets in these houses usually cause disease, debts and enemies. If more planets are occupying this houses then the person has lots of problems due to disease, loan or enemies.

**7th House:** The opposite (the other person)

99% of the people in the world marry the opposite sex. So this is the house of marriage.

This house also deals with partnership.

**8th House:** Battle

This house deals with life and death situation, inheritance because that comes through someone's death,

the sudden twists and turns. The house that deals with longevity issues.

**9th House:** Teacher (Guru)

Your first teacher is your father. So this house deals primarily with father. Higher education (college education)

The house of right kind of knowledge. (Having a Rahu in this house means the 9th house is destroyed because Rahu denotes ignorance)

**10th House:** The purpose of your life.

The house of karma, deals with your profession and what you do most of the time. If this house is strong you have lots of important work allotted for you. If this house is afflicted by bad planets it means that the person is going to waste a lot of time or do things that produce bad results.

**11th House:** Fulfillment of your desires.

The house of desires. The house of friendship. All that the person wants in life. If this house is afflicted it means that the person will be unhappy because of unfulfilled desires.

**12th House:** Loss

This is the last house. In end we lose everything. So loss is the end of what we gained.

Also deals with salvation or moksha because that is the last thing that we can do.

So if you want to know about your children you need to focus on the 5th house in your horoscope. If you want to discuss about the marriage of a person then you need to look at the 7th house. If you want to know more about accidents then you need to look at the 6th house. If you want to know about your profession then you need to look at the 10th house of your horoscope. If you want to know about your children then you need to focus on the 5th house.

**Step 10:**

The house that is occupied by the lord (or owner) of the house makes that house positive. The good things of that house will be experienced by the person.

If the lord of the 1st house (the planet owning the 1st house) is in its own house then you will have a strong body, good health, generally good immunity against disease and have a longer life.

Imagine you are the owner of a particular house. If you are in that house, will you not protect the house. Is

it not good for the house if you as the owner also occupy your own house.

**Points to remember:**

1. There are 12 houses.
2. There are 9 planets.
3. Each house is ruled by a planet (Graha)
4. Each of the 9 planets (Grahas) will surely occupy 1 of the 12 houses.
5. The lord of the house need not occupy his own house. He may be elsewhere.
6. The occupant (tenant) has a stronger hold on the house more than the owner (Lord) of the house.
7. If the occupant is an enemy planet that house is destroyed. This means whatever the house represents that will be the area in which the person has more suffering. If bad planets occupy the house of marriage then marriage is likely to give much challenges and pressures.
8. The Dasha and Bhukti (major and minor periods) will decide what happens when.

**Step 11:**

Now understand what a planet (graha) represents. If that is known the general effects of that planet can be known.

If the current dasha (major period) is that of Jupiter the effect that you will experience is mostly linked to the nature of Jupiter.

Jupiter represents the Guru (teacher). So Jupiter rules consultants, advisors, ministers, schools and colleges, temples, priesthood etc.

A Guru raises often his index finger showing the dos and dont's symbol of the index finger. So Jupiter rules the law and religion of the land.

So in the dasha of Jupiter the person who is already a consultant or advisor will have a better time than in any other dasha.

This is called the gross effects of the planet.

Sun	Central and Power like the Sun of the Solar System
Moon	Mind and things associated with the mind (the word Lunatic is taken from the word Lunar)
Mars	Strength (energy) - the fighter, the commander
Mercury	Intellect, the computer, mathematics, calculating, intelligence
Jupiter	The teacher, law, religion, education



Venus	Entertainment, enjoyment, women, sex and the obsessions
Saturn	The last of the 7, so what men hate most, the suffering, the social service, helping others
Rahu	Like Saturn (at least 50% like Saturn)
Ketu	Like Mars (at least 50% like Ketu)

So if a person is under the dasha (major period) of Sun and has been in Politics for a long time, then during the dasha of Sun (Surya or Ravi) then the chances for becoming a successful politician is very high. If such a Sun occupies the 10th house then he or she will become a Chief Minister or a Prime Minister or reach the coveted post in politics.

If a person is under the dasha of Venus and he or she has been an actor for a long time then during the dasha of Venus surely there will be great many opportunities to succeed and get many awards and recognition while acting.

### **Planets in 1st House (Lagna or Ascendant)**

#### **The house of your physical - mind body soul complex. The house of I or Me**

RAVI in the 1st (Lagna): Hot constitution, Good morals, love of fame, optimistic, susceptible to fever, stately appearances etc.

CHANDRA in the 1st (Lagna): Tendency to be romantic, charming personality, not thin, mixing with people freely emotional etc.

KUJA in the 1st House or (Lagna): Makes the body warmer, gives courage, and spirit of go-ahead. Rash - nature, Scars on the head, likes to lead but not follow etc.

BUDHA in the 1st House or (Lagna): Budha the intellectual planet makes the person intelligent, quick at instant jokes (Budha like fun), sometimes nervous, like to write etc.

GURU in the 1st House or (Lagna): A very fortunate position indicating divine help, Good personality, respected by government, strong body etc.

SUKRA in the 1st House or (Lagna): Skilled sexual sciences, materialistic, fond of spouse, interested in arts, charming famous, attract opposite sex etc.

SANI in the 1st House or (Lagna): If Sani is in own house or exaltation then this is a good position,

Otherwise, the native will be cunning, possess weak body, slow progress, shuns responsibility etc.

RAHU in the 1st House or (Lagna): Sickly spouse, weak health, hypocrite, sometimes, eccentric behaviors, etc.

KETU in the 1st House or (Lagna): Weak health, much sweating, strange diseases and behavior, self-made personality warrior-like behavior etc.

### **Planets in 2nd House**

#### **The house of whatever you possess or possessive about - The house of MINE**

RAVI in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Defects in the organs of the face, loss of wealth through Government, frequent quarrels with family members etc.

CHANDRA in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Good family, charming, wealthy.

KUJA in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Talk more & hear less, defective eyes, bad for wealth unless Kuja is lord of favourable houses and found in own or exalted house.

BUDHA in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Talkative/Jokes, good family, wealth through brain-work and writing related.

GURU in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Good speech, good foods, fond of luxury, bad for wealth but good for wealth if Guru is in own or exalted house etc.

SUKRA in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Sweet speech, attractive eyes, talk more of cinema, arts etc., fond of luxury foods and wealthy etc.

SANI in the 2<sup>nd</sup> House: Defects on face, shortage of wealth, income outside place of birth etc.

### **Planets in 3rd House**

#### **The house of help received or assistance - self help or helped by others**

RAVI in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Good intellect, courageous, strength, no brothers or sisters (co-born) or co-born short-lived or no support from brothers or sisters, adventurous, restless etc.

CHANDRA in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Many coborns (more sisters), helped by servants, driver, cook, maid etc.

KUJA in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Bad for coborns, reckless, adventurous etc.

BUDHA in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Good for coborns, necessity to work very hard, unstable mind etc.

GURU in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Economical, good for coborns, intelligent etc.

SUKRA in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Economical, good for coborns, artistic mind etc.

SANI in the 3<sup>rd</sup> House: Loss of coborns, intellectual, courageous, charitable.

## Planets in 4th House

### The house of comforts (what happiness I get from what I have)

RAVI in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Mental suffering, tendency to waste ancestral property, serve the govt., etc (If the 4<sup>th</sup> lord is exalted and is with Sukra then purchase of a vehicle is possible around the 32<sup>nd</sup> year).

CHANDRA in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Happiness, supported by kinsmen, learned, good vehicles, famous, liberal with gifts etc.

KUJA in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Suffers with respects to lands, mother, general comforts etc.

BUDHA in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Will be full of jokes, happy many dependable friends, blessed with land, wealth, pleasure and well educated.

GURU in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Blessed with the comforts of mother, good house, children, happiness, good food, attendants etc.

SUKRA in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Good vehicles, houses, jewels, clothes etc, If Sukra is in own house there is a malavya yoga a special yoga for wealth and comforts, Almost similar results as Guru in the 4<sup>th</sup> .

SANI in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Unhappy experiences with lands, home, mother, conveyances etc. Almost similar to the result of a Ravi in the 4<sup>th</sup> .

RAHU & KETU in the 4<sup>th</sup> House: Bad for lands, vehicle, mother and comforts.

## Planets in 5<sup>th</sup> House ( The House of PRODUCTS)

### The house of creativity - that which we create - past life merits

RAVI in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Will have no sons, poor, bereft of happiness – riches- children, short-lived, intelligent, tour of forest region and suffer from heart disease etc.

CHANDRA in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Has good sons, wisdom, gentle gait, minister, happiness from children acquisition of land, truthful, learned and devoid of enemies.

KUJA in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Unhappy. Without children, weak-minded, rash and loss of health.

BUDHA in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: The native will enjoy happiness and glory on account of his brilliant intellect. Refined nature, Spiritually oriented, Happy and optimistic, High-government position, Enjoys fine arts and poetry and Skilled in hypnosis and mantras.

GURU in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Intelligent, advisor, god fearing, happy, wise and discriminating power.

SUKRA in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy, king, wise, children, comfort, friends, beautiful children and happiness through children.

SANI in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Wandering, bereft of children, wealthy, happy, evil minded, poor and sorrows through children.

Rahu in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Nasal voice, issueless, hard hearted, stomach ache and heart trouble.

KETU in the 5<sup>th</sup> House: Loss of children, stomach ailments, haunted by fear of evil spirits, wicked and sinful.

#### **Planets in 6<sup>th</sup> House( The House of ENEMIES )**

##### **All that which opposes us - the disease, the enemies and the debts**

RAVI in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Will be powerful and be subjugated by enemies.

CHANDRA in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Many enemies in life, soft body, lacking in hunger and less sexual drive etc.

KUJA in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Same as for Ravi

BUDHA in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Will have no enemies and will in litigation etc.

GURU in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Will have no enemies and success in court cases etc.

SUKRA in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Same as Guru.

SANI in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: The same as for Ravi.

RAHU in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Troubled by evil spirits, strange diseases and failure in general etc.

KETU in the 6<sup>th</sup> House: Same as Rahu.

#### **Planets in 7<sup>th</sup> House ( House of UNION)**

##### **The other person - with whom we spend most of our time**

RAVI in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Suffer at the hands of opposite sex and suffer through government etc.

CHANDRA in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Jealous, lustful, attractive personality and good marriage

KUJA in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Improper acts, suffers from diseases , wanders fruitlessly and may lose his spouse etc.

BUDHA in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Knowledge of law, arguments, learned, well dressed and spouse is wealthy etc.

GURU in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Has a good spouse, good children and more virtuous than father etc.

SUKRA in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Fond of quarrels and sex, good spouse but not lucky with other women etc.

SANI in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Spouse not beautiful, abnormal age or height difference with spouse, loss of wealth and fruitless wanderings etc

RAHU in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Loss of wealth through MOS (Member of the Opposite Sex), deserted by close relatives and commits many blunders etc.

KETU in the 7<sup>th</sup> House: Trouble around the navel region, same as Rahu.

#### **Planets in 8<sup>th</sup> House(LONGEVITY)**

##### **The length of our life, the battles and the struggle**

RAVI in the 8th House: Few sons, weak eyes, loss of wealth, friends and short – life.

CHANDRA in the 8th House: Fickle – minded, suffer from diseases and short- life.

KUJA in the 8th House: Physical deformities, loss of wealth, short-life and support from public etc.

BUDHA in the 8th House: Renowned for virtues, long life, supports family and leads an army or team etc.

GURU in the 8th House: Do work unsuited to his rank in life, loss of wealth, long life, is employed etc.

SUKRA in the 8th House: No job satisfaction, long life and wealthy etc.

SANI in the 8th House: Untidy, great loss of wealth, piles, untimely meals, not supported by friends and unkind etc

RAHU in the 8th House: Short-life, not good for health and rheumatism etc.

KETU in the 8th House: Same as above, separation from friends, injury prone and several obstacles and disappointments etc.

### Planets in 9<sup>th</sup> House(FORTUNE)

#### The house of fortune, dharma, Guru, religion, father

RAVI in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Inherit paternal property, have sons and wealth, follows religious codes, unfortunate with respect to father.

CHANDRA in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Liked by all, will have sons, kinsmen, friendly, wealthy, intelligent, brave, affluent, virtuous, victorious and inherit maternal property.

KUJA in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Inherit property through co-borns and inimical relatives, friend of the ruler but not of the public and will lose his father.

BUDHA in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Fortune will come through relatives and friends, learned, wealthy, spiritually inclined, eloquent speech and conversant with everything.

GURU in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Fortune will come through children, religious, wealthy, anxious to perform noble deeds, indications for being a minister or good administrator.

SUKRA in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Happy marriage, luck with children and friends and gains favour and fortune from government, luck through women, will be religious.

SANI in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Confers fortune through servants, deprived of luck, wealth, children, father and religious merit.

RAHU in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Criticises a lot, leader of many people, not ethical.

KETU in the 9<sup>th</sup> House: Same as Rahu, bad relation with father, series of obstacles, argues the with learned.

### **Planets in 10<sup>th</sup> House(OCCUPATION)**

#### **The purpose of our current life**

RAVI in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Live in comforts and will be lucky and powerful etc.

CHANDRA in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Successful, virtuous, wealthy and intelligent etc.

KUJA in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Powerful, administrator, same as Ravi.

BUDHA in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Very lucky, comforts, intelligent and famous etc.

GURU in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Very wealthy, wields power and famous etc.

SUKRA in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Same as Guru etc.

SANI in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Successful, first obstruction but later success etc.

RAHU in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Routine jobs and jobs in foreign countries.

KETU in the 10<sup>th</sup> House: Routine jobs etc and obstruction in career etc.

### **Planets in 11<sup>th</sup> House(FULFILLMENT of DESIRES)**

#### **All that we desire**

RAVI in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Long lived and wealthy etc.

CHANDRA in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: High- minded, long lived, wealthy, endowed with children and servants and famous etc.

KUJA in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy and happy.

BUDHA in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy, long lived, truthful, happy and endowed with servants.

GURU in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy, brave, long lived, endowed with vehicles, gain in all undertakings.

SUKRA in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy

SANI in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Affluent, wealthy, brave, healthy and long lived.

RAHU in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy through foreigners, may cheat others etc.

KETU in the 11<sup>th</sup> House: Wealthy, not good for children etc and same as Rahu.

### **Planets in 12<sup>th</sup> House (LOSS)**

#### **We cannot hold too long - we have to give it up - the house of loss**

RAVI in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Discord between you and your father, defective vision especially your right eye, loss of wealth and expenses due to children etc.

CHANDRA in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Somewhat lazy, likely to be humiliated in public and less charming.

KUJA in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Defective eyes, slightly rude. expenses for sinful purpose.

BUDHA in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: More worries, little education, cruel and lazy, if closer to 1st house repeatedly sick..

GURU in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: May be condemned by the public, humiliated, harsh speech, not happy with children and active.

SUKRA in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Lot of comforts of the bed, wealthy and grand life etc.

























SANI in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Arrogant, not happy with children, disabled, stupid experience major defeats or may not reach the top etc.

RAHU in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Sinful life in secrecy, spent a lot and generally sick etc.

KETU in the 12<sup>th</sup> House: Same as Rahu, eye problems and questionable nature etc.

If you ask me a question with regard to this Knol, whenever I find the time or depending on the genuineness of the question I may answer the question on a separate knol:

Look for your answers here:

Aries			Mars	♂
Taurus			Venus	♀
Gemini			Mercury	♿
Cancer			Moon	☾
Leo			Sun	☉
Virgo			Mercury	♿
Libra			Venus	♀
Scorpio			Mars	♂
Sagittarius			Jupiter	♃
Capricorn			Saturn	♄
Aquarius			Saturn	♄
Pisces			Jupiter	♃

#### **Kendra Houses**

These houses are very strong and give exceptional benefic qualities to the planets that are placed in them. These are houses 1, 4, 7, and 10. They are also known as the angular house in the chart.

#### **Trikona Houses**

These houses are almost as strong as the kendra houses, but are given the role of secondary benefic and are houses 3, 6, and 9. They are also known as trine houses and benefic planets that are deposited in them produce great results. Notice must be given to the fact that the first house is called a

	Kendra and Trine house. It is one reason for the great importance bestowed on the ascendant or first house in a chart.
<u>Dusthana Houses</u>	These houses represent the 6, 8th, and 12th in the chart and are the malefic houses. Any benefic planet that is placed in the dusthana houses will become weak and bring about difficulties to that planet.
<u>Neutral Houses</u>	These are the 2nd, 3rd and 11th houses and with benefics placed in them will bring about good results. These houses are considered to bestow neutral results based on the Systems Approach.

**In Vedic Astrology, the first indicator of importance is given to the**

**Ascendant.** The **Rising Sign** or the Ascendant and ruler of the ascendant is to be regarded before that of the **Moon** or the **Sun**. It **determines** so many features of the **person's character**. The Ascendant is the rising sign that appears at the horizon when one is born. The **first house** signifies the **head, face, brain, facial bones** and the **cranium**. It represents the **health and happiness of a person** as well as the **body, personality and appearance**. The first house is also the individual's **conscious mind, and general disposition in life, as well as status**. The **status** of the first house typifies the **nature of a person**; whether he is a **leader, a follower** or a **dominant figure**. He develops his character and charisma in his early years with family and friends. This development of his character or nature will remain a determining factor in his status. A leader amongst friends will go a long way to being a leader in society in some capacity. In the natural chart the first house is ruled by the sign **Aries**, in turn ruled by the planet **Mars**.



This house represents **wealth and happiness**, one's **family life and status** as well. This is a **materialistic house** and a **person's spouse** can be seen from this house. This house primarily signifies **assets**. It is the person's **speech and voice**. It represents one's **throat, right eye, mouth, tongue and teeth**. Status for the **second house** is **based** on one's **family circumstance**. This can be interpreted based on whether the family is **affluent or not**. The ability of achieving good status with proper schooling is more probable if the person is born into a family with adequate wealth enhancing a comfortable environment. In the natural chart the second house is ruled by **Taurus**, in turn ruled by the planet **Venus**.



The **third house** represents **younger brothers and sisters** as well as **courage, stamina and initiatives**. It signifies **short journeys, writing and communications** of all sorts. This house requires courage and initiative to compete and succeed in this world as it is known to be the house that represents work. The third house signifies the **shoulders, arms, hands, respiratory system and the right ear**. In the natural chart the third house is ruled by **Gemini**, in turn ruled by the planet **Mercury**.





This house represents one's mother and one's relationship with her. It signifies a person's general disposition in life. A person's education and acquisition of properties can be seen from this house, as well as possessions. The fourth house represents happiness stemming from the well being of the mind and rules the heart, chest, breast and the lungs. In the natural chart the fourth house is ruled by [Cancer](#), in turn ruled by the planet [Moon](#).



The fifth house represents the house of the mind, intelligence and creativity. Spirituality can also be seen through this house. This is the house of pleasure enjoyments, and represents love affairs rather than committed relationship. This house is the house of poor vyapunia, one's good fortune through good deeds in their past karma. The fifth house represents children as well as investment and speculative gain. It rules the stomach, pancreas, digestion, and the liver, gall bladder, spleen and colon. This is the natural house of the sign [Leo](#) that is ruled by the planet [Sun](#).



The sixth house represents the house of health and disease. It is the house of secret enemies, disputes arguments, jealousy and greed. It signifies worries and debts connected to litigation's and bankruptcies. The sixth house is known as the house of resistance, usually one's own personal resistance to authority figures, family and friends. Athletes are known to have a good sixth house as they can stand up to opposition well. It is the house of all of services such as nurses, hospital employees and caterers. The maternal aunt and uncle are seen in this house. The sixth house signifies large intestines, kidneys, appendix, ovaries and lower abdomen. This is the natural house for [Virgo](#), ruled by the planet [Mercury](#).

This is the house of **marriage** and **partnerships, conjugal life**, and **residence abroad**. As the **first house** signifies the **conscious mind** the **seventh house** signifies the **subconscious mind**. Happiness can be derived from this house since **partnership** is meant to **bring contentment**. This house represents the lumbar region, the pelvis, the prostate and urinary regions as well as the vagina. This house is naturally ruled by **Libra**, in turn ruled by the planet **Venus**.



The **eightth house** is the house of **death** or **longevity**, **inheritance** and **insurance payments**. **Sexual magnetism** and **desires** emanate from this house. As the **sixth house** represents **health** and **illnesses**, the eighth represents **chronic** and **life threatening illnesses**. It signifies one's **inheritance** or **lack of**. **Disappointments**, **obstructions**, **accidents**, **great misfortunes** and **disgrace** can be seen from the eighth house as well as **sexual perversities**, **drug** and **alcohol addictions**, that lay rise to vices such as **prostitution**, **pornography** and **drug dealing**. It is also the house of **transformation** as esoteric studies such as tantra yoga and the occult are seen in the eighth house as well. The eighth house is naturally ruled by **Scorpio**, in turn ruled by the planet **Mars**.



This is the house of **Dharma**, one's true path in life, one's **good fortune** and where a person explores the positive inner being which leads to **their spiritual understanding** and **growth**. The **eightth house** can expose a person's **dark side** while the ninth house **opens the spiritual light**. This house represents **higher education** and **teacher** or **guru**. It is the house signifying the **father**. It represents **long distance travel**, being **opposite** the **third house** of **short trips**. The **long distance journey** can bring the person into **spiritual growth**. The ninth house represents **poorvapunya** as does the fifth house where **good deeds from the past will always fructify in this lifetime** whether it is support from friends or family. The ninth house signifies the **hips**, **thighs**, **bone marrow** and the **arterial system**. The house is naturally ruled by **Sagittarius**, in turn ruled by the planet **Jupiter**.

This is the house of **Karma** while the ninth house is the house of **Dharma**. The tenth house is one's **profession**, **character** and **status**. An individual's **career** development and improvement in **status** is determined by the tenth house. It can be the **strongest house's** in the chart as it signifies a person's destiny. The tenth house signifies **one's reputation** and if strong it can give person **recognition in life**. It fulfills a person's **ambition**. The tenth house signifies the knees, joints and bones. In the natural chart the tenth house is ruled by the sign **Capricorn**, in turn ruled by the planet **Saturn**.



This house **signifies gains**; **financial gains** stemming from the **tenth house** of **career**. **Gains** may be through **friends** and **older**

**siblings** as well and this house represents **older brothers** and **sisters**. A person's **wishes, desires** and **fulfillment's** are derived from this house and therefore **prosperity** can be seen here. Since it is opposite the **fifth house** of good **fortune** and **creativity**, a **benefic planet** in the **eleventh house** will enhance **prosperity** for the eleventh house. The natural sign of this house is the **left ear, left arm, knees,** and **ankles**. The natural sign of this house is ruled by **Saturn**.



This is the house that signifies **losses, expenses** and **attachments**. It is the house known for **imprisonment** whether it be one of a physical incarceration or one this is a state of mind. Mental **institutions** can be seen from the **twelfth house** as well as **Maladies of the mind and isolation**. It is also known as the house of **liberation** after letting go of these losses and attachments. The twelfth house is known for **sexual pleasures** as it is the **house of loss** - loss of semen signifies this as **asexual house**. The twelfth house is seen as the house for one's **state of being** in the **afterlife**, thereby signifying moksha house. **Dreams** and **sleep** are seen here and if **malefic planets** are situated in the **twelfth house** then **sleep deprivation** occurs as well as other types of deprivations such as separations from family and friends. This is the house of divine knowledge. It represents the **left eye, lymphatic system, the ankles and the feet**. The natural sign of this house is **Pisces**, which is ruled by the planet **Jupiter**.

**The Navagrahas (including Surya) have great importance in Hindu Rituals. They are considered to play a major role in deciding the destiny of man.**

**All the nine grahams (planets) viz Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Rahu (Snake's head) and Ketu (Snake's tail) give us pleasure and serenity and remove obstacles from our way. The names of the seven bodies (Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn) are still connected, in some languages, with the seven days of the week.**

**In astrology, great importance is placed on the positions of the various planets in the twelve constellations of the zodiac, the belt around the sky in which the movements of Sun, Moon and planets are confined. All astrology is totally based on the planetary movements and its effect on human beings.**

**Surya Bhagavan**

**Chandra Bhagavan**

**Chevvai Bhagavan**

**Buda Bhagavan**

**Guru Bhagavan**

**Sukra Bhagavan**

**Sani Bhagavan**

**Rahu Bhagavan**

**Kethu Bhagavan**

**Navagraha Gayatris**

**Surya gayatri**

**om aswadhwaajaaya vidmahae**

**paasa hastaaya dheemahi**

**tanno surya: prachodayaat**

**Chandra gayatri**

**om padmadhwaajaaya vidmahae**

**hema rupaaya dheemahi**

**tanno soma: prachodayaat**

**Angaaraka gayatri (chevvaai)**

**om veeradhwaajaaya vidmahae**

**vighna hastaaya dheemahi**

**tanno bhouma: prachodayaat**

**Budha gayatri**

**om gajadhwajaaya vidmahae  
sukha hastaaya dheemahi  
tanno budha: prachodayaat**

**Guru gayatri**

**om vrishabdhwajaaya vidmahae  
kruni hastaaya dheemahi  
tanno guru: prachodayaat**

**Shukra gayatri**

**om aswadhwajaaya vidmahae  
dhanur hastaaya dheemahi  
tanno shukra: prachodayaat**

**Sanishwara gayatri**

**om kaakadhwajaaya vidmahae  
khadga hastaaya dheemahi  
tanno mandah: prachodayaat**

**Raahu gayatri**

**om naakadhwajaaya vidmahae  
padma hastaaya dheemahi  
tanno raahu: prachodayaat**

**Kethu gayatri**

**om aswadhwaajaaya vidmahae**  
**soola hastaaya dheemahi**  
**tanno ketu: prachodayaat**

## **Navagraha Gayathri**

### ***Surya Gayathri***

Aswa Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Padhma Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thannas Soorya Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Chandra Gayathri***

Padhma Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Hem Roopaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Soma Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Kuja Gayathri***

Veera Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Vigna Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Bhowma Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Budha Gayathri***

Gaja Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Suka Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Bhuda Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Guru Gayathri***

Vrusha Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Gruni Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Guru Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Sukra Gayathri***

Aswa Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Dhanur Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Sukra Pracho Dhayaath.

### ***Sani Gayathri***

Kaaka Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Kadga Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Mandha Pracho Dhayaath.

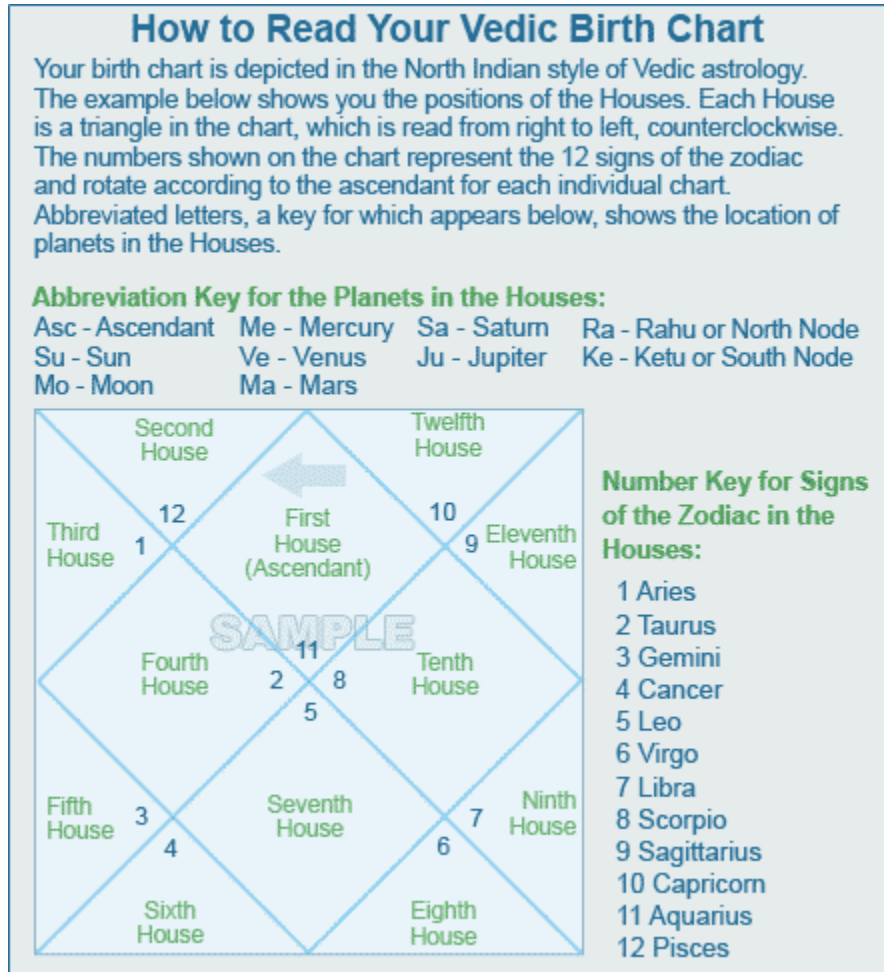
### ***Rahu Gayathri***

Naka Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Padhma Hasthaaya Dheemahi  
Thanno Rahu Pracho Dhayaath.

## Kethu Gayathri

Aswa Dhwaajaaya Vidhmahe' - Soola Hasthaaya Dheemahi

Thanno Kethu Pracho Dhayaath.



## Planetary Positions

Planets	Sign	Degree	Sign Lord	Nakshatra	Nak. Pada	Nak. Lord	Sub. Lord
Asc	Scorpio	18 34 00	Mars	Jyeshtha	1	Mercury	Ketu
Sun	Sagittarius	02 31 22	Jupiter	Mula	1	Ketu	Venus
Moon	Sagittarius	29 28 38	Jupiter	Uttarasadha	1	Sun	Rahu
Mars	Sagittarius	16 41 32	Jupiter	Purvashada	2	Venus	Moon
Mercury	Sagittarius	22 46 13	Jupiter	Purvashada	3	Venus	Saturn

Jupiter	Pisces	16 29 27	Jupiter	Uttara Bhadrapada	4	Saturn	Jupiter
Venus	Capricorn	00 08 07	Saturn	Uttarasadha	2	Sun	Rahu
Saturn	Capricorn	25 48 16	Saturn	Dhanishta	1	Mars	Rahu
Rahu	Gemini	17 49 10	Mercury	Ardra	4	Rahu	Sun
Ketu	Sagittarius	17 49 10	Jupiter	Purvashada	2	Venus	Mars
Uranus	Leo	16 43 25	Sun	Purvaphalguni	2	Venus	Moon
Neptune	Libra	23 27 50	Venus	Visakha	2	Jupiter	Saturn
Pluto	Leo	20 53 02	Sun	Purvaphalguni	3	Venus	Jupiter

## ***The First House -- The House of Self -- Your Personality and Identity***

The ascendant -- or Rising sign -- always occupies the First House; it is also known as the Lagna in Vedic astrology. In Western astrology, one identifies themselves by their Sun Sign. In Vedic astrology, the ascendant is the main indicator of one's most personal characteristics and tendencies, and thereby the most important aspect of the birth chart.

The First House reveals your outlook on life and indicates how you project yourself to the outside world. It is the primary factor regarding confidence, self-confidence, self-esteem and self acceptance. It personifies life, longevity, self, nature, vitality, bodily appearance, character, early childhood, personality and fame. A strong First House helps you in your career, establishing self-identity, and is important for honor, integrity, fame or recognition. This is a house of dharma or duty and life purpose.

### **Your Ascendant is Scorpio -- Ruled by Mars**

At the time of your birth, the sign rising on the eastern horizon was Scorpio. Mars rules your ascendant, and confers his traits on you. Ruled by the element of water, there is great power in you. For you there is no halfway, extremes the way you operate and you have a tremendous intensity.

Scorpio gives you a secretive, reserved and determined personality. It is difficult for anyone to understand what you are thinking at any given time, and it is nearly impossible for to comprehend the hidden depths of your personality. You have an ability to deal with intense stress, giving you the ability to stay cool even in the most serious of emergencies. You are also often authoritarian, inflexible, and find it difficult to change direction under adverse circumstances.

You are materialistic and you feel like, deep within you, there is a hidden treasure that you must



uncover. This search will consume your life. In a way, you are intuitive about the result of most things in life, and this makes you different from those you compete against. You have intense concentration capabilities and do anything to complete the tasks in front of you.

You are highly committed to your duty, equipped with high degree of intelligence, imagination and determination. You give the impression of being a successful individual. Responsibility is crucial to you, as is a life of consistent luxury. You tend to be a highly private person when it comes to romance, letting your intensely magnetic aura speak volumes about your personality. You are be a highly physical person and mushy romance may not be your style.

On the negative side, it may be very difficult for you to walk away from emotional attachments before you are completely overcome by a paralyzing anger at the other person. You are too fixated about getting your way, not allowing anyone else to inspire your life and mission.

### **Planets in the First House**

You have no planets in the First House.

## ***The Second House -- The House of Livelihood and Wealth -- Your Resources***

The Second House rules livelihood and accumulated wealth. It's connected to your earning capacity and ability to provide for yourself in life. It indicates the financial success and material resources that you will be able to acquire through your own efforts and labor. It also takes into consideration wealth through inheritance. General family happiness and domestic comforts are also represented here, as well as your intellect and powers of speech and imagination. Indicators of education and early childhood also appear here.

Primarily, this House deals with the resources you accumulate through your own efforts. Wealth, fruitfulness of investments, as well as your attitude toward property and chances of striking real estate jackpots comes into play in the aspects to this House. It also shows your attitude towards accumulation and stinginess. As you age and mature, this House expresses how you handle family issues. It deals with social networking and its usefulness in accomplishing important objectives in your life. This is a House of artha or wealth.

### **Sagittarius -- ruled by Jupiter -- Occupies Your Second House.**

Because you're innovative, you always seem to have financial opportunities lying at your doorsteps. As Jupiter-ruled Sagittarius occupies your Second House of saved wealth, money often slips away as soon as it is earned. Optimism and an uncanny ability to replenish assets see you through seemingly hopeless situations. Because Jupiter rules both the Second and Fifth Houses, you are interested in speculation. You'll often make wise and profitable investments, but you are also foolhardy and incur heavy losses.

The influence of Sagittarius in the Second House makes you very generous in financial affairs, with a willingness to spend money on those who need it most. You may be a risk taker, but have

a goal-oriented approach to life. You plan for future with focus and logic, so your income and wealth comes as a result of your long-term planning. You are farsighted in your financial acumen, and endowed with a 'killer instinct' where money is concerned.

You are a keen and cautious explorer of resources, which is the reason for your ethical approach to prosperity. You are concerned about your family and willing to suffer sacrifices for their happiness. You keep a keen eye out for lucrative deals to maximize your wealth. You also have a knack for identifying good properties, which appreciate quickly for a maximum return on your investment. Though, you have a detachment to wealth and once you can afford to live well, you never think about hoarding your cash.

On the negative side, you could be highly calculating at times, and completely unable to let go of grudges against former friends. In romantic relationships, you may appear to be too demanding, which may scare away your partner. A jealous streak in both personal and professional life will threaten your ultimate happiness.

## **Planets in the Second House**

### **The Sun**

The Sun is our sense of self and shows the level of our self-manifestation. The Sun governs our intelligence, perception, strength of will and character. It gives us endurance, stamina, vitality, positive spirit, direction, conviction, confidence, independence, leadership and straight forwardness. It also represents our ego and shows our impulses towards power, prestige, honor, fame, respect, authority and control -- all the things that give us value and our identity. It shows how we shine, where we shine and where we shine and as such affects our career and worldly activities. The Sun also rules our Soul and determines our spiritual life and our potential as an individual. It shows our aspirations, our creativity, our integrity and our ability to transcend external conditions. It reflects who we really are, and our search for our true self. The Sun also reflects the father, our relationship with him his influence on us.

### **Sun in Sagittarius**

As Sagittarius is a fiery sign, and the Sun is a fiery ruler, the benefits to your life are quite clear. This combination makes you wise, intelligent and wealthy, with a healthy physique. You may also be popular, reliable and respected by all. Calm and appreciative of balance and peace in life, you may also have a strong focus on academia and learning.

The Sun in Sagittarius reflects the jovial and carefree qualities of your personality. You are very natural, expressive and enthusiastic almost in an innocent way. Luck favors you and your enthusiasm is natural and straight from the heart. You have religious inclinations and your moral standards are very high. Nature and travel are also very important to your life. Always ready to help, you are a favorite among friends and associates. Staying in one position or role for very long makes you crave change, often to the detriment of your career. You always want to be very good at whatever you do and aspire towards high achievements with an abundance of faith and enthusiasm. You possess a natural teaching or advising capacity, naturally good at motivating

others.

### **The Moon**

The Moon plays the single most important role in Vedic astrology. It is equal to or greater than the importance of the ascendant. The Sun and Moon are considered the two eyes of the universe. The Sun is considered the Divine Father and the Moon the Divine Mother. The Sun represents the Self or the Soul while the Moon represents the Mind. According to the Vedas, the human mind was born from the Moon. In this context, the mind represents the source of all emotions.

The Moon rules peace of mind, happiness, comforts, and the general well being and fortune of a person. Unlike Western astrology, where the Sun is the most vital concern, the focus of Vedic astrology is not on a person's deeply ingrained tendencies and abilities. It is rather on the benefits an individual reaps in this lifetime -- happiness and joy, worldly comforts, ease of life, affluence, and fame among other things.

The Moon shows our capacity to receive and to be affected. It also indicates our capacity to be hurt and indicates our general vulnerability. A strong Moon shows sensitivity, receptivity, maturity, responsibility and the capacity to have a beneficial effect upon society. The Moon reflects personality, and is a stamp of individuality. Its position and condition shows what you have been and how you can be. It can show positive resources from the past, which gives you a greater awareness in life. It can mean great enduring power and an automatic and active reflex to seek and find happiness in life. Ultimately, the Moon represents happiness in your life.

If the Moon is weak or afflicted, success becomes rather difficult to achieve, and happiness and the chances of a comfortable life are hampered. A badly placed Moon is indicative of a heavy mindset, poor family background or difficult childhood, poor educational background and other traumatic influences.

In a birth chart analysis, a thorough understanding of the Moon, the house placement, the house the moon rules and the aspects formed with the moon all go towards understanding the deeper emotional make-up of an individual. Essentially, the Moon Sign reflects the psychic core of you as an individual. The House where the Moon is positioned in the chart is paramount since it signifies our peace of mind, creature comforts, and other vital facets of our life. This is the most consistent indicator of where we will play out our karma.

### **Moon in Sagittarius**

The Moon enjoys a very beneficial position in Sagittarius, which is ruled by Jupiter. This combination blesses you with a sharp intellect, a warm heart and a positive attitude. It also graces you with determination, a strong sense of independence, high ideals, as well as a love for travelling and learning new things. You are most likely a direct and distinguished personality who is also brave, energetic and courageous. You are focused on fulfilling your desires and grateful for your blessings. Prosperity, wealth, generosity, a willingness to help others and nobility are also qualities of this combination, along with a strong inclination towards art, culture,

education and related matters.

There is a childlike innocence in you, which may appeal to the members of the opposite sex. Some may find you too soft. However, beneath all the soft and innocent qualities dwells a strong, righteous and truthful individual. You may have an innate desire to learn about religion, and may also seek a spiritual teacher. Overall, you are an idealistic with a strong sense of right and wrong. Your life partner has to be just as righteous for marital bliss. You are most likely to seek a relationship that is intellectually satisfying rather than a passionate love affair. Your romantic attractions will begin with the union of ideals rather than sensual passions. You love having beauty around you and your partner has to be just as warm and harmonious.

However, you do need to watch out for tendencies of extravagance, careless investments, flamboyance and over-indulgence. You might be too frank at times for your own good, and miss obvious opportunities for advancement.

### **Mars**

Mars is considered a major malefic in Vedic astrology, capable of harming all planets or aspects that it combines with. It destroys through aggression, violence, impulsiveness, accidents and insensitivity. However, it also provides energy, drive, determination and the ability to put one's personal desires above those of others. If Mars is weak or afflicted in a birth chart, you will lack ambition and motivation, and success will remain elusive.

Mars rules courage and bravery and all military functions. This is also the planet of passions and desires, and is focused on sexual activity. Another function of Mars is to enhance mechanical or technical ability, ruling all professions that require work with the hands.

### **Mars in Sagittarius**

Jupiter, the ruler of Sagittarius, promotes intelligence and knowledge, Mars adds energy and leadership to the combination. Devoted, frank and pleasure-seeking, you have the capability of being well-known and respected. However, you may have a confrontational nature and become easily entangled in quarrels.

Both Mars and Sagittarius are fiery, and the natural warlord aspects of Mars are highlighted here. This makes you highly spirited and enthusiastic, with natural leadership abilities and a general distaste for the lazy. While all this all sounds like a recipe for success, your relationships often suffer because of your energy and drive. Take care to be an attentive and understanding partner, friend and coworker for the best possible outcome.

### **Mercury**

Mercury governs intelligence, speech, education and all mental pursuits. It is responsible for inspiring writers, lecturers, and teachers. It also rules trade and commerce, and is prominent in the lives of business people. Other matters dependent upon the condition of Mercury are the nervous system and self-confidence. When badly placed or afflicted, Mercury indicates a person who is nervous, overly excitable, conceited and insecure.

Mercury may also, without any malicious intent, cause harm in certain houses due to its superficial nature. Indian sages have labeled it as 'fickle, two-faced, and often conducive to detachment and an overly independent nature.'

### **Mercury in Sagittarius**

Mercury heightens a sense of wisdom and intelligence when it is placed in Jupiter, which rules Sagittarius. You may be tall and well-built, as well as learned, respected and scientifically focused. You may even achieve acclaim and fame relating to your scientific intelligence.

Mercury in Sagittarius endows you with a range of talents. Intelligent and educated, you may become an expert on an area of study. Courteous and respectful to people of authority, you garner respect and favor with those around you. Your knowledge of statutory matters would be considerable and you may be especially interested in law -- even pursuing a legal profession. You have a philosophical mind and are very interested in active sports. You love to travel and take expeditions, which satisfy your thirst for knowledge and exploration.

### **Ketu**

Ketu -- also known as the lunar South node -- represents vivid imagination, spirituality and escapist tendencies which can, in the extreme, lead to isolation, addiction and withdrawal from reality. It represents confusion, lack of direction and can create conflict in the areas of life it affects. Ketu is dishonest and aimless. The effects of Ketu in a chart are closely associated with Western astrology's view of Neptune. If Ketu is well-placed in a chart, great sensitivity and compassion will be present as well. However, a poorly situated Ketu will result in an inability to believe in oneself and, at its most extreme, total chaos.

### **Ketu in Sagittarius**

Ketu is a fiery planet and when posited in this fiery sign, ruled by Jupiter, it enhances the planetary energy normally associated with Jupiter. But as Ketu is a malefic, its association may not result in a completely auspicious affect.

You enjoy holding many social functions at home and are known as a social person. Your level of integrity is above average and Ketu-Sagittarius energy is often associated with saintly people. You could hold responsible position of power in your life, and your reputation is beyond question. However, there may be times when your tendency to trust tricksters may compromise your position and result in loss. Detached from the concept of wealth, you do not crave materialistic fulfillment.

Care and concern for career and relationships is paramount for you. Likewise, your relationship with peers and coworkers will always be pleasant and productive.

## ***The Third House -- The House of Brothers -- Your Self Expression***

This House represents all the ways you use to express yourself. It shows your basic energy in life -- the impulses and intentions that drive you. The power of the Third House creates the will to reach ambitions and goals. It reveals your passion or zeal, along with your courage and boldness, which may also become rashness and impulsiveness.

The Third House signifies your younger brothers, sisters and your relationships with them. Your courage, enthusiasm, intelligence, thought process, mental strength, education (up to high school), how you relate with others in your formative years, ambitions, short journeys, ornaments, clothes, heroism, patriotism, health of younger brothers and their success and failure are all represented here. The Third House is also the ruler of adventures and reveals if one will lead a stagnant life or one full of activity, excitement and adventures. This is also known as a House of kama or desire and it governs all your desires - whether they will be fulfilled and how much effort will be required towards those ends.

### **Capricorn -- Ruled by Saturn -- Occupies Your Third House.**

You have difficulty communicating your feelings, which affects your rapport with siblings, friends, colleagues and neighbors. With a refined sense of concentration, you are almost obsessive about their interests. You are very serious, prone to depression and sometimes even reclusive. You are anything but exuberantly communicative.

Capricorn in the Third House gives you clarity for expressing your thoughts and ideas -- whether in written or verbal form. You have a reputation of being secretive and rarely write or say anything without a solid reason for doing so. While you choose your words with extreme care so that they deliver a maximum impact, you should also be careful that they do not result in harsh and exacting speech. It is quite possible that you'll never feel satisfied with your education.

You tend to be highly focused and not very communicative unless there is a need. You are generally a quiet person, and think twice before you speak. At times, people are more afraid of what you don't say instead of what you do. Your courage isn't visible from your appearance, as you may appear depressed at times, but it's there in the background, ready to be called on. You face crisis with a nonchalant attitude, but are fully focused on solving it. Once provoked, you could explode unexpectedly -- taking your opponent by surprise. On the other hand, are outwardly aggressive when it comes to achieving your goals. You are explicit about any of your endeavors since you are not an expressive person by nature. Your motto in life is 'Let my performance speak for itself.'

On the negative side, you can be quite lazy at times. Depression may also mar your progress. You do not want to move forward unless forced, and this can impact how others see you. You may be restless inside, with no idea on how to control it. Your fear of seeming weak may become an obstacle to your success. You are not a charismatic public speaker, as you mostly get swallowed up by pessimism.

## **Planets in the Third House**

### **Venus**

Venus is the planet of love. It is a benefic and enhances the house it occupies, as well as any planet it aspects or associates with. Like Jupiter, Venus bestows money, comfort and fortune on a person when it is placed in a significant or positive way. In addition to governing love affairs and married life, it also specifically rules happiness. Therefore, almost no other astrological condition can spoil the sweetness of life like an afflicted Venus.

Also the planet of beauty, sensuality and passion, a well-placed Venus is likely to make you sensitive, beautiful, magnetic and attractive to the opposite sex.

### **Venus in Capricorn**

Saturn, ruler of Capricorn, is moderately friendly with Venus. Where the Venus energy is open and relating, Saturn energy is contracting. Because of this some of the natural Venus traits will be restricted, but not to an unfavorable degree.

Relationships and marriages may be delayed because of this combination. You may appear to be rather strict in dealing with those close to you. Unhappiness or dishonor is possible in love, but you will fulfill your obligations in all matters. This combination may also make you imprudent and ambitious. Be especially careful with your expenses.

You hold strong beliefs and live a strict lifestyle. Calculating and strict, you do not give leniency if you feel someone has been wrong. Your loved ones may find this suffocating and resent your controlling nature. However, you are just as strict about maintaining your affections. Your sense of responsibility is very high and your family ultimately benefits from your strictness. You may not display your romantic inclinations quickly and some may believe you to be fickle. Your sensible thinking keeps your demonstrations under control, and you never wear your heart on your sleeve.

### **Saturn**

Although Saturn's very nature is to restrict, deny, and destroy, it's also capable of bestowing the greatest evolutionary qualities a person may experience. A properly aspected and well-placed Saturn indicates a person of wisdom, integrity, and discipline. It is especially helpful to those persons on the spiritual path who are diligently seeking perfection, as Saturn gives humility, patience, dedication and a genuine sense of freedom from worldly desires and pleasures. You should look to the dire aspects of Saturn as warnings you can use to avoid challenges, and truly grow from.

### **Saturn in Capricorn**

Saturn is the ruler of Capricorn, and brings conservatism and stabilizing affects to your life, making you hard-boiled, industrious and with a steady nature. The naturally malefic nature of Saturn pushes you beyond the boundaries of what life would be otherwise.

You are endowed with leadership qualities, leading to a successful career and lasting wealth. You are intelligent, peevish, suspicious and revengeful, but virtuous. You have fine literary tastes, respect others and are skilled at your work. Above all, you have the attitude that 'duty comes first.'

Saturn in Capricorn makes you very prudent. You never make any rash decisions that may cause trouble. You are likely to move through life with great care, measuring every step you will take in future and have taken in the past. You would know how to increase your cash flow and have a materialistic nature. Unable to ever 'forgive and forget,' you hold grudges against people for your entire life. This may lead to a naturally melancholy personality, as well as domestic problems.

### ***The Fourth House -- House of the Mother -- Your Emotional Approach and Comforts of Home***

In Sanskrit, this house is called 'Sukh bhava,.' It is the House of happiness and of mother and also conveyances or cars one may possess in life. It governs happiness, passions and the heart and any planets located in this House reveals the passions imagined in one's heart. A very important House, it plays a great role in the manifesting the life from within and begins its influence right at birth. Issues like upbringing, education and refinement in life can be seen in this House. It also depicts your connection with your home, as well as love for mother and family. It gives you a picture of upbringing, childhood and cultural heritage. It shows peace and happiness at home -- whether home provides peace and relaxation, or if it is a place of agony.

The Fourth House signifies mother, property, cars, domestic surroundings, happiness with family, inheritances, agriculture land and its products, permanent possessions, loss and hidden treasures. Parts of the body indicated by this House are the chest, lungs, stomach, elbow joints, major arteries and ribs. This House is, at the root of all things, associated with your material possessions, your soul, psychological roots, family and racial traditions, your home and your security and your property. This is known as a house of moksha or self realization and final liberation.

#### **Aquarius -- Ruled by Saturn -- Occupies Your Fourth House.**

With Saturn-ruled Aquarius occupying your Fourth House, you may have a difficult relationship with your mother, or may have simply been lonely growing up. As an adult, you may still be loners who would rather spend time alone than among large groups of people. Their higher education may have been interrupted and they may experience obstacles when it comes to real estate.

With Aquarius placed in the Fourth House, your drive for power urge for freedom may make you feel weighted down by the affairs of home and family. This could lead to domestic conflict, perhaps even an unusual home environment.



You are very concerned about your home and domestic matters, constantly looking to be center of attention. You may not have to work very hard at it, since your family members care deeply for you -- even when you are a terror to be around. Sometimes your efforts bring marvelous results, but at other times they fail miserably. You are interested in having a fine home full of luxuries, and you crave reinforcement that it's a wonderful home from outsiders.

On the negative side, your efforts to bonds with those you live with may be superficial, which may result in ridicule and conflict. This same approach could be evident in your management approach at work, and the people around may feel that you always have some ulterior agenda. At times, you may propose radical approaches to management, which may not be well received either.

### **Planets in the Fourth House**

You have no planets in the Fourth House.

## ***The Fifth House -- The House of Children -- Your Creativity, Romance and Children***

This House represents your capacity to have children, and also reveals how you might relate to them. This House also relates to creativity and shows how you recuperate and recover from trauma and problems in life. It indicates wisdom, higher learning and good deeds. Problems in health, career, relationship, mental trauma -- the strength you find inside yourself to recover all stems from the Fifth House.

The term 'Putra,' or children reveals the primary purpose of this House, but you should also consider the other forms this term might indicate. On another level, it reveals your creative intelligence and capacity for original thinking. If imaginative planets are associated with this House, they can bless artistic fields such as music, dance, painting, poetry, or fashion.

This House signifies children, speculation, intellectual status, luck, pleasure, legal or illegal hobbies, social inclinations, romance, religious bent and wisdom. It governs your love affairs and romance - the quality of romantic love you are likely to receive in this life. This is the House of self-expression, and shows how your efforts distinguish yourself from others. The parts of the body indicated by this house are belly, heart, liver, spleen and gall bladder.

This is a very auspicious house and it indicates past life credit. Good deeds or lack of them from a past life show up in this house and is an indication of the rewards from a past life that is due in this lifetime. This is a house of wealth and fortune and shows our capacity to gain through speculation and investments like the stock market or even gambling, and how we gain through what we can produce, create or imagine as well through recreational activities. Also this is a house of morals and merits and denotes a person of ability, integrity, humility and other fine qualities. This is a house of dharma or duty and life purpose.

### **Pisces -- Ruled by Jupiter -- Occupies Your Fifth House.**

You will have joyful experiences with your children, who are instrumental in your life, and from whom you'll learn a great deal. You are attracted to the arts and either participate in, or patronize, sporting events, concerts, theater and dance performances. Although you have sound financial opportunities, you may be attracted to more high-risk, speculative investments. It is important to weigh each situation carefully before making a decision.

Pisces influencing your Fifth House indicates an urge to be creative. You have a strong desire to create something so special that it leaves a mark in the world. You seek fame, but beware that failure does not lead to frustration, disappointment or disillusionment. Ultimately, failure could lead to depression.

You are very magnetic -- especially with the opposite sex -- and you are dreamy in romantic matters. Your sex drive is above average and your romantic decisions could stem from it. With a similarly driven partner, this could be a potent combination, but with a less-sexually driven partner it could spell disaster. Your creative urges are profound, even addictive at times. You exhibit an intelligent and deeply philosophical approach towards creativity, which may turn out to be highly valuable. You follow your creative urges when making choices regarding your education. In some cases, you may tend to become obsessed with impractical ideas, so a constant reality check is necessary to stay grounded.

In parenthood, you will dote on your offspring. They will both love you and fear you, and they fulfill something deep inside of you. When your children are away, you will feel a profound sense of sadness.

On the negative side, you could turn out to be extremely indulgent -- both with your children and your partner. You may spend money like it grows on trees, but later realize that indulgence never brings happiness -- that the dreams that you harbor in your heart can never be achieved with money.

## **Planets in the Fifth House**

### **Jupiter**

Jupiter is the planet of luck and fortune. It has an expansive, optimistic energy that benefits whatever planets or houses it associates with. It rules opportunity, prosperity, affluence, and money, and reveals so much about the benefits someone has earned from the activities in their previous lives. Vedic astrology is based on the theory of karma and reincarnation, which states the good luck or rewards in this life are a direct result of actions taken in past lives.

### **Jupiter in Pisces**

This combination is very auspicious, as Jupiter is located in its native sign. You are likely stout, of medium height and have a soft and gentle face.

You could attain a position of power and gain a good amount of wealth in your life. You have the respect of your friends, peers and superiors thanks to your enterprising, diplomatic, and polite

nature. Everything you do is well-thought out and admired by your circle of acquaintances.

Jupiter in Pisces blesses you with financial security and farsighted aims. You are naturally charitable and enjoy a sense of solitude, though you are uniquely suited to positions that make you of service to mankind. You are naturally compassionate and hold great regard for a higher purpose in life. However, you could be indecisive and suffer from lack of conviction, unable to stand firm in your opinion and tending to 'go with the flow.' In moments of crisis you are calm, but from a sense of detachment. This may upset your family, who often feel insecure and lost despite your wealth and success. You may have an unpredictable streak, which may appear as rebellion and a lack of discipline. Though you may be stout, you will also not be naturally fit, and will need to work on this throughout life.

## ***Sixth House -- The House of Enemies -- Obstacles You May Face***

The Sixth House, Shatru Bhava, is the house of enemies. It indicates opposition, difficulties and obstacles in life and can give many problems. The Vedic concept of a life of fulfillment connects a sense of harmony with a defined mission. Planetary influences here are important for showing your physical constitution in life. More specifically, Sixth House represents the immune system. While a healthy Sixth House provides the promise of a strong immune system, a weak Sixth House may make you fall prey to physical disorders or digestive troubles.

It is a House of power and impulse and indicates the effect of the abuse of power either directed to us or through us. The Sixth House gives skill and intelligence but seldom the recognition for them. It is a House of effort and shows our capacity for labor. This House also signifies your profession, duties, practical tasks, how you relate to employees and subordinates, distant relatives and foreigners, debts, obstacles in life, mental worries, theft and calamity, pets, enemies and efforts. The parts of the body indicated by this house are kidney, large intestines, uterus and anus. This is a House that signifies artha or wealth.

### **Aries -- Ruled by Mars -- Occupies Your Sixth House.**

The effect of Mars-ruled Aries occupying the Sixth House predisposes you to chills, colds, fevers and headaches. Due to the impulsive nature of both Aries in the Sixth House and a Scorpio ascendant, you may have had an uncommon number of cuts, bruises and burns due to minor accidents during childhood. You may have conflict with colleagues and though ambitious, you may find it more practical to work for yourself.

Aries in the Sixth House makes you a very determined and hard working person with a tendency to perform your duties sincerely. However, your critical nature may lead to tension with your co-workers, subordinates and employees.

There is a danger of pent-up anger exploding to the surface, as you always want to secretly maneuver into a better position. When things do not go according to plan, you erupt with frustration and revenge. Your aggression usually will result in unhappiness for you. Constant tension may lead to litigations. Your aggressive approach with subordinates may result in their

non-cooperation. Since you are not capable of accepting rebellion from those working under you, this may lead to series of squabbles and trouble in your day-to-day life. You also want to parlay every move you make into a personal gain, but this may not be a realistic expectation. To do well in life, you must focus on giving constructive shape to your aggression, using it in positive ways to fuel your own progression in life, instead of using it as a weapon or for self-indulgence.

### **Planets in the Sixth House**

You have no planets in the Sixth House.

## ***The Seventh House -- House of Partners -- Your Relationships***

The Seventh House rules marriage and male/female relationships. In more broad terms, it's the house that covers all relationships with common goals, such as live-in relationships, business partnerships or other kinds of alliances. This may include joint ventures, foreign partnerships or even business arrangements based on sharing rewards. It defines the interpersonal relationships in close-knit groups, where either everyone succeeds or fails jointly.

As the House opposite the ascendant -- or self -- the Seventh House represents one's ability to relate with others. As the house of relationships, this house signifies matters regarding your spouse, partnerships, marriage, agreements, conjugal happiness, contracts, business partnerships, public deals, litigations, divorce, honor and reputation and residence in foreign countries and your social nature. This is also the House of your social consciousness and cooperation -- or the lack thereof. Parts of the body indicated by this house are the private parts of the body, uterus, glands, lumber and vertebrae. This is a House of kama or desire.

### **Taurus -- ruled by Venus -- Occupies Your Seventh House.**

Since the conservative sign of Taurus inhabits your Seventh House, you'll generally bring old-fashioned values to your romantic alliances or marriages. Because you see marriage as an ultimate commitment, you are cautious when choosing partners. Once you are in love and finally decide to marry, you become passionate, jealous and demand loyalty and fidelity. Because Venus rules the Seventh House, you seek partners who are comforting, loving, patient and good-looking. In return, you are reliable, generous and faithful.

Taurus in the Seventh House produces a partner that is easygoing to a point, but rigid, firm and sometimes stubborn. Marriage will usually be successful, though it may become stormy. Marriage and other partnerships often bring you material gains. You may have a loyal, jealous partner, but you will also be very possessive of your partner.

You tend to build stable relationships, which are based on faith and trust. You have a supportive partner or spouse and your conjugal life proceeds smoothly. Your sensual urges keep your relationship very physical, something that is important to the both of you. Your approach to sex is earthy and simple, and you avoid anything radical or unconventional. You seek financial stability through your spouse, so you provide support and encouragement for their career.

Nature and luxury are important to you, and you'll want your partner to share in your love of lovely, natural vacations and homes. You could manage business partnership that may lead to financial prosperity.

On the negative side, you have expectations of your partner that may not always be fulfilled. Though you may normally keep your cool, this may sometimes lead to violent and angry outbursts directed toward your partner. Rather than keeping things pent up, let your feelings be known regularly, and gradually.

### **Planets in the Seventh House**

You have no planets in the Seventh House.

## ***The Eighth House -- House of Death or Mysteries -- Sudden Developments***

The Eighth House is known as the House of destruction. One of the most difficult and profound Houses, it's also considered the most inauspicious house of the zodiac. In Vedic astrology, the meaning of this House is expanded to include all types of mysterious influences on our lives.

This House has always been considered as the most malefic house of all. It is the most important factor behind longevity, as well as any life threatening situations. This house signifies diseases, death, longevity, psychic ability, knowledge of psychology, fear, misfortunes, inheritance, gain from in-laws, gain from your spouse, finances through unfair means, internal sex organs, mental pain, obstacles, property of your partner, etc. As the house of joint resources, it represents the possessions that are not earned, but obtained through relationships and inheritance. It rules your partner's money and indicates the problems that may arise in a partnership through the handling of money. For a woman, it may indicate the alimony they will receive and for a man the money he might have to pay. The parts of the body indicated by this house are the pelvic, bones, and external genitalia. This is a House that signifies moksha or final liberation.

### **Gemini -- Ruled by Mercury -- Occupies Your Eighth House.**

With Gemini occupying this house, you have an instinct for successful financial dealings. This quality enables you to initiate innovative projects, raise financial backing and to be successful managing their own business (or those of others). They may, however, be manipulative and not always ethical.

The influence of Gemini in the Eighth House makes you curious about the mysteries of life, and may lead you to take an active interest in related subjects. You have a very sharp and penetrative mind that dives deep into the unknown to solve complex problems. You also have the ability and ideas to handle joint finances successfully.

You detest shallow, frivolous and immature people, and being approached by such people may make you angry. If current friends display these traits, you will not hesitate to sharply criticize

them -- possibly leading to fights and disagreements. No one is perfect, but as you discover any sign of selfishness in a friend, you may end the relationship. You may have great interest in thrillers, ghost stories or spy movies. You prefer to earn money through the stock markets, lotteries or any other speculative areas where you can make a quick buck. You may also be obsessed with inheritance and insurance money.

On the negative side, you must avoid any addictions to betting, speculation or gambling, as they have the potential to cause financial ruin. You may often avoid telling the truth, and this shortcut in difficult situations may become a way of life. You may also consider spying on friends and romantic partners to justify jealous feelings. Both of these tendencies will lead to fighting and eventually, the end of the relationship.

## **Planets in the Eighth House**

### **Rahu**

Rahu -- also known as the North node -- bestows technical skills and talents. It represents materialism, compulsiveness and intensifies any planet or sign it comes into contact with. Rahu is relentless, highly disciplined, dissatisfied and, at times, dishonest. The effects of Rahu in a chart are closely associated with Western astrology's view of Pluto. If Rahu is well-placed, it brings power and material success. If poorly situated, there may be greed, ruthlessness and violent behavior in your life.

### **Rahu in Gemini**

Rahu is a malefic energy and causes hidden desires to surface, causing life to be ruled by a sense of insatiability. When positioned in airy Mercury, ruler of Gemini, Rahu enhances natural Gemini tendencies.

You may have a strong interest in performing arts. Media, music and other forms of performing arts are the vehicle for your success. By nature, you are cunning and look after your own interest first. Well-spoken, you also have wandering disposition and it is this sense of restlessness that may lead you to change life paths quite often. Constant changing might lead to pointless struggle and debts.

Problems with siblings or attacks from enemies trouble your peace of mind, and you may seldom feel happy. Despite your constant sense of restlessness, you may do well in jobs that include relating to the masses. This restlessness could also cascade into job changes, which should be properly and carefully evaluated to ensure that you are progressing in your career instead of regressing.

## ***The Ninth House -- The House of Destiny -- Luck and Sudden Gains***

The Ninth House signifies your base values, ideals and principles. It represents your father, and his fate can also be read from this House. It shows the authorities that inspire us like a father or

boss, and important personalities. It shows the benefits given by stalwart figures that guide you, like a teacher or guru.

This is the House of destiny and luck and a strong placement here blesses you with sudden gains, unexpected good luck and pushes the fortunes of your life to much greater heights than expected. Vedic astrologers view this House as the realm of grace -- it reveals our deeds of virtue in present and in past lives.

This House signifies the father, preceptor, religion, higher education, publicity, learning, faith, wisdom, prosperity, intuitive power, providential help and divine worship and foreign travel. This is very auspicious House in the birth chart, also known as the House of fate or destiny. It indicates previous karmas, spiritual life and attainments, pilgrimages, temples and religious beliefs. It also represents long-range goals, planning and long distance travel. The parts of the body indicated by this house are hips, thighs, female arteries and the sacral region. This is a House that signifies your good deeds and is a House of dharma or duty.

### **Cancer -- Ruled by the Moon -- Occupies Your Ninth House.**

Many people with a Scorpio ascendant may live in a different country than that they were born in, since Moon-ruled Cancer, symbol of home and family, occupies the Ninth House of foreign travel. You have an uncanny ability for languages and your interest in anthropology, history or architecture could lead to academic careers in those related fields. Your father may have been home-loving, artistic or musically inclined, but found it difficult to express their feelings.

The influence of Cancer in the Ninth House gives you an emotional bond with religious and philosophical beliefs and reflects an innate cultural adaptability, making it easy for you to adjust easily to life in a different culture or foreign country. You are able to work with an enhanced vigor, and in a selfless way for a cause you believe in.

You have a religiously inclined mind and may dream of going on pilgrimages to various places of worship. You may have had a very good education and learning continues to interest you throughout life. You are very courteous to elders and any person in an authority position. Your relationship with your father may be cordial and a source of joy for you. You are curious about the role of destiny in your life, and have faith that things work out as they should. A meticulous planner, you also make checklists to guide you through life changes -- preferring not to leave the details up to chance. You may opt to live abroad, and your mother is likely to play a key role in this choice. You may look up to those you consider guides and become emotionally attached to them.

On the negative side, you may be very emotional and dream of traveling to far off places and living happily ever after -- something that may be quite removed from reality.

### **Planets in the Ninth House**

You have no planets in the Ninth House.

## ***The Tenth House -- The House of Karma -- Your Profession and Career***

As the house of action, the Tenth House signifies your active 'karma,' which relates to your ideal career. It also shows the status that you are capable of achieving in this life. This House indicates the type of profession you gravitate towards and whether you will be successful at it or not. It shows the skills and tendencies that you can exploit. Your career picture is completed by examining the strength of this placement, and how it relates to the placement of other planets in your chart.

This house signifies career or vocation, profession, occupation and business, status, power, achievements including promotion, profits, permanent positions and advancements in career. It reveals whether success will come easily, or if it will be the result of life-long struggle and toil. It also is connected to the profession, affairs of state or of the large-scale operations. Body parts indicated by this house are knee joints, patellae, bones and joints, hair, nails and your skeleton in general. This is a House of artha or wealth.

### **Leo -- Ruled by the Sun -- Occupies Your Tenth House.**

Sun-ruled Leo here makes you enterprising and ambitious, with a need to control your own destinies. You prefer to work independently, or take charge of all professional situations. Career options associated with Leo are actors/actresses, directors, entrepreneurs and executives. Above all, you prefer to be self-employed.

The influence of Leo in the Tenth House reveals your excellent executive ability, organizational skills, leadership potential and a strong professional ambition. With the right perspective, you may win a position of leadership and authority, as well as appreciation and public recognition for your accomplishments. You need to be sensitive to others, and bring out the best they have to offer.

You have very high aspirations about your profession. You are a hard worker, though you may appear rude at times. Your peers may find you haughty and proud, even when you don't really mean to give that impression. Specifically, the way you speak to others may be harsh, and your popularity may suffer because of this. You are highly ambitious and want your professional influence to spread rapidly. Attaining national and international respect through your work is paramount for you. You easily accord officials and supervisors with respect. You also have expectations placed on you from your father, especially in the matters relating to your profession, and this makes you want to gain fame.

On the negative side, you literally want to be a king and may tend to be dominating, which may cause others to rebel. You may find it difficult to accept any show of disobedience and seek to crush such rebellions.

### **Planets in the Tenth House**

You have no planets in the Tenth House.



## ***The Eleventh House -- The House of Gains -- Income and Cash Flow***

The Eleventh House represents income or gains -- that which bring us growth or increase. It indicates anything we possess or find increase through. It relates to cash in flow, motivations, hopes and dreams as well as the clout of powerful friends. It specifically rules major desires and ambitions and indicates whether they will be fulfilled.

This is the house of abundance and all planets gain strength when located here. This house relates mostly to our material gains and our ability to overreach or extend ourselves in quest of it. It also shows us how we relate to groups of people, our friendships, community participation, and what we gain ultimately in life -- how much of our desires are fulfilled and whether we are satiated

This house indicates friends, groups, profits and gains, goals, hopes, dreams, aspirations, elder brother, elder sister, emotional attachments, love affairs, social success, fulfillments and realization of desires. This is the house of achievements of goals and objectives and is also referred to as the house of hopes and wishes. The parts of the body indicated by this house are legs, the left ear, teeth and ankle. This is a House of kama or desire.

### **Virgo -- Ruled by the Mercury -- Occupies Your Eleventh House.**

Mercury-ruled Virgo occupying your Eleventh House indicates that your fulfillment lies in intellectual activities and communicating with peers. Your earnings will probably stem from writing, business activities, teaching or even astrology. You may have an intellectually stimulating relationship with a sibling, who may also be involved in communication fields.

The influence of Virgo on the Eleventh House suggests an aloof nature, with a preference to solitude as opposed to crowds. You do not have a wide circle of friends, but you are always ready to serve the few close friends with whom you share your heart. You have a special concern for the welfare of your friends and associates. Business comes naturally to you, as does wealth.

You work hard for income. Highly intelligent, you have great potential to earn from more than one source. Your hopes and dreams relate to your intellectual needs, which you continually feed. You are also highly ethical when it comes to your responsibilities, refusing to make promises unless you have the intention of keeping them. Friends, who find you to be dependable, appreciate you for this trait. You don't naturally care about status or financial power when choosing your friends. You are simple and truthful in your approach to friendships, attracted to people who have a pure heart and honest motivations.

### **Planets in the Eleventh House**

You have no planets in the Eleventh House.

## ***The Twelfth House -- The House of Gains and Liberation***

The Twelfth House deals with matters related to sorrow, limitations and detachment. It indicates confinement in small places such as prisons, hospitals, monasteries, etc. It represents the loss of money through bad investments, emergency expenses or a wasteful nature. It also represents your compulsive journeys into foreign countries, which may not turn out to be pleasant. It signifies the pleasures of the bed, though this may not mean physical union of deep love and commitment.

Representing decrease, wastage and decay, the Twelfth House also signifies expenditure and wastage of resources. It is an unfavorable house and causes challenges in your life. Planets located here weaken, but you are offered liberation and the deeply spiritual concept of detachment.

This House signifies enlightenment, expenditure, confinement, lawsuits, imprisonment, loss, debts, hospitalization, conjugal relations with opposite sex and life in a foreign land. It also relates to the subconscious mind, emotional problems, secrets and deceptions. The body parts indicated by this house are the feet, left eye and legs. This is also a House that signifies moksha or liberation.

### **Libra -- Ruled by the Venus -- Occupies Your Twelfth House.**

With Venus-ruled Libra in your Twelfth House, you may incur losses due to indulgence and extravagance. It is quite possible that your spouse or partner will be a foreigner, or that you will live abroad because of a relationship or creative work. You often find it difficult to live up to the image you attempt to project.

The influence of Libra on the Twelfth House depicts a solitary personality, making it very difficult for you to find reliable people in life because of your doubtful and indecisive nature. There could be problems in partnership ventures -- even in marriage -- because you are not cooperative enough to enter into a smooth partnership.

You may tend to look down on reason, as you are more interested in following your own instincts. This may be the cause of certain debacles in life. In money matters, this may be a major problem. Difficulties also stem from the fact that you find it uncomfortable to mingle during public gatherings. You may lack the knack of diplomacy.

You may be overly interested in sex. You may meet different people, and your sex drive would be readily apparent to the opposite sex. You are indulgent and reckless in your romantic alliances. During public interactions, you tend to be at a loss and may not be able to communicate effectively. If you butt heads with someone, you may not be able to resolve it and let bygones be bygones. This lack of diplomacy may cause a corresponding loss of opportunity. On the positive side, you may be highly intuitive.

## Planets in the Twelfth House

You have no planets in the Twelfth House.

### Conclusion:

#### Conclusion

We hope you have enjoyed the interpretation of your Vedic Birth Chart, which attempts to portray your journey through life by the dictum of your accumulated Karma. This is a basic reading and you may find that some of the characteristics described may not be relevant to you since there are many aspects and considerations in your chart that may not have been covered here. We encourage you to try the other Vedic readings which will detail specific areas of your life.



We emphasize once again, that it is not Vedic astrology's purpose to replace an individual's responsibility to decide what is best for them. The role of astrology is to make one aware of the presence or absence of certain tendencies, and should be used as a tool for making better decisions. Ultimately, the purpose of astrology is self-knowledge, self-awareness and improvement. Consider the relative strengths of your birth chart and become aware of how the stars influence you and choose accordingly. You will have taken your first steps to a happier future!

We invite you to try our other Vedic readings for more insight into different areas of your life. And watch for new additions as we expand our Vedic astrology section!

## Aries

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

**Note:** Deg. 1 equates to 0°00' - 0°59' ; deg. 2 equates to 1°00' - 1°59', and so on, ending with deg. 30 equating to 29°00' - 29°59'

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
Aries. 	1	4	♂	M	D		
	2	4	♂	M	D		Kerb
	3	4	♂	M	D		<a href="#">Deneb Kaitos</a>
 governs							

the sign	4	♋	♂	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		
☉ exalts in Aries	5	♋	♂	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		
	6	♋	♂	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>	Deep	
	7	♀	♂	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		
☉ governs the triplicity by day	8	♀	♂	<u>M*</u>	<u>L</u>		
	9	♀	♂	<u>F</u>	<u>D</u>		
	10	♀	♂	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		<u>Algenib</u> , Erakis
♋ governs the triplicity by night	11	♀	☉	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>	Deep	
	12	♀	☉	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
	13	♀	☉	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
	14	♀	☉	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
♀ is in detriment	15	♋	☉	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		<u>Alpheratz</u>
	16	♋	☉	<u>F</u>	<u>D</u>	Deep	
	17	♋	☉	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
♌ is in fall	18	♋	☉	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		Altais
	19	♋	☉	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>I.F.</u> , ☉ exalt	
	20	♋	☉	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
	21	♋	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>	♌ fall	
	22	♂	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>		<u>Baten Kaitos</u>
	23	♂	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>V</u>	Deep	
	24	♂	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>V</u>		Acamar
	25	♂	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		Kurdah
	26	♂	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		

	27	♃	♀	M	L		Alpherq
	28	♃	♀	M	L		Vertex
	29	♃	♀	M	L	Deep	
	30	♃	♀	M	V		Al Rischa

**Taurus**

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Taurus</b> ♉	1	♀	♁	F	D		Mirach
	2	♀	♁	F	D		Mira
♀ governs the sign	3	♀	♁	F	D	I.F., ☽ exalt	Angetenar, Tyl
	4	♀	♁	F	L		Mesartim, Sharatan
☽ exalts in Taurus (3°)	5	♀	♁	F	L	Deep	
	6	♀	♁	M	L	Lame	Caph, Alfirk
♀ governs the triplicity by day	7	♀	♁	M	L	Lame	Metallah
	8	♀	♁	M	V	Lame	Hamal, Schedir, Al Dhail
☽ governs the triplicity by night	9	♁	♁	M	V	Lame	Azha
	10	♁	♁	M	V	Lame	Kaffeljdhma
	11	♁	☽	M	V		
	12	♁	☽	F	V	Deep	
	13	♁	☽	F	L		
	14	♁	☽	F	L		Zibal, Cih
	15	♁	☽	F	L	I.F.	Almach, Menkar

♊ is in detriment	16	4	D	F	V		
	17	4	D	F	V		
	18	4	D	M	V		<u>Rucha</u>
	19	4	D	M	V		
	20	4	D	M	V		
	21	4	?	M	L		<u>Botein</u> , Rana
	22	4	?	F	L		
	23	?	?	F	L		
	24	?	?	F	L	<u>Deep</u>	Zaurak
	25	?	?	M	L	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Capulus</u> , <u>Segin</u>
	26	?	?	M	L		
	27	♂	?	M	L	<u>I.F.</u>	<b>Algol</b>
	28	♂	?	M	L		<u>Misam</u>
	29	♂	?	M	D		<u>Miram</u>
30	♂	?	M	D		<b>Alcyone (Pleides)</b>	

Gemini

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Gemini</b> <b>♊</b>  ♊ governs	1	♀	4	F	L		Alrai, Keid
	2	♀	4	F	L	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Atik</u>
	3	♀	4	F	L	♁ <sub>exalt</sub>	<b>Mirfak</b>

the sign  ♃ governs the triplicity by day	4	♀	♃	F	L		
	5	♀	♃	F	D		<u>Menkib</u>
	6	♀	♃	M	D		Sceptrum, <b><u>Prima Hyadum</u></b>
	7	♀	♃	M	D		
	8	♃	♃	M	L		
	9	♃	♃	M	L		<u>Northern Bull's Eye</u>
	10	♃	♃	M	L		<b><u>Aldebaran</u></b>
♃ governs the triplicity by night	11	♃	♂	M	L	I.F.	
	12	♃	♂	M	L	Deep	<u>Tabit</u>
	13	♃	♂	M	V		
	14	♀	♂	M	V		
	15	♀	♂	M	V		
	16	♀	♂	M	V		Cursa
	17	♀	♂	F	L	Deep	Haseleh, <b><u>Rigel</u></b>
	18	♀	♂	F	L		
	19	♀	♂	F	L		Haedi I
	20	♀	♂	F	L		Haedi II, Nihal
♃ is in detriment	21	♀	☉	F	L		<b><u>Bellatrix</u></b>
	22	♃	☉	F	L		Arneb, <b><u>Capella</u></b>
	23	♃	☉	M	D		Phact, <u>Mintaka</u> , <u>El Nath</u> , <u>Ensis</u>
	24	♃	☉	M	D		<u>Hatsya</u> , <u>Alnilam</u>
	25	♃	☉	M	D		<u>Alnitak</u> , <u>Al Hecka</u>
	26	♂	☉	M	D	Deep	

	27	♂	☉	F	D		Saiph, Al Wazn
	28	♂	☉	F	V		
	29	♂	☉	F	V		Polaris, <b>Betelgeuze</b>
	30	♂	☉	F	V	Deep	

**Cancer**

See below for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Cancer</b> ☉	1	♂	♀	M	L	I.F.	
	2	♂	♀	M	L	I.F.	Yildun
☽ governs the sign	3	♂	♀	F	L	I.F.	
	4	♂	♀	F	L	I.F.	Tejat
♃ exalts in Cancer (15°)	5	♂	♀	F	L		
	6	♂	♀	F	L		Dirah
♂ governs the triplicity by day and night	7	♃	♀	F	L		
	8	♃	♀	F	L		Mirzam
♁ is in detriment	9	♃	♀	M	L	Lame	
	10	♃	♀	M	L	Lame	Alhena
	11	♃	♁	F	L	Lame	
	12	♃	♁	F	L	Deep, Lame	
	13	♃	♁	M	D	Lame	
	14	♁	♁	M	D	Lame	



♂ is in fall	15	♀	♀	M	V	♄ exalt, <u>Lame</u> , <u>I.F.</u>	<b>Sirius, Canopus</b>
	16	♀	♀	M	V		
	17	♀	♀	M	V	<u>Deep</u>	
	18	♀	♀	M	V		
	19	♀	♀	M	S		<u>Wasat</u>
	20	♀	♀	M	S		
	21	♀	♃	M	L		<b>Castor, Adhara</b>
	22	♀	♃	M	L		
	23	♀	♃	M	L	<u>Deep</u>	
	24	♀	♃	E	L		<b>Pollux, Al Wazn</b>
	25	♀	♃	E	L		
	26	♀	♃	E	L	<u>Deep</u>	<b>Procyon</b>
	27	♀	♃	E	L		
	28	♃	♃	M	L	♂ fall	
29	♃	♃	M	V			
30	♃	♃	M	V	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Aludra</u>	

Leo

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Leo</b> ♌  ☉ governs	1	♃	♃	M	D		
	2	♃	♃	M	D	<u>I.F.</u>	
	3	♃	♃	M	D		Talitha

<p>the sign</p> <p>☉ governs the triplicity by day</p> <p>♃ governs the triplicity by night</p> <p>♃ is in detriment</p>	4	♃	♃	M	D		
	5	♃	♃	M	D	I.F.	
	6	♃	♃	F	D	Deep	
	7	♀	♃	F	D	I.F.	
	8	♀	♃	F	D		<a href="#">Praesepe, North Assellus</a>
	9	♀	♃	M	D		<a href="#">South Assellus</a>
	10	♀	♃	M	D		
	11	♀	♃	M	S		
	12	♀	♃	M	S		
	13	♀	♃	M	S	Deep	
	14	♀	♃	M	S		Kochab, <a href="#">Acubens</a>
	15	♀	♃	M	S	Deep	
	16	♀	♃	F	S		Dubhe
	17	♀	♃	F	S		
	18	♀	♃	F	S	Lame	
	19	♀	♃	F	S	I.F.	
	20	♃	♃	F	S		Mirak
	21	♃	♂	F	V		<a href="#">Algenubi</a>
	22	♃	♂	F	V	Deep	Al-Farqad
	23	♃	♂	F	V	Deep	
	24	♃	♂	M	V		
	25	♃	♂	M	V		
	26	♂	♂	M	L		

	27	♂	♂	M	L	Lame	
	28	♂	♂	M	L	Deep, Lame	Alphard, Adhafera, Al Jabbah
	29	♂	♂	M	L		
	30	♂	♂	M	L		Regulus

Virgo

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Virgo</b> ♍	1	♀	☉	F	D		Phecda
	2	♀	☉	F	D		Megrez
♀ governs the sign	3	♀	☉	F	D	I.F.	
	4	♀	☉	F	D		
	5	♀	☉	F	D		
♀ exalts in Virgo (15°)	6	♀	☉	F	L		
	7	♀	☉	F	L		
♀ governs the triplicity by day	8	♀	☉	F	L	Deep	Thuban
	9	♀	☉	M	V		Alioth
	10	♀	☉	M	V		
☾ governs the triplicity by night	11	♀	♀	M	L		
	12	♀	♀	M	L		Zosma
	13	♀	♀	F	L	Deep	
	14	♃	♀	F	L	I.F.	
	15	♃	♀	F	L	♀ exalt	

<p>♋ is in detriment</p> <p>♀ is in fall</p>	16	♋	♀	F	L	Deep	Mizar
	17	♋	♀	F	S		
	18	♋	♀	F	S		
	19	♌	♀	F	S		
	20	♌	♀	F	S	I.F.	
	21	♌	♁	M	S	Deep	
	22	♌	♁	M	S	Deep	Denebola
	23	♌	♁	M	V		Alkes
	24	♌	♁	M	V		Alkes
	25	♍	♁	M	V		
	26	♍	♁	M	V		Labrum
	27	♍	♁	M	V	♀ fall	Alkaid
	28	♍	♁	M	D		Zavijava
	29	♍	♁	M	D		Markeb
30	♍	♁	M	D			

Libra

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<p><b>Libra</b> ♎</p> <p>♀ governs the sign</p>	1	♌	D	M	L	Deep	Al Dhi'bah
	2	♌	D	M	L		
	3	♌	D	M	L	I.F.	
	4	♌	D	M	L		

♎ exalts in Libra (21°)	5	♃	♃	M	L		Zaniah
	6	♃	♃	E	D		
	7	♀	♃	E	D	Deep	
♎ governs the triplicity by day	8	♀	♃	E	D		
	9	♀	♃	E	D		Diadem
	10	♀	♃	E	D		Vindemiatrix
♏ governs the triplicity by night	11	♀	♃	E	L		Porrina, Al Janah
	12	♃	♃	E	L		Auva, Minkar
	13	♃	♃	E	L		Alchiba
♏ is in detriment	14	♃	♃	E	L		Algorab
	15	♃	♃	E	L	I.F.	
	16	♃	♃	M	L		
♏ is in fall	17	♃	♃	M	L		
	18	♃	♃	M	L		Seginus, Kraz
	19	♃	♃	M	D	♏ fall	
♏ is in fall	20	♏	♃	M	D	Deep	
	21	♏	♃	E	D	I.F., ♃ exalt,	
	22	♏	♃	E	L		Heze
	23	♏	♃	E	L		Foramen
	24	♏	♃	E	L		Spica
	25	♏	♃	E	L		Arcturus
	26	♏	♃	E	L		
	27	♏	♃	E	L		

	28	♂	4	M	V		
	29	♂	4	M	V		
	30	♂	4	M	V	Deep	

**Scorpio**


[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Scorpio</b> ♏	1	♂	♂	M	D		
	2	♂	♂	M	D		
♂ governs the sign	3	♂	♂	M	D	D fall	
	4	♂	♂	M	L		Princeps, Syrma
♂ governs the triplicity by day and night	5	♂	♂	F	L		
	6	♂	♂	F	L		
♀ is in detriment	7	4	♂	F	L	I.F.	Khambalia, Gacrux
	8	4	♂	F	L		
D is in fall	9	4	♂	F	V	Deep	
	10	4	♂	F	V	Deep	
	11	4	☉	F	V		
	12	4	☉	F	V		Acrux, Mimosa
	13	4	☉	F	V		Alphecca
	14	4	☉	F	V		
	15	♀	☉	M	L		
	16	♀	☉	M	L		Southern Scale

17	♀	☉	M	L		
18	♀	☉	F	L	I.F.	
19	♀	☉	F	L	Lame	
20	♀	☉	F	L	I.F.	Northern Scale
21	♀	♀	F	L		
22	♆	♀	F	L	Deep	
23	♆	♀	F	S	Deep	Unukalhai
24	♆	♀	F	S		<b>Agena</b>
25	♆	♀	F	V		
26	♆	♀	M	V		
27	♆	♀	M	V	Deep	
28	♃	♀	M	V	Lame	
29	♃	♀	M	V		<b>Bungula</b>
30	♃	♀	M	D		

### Sagittarius

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Sagitt.</b>   <b>4</b> governs the sign	1	4	♆	M	L	Lame	
	2	4	♆	M	L		Kornephoros, Kajam
	3	4	♆	F	L	♁ fall	<u>Yed Prior</u> , <u>Isidis</u>
	4	4	♆	F	L		<u>Acrab (Graffias)</u> , <u>Yed Posterior</u>

☉ exalts in Sagittarius	5	♄	♃	F	L		
	6	♄	♃	M	L		Marfik
	7	♄	♃	M	L	Deep, <u>Lame</u>	
☽ governs the triplicity by day	8	♄	♃	M	L	<u>Lame</u>	
	9	♀	♃	M	L		
	10	♀	♃	M	D		Han, <b>Antares</b>
♄ governs the triplicity by night	11	♀	♃	M	D		Kuma
	12	♀	♃	M	D	<u>Deep</u>	Rastaban
	13	♀	♃	F	L	<u>I.F.</u>	
♃ is in detriment	14	♀	♃	F	L		
	15	♃	♃	F	L	<u>Deep</u>	Sarin
	16	♃	♃	F	L		
	17	♃	♃	F	L		<u>Ras Algethi</u>
	18	♃	♃	F	L	<u>Lame</u>	Sabik
	19	♃	♃	F	L	<u>Lame</u>	
	20	♃	♃	F	S	<u>I.F.</u>	Maasym
	21	♃	♃	F	S		Atria
	22	♃	♃	F	S		
	23	♃	♃	F	S		<u>Ras Alhague</u>
24	♃	♃	F	L	<u>Deep</u>		
25	♃	♃	M	L		<u>Lesath</u> , Grumium	
26	♂	♃	M	L		<u>Aculeus</u> , Cebalrai	
27	♂	♃	M	L	<u>Deep</u>		



	28	♂	♄	M	L		Etamin
	29	♂	♄	M	L		<u>Acumen</u>
	30	♂	♄	M	L	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Sinistra</u>

## Capricorn

See below for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Capri.</b> ♄	1	♀	♄	M	D		<u>Spiculum</u>
	2	♀	♄	M	D		<u>Al Nasr</u>
♄ governs the sign	3	♀	♄	M	D		
	4	♀	♄	M	D		<u>Polis</u>
♂ exalts in Capricorn	5	♀	♄	M	D		<u>Kaus Media</u>
	6	♀	♄	M	D		<u>Kaus Australis</u>
♀ governs the triplicity by day	7	♄	♄	M	D	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Kaus Borealis</u>
	8	♄	♄	M	L		
	9	♄	♄	M	L		<u>Facies</u>
♄ governs the triplicity by night	10	♄	♄	M	L		
	11	♄	♂	M	S		
	12	♄	♂	F	S	<u>I.F.</u>	
♄ is in detriment	13	♄	♂	F	S	<u>I.F.</u>	<u>Pelagus</u>
	14	♄	♂	F	S	<u>I.F.</u>	<u>Ascella</u>
	15	♄	♂	F	S	♄ fall	<u>Head-Archer</u>
	16	♄	♂	F	D		<u>Manubrium, Wega</u>

♄ is in fall	17	♄	♂	F	D	Deep	
	18	♄	♂	F	D		
	19	♄	♂	F	D		Sheliak
	20	♂	♂	M	D	I.F.	Dheneb
	21	♂	☉	M	D		
	22	♂	☉	M	D	Deep	Sulaphat
	23	♂	☉	M	V		
	24	♂	☉	M	V	Deep	
	25	♂	☉	M	V		
	26	♃	☉	M	D	Lame	Terebellum
	27	♃	☉	M	D	Lame	
	28	♃	☉	M	D	Lame, ♂ exalt.	
	29	♃	☉	M	D	Deep, Lame	
30	♃	☉	M	D			

[top ↑](#)

## Aquarius

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
Aqua. ♒  ♒ governs	1	♃	♀	M	S	Deep	Tarazed
	2	♃	♀	M	S		Sham, Albireo, <b>Altair</b>
	3	♃	♀	M	S		Alshain

the sign	4	♃	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>S</u>		<u>Geidi</u>
♃ is a modern co-ruler	5	♃	♀	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		<u>Dabih</u>
	6	♃	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		<u>Oculus</u>
	7	♃	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>I.F.</u>	
No planet is exalted	8	♃	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
	9	♃	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
	10	♃	♀	<u>F</u>	<u>D</u>		
♃ governs the triplicity by day	11	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>D</u>		
	12	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Albali</u>
	13	♀	♃	<u>F *</u>	<u>D</u>		<u>Armus, Dorsum</u>
♃ governs the triplicity by night	14	♀	♃	<u>F *</u>	<u>L</u>		
	15	♀	♃	<u>F *</u>	<u>L</u>		
	16	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>I.F.</u>	<u>Alnair</u>
♃ is in detriment	17	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>Deep, I.F.</u>	<u>Rotanev</u>
	18	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>Lame</u>	<u>Sualocin</u>
	19	♀	♃	<u>M *</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>Lame</u>	
No planet is in fall	20	♀	♃	<u>M *</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>I.F.</u>	
	21	♃	♃	<u>M *</u>	<u>L</u>		<u>Castra</u>
	22	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Nashira</u>
	23	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>		
	24	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Sadalsuud, Deneb Algedi</u>
	25	♃	♃	<u>F</u>	<u>V</u>		<u>Sadr</u>
	26	♂	♃	<u>M *</u>	<u>L</u>		

	27	♂	♃	<u>M*</u>	<u>L</u>		
	28	♂	♃	<u>F*</u>	<u>L</u>		Gienah
	29	♂	♃	<u>F*</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>Deep</u>	
	30	♂	♃	<u>F*</u>	<u>L</u>		

**Pisces**

[See below](#) for the explanation of this table.

Sign	Dg.	T.	F.	G.	L.	Others	Stars
<b>Pisces.</b>    governs the sign   exalts in Pisces (27°)   governs the triplicity (by day & night)   is in detriment and fall	1	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
	2	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		Enif
	3	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
	4	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Sadalmelik</u> , <b><u>Fomalhaut</u></b>
	5	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		
	6	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>D</u>		<b><u>Deneb Adige</u></b>
	7	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		Biham
	8	♀	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		
	9	♄	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>Deep</u>	<u>Skat</u>
	10	♄	♃	<u>M</u>	<u>L</u>		
	11	♄	♄	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
	12	♄	♄	<u>F</u>	<u>L</u>		
	13	♄	♄	<u>F*</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>I.F.</u>	
	14	♄	♄	<u>F*</u>	<u>D</u>		
	15	♄	♄	<u>F*</u>	<u>D</u>	♄ fall	

16	♀	♄	F	D		<b>Achernar</b>
17	♀	♄	F	D		Homam
18	♀	♄	F	D		
19	♀	♄	F	D		
20	♀	♄	F	D	I.F.	
21	♂	♂	M	D		
22	♂	♂	M	D		
23	♂	♂	M	V		
24	♂	♂	F*	V	Deep	<b>Markab</b>
25	♂	♂	F*	V		
26	♂	♂	F*	L		
27	♁	♂	F*	L	Deep ♀ exalt	
28	♁	♂	F*	L	Deep	
29	♁	♂	M	D		
30	♁	♂	M	D		<b>Scheat</b>

***Explanation on this Table***

**The 1st column headed 'Sign'** shows the essential planetary dignities/debilities that apply to all the degrees in the sign. For further information see:

[Understanding Planetary Dignities and Debility.](#)

[Ptolemy's Table of Essential Dignities.](#)

**The 2nd column headed 'Dg.'** lists the degrees. Remember that:

'dg. 1' refers to the first degree which incorporates 0°00' - 0°59;  
'dg. 2' thus equates to 1°00' - 1°59;  
and so on, ending with 'dg. 30' which equates to 29°00 - 29°59

[top ↑](#)

**The 3rd column headed 'T.'** shows the planet that rules the degree by term. For further information see:

[Understanding Planetary Dignities and Debility.](#)

[top ↑](#)

**The 4th column headed 'F.'** shows the planet that rules the degree by face. For further information see:

[Understanding Planetary Dignities and Debility.](#)

[top ↑](#)

**The 5th column headed 'G.' (for 'gender')** indicates whether the degree is masculine or feminine according to Lilly's *'Two necessary TABLES of the Signs, fit to be understood by every ASTROLOGER or Practitioner'* (CA., p.116). Consideration of whether the Moon and principle significator falls in a masculine or feminine degree is used in horary matters relating to the sex of a thief or unborn child. Lilly writes of this:

### **Masculine or feminine**

Many times it happens, that it is of great concernment to the Querent to know whether a woman be with child of a male or female; or whether the thief be man or woman, &c. When it shall so chance that neither the angles, or the sex of the planet, or the signs do discover it, but that the testimonies are equal; then if you consider the degrees of the sign wherein the Moon is, and wherein the planet significator of the thing or party quesited is, and the degree of the cusp of the house signifying the person quesited after; and see whether they be in masculine or feminine degrees, you may pose your judgement, by concluding a masculine party, if they be posited in masculine degrees; or feminine, if they be in feminine degrees. (CA., p.117)

The scheme is also presented in Al Biruni's *Elements* (v.457) with the following variances (marked in the table by an asterick):

In Aries, the 8th degree is marked as female, not male.

In Aquarius, the 13th, 14th, 15th, 28th, 29th and 30th degrees are classified as male not female. The 19th,

20th, 21st, 26th and 27th degrees are classified as female not male.

In Pisces, the 13th, 14th, 15th, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th and 28th degrees are denoted male not female.

Al Biruni makes it clear he is presenting the method, not approving of its use.

[top ↑](#)

**The 6th column headed 'L.' (for 'luminosity')** indicates whether the degree is light (L), dark (D), smokey (S), or void (V) according to Lilly's *'Two necessary TABLES of the Signs, fit to be understood by every ASTROLOGER or Practitioner'* (CA., p.116). A similar table, with some variations, is also found in Al Biruni's *Elements* (v. 458). These are considered for the ascendant and Moon in horary and natal judgements in determining physical structure and capability. Lilly writes:

### **Light or dark**

Let a sign ascend in a Nativity or Question, if the Ascendant be in those degrees you see are called light, the child or querent shall be more fair; if the degree ascending be of those we call dark, his complexion shall be nothing so fair, but more obscure and dark; and if he be born deformed, the deformity shall be more and greater; but if he be deformed when the light degrees of a sign ascend, the imperfection shall be more tolerable. (CA., p.117)

### **Void**

And if the Moon or the degree ascending be in those degrees we call void, be the Native or Querent fair or foul, his understanding will be small, and his judgement less than the world supposes, and the more thou conferest with him, the greater defect shall be found in him. (CA., p.117)

### **Smoky**

If the Ascendant, the Moon or either of them be in those degrees we call smoky, the person inquiring or Native, shall neither be very fair nor very foul, but of a mixed complexion, stature or condition, between fair and foul, between tall and of little Stature, and so in condition neither very judicious or a very ass. (CA., pp.117-118)

[top ↑](#)

**The 7th column headed 'Others'** indicates the degrees listed as 'pitted or deep' (Deep), 'deficient or lame' (Lame), or 'increasing fortune' (I.F.) according to Lilly's *'Two necessary TABLES of the Signs, fit to be understood by every ASTROLOGER or Practitioner'* (CA., p.116). Lilly defines them thus:

### **Pitted or deep**

Degrees deep or pitted ... have this signification, that if either the Moon or the degree ascending or lord of the Ascendant be in any of them, it shows the man at a stand in the question he asks, not knowing which way to turn himself and that he had need of help to bring him into a better condition; for as a man cast into a ditch doth not easily get out without help, so no more can this querent in the case he is without assistance. (CA., p.118)

### **Lame or Deficient**

Called by some azimene degrees, ... the meaning whereof is thus, if in any question you find him that demands the question, or in a nativity, if you find the native defective in any member, or infected with an inseparable disease, halting, blindness, deafness, &c., you may then suppose the native hath either one of these azimene degr. ascending at his birth, or the lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon in one of them. In a question or nativity, if you see the querent lame naturally, crooked, or vitiated in some member, and on the sudden you can in the figure give no present satisfaction to your self, do you then consider the degree ascending, or degree wherein the Moon is in, or the lord of the Ascendant, or principal lord of the nativity or question, and there is no doubt that you shall find one or more of them in azimene degrees. (CA., p.118)

### **Increasing fortune**

These degrees ... tend to this understanding, that if the cusp of the second house, or if the lord of the second house, or Jupiter, or the Part of Fortune be in any of those degrees, it's an argument of much wealth, and that the native or querent will be rich. (CA., p.118)

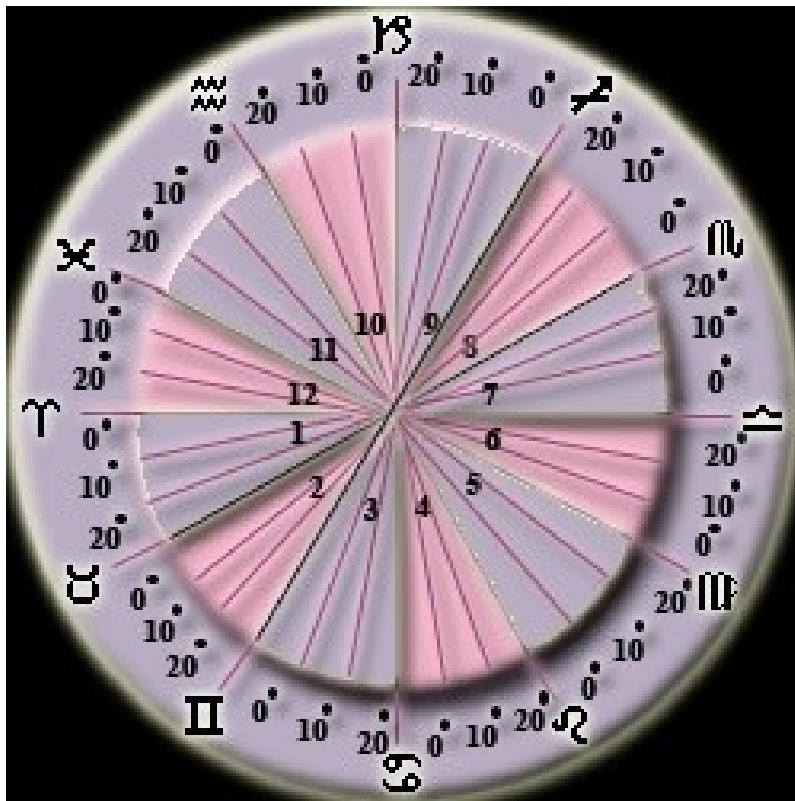
[top ↑](#)

**The 8th and final column** indicates the fixed stars located in each degree. Those listed in red, link through to details of the influences ascribed to the star, which are best understood with consideration of the meaning of their parent constellation. 1st magnitude stars are listed in bold.

The star catalogue is a work in progress and new links to stars will be added as they become profiled on the site.

[top ↑](#)





The 30 degrees allotted for each zodiac house can be divided into three groups of ten degrees each as 0 to 9 deg, 10 to 19 deg and 20 to 29 deg. These divisions are termed as Decanates. The first ten degrees are called as the First Decanate, the second ten as the second Decanate and the third ten degrees are the Third Decanate.

The first decanate of any sign corresponds to the sign being studied so that the first decanate of Aries will relate to Aries. The second Decanate of any sign takes on the characteristics of the next sign in the same element and hence the second decanate for Aries is Leo. The third decanate of any sign is the last sequential sign within the same element and so for Aries it would be Sagittarius.

Each decanate in a sign gets the traits or qualities of the sign ruling it. The first decanate is the strongest and it corresponds to the double strength of

the sign. A person born during the second and third decanate will be less typical of the sign under consideration.

The decanates are said to have psychological and physical significances and are related to the mind, body and soul.

**0 to 9 degrees**- This decanate corresponds to the physical side and relates to the body. When a person has many planets in these degrees they would be practical, materialistic and sensible. These degrees are very powerful. The 0 deg represents the beginnings and the 9th degree represents the endings and the physical aspects.

**10 to 19 degrees**- This decanate corresponds to the mental or the Mind side. Those with more planets in this decanate are said to be intelligent and concentrate more on mind activities. They are logical thinkers and are well-informed about the latest trends. Degree 10 represents new pursuits and degree 19 represents the peak of mental activity.

**20 to 29 degrees**- This decanate corresponds to the spiritual aspects of a person. When many planets or in this decanate, the native would be spiritually inclined. Some might have problems like addiction and self-destruction. Degree 29 relates to the spritual peak.

### The Decanates

Houses	First Decanate	Second Decanate	Third Decanate
Aries	Aries	Leo	Sagittarius
Taurus	Taurus	Virgo	Capricorn
Gemini	Gemini	Libra	Aquarius
Cancer	Cancer	Scorpio	Pisces
Leo	Leo	Sagittarius	Aries
Virgo	Virgo	Capricorn	Taurus
Libra	Libra	Aquarius	Gemini
Scorpio	Scorpio	Pisces	Cancer
Sagittarius	Sagittarius	Aries	Leo
Capricorn	Capricorn	Taurus	Virgo
Aquarius	Aquarius	Gemini	Libra
Pisces	Pisces	Cancer	Scorpio

## Best and Worst Planets for Each Ascendant (Yogakarakas are shown in bold.)

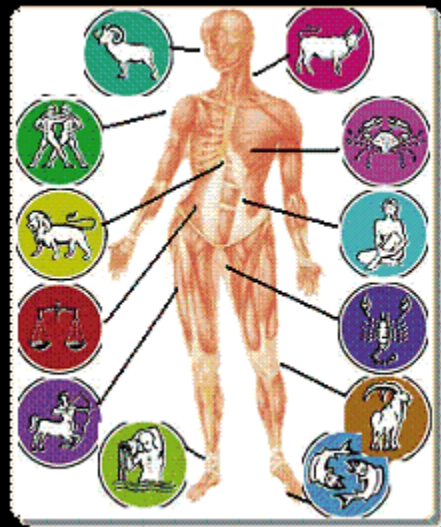
Ascendant	Best House Rulerships	Worst House Rulerships
Aries	Sun, Moon	Mercury
Taurus	Saturn, Mercury	Jupiter, Moon
Gemini	Mercury, Moon	Mars, Sun
Cancer	Mars, Moon, Sun	Mercury
Leo	Mars, Sun	Moon
Virgo	Mercury, Venus	Mars, Sun
Libra	Saturn, Moon	Jupiter
Scorpio	Moon, Sun, Jupiter	Venus, Mercury
Sagittarius	Sun, Jupiter	Venus, Moon
Capricorn	Venus, Saturn, Moon	Jupiter, Sun
Aquarius	Venus, Sun	Moon
Pisces	Moon, Jupiter, Mars	Venus, Sun

### MEDICAL ASTROLOGY |

*"He who does not understand astrology is not a doctor but a fool."  
- Hippocrates (460BC - 380 BC), Father of Medicine.*

It is possible in Astrology to diagnose a disease well before its actual appearance in the body. A disease can be expected,

- **When any planet receives bad aspects like square (90 deg) and opposition (180 deg).**
- **When bad planets (Saturn, Mars, Rahu, Kethu, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto) are posited in bad houses like 6th house (place of disease), 8th house (place of longevity) and 12th house (place of death).**
- **When bad planets occupy the signs: Virgo, Scorpio and Pisces.**
- **When bad planets occupy the Ascendant (place of body, mind and soul).**
- **Death can be predicted when Sun, Moon and Ascendant - all the three are afflicted.**



The following are the characteristics given for houses/signs and planets, in connection to health of a person.

## **HOUSES AND SIGNS**

---

**First house or Aries:** Body in general, Head, Face, Facial bones, Brain and Blood Vessels of the brain, complexion.

**Second house or Taurus:** Teeth, speech, right eye, Throat, Larynx, Cerebellum, Neck and Bones, Blood vessels and nerves connecting throat and neck.

**Third house or Gemini:** Right ear, Shoulders, Collar, Hands and the related bones, Lungs, breath, blood.

**Fourth house or Cancer:** Last phase of life, Chest, Breast, Ribs, Food poisoning, Stomach, Gastric and digestive system.

**Fifth house or Leo:** Heart, mind, and Spinal chord.

**Sixth house or Virgo:** Disease in general, Kidneys, Stomach, Bowels, Intestines and Abdomen.

**Seventh house or Libra:** Waist, Navel cavity, Lumbar region and skin.

**Eighth house or Scorpio:** Incurable diseases, Urinary and sexual organs, Pelvic bones, Bladder, and anus.

**Ninth house or Sagittarius:** Hips, Arterial system, Nerves and Thighs.

**Tenth house or Capricorn:** Knees, Hams, Joints, and bones.

**Eleventh house or Aquarius:** Legs, Blood circulation and ankles, Left ear.

**Twelfth house or Pisces:** Lymphatic system, Feet and Toes, left eye, hospitalization, death.

## **PLANETS**

---

**Sun:** Heart, Sun-stroke, Eyes, Blood circulation, Spinal cord, Right eye in males and left eye in females.

**Moon:** Cold, pneumonia, breast related diseases, kidneys, Stomach, and Uterus related problems, Mania, Motions, left eye in males, right eye in females.

**Mercury:** Digestive system, nerves, Lungs, Speech related problems, Mouth, Tongue, Hands, Epilepsy.

**Venus:** Throat, neck, cheeks, skin, venereal diseases and reproductive organs.

**Mars:** Forehead, nose, muscles, male reproductive organs, piles, hemorrhage, injuries, burns, cuts, fevers, accidents, electric shock, suicidal tendencies.

**Jupiter:** Liver, diabetes, blood vessels, right ear, thigh, buttocks, obesity, problems due to excess-eating.

**Saturn** General weakness, bony appearance, Teeth, bones, knees, joints, rheumatism, chronic diseases, asthma, lungs-related diseases, tuberculosis and skin-related diseases.

**Rahu:** Rahu is considered as equal to Saturn in Vedic Astrology. Rahu gives Leprosy, Cancer, diseases to spleen, poisoning, snake bite, bite of poisonous insects and creatures.

**Kethu** Kethu is considered as equal to Mars in Vedic Astrology. Kethu gives hypertensions, B.P., Lunacy, allergies and infectious diseases. When Kethu is involved, the real disease cannot be diagnosed by medical equipment.

**Uranus:** Diseases to arteries, brain's nervous system, parts of spinal cord, electric shock, heart attack, sudden accidents and unknown diseases.

**Neptune:** Psychic diseases, epilepsy, lunacy, food poisoning, drug addiction, conjunctivitis, drowning, delusions, insomnia, infectious and contagious diseases, bites of poisonous insects or animals.

**Pluto:** Congenital diseases, venereal diseases and accidents, diseases due to harmful radiation like X-rays, atomic rays, UV rays, or radio-active rays.

### strological Influences and Effects.

In medical astrology each of the seven planets provide their own unique influence towards the outcome of an illness, depending on the location of the planet in the zodiac. The twelve zodiac signs represent certain aspects of the physical body, which include specific regions and one or more organs and their functions. The 12 Houses represent environmental or "mundane" influences or effects.

Table of Planetary Influences.			
Planets:	Influences:	Planets:	Influences:
Sun	Vital, tonic, warming and drying. Relates to heart function and to vital energy.	Mars	Inflammatory, aggressive, eruptive, warm and dry, choleric. Relates to the sex drive and to oxygen

			metabolism.
<b>Moon</b>	Collecting, diluting, cleansing, cold and moist, phlegmatic. Relates to the emotions, fluid balance and the hormones.	<b>Jupiter</b>	Expansive, nourishing, warm and moist, sanguine. Relates to the blood circulation, liver and fat metabolism and cellular nutrition.
<b>Mercury</b>	Cold and dry. Relates to the nervous system and to nervous activity.	<b>Saturn</b>	Contracting, slowing, binding, restricting, hardening, devitalising, cold and dry, melancholic.
<b>Venus</b>	Relaxing, warm and moist. Relates to nutrient assimilation, sugar metabolism, tissue tone and lymphatic function.		

**Table of Zodiac Sign/Body Correspondences.**

<b>Zodiac Sign:</b>	<b>Areas Ruled:</b>	<b>Zodiac Sign:</b>	<b>Areas Ruled:</b>
<b>Aries</b>	The head, the cerebrum, eyes, face, upper jaw, carotid arteries, front of the body.	<b>Libra</b>	The kidneys, ureters, adrenal glands, skin, loins, lumbar region, back of the body.
<b>Taurus</b>	The neck, ears, lower jaw, throat, cerebellum, thyroid gland.	<b>Scorpio</b>	The bladder, urethra, genitals, ovaries/testes, prostate, sigmoid colon, pubic bone, nose, haeme.
<b>Gemini</b>	The lungs, bronchi, trachea, shoulders, arms, hands, fingers, sympathetic nervous system.	<b>Sagittarius</b>	The hips, thighs, ilium, femur, sacrum, coccyx, ischium, blood vessels, sciatic nerves, pituitary.
<b>Cancer</b>	The breast, diaphragm, stomach, oesophagus, taste, left side of the body.	<b>Capricorn</b>	The knees, bones, teeth, skin, joints, hair, parathyroids, right side of the body.
<b>Leo</b>	The heart, vena cava, back, spine, spinal cord, back, thymus gland.	<b>Aquarius</b>	The lower legs, ankles, circulation, pineal body.

<b>Virgo</b>	The intestines, duodenum, peyer's patches, solar plexus, abdomen, parasympathetic nervous system.	<b>Pisces</b>	The feet, toes, thalamus, blood fibrin.
--------------	---	---------------	---

**Table of Significance of the Houses in Astrology.**

<b>House:</b>	<b>Areas of Significance:</b>	<b>House:</b>	<b>Areas of Significance:</b>
<b>I.</b>	First House. The physical body, physical appearance, personality, attitudes to health.	<b>VII.</b>	Seventh House. Partnerships. The type of people one tends to attract. Compliance with treatment procedures.
<b>II.</b>	Second House. Material circumstances. Matters relating to the diet.	<b>VIII.</b>	Eighth House. Shared resources. Legacies from past illnesses and lifestyles. Life expectancy.
<b>III.</b>	Third House. Communication. Close relatives. Education. Ability to adapted to and learn from situations.	<b>IX.</b>	Ninth House. Philosophy, spirituality, higher education and travel. Professionals sought out for advice.
<b>IV.</b>	Fourth House. The home and immediate family. Genetic influence from a parent, usually the mother.	<b>X.</b>	Tenth House. Status and reputation; the career. Genetic influence from a parent, usually the father.
<b>V.</b>	Fifth House. Romantic issues and offspring. Tendency towards risk-taking. Entertainment.	<b>XI.</b>	Eleventh House. Hopes and wishes. Friends. Sources of assistance in overcoming obstacles and illness.
<b>VI.</b>	Sixth House. The most important House for determining health. Doctors, nurses and dentists. Health and lifestyle.	<b>XII.</b>	Twelfth House. Misfortune, worries. Adversity due to ill-considered decisions. Hospitals, hospices, retreats.

## **Karka Lagna – Cancer Ascendant**

### **First House**

Sun. Changeable temper, respected and tall in stature. Complexion will be sanguine bright with reddish tinge on the face. Comforts from conveyance. Many friends. Disputes with father. Gain from trade and business. Diseases of belly and eyes. Money comes readily.

Moon. Beautiful, long life, gain from mother, respected and wealthy, gain from land and property. Intelligent and clever. Fond of scents etc. Bestows power, victory over enemies. Long fortunate life. Honour through merits and hardwork.

Mars. Reddish in complexion, Changeable career. Fond of music and dance. Strained relations with wife. Many friends and children. No permanent residence. Troubles in 50th year, Many Love affairs.

Mercury. Short life, waste of ancestral property, liar, cheat and sexy. Residence outside place of dwelling. Fond of opposite sex, disputes with relation and friends. Fear from enemies and friends. Will earn by own hard efforts. Secret sorrows, danger of punishment, journeys and removals.

Jupiter. Wealthy and learned, skilled in many arts, a comfortable and happy life. Blessed with palatial property and houses. Long life. Friends of high ups. A man of high rank and authority. Will lead a kingly life. In the start and end builder of charitable institutions. Long journeys, learning, wisdom, fortunate with strangers and foreigners, voyages and in laws.

Venus. Happy and comfortable life. Wealthy, conveyance, property and gain from relations and real friends. Respected, fond of dress, diet and opposite sex. Two marriages. Helpful to others and victory over enemies. Fond of garden and planting trees. Fortunate actions, successful hopes, gain from ancestral property or business of land and property.

Saturn. Saturn here is in enemy's camp of Moon and will make the native tall, of wheatish complexion, coupled with blackish tinge, Non religious, licentious, adulterous, pleasure seeking, plumpy, can be subjected to syphilis and venereal diseases. Limited comforts and average intelligence. Less comforts from mother, average financial position and destroyer of parent's property. Victory over enemies, Public enemies, love of women and gain through them.

Rahu or Ketu. Diseased, ugly face and of low type profession. Troublesome and fretful life. If it is being aspected by benefic planets then one will be respected, famous and wealthy.

## **Second House**

Sun. Wealthy, respected and famous, Owner of land and property. As Sun is in own house, authority, respect and regards from Government of the day. A good orator and impressive. Strong willed. In middle life maximum honour, wealth, comforts and happiness. Well respected and famous. Troubles in eyes. Money through hard work and industry.

Moon. Poor, loss in family, waste of time and money in litigations. Fond of travelling in jungles and mountains. Diseases of eyes, belly and throat. Benefit through industrious activity.



Mars. Loss of property in early life. A strong Willed man. Will earn wealth by hard labour but will be wasted. Right eye will be affected at anytime in life. Gain through children and investments, industry, trade, profession and Government.

Mercury. Intelligent, learned and respected. Command over many languages and true to his words. Average wealth. In old age will get wealth and ancestral property. Average life. Will remain under debt. Bronchitis disease is indicated in the family. Gain through educational affairs, short journeys writings and music, secrecy, occult and large animals.

Jupiter. Gain of ancestral property but loss there of and will be under debt. Many enemies. Danger from opponents and friends. Troubles in life and a desperate man, Gain through foreign merchants, science, publication, travel and inventions. Loss through sickness and servants.

Venus. Gain of ancestral property, sweet temper and kind. A man of authority, wealthy and famous from early life. More women in the family. Gain through dealing with land, property and estate, many friends or legislative interests.

Saturn. Poor and under debt, early life full of struggles in litigations and domestic disputes, eye trouble, financial difficulties upto middle age and loss of money. Gain through deceased and realisation of debts.

Rahu or Ketu. Gain of money from unauthorised sources and manners. Many enemies. There will be bad smell from mouth and body. Arrest and troubles in youth and disfavour of Government officers. Danger to respect. Many difficulties, troubles and turmoils in life.

### **Third House**

Sun. Sun in Virgo sign of Cancer ascendant makes a person tall and slender, but very well proportionate body, good complexion, dark hair and cheerful. Fond of recreations. Danger from disease of bronchitis or T.B., loss and difficulties due to brothers.

Moon. Shortage of brothers, comforts for a short period, worries from enemies, in last part of life one will become happy, wealthy and lead a comfortable life.

Mars. Shortage of brothers. Brother will be patient in young age. More daughters. Troubles and turmoils in youth and old age. A troubled and sorrowful life.

Mercury. Learned, intelligent and wealthy. Comforts from brothers and sisters. Medium length of life. Troubles and difficulties in early age. In middle life, he will have wealth, comforts, respect and authority. Journey to foreign lands.

### **Karka Lagna – Cancer Ascendant**

Jupiter. Many brothers. Fond of music and dance. Scholar of occult sciences. Grief due to failure and losses of brother, in youth.

Venus. Gain of wealth through sisters. Will waste his money on other women. In youth, one will be blessed with respect and rank but they will be temporary. Escape from danger and troubles many a times. He will face difficulties for a short of life.

Saturn. Devoid of parental property, the only brother, wife will be ugly and immoral, last phase of life will be full of worries and financial stringency. Early death of parents. Less comforts from children. Marriage with kin or neighbour.

Rahu or Ketu. Devoid of brother or sister. Low paid profession. Journeys in life. Change of religion. Danger to respect. Troubles in old age.

#### **Fourth House**

Sun. Sun in debilitated sign will cause loss to family and property. Down fall in environments. Loss of parents in early age. Litigations, troubles and turmoils in old age. May be a cause of downfall of family. Gain through parents, land or mines and through household goods.

Moon. Average property, a small house and land for carrying on. Skilled in arts. Dangerous from maternal relations. Gain through land, mines, inherited property. Success late in life, occult investigations.

Mars. Brave and talkative. Submissive, no comforts from house, conveyance of land etc. Knowledge of many languages. Loss to parents through the native. Not happy in early age. Comforts in old age. Troubled home or domestic affairs and through servants. Gain and honour through parents, land and property.

Mercury. Ambitious, traveller, journey to foreign land, a good mathematician, less comforts and gain from brothers. Disrespected and unhappy. Loss of property through business, trade and journeys. Gain through writings.

Jupiter. Loss of property, under debt through enemies. No permanent profession. Friends will be insincere and disrespected in the family. Sickness of father, trouble in family and servants.

Venus. Comforts from conveyance, ancestral property, wealthy, respected and comforts from parents. Command over official language. Early life portion of life will be like a king. Old age will be a little uncomfortable. Gain in property and through father. Loss through storms and floods. Fortunate in property.

Saturn. Saturn is exalted in this house and aspects 7th, 10th and Lagna houses, and will confer a good lucky children, who will be a source of comforts from brothers and sisters. Unsuccessful in many efforts and will depend upon others. Endowed with conveyance and property. Early death of mother, changeable occupations and wife will not be much beautiful. Property by marriage, chaste wife and happy domestic life.

Rahu or Ketu. Troubles in young age, may be cause of downfall of maternal relations. Fall from conveyance. Loss of wealth. Loss of limb due to fall. Devoid from the comforts of houses and land. Dangerous for father.

### **Fifth House**

Sun. A kingly life, wealthy, prosperous man of authority. More progeny. Due to extravagance some financial difficulties in middle age. Part of life will be troublesome. Children will be lucky. Comforts in old age due to children. Gain by speculation, investments, pleasure and entertainment.

Moon. Gain from children, not so intelligent, immoral deeds. Children will be lucky for a short period. Diseased mother.

Mars. Much progeny, love for children, comforts from land but this period will be short. Early life will be age. Much pleasure, love affairs. Gain through speculations or investment.

Mercury. Changeable profession, no gain from education, worried and poor man. No gain from children. Medium length of life. The life will be full of worries and unlucky native. Secret sorrows and difficulty through love, speculation and children of games. Travel to pleasure resorts.

Jupiter. Learned, wealthy and respected and religious Cautious for respect. Much progeny. Kingly status in life. Intelligent, clever and a high ranking native. Sickly children, illness due to over indulgence in pleasure or sport. Pleasure through journeys.

Venus. Will face ups and downs in life. Big family but not comforts from them. No ancestral property. Loss or children, wealth through pleasurable pursuits, gain through children, friends and father.

Saturn. Ugly and licentious wife, troubles through children, possibility of two marriages, discomforts from relations. He will be full of worries. Wealthy, children from second wife will be lucky and no parental property. Loss by speculation. Danger through excessive pleasure.

Rahu of Ketu. Life will be worried and full of turmoils. The native will be grieved and without comforts. Two marriages. In latter part to life, children from second wife are indicated.

### **Sixth House**

Sun. Quarrelsome, rash temperament and litigation minded. Loss of wealth. Under debt, troubles and turmoils. Will bring disrespect to father. Of strong will power. Loss and troubles through enemies. Gain through inferiors.

Moon. Short life, bronchitis, disputes and arguments with enemies. Troubles in life. Gain through food, clothing and employees.

Mars. A daring, troubles in middle life, loss of land and ancestral property. Money through speculation. A famous, brave and good military officer. Loss and disputes with Govt.; and officers. There will be numerous troubles and difficulties in life. Sickness of children. Gain through service.

Mercury. Skilled in many arts but no gain from that. Diseased and inactive. Journeys in foreign lands. Enmity with people. Unhappy and loss through enemies. Troubles through employees. Sickness or injury through journey.

## **Karka Lagna – Cancer Ascendant**

Jupiter. Jupiter is no doubt is his own house but it will not confer good results being in a dushtansa house. So the person will be disrespected although he may be a religious and kind hearted man. Many enemies, will lead an average life, troubles and worries in middle age. Shortage of wealth and under debt. Friends and relations will act as enemies. Worried on account of debt. If well aspected reverse are the results.

Venus. Loss of wealth in pleasurable pursuits. Loss of rank and service, No comforts from conveyance, adulterous, litigation and troubles. Death of wife. Life Full of worries and troubles. Faithful servants, interest in social welfare. May built own house.

Saturn. A good position for Saturn. It will confer on the native fame, respect and wealth. Famous, intelligent and victory over enemies. Well versed in many engineering branches particularly or Mechanical and Agriculture Successful in solving the difficult most problems. Rheumatic pain in legs and neck. Happy last life, long, well versed and famous mechanical engineer. Sickly wife, marriage below social status. Dangerous sickness, loss of money through those in whose keeping it may be.

Rahu or Ketu. A good and capable scientist. Skilled in many arts. He can also be a good surgeon. Many journeys. Victory over enemies, will face litigations and disputes in middle of life and will be disrespected by the people. An afflicted health. Under debt.

### **Seventh House**

Sun. Intelligent, a good mathematician, gain through women. Not so sexy, Downfall and troubles from rulers. Disrespected. In last part of life may be under worries and disputes with the Govt. Gain by marriage, contracts and from women.

Moon. Respected and famous. Gain from business, gain of enormous money through some contract in middle age. Happy married life. Blessed with property. Fond of opposite sex.

Mars. Wealthy, famous respected and brave. Courageous and land owner. Victory in disputes and arguments. A good orator. Two marriages. No comforts from first wife. Discord with children. Loss by theft. Gain through law suits and good marriage.

Mercury. Many enemies, loss and disputes in middle age. Two marriages. No happiness even from second wife. Loss of wealth through law suits. A troubled and worried life generally through women.

Jupiter. Jupiter is debilitated in Capricorn sign and will not be beneficial. Learned but no gain from that. Under debt, clever and indwelling, worried, loss of wealth through quarrels and law suits, changeable profession, a troubled life. Disease of hearts, disrespected. Loss through business. No comforts from wife and will be very popular with the people. Public enemies, marriage with a stranger whose relations will oppose.

Venus. No happiness and success in early life. Clever and intelligent. Relations with opposite sex. Loss in business, a quarrelsome and wicked wife, a troubled life, rheumatic pain. Comforts and relief after middle age. Success in law suits. Property by marriage, land and women.

Saturn. Two marriages, unhappy children, Disturbed married life, wife will be of harsh temperament, quarrelsome, reverses in business and service, litigations and debts. Life will be full of difficulties and miseries. If well aspected gain, through law suits and profit and comforts in life.

Rahu or Ketu. Many relations with women and loss through them. Loss in life by having confidence in people. Rash temperament and worried. Loss of property. Danger to respect and ill fame. Disputes and litigations in life.

## **Eighth House**

Sun. Sun in Aquarius in 8th house is not auspicious. Short life, rheumatic pain, under debt, quarrelsome and poor. Will face financial difficulties and may become bankrupt. Danger to respect. Many enemies, loss of ancestral property. Troubles and worries through Govt. If well aspected then gain by legacy, goods of dead and money of partner.

Moon. Danger from enemies and thieves, short life, may be a patient of T.B. or bronchitis. Troubles from wife. Lean body. Lazy and spendthrift. Will cause loss and dispute to maternal relations, occult experience. Mediumistic.

Mars. Adulterous and licentious. Troubles and worries after middle age. Indigestion and weak stomach. Disputes with people. Rheumatic pains and may die on this account. Loss or injury to any part of body due to fall from high place or conveyance. Relations with other women. Two marriages and loss of wealth. Loss through speculations and children. Gain through estate, law suits, legacies, inheritance, insurance etc. of deceased persons.

Mercury. Long life, poor and wicked friends, Subordinate to others. No happiness in spite of the fact that one is well skilled but no gain from such skill. May be afflicted to cough, flu and asthma. False accusation. Unsatisfactory end and troubles over inheritance.

Jupiter. Short life, early life will be comfortable. Success and wealth in middle life. Relation with other women. Wealthy, blessed with property. Less comforts from parents. Downfall for a short period and may become ill famed. Worried and in trouble due to some secret disease. Under debt. Disfavour and worries from officers and Govt; Financial reward for faithful service. Gain by long journeys and psychic.

Venus. Will enjoy a fairly long life. Good tempered and habits. Worries from wife, fond of travelling, death at some religious place. Loss of a limb due to fall or accident from conveyance. Repayment of elder's debt. Gifts or legacies from friends. Gain through legacies or estate.

Saturn. Long life, licentious, adulterous, respected, many enemies, loss of health and wealth. May become victim of syphilis, bile and venereal diseases. Money by marriage, death of partner.

Rahu or Ketu. Undesireable company, will talk ill about his elders. Spendthrift and licentious. Earning of wealth due to hard labour. Many enemies. Loss of wealth and will become bankrupt. Disputes and litigations in life.

## **Karka Lagna – Cancer Ascendant**

### **Ninth House**

Sun. Sun in Pisces indicates loss of ancestral property. Gain of wealth since 2nd lord is in trikona house. The native will be the cause of loss for maternal relations. Worried, and diseased father, disfavour from Govt. and officer. Disturbed and worried old age.

Moon. Wealthy, happy, famous and blessed with property. Unhappy brothers. Cautious for his respect. A lucky native. Well respected and owner of other's property by fair or unfair means. Very lucky and wealthy. Will enjoy full comforts of life. In old age he will be more respected and wealthy. Long journeys, religious or phychic, liking for science, inventions and law, prophetic dreams. Gain through in-laws and through foreigners in foreign land.

Mars. Less comforts from brothers, not religious, worries and unsuccessful in hopes. A troubled and worried life. Dutiful children and gain through them. Pleasure and gain in foreign land. Travelling for education. Prophetic dreams.

Mercury. Skilled and learned. Not much gain from ancestral property. Command over many arts and languages. Foreign travel, devoid from comforts of parents and elders in youth. If afflicted shipwreck. Gain through science and publications.

Jupiter. Jupiter in own and trine house. Lucky, wealthy, learned, famous and respected. A man of authority, power and command. In youth he will become an administrator and will lead life like a prince. Religious, founder of charitable and religious institutions. Last part of life will be troublesome for education, scientific or religious pursuits. Prophetic dreams.

Venus. Wealthy, famous, respected and man of powers. Favour and gain from Govt. officers and brothers. Happy brothers. Disputes and worries due to in-laws or maternal relations. Fond of travelling. Respect, authority and wealth will be gained through a court of law. More daughters. Gain through science, religion, long journeys and in-laws. Friendships with high ups.

Saturn. Diseased, no parental property and loss from enemies. Marriage to a stranger and gain from them. Death in a distant land by drowning or while on voyage.

Rahu or Ketu. Disputes with brothers, no permanent property. Loss of service or profession during youth. Less gain from ancestral property. Non religious, mean and vice actions. A wicked life. The native will not stick to his promises.

### **Tenth House**

Sun. Sun in Aries in tenth house is exalted. It bestows respect, wealth, authority and favour from Govt.; and officers. Gain and comforts from parents. Will lead a life of authority and respect. Comforts from property and conveyance.

Moon. He will be a king or ruler or will have an equivalent authority. Blessed with land and authority and will rule different parts of the country. He will have many vice habits. Last part of life will be troublesome and may be deprived of the property in any way. If weak and afflicted, reverse results.

Mars. Early life will be comfortable. Respected, favour, and gain from Govt. but in middle age, one will face difficulties, changeable profession, brothers will be average in finances, the native will support them also.

Mercury. Intelligent, respected and wealthy. Cautions for his respect. He may have too many jobs at a time. In old age may not become defamed. Honourable children, renown in speculations, gain through wife's father or his own mother.

Jupiter. Famous and very lucky, a man of authority and powers. A very lucky guy. In middle of age may be transferred to some foreign country in an administrative capacity. May teach others. In old age may not face loss of wealth etc. Honour through literature of travel. Success in foreign affairs.

Venus. Comforts from conveyance, intelligent, active and of sweet speech. Trade in Gems and jewels. Worried due to his wife and enemies. In old age may face some troubles. Gain through high ups, trade, profession, public or Govt.; work.

Saturn. Success in hopes, good position in life, bad company. Early part of the life will be in difficulties, quarrelsome, shameless, liar, pleasure seeking, disrespected, well versed in arts or amusement affairs. Honourable partner. Danger of violent death. Gain through matters of the dead persons.

Rahu or Ketu. Cruel and of rash temperament, victory over enemies in disputes. Disrespected and ill famed. In middle of age, one will face difficulties and also short of finances.

### **Eleventh House**

Sun. A permanent profession but average income in life. Adulterous, gain from brothers and friends. He may take place of his brother and accrues gains. Confident, proud and bold, Victorious over enemies. Accidental fortune.

Moon. Wealthy, owner of land and property. Gain from business. Many sisters. Respect and rank. Coward, Comforts from conveyance, large circle of gainful friends.

Mars. Unhappy, loss of parental property in early age. A few brothers. A troubled life. Happy and comfortable life in old age but through influential and persons in authority. Great attachment between the native and his children. Successful hopes and gain through legislatures, ambassadors and sportsmen.

Mercury. Generous, kind hearted and God fearing. No ancestral property. Gain of money through journeys. Gain from brothers. Successful hopes through progressive studies.

### **Karka Lagna – Cancer Ascendant**

Jupiter. Cautious about respect. Two marriages, not much respected. Loss through brothers. May become bankrupt in life. May deny the repayment of debt as if has not taken. The wife will be fruitful. Success will come after the birth of a child. Interested in politics and gain. Voyages and gain in foreign land.

Venus. Gain and happiness through friends, fond of society, favour from females and happy associations. Well respected and comforts from conveyance. Two marriages subjects to other checks. Lucky sisters. Gain from business and trade. Many hopes and wishes attained in old age, and gain from friends.

Saturn. Wealthy and prosperous, early part of life average, lucky, owner of property, well respected and gain from conveyance. False and deceitful friends and loss through them. Danger of losing the children.

Rahu or Ketu. No permanent profession and source of income. Disputes and litigations with brothers, loss of ancestral property. Wife will be of questionable character. Old age will be troubled.

### **Twelfth House**

Sun. No ancestral property, Loss of wealth in early age. Ill famed. Gain through secret nature. Under debt. Life in far off lands, danger of exile or life apart from kindred. Worries from enemies. Will again after middle of life. Gain through hospitals etc.

Moon. A native of weak constitution, mind is self absorbed. Love of mystery fanciful fears, success in isolated positions and remote corners and voyages. Will be helpful to others. Fear of imprisonment, secret unhappiness and enmities.

Mars. Cruel, licentious, disrespected, enmity with other people. Children causes secret sorrows. Sickness of an inflammatory nature occurs to the partner. Ruin through speculation Escape from bondage. Loss of dignity and honour, difficulty in employment.



Mercury. Kind hearted, well wisher of all. Taste for occult sciences and secret schemes and plots. Gain from business. Changeable professions. Self absorbed mind and happy. Occult power, powerless enemies, secret investigations and limitations.

Jupiter. Learned, wealthy, kind hearted and generous.

God fearing. May seek seclusion in latter part of life. Helpful to mothers. If well aspected then success with large animals and in remote places. Private enemies through servants, work of secret nature.

Venus. Intelligent, happy and wealthy. Comforts from conveyance. Deceitful friends. A good argumentative and orator, secret love affairs, leading to enmity of women. Jealousy, peaceful seclusion to one's own taste. Voyage, Occult friends. Gain and respect through wife. Afflicted health, end of life in seclusion or study of occult science.

Saturn. No permanent profession, bad repaymaster, journeys, unhappy marriage. No gain from business, journey to foreign lands, quarrelsome and secretive. Difficulty over inheritance.

Rahu of Ketu. Changeable professions, litigations and troubles in early life. Happiness in last part of life. Journey to foreign lands. A long outstanding litigation will end in your favour, of independent views and obstinate.